

A MANUAL OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY

BY

HERBERT INGLE, B.Sc. (LEEDS)

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL SOCIETY OF SOUTH AFRICA, OF THE INSTITUTE OF CHEMISTRY AND OF THE CHEMICAL SOCIETY, MEMBER OF THE BRITISH AND SOUTH AFRICAN ASSOCIATIONS FOR THE ADVANCEMENT OF SCIENCE AND OF THE SOCIETY OF CHEMICAL INDUSTRY; LATE CHIEF CHEMIST TO THE TRANSVAAL DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE, FORMERLY LECTURER ON AGRICULTURAL.

CHEMISTRY AT THE LEEDS UNIVERSITY

FOURTH (REVISED AND ENLARGED) EDITION

WITH 16 ILLUSTRATIONS

LONDON

SCOTT, GREENWOOD & SON 8 BROADWAY, LUDGATE HILL, E.C. 4

I 920
[All Rights Reserved]

630.24

First Edition									March.	1902
Reprinted									May	1907
Second Edition	ı (u	vith a	lditi	nal i	natte.	r).			June,	1908
Third Edition	(re	vised	and .	arge	y rew	ritte	<i>u</i>)		. February,	_
Fourth Edition	2 (2	evised	and	enlar	ged)		<i>'</i> .			1020

2324

PREFACE TO THE FOURTH EDITION.

THE present edition differs chiefly from the third (1913) by the inclusion of a new short chapter on the early history of Agricultural Chemistry.

The opportunity has been taken of adding short accounts of some additional crops, especially fruits, and of introducing new

matter relative to digestion and the feeding of animals.

The constitution and the products of hydrolysis of proteids, the deficiencies of some proteids for feeding purposes and the functions of "vitamines" in nutrition are subjects upon which important work is being done. While these matters are still incompletely cleared up, it is inadvisable to be too dogmatic about them in a text-book, but their great importance claims that they should be brought to the notice of the earnest student.

The whole work has been revised, the index enlarged and corrected throughout, and the book extended in length by some thirty or forty pages.

LEEDS, December, 1919.

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

THE rapid exhaustion of the second (1908) oftion has given the author an opportunity of fully revising the work and of rewriting certain portions which the advance of knowledge had rendered necessary.

A few omissions from the former issues have been rectified, and much new matter has been added. The book has, in consequence, grown considerably in length, but, by an alteration in the type-setting, it has been possible to avoid an increase in the number of its pages.

Originally, the work dealt with the chemistry and physics of subjects relating, exclusively, to English agriculture, but, in the present edition, some reference has been made to the chemistry of crops of tropical and subtropical countries as well as to questions of stock-feeding in other lands.

Such inclusions, it is hoped, will not render the book less interesting to the English reader, and may be of service to the

actual or intending colonist.

The arrangement of subjects adopted in the first edition has, with very little change, been followed in the present issue, and the author trusts that the favourable reception accorded to the earlier issues may be extended to this third edition, and that the book may deserve and retain its position as a text-book for those students of agriculture who already possess a fair knowledge of general chemistry

The author gratefully acknowledges the valuable help be has received, in the preparation of this edition, from his assistant, Mr. James Hill, M.Se., who has contributed the drawings for several of the illustrations, has greatly helped in the correction of the proof-sheets, and is responsible for the index

to this new edition.

SCARBOROUGH, January, 1913.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

The present volume is based upon lectures delivered annually for several years past, by the author, to classes of agricultural students, many of whom had already acquired some knowledge of general chemistry. There has always been difficulty in finding a text-book suited to the requirements of such students. An attempt has therefore been made in this work to present to the reader some, at least, of the many problems of agriculture on which chemistry and physics may throw light. In all cases, the writer has endeavoured to avoid empiric statements, and to give, as far as possible, an explanation of the facts or phenomena described.

Current literature has been freely consulted, and whenever possible, reference to the source of the information has been given. In some few instances, perhaps, this may not have been done, for in the preparation of lecture notes it often happens that matter is incorporated without a record of its origin being made. In most cases, the original paper is named, and, if foreign, the abstract in the Journal of the Chemical Society, or in the Journal of the Society of Chemical Industry

has, if possible, also been quoted.

Much originality is not expected in a manual, except, perhaps, in the arrangement and order of the subject matter; but the author ventures to hope that not only is the book novel in scope and style, but that certain views therein expressed are original and may prove of service. Thus, in the introductory chapter, the account of the distribution and relative abundance of the elements contains some ideas, not, so far as he is aware, to be found elsewhere. Chapters IV., X., and XIV., too, will be found to contain matter not generally available.

Osmosis and diffusion appear to be commonly regarded by botanists as synonymous terms, and much confusion seems to exist as to the parts which osmotic pressure and diffusion play in the processes of plant life.

 $^{^{\}dagger}$ XI, in the third edition,

² NV, in the third edition.

 T_1

 $^{\mathrm{th}}$

w

re

81

se

ir

t.F

O'

ii

C

a

i

é

In the tenth chapter, an attempt has been made to explain the essential difference between true diffusion through a porous membrane and the setting up of osmotic pressure when solutions of different concentrations are separated by a semi-permeable membrane, and to point out the application of the knowledge of these phenomena to the particular case of a plant's roots.

In the description of Brown and Escombe's valuable researches on the manner in which carbon dioxide is assimilated by plants, through the stomata of the leaves, the author has ventured to explain the results by a method which he devised in 1890, and which is based on the generally accepted kinetic theory of gases.

The book does not profess to be a laboratory manual, but in several instances accounts of various analytical processes, applicable to agricultural products, are given with a view of enabling the reader to understand and appreciate the results of analyses. Many of these processes are such as the author himself uses, and certain little modifications which he has found useful are described.

The diagrams are of simple character, intended to show, as clearly as possible, the particular points desired.

The author wishes here to express his indebtedness to many friends for assistance in various ways: particularly would he acknowledge the help of one of his students—Mr. Herbert Hunter—who has kindly prepared the index.

LEEDS, March, 1902.

1 Now eleventh.

ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THE REFERENCES.

Astrono Carres Arres				Association (9) of the Literature
Amer, Civini, Jear.		•	•	American Chemical Journal.
Sant, Joan, Sec				American Journal of Science.
Ann. Agom.				Liebig's Annalen der Chemie.
Ann. Agran				Annales agronomiques.
Ann. Chim. Phys		*		Annales de Chimie et de Physique.
Bar,				Berichte der deutschen chemischen Gesell-
				schaft.
Her, dent, but, threedly				Berichte der deutschen botanischen Gesell-
				schaft.
Itaal, Zoliti				Biedermann's Zentralblatt für Agrikultur-
***************************************		•		Chemie,
31.4. 20.01				
Hot. Zost.	•	•	•	Botaniker-Zeitung.
Brit. Astro., Rep	•			Reports of the British Association for the
				Advancement of Science,
Bull. Ser. chim				Bulletin de la Société chimique de France.
Masil, Mear, erlegges, Me l.				Bulletin de la Société chimique de Belgique.
Chein, Zoit,				Chemiker Zeitung.
County, read, .				Comptes rendus hebdomadaires des Séances
			•	de l'Académie des Sciences.
Posts, Stat. Rev.				Experiment Station Record.
tenzy, chim, and,		•	*	Gazetta chimica italiana.
	•	*	,	
Jahren, Areal, Com.			1	Jahresbericht über der Agrikulturs Chemic.
Jenis, Mill. Mil.				Journal of Agricultural Science,
Jear, Amer, Chem. Sug				Journal of the American Chemical Society.
denr. Chem. Soc. of d.t.				Journal of the Chemical Society.
Jens, Lapristat, .		,		Journal for Landwirt schuft.
densa, Here, Agerse, See.			,	Journal of the Royal Agricultural Society.
Jear, Sec. Chern, Incl.				Journal of the Society of Chemical Industry.
Landworf, Vers. Stat.				Die landwirtschaftlichen Versuchs-Sta-
•				tionen.
Monats, .				Mountsheften für Chemie und verwandte
(*************************************	•	•	'	Theile anderer Wissenschaften.
Phul. Trans.				Philosophical Transactions of the Royal
3 4454" 8 63F83		,	•	
1.				Secretary,
Print, Real Sen.				Proceedings of the Royal Society.
Thep, Steer's Expt. Stat		*	•	Report of the Storr's Experiment Station.
I.S. Ibopt. of Agric.		•		United States Department of Agriculture.
Zertudi, nind. Cherry.			,	Fresenius' Zeitschrift für unnlytische
				Chemie.
Zeitsch, angew. Chem				Zeitschrift für angewändte Chemie.
Zeitsch physical, Chem.				Hoppe-Seyler's Zoitschrift für physiologische
1				Chemie.
Zeitsch, Untersieh, Na	dir (ai.	Zeitschrift für Untersuchung der Nahrungs
min beiter ein a twase in Lebes, tie bage	, ,,,,			und Germssmittel.
Verilla Amaile (fores				Zentrablatt für Agrikultur-Chemie.
Zento, Agrik, Chem.			•	
Zentr. Haht, Par.	•	•	•	Zentralblatt für Bakteriologie, Parasiten
				kunde und Infektionskrankheiten,

CONTENTS.

										3 59	
Harly	HISTORY OF THE SUBJECT										1
CHAPTE											
I.	FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES										¥ ·
II.	THE ATMOSPHERE									. 2	9 6
III.	THE SOIL										1
IV.	THE REACTIONS OCCURRING	in S	OILS						,	. 1	A
- V.	THE ANALYSIS AND COMPOSI	TION	OF S	2110						8	4
	MANURING AND GENERAL M										131
VII.	SPECIAL MANURES .								,	. 11	10
VIII.	APPLICATION OF MANURES									. 17	111
IX.	THE ANALYSIS AND VALUAT.	ION C	ь Ма	NUIL	es				,	. 25	4.1
X.	THE CHEMICAL CONSTITUEN	TS OF	PLA	NTB						. 151	113
XI.	THE PLANT								,	199	12
XII.	CROPS									. 18.5	14
XIII.	THE ANIMAL									28	r.
XIV.	FOODS AND FEEDING .									. 154.1	ı,
XV.	MILK AND MILK PRODUCTS									. 345	
	THE ANALYSIS OF MILK ANI		ж Рі							37	
	MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS I						•		'	7899	
	APPENDIX		*** **		01,101	611	•	•	•		
	Twnne	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠.	. 40	
	INDEA				_				. 4	17.43	10

INTRODUCTION

EARLY HISTORY OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY.

Agriculture though practised from the earliest times remained purely an art-though an art which attained a great success. comparatively recent days when developments of chemistry, physics, biology and other branches of natural science began to throw light upon many of the practices of agriculture which had been arrived at by the laborious methods of trial and experience.

Indeed, it may be said that the greatest help afforded by the applications of chemical, physical and biological principles to agri culture has been in giving reasons for the practices which farmers

have adopted long ago in the pursuit of their calling.

This statement does not infer that modern science has been of little value to the agriculturist, for a knowledge of the reasons why a particular practice is on the whole advantageous, confers a great power of still further improving the methods and of adapting them to suit particular cases.

An immense store of empiric facts relating to farming practice had been accumulated by long generations of farmers, but these could not be properly correlated and made full use of until the advance of

science provided the requisite explanations.

Agricultural chemistry could not exist until pure chemistry had developed, so we find our subject was in a very hazy and unsatisfactory condition until the writings of Robert Boyle (1660) and Joseph Black (1755), the discoveries of Joseph Priestley (1774) and Henry Cavendish (1784), and the systematic arrangements of Lavoisier (1789) and John Dalton (1818) laid the foundations of modern chemical theory.

As an illustration of the large amount of knowledge acquired by agricultural experience among the ancients, reference may be made to the treatise on Husbandry written by I., Junius Moderatus Columella in Rome about A.D. 50. An English translation was published in 1745 and consists of a large quarto volume of 600 pages.

In this work, which gives a most complete account of the whole of farming practice, including descriptions of farm buildings, of the live stock of the farm—horses, horned cattle, sheep, 20115, page its poultry, fish, bees; of the preparation of pickles, vinegar, drad its wine, etc.—many facts connected with manuring are mentions which only in recent times have been satisfactorily explained.

For example, on page 91, he says, after mentioning the varkinds of dung used as manure: "Yea, ashes also and sout have in of great benefit to things that are either planted or sown and stalks of lupins cut down, strengthen as much as the best of dime. A little later, he says: "Supposing the husbandman were desired of these things, yet certainly the most expeditious and ready assisted of lupins can never be wanting to him, which, when he scatters the upon poor land about the thirteenth of September and plans the in, and then, in due time, cuts them down, either with the plans share or the spade, will have as good effect as the best and should dung whatsoever".

In these and other passages he clearly shows that the wood effect of growing lupins, tares and other leguminous crops upon the fertility of the land were well known in his time, though no satisfactory explanation of the fact was forthcoming until 1888.

Until the principle of the indestructibility of matter was reconsised, little progress in chemistry or its applications could be made

The earlier chemists or alchemists, though they accumulate much empiric knowledge, chiefly of a qualitative or description character, made but little scientific progress, and it was not until it balance came into use in chemical operations that a full account could be given of any chemical change. A materialistic view a nature and things was essential to the progress of science and it rejection of the old Aristotelian "elements"—tire, carth, and an water, or of the more recent "first principles" of salt, sulphar an mercury, and even of the principle of inflammability—the philogiste of Beccher (1625-1685) and Stahl (1660-1734) had to precede the inauguration of modern chemistry.

One of the first questions which suggests itself in connection with agricultural chemistry is: of what materials are plants must up and from whence do they obtain them?

To this question no satisfactory answer could be given by the earlier chemists. They were too much addicted to explaining natural phenomena by recourse to imaginary "first principles" of "elements" (the latter word, however, not being used in its moder sense, but rather as representing such qualities as "hotness," dryness," "coldness," or "moistness"). For example, some of the alchemists attribute plant growth to a "balsamick saline juice,

¹ Vide Chap. XII, p. 271.

present in fertile, but deficient in barren soils. One of the earliest theories as to the nature of the food of plants was that of Joannes Baptista van Helmont (1577-1644). A translation of his works, edited by his son, Francis Mercurius van Helmont, into English was made by John Chandler and published in 1662 by Ludovick Loyd, "and are to be sold at his shop next the castle in Cornhill," under the title, "Van Helmont's Physick Refined".

It forms a large quarto volume of 1161 pages and is a most verbose work, consisting largely of abuse of the contemporary physicians and surgeons. Intermingled with much that to us now seems little better than nonsense are many descriptions of experiments which show considerable ingenuity. On page 109 occurs this passage:—

"But I have learned by this handicraft operation that all vegetables do immediately and materially proceed out of the element of water only. For I took an earthen vessel in which I put 200 pounds of earth that had been dried in a furnace, which moystened with rain water and I implanted therein the trunk or stem of a willow tree weighing five pounds, and at length, five years being finished, the tree sprung from thence did weigh 169 pounds and But I moystened the earthen vessel with rainabout three ounces. water or distilled water (always when there was need) and it was large and implanted into the earth and least the dust that flew about should be co-mingled with the earth I covered the lip or mouth of the vessel with an iron plate covered with tin, and easily passable with many holes. I computed not the weight of the leaves that fell off in the four Autumnes. At length I again dried the earth of the vessel and there were found the same 200 pounds wanting about two ounces. Therefore 164 pounds of wood, bark and roots arose out of water onely."

Van Helmont made many experiments and considering the times in which he lived, exhibited considerable skill and logical reasoning power. He invented the word "gas" and mentions several kinds of gas, of which his "gas sylvestre" was undoubtedly carbon dioxide.

Van Helmont's view that vegetable matter was entirely derived from water was not generally received, but for years afterwards no clear ideas as to the origin of the food of plants were held. It is interesting to note that the sagacious Lord Bacon (died 1626) made a guess (for it does not seem to be more) as to the source of the largest portion of a plant's tissue.

In his "Sylva Sylvarum," published (after his death) by Dr. W. Rawley in 1651, after describing how certain bulbs and roots, will,

when placed on a house top, sprout and grow, sending out shoots or branches, he says (p. 8): "But it is a Noble Trial, and of very great Consequence, to trie whether these things, in the Sprouting, doe increase Weight; which must be tried by weighing them before they be hang'd up; And afterwards againe when they are sprouted. For if they increase not in Weight: Then it is no more but this: That what they send forth in the Sprout, they leese (lose) in some other Part; But if they gather weight, then it is Magnale Naturae; For it sheweth that Aire may be made so Condensed as to be converted into a Dense Body; whereas the Race and Period of all things, here above the Earth, is to extenuate and turne things to be more Pneumaticall and Rare. And not to be Retrograde, from Pneumaticall to that which is Dense. It sheweth also that Aire can Nourish, which is another great Matter of Consequence."

About 1700, Jethro Tull convinced himself that the growth of plants depended upon the fineness of the particles of the soil in which they were grown, and in a book which attained some celebrity—"Horse-hoeing Husbandry," the first part of which was published in 1731—he taught that the use of manure was unnecessary if the soil were mechanically reduced to a sufficiently fine state of subdivision. In fact, he regarded manure as being mainly useful because, by its fermentation in the soil, it aided in pulverising the coarser particles. Therefore, he argued, if this work of pulverisation can be effected more cheaply by tillage operations, manures might be dispensed with. In the cultivation of wheat he drilled two rows ten inches apart, in ridges five or six feet apart, and between the ridges he directed that the soil should be kept open and stirred by ploughing and hoeing.

His views as to the food of plants are peculiar, and the arguments he employs are ingenious and have an apparently strong logical weight. He criticises van Helmont's theory as to water being the food of plants and dismisses the hypothesis that air could form any part of a ponderable body.

In a chapter on "The Pasture of Plants," he defines the "pasture" as being the "superficies" from whence the pabulum is taken by the roots. He explains the meaning he attaches to the inner or internal superficies of the soil very clearly as being the superficies of the pores or interstices of the soil, and then states that "the mouths or 'lacteals' of the roots take in their pabulum (being fine particles of earth) from the superficies of the pores or cavities wherein the roots are included". He regards these fine particles as so small that they adhere to the larger particles of soil and can only be removed by the roots with "the assistance of water which helps to loosen them".

The main object of agriculture, according to these views, is to increase the "pasture" of plants by increasing the "internal superficies" by division of the soil by tillage operations.

A collated edition of Tull's "Horse-hoeing Husbandry" was published by William Cobbett in 1829, and with its copious notes, addenda and preface, affords a good example of clear and logical reasoning, based, however, upon a false assumption as to the source and nature of the food of plants. It served a good purpose in emphasising the advantages of frequent tillage of the land.

Little advance in our knowledge of the source of plant food was possible until the chemical nature of the atmosphere had been investigated, *i.e.*, until the discoveries of Priestley, Scheele, Cavendish and Black led to some clearer knowledge of the properties of

oxygen, nitrogen, carbon dioxide and other gases.

Priestley 1 noticed that air in which a candle had burned until it was extinguished was no longer able to support the combustion of a candle or to permit of respiration by a mouse, but if kept in contact with a growing plant for some time, again recovered its original powers of supporting combustion or respiration.

His first experiment on this subject was made on the 17th August, 1771, when he put a sprig of mint into air in which a wax candle had burned out, and on the 27th of August he found the air would again allow a candle to burn in it. He showed also that other plants—balm, groundsel, spinach, etc., had the same effect. Later he proved that aquatic plants, growing in water containing "fixed air" (i.e., carbon dioxide), evolved bubbles of oxygen, but only when under the influence of light. Unfortunately, Priestley's adherence to the phlogiston theory prevented him from reaping the full reward from his numerous and valuable discoveries, and Lavoisier's great work as a chemist consisted largely in correlating and systematising into a consistent theory the facts discovered by Priestley and others. John Ingenhousz (1730-1799) published in 1779, "Experiments on Vegetables," in which he describes experiments confirmatory of the results obtained by Priestley.

The first book in English on Agricultural Chemistry was published in 1795 by the Earl of Dundonald under the title, "A Treatise shewing the intimate connection that subsists between Agriculture and Chemistry addressed to the Cultivators of the Soil, to the Proprietors of Fens and Mosses in Great Britain and Ireland and to the Proprietors of West Indian Estates". But the amount of new light which the book threw on its subject was certainly not proportional to the length of its title. Indeed, chemical knowledge was not

¹ Born at Fieldhead, near Leeds, 1733; died, 1804.

sufficiently developed to allow of its being of much use to the farmer at this date. All the same the work is of interest, giving, as it does, much information as to the methods used and recommended in the treatment of land, the use of various manures, lime, peat, etc., and short descriptions of many saline substances (e.g., sulphates of alumina, lime, magnesia and iron, nitrates of lime and magnesia, phosphates of lime, magnesia and iron, oxalate of lime) and their effect upon vegetation.

His views as to the composition of vegetable matter may be gathered from the following quotations: "Vegetables are nourished, supported and formed by air, water, earth, heat, light, and certain saline substances; and in a particular manner, by their own exuvia, or remains, when reduced to a fit state to answer that purpose"; "Vegetables consist of mucilaginous matter, resinous matter, matter analogous to that of animals, and some of a proportion of oil"; "Vegetables are found to be composed of gases with a small proportion of calcareous matter". But, in another place, he says that the ash of vegetables contains soluble matter—alkaline and neutral salts—and insoluble matter, chiefly phosphate of lime. By the term "matter analogous to that of animals" or "animalised matter," he evidently means what is now known as protein or albuminoids.

In 1804, de Saussure published his chemical researches on vegetation in which he shows that the largest portion of a plant is built up of matter derived from the air, but that the ash constituents, which are absolutely essential to the growth of the plant, are derived from the soil.

During the first thirty years or so of the 19th century little advance in agricultural chemistry was made, though the delivery of a series of lectures on the subject, from 1802 to 1812, by Sir Humphrey Davy, and their publication in book form in 1831, did much to emphasise the importance of applying chemical principles to agriculture. Davy's treatise dwelt rather upon the importance of the physical and mechanical properties of soils in determining their fertility, and threw but little light upon the influence of their chemical composition.

Towards the middle of the 19th century, the subject received more and more attention and great advances were made in our knowledge of plant growth.

Boussingault (1802-1887) commenced about 1835 a series of experiments in a chemical laboratory erected on a farm (thus being the pioneer of "agricultural experiment stations") and did much valuable work in many branches of agricultural chemistry.

Liebig (1803-1873), the great master of organic chemistry, devoted some time to agricultural chemistry, and in 1840 presented a Report

LIEBIG. 7

to the British Association for the Advancement of Science, which was afterwards published in book form as "Chemistry in its Application to Agriculture and Physiology". Its appearance marked an epoch in agricultural chemistry, for its author was peculiarly well fitted to survey the whole field and to bring forward many new facts in organic chemistry, many of which he himself had discovered, and which threw new light upon the life processes of plants and animals.

The so-called "humus theory," viz., that plants obtain the greater part of their substance from the organic matter of the soil, a view first distinctly taught by Thaer about the end of the 18th century, was still widely held, and Liebig strongly combated this theory. He also explained, in a very clear manner, the importance of the relatively small quantities of mineral matter which a plant contains, and restated, in a more emphatic manner, the views of de Saussure on this subject, He pointed out that the most important constituents of manures were phosphates and potash, and though at first he also included combined nitrogen, he later seems to have concluded that it was not necessary to employ nitrogenous manures, as he was of opinion that atmospheric ammonia, nitrites and nitrates, brought down by the rain or absorbed by the soil from the air, provided sufficient nitrogen for the needs of a crop.

This view is often alluded to as Liebig's "Mineral Theory" and, as we know, can no longer be held as applying to most farm crops, whose dependence upon supplies of combined nitrogen is now fully recognised.

A practical improvement which we owe to Liebig is the manufacture and use of "dissolved bones" and superphosphates. Bones, as a manure, began to be used about 1775, it is said, first in Yorkshire, and their value was so much realised by English farmers that they were imported in large quantities from the Continent of Europe.

Liebig, indeed, declared that "England is robbing all other countries of their fertility. Already in her eagerness for bones she has turned up the battlefields of Leipsic and Waterloo and of the Crimea; already from the catacombs of Sicily she has carried away the skeletons of many successive generations. Like a vampire she hangs upon the neck of Europe, nay, of the whole world and sucks the heart blood from nations without a thought of justice towards them; without a shadow of lasting advantage to herself."

This protest, which sounds as bitter as those of some of his modern countrymen during the recent war, was really only meant as a warning against the too lavish use of bones, and Liebig, in 1840, discovered that, by treatment with sulphuric acid, bones could be greatly improved

¹ Aikman, "Manures and Manuring," 1894.

as a fertiliser, being rendered thereby much quicker in action and, in every way, more efficacious. This led to the introduction, on the commercial scale, of dissolved bones and, later, of "immeral super phosphate" by Sir John Lawes.

Since 1840, progress in agricultural chemistry has been much more rapid, and space will not allow of any account being given here of the many advances that have been made. In subsequent chapters reference will be made to the discoverers and dates of most of the unportant steps in the growth of our knowledge.

CHAPTER L

PUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES.

Chemistral has an intimate connection with the processes of life, both animal and vegetable. The processes involved in vital phenomena, those occurring in the soil and indeed, in most natural operations, are attended by slow chemical changes, often so complex in character that they are difficult to unravel. The ordinary chemical student acquires in his training a familiarity with reactions, which, as a rule, proceed quickly to a definite and well-marked termination. This, indeed, is the case with the vast majority of chemical changes occurring in the industries, and, for the most part, such reactions are thoroughly understood and can be satisfactorily explained.

But with the changes taking place in animals and plants, or even in the soil, the reactions are much more involved, partly because of the complexity of the substances concerned, partly on account of the conditions under which they occur, and partly because of the numerous changes which may proceed simultaneously. Such chemical reactions occur between substances in solution, and the final condition of equal brium between two reacting substances is determined by the relative concentration of the solvent in the various dissolved substances. In nature, the solutions are usually very dilute, and the effect of the relative masses of the reacting substances influences the final result to a far greater extent than is the case in ordinary laboratory reactions.

Agricultural chemistry has often to deal with changes of this complex character, and in all attempts to explain such changes it is necessary to take into careful consideration the conditions under

which they occur.

The border line between chemistry and physics, as, indeed, between any two conventional divisions of natural science, is not clearly defined, and, among the factors affecting chemical changes of the kind under discussion, physical conditions, e.g., temperature and pressure, are often of much importance. Other purely physical phenomena, among which may be mentioned diffusion, osmosis and surface pressure, play an important part in vital processes and are often closely interwoven with chemical changes.

In the present volume reference will have to be made to many phenomena which are not purely chemical, and it will be necessary to give some account of subjects which, perhaps, may be regarded as belonging to physics, geology or biology rather than to chemistry. Such digressions are inevitable, if clear and adequate explanations of

many natural processes are to be attempted.

In the application of chemistry to agriculture cases often arise in which the truth of the old adage, "A little knowledge is a dangerous thing," becomes strikingly apparent, and the conclusions arrived at from the consideration of a particular problem from the standpoint of ordinary elementary chemistry, are quite opposite to the results of actual practice. Such contradictions arise, not from any inaccuracies in general principles, but through leaving out of consideration the effects produced by some apparently insignificant circumstances or conditions.

It is evident, therefore, that although there is no distinct agricultural chemistry, yet the problems which arise in agriculture demand a knowledge of chemistry in which due attention is given to the peculiar cir-

cumstances under which the reactions take place.

In this work it will be assumed that the reader possesses an acquaintance with general elementary chemistry and is familiar with the properties of the more commonly occurring elements and their chief

compounds.

The student of agricultural chemistry soon finds that of the eighty odd elements which are known, only a comparatively small number, some twelve or fourteen, are concerned in most of the changes which are brought before his notice. It may perhaps be advisable to very briefly remind the reader of the properties of these important elements, the mode of their occurrence, and the characteristics of some of their compounds. The elements which are most important to living organisms are—hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, carbon, sulphur, phosphorus, potassium, sodium, calcium, magnesium, iron, silicon, aluminium, chlorine and fluorine.

Hydrogen.—This substance, as its name implies, is a constituent of water. Its most important chemical properties are its strong tendency to combine with oxygen, the act of union being accompanied by the evolution of a large amount of heat, and its power of uniting in a vast number of different proportions with carbon, to form that very numerous and important group of bodies known as the hydrocarbons. It also enters into the composition of almost all compounds existing in the bodies of plants and animals, i.e., into nearly all forms of organic matter. Its atomic weight is the smallest of all the elements and was formerly taken as unity, but now it is more usual to take oxygen = 16 as the basis of atomic weights, that of hydrogen on this scale being about 1.008. Consequently, though the proportion by weight of hydrogen in the substances comprising the crust of the earth is small, yet the number of atoms of hydrogen actually existent and taking part in the changes going on, must be very large compared with those of other elements apparently (and by weight) much more abundant. Take water for example—here the hydrogen by weight constitutes only $\frac{1}{9}$ of the total and the oxygen $\frac{8}{9}$, yet there really are twice as many atoms of hydrogen as of oxygen, as indicated by the formula H₂O. In reality, the relative amounts of elements present in any system, so far as their chemical activity is concerned, ought to be measured by the respective numbers of atoms present, not by their respective weights. Regarded in this way, hydrogen is of relatively far greater importance and abundance than is usually estimated (vide p. 24).

ıs

ıΙ

Oxygen is perhaps the most important element known. It is by far the most abundant, and takes part in a greater number of the chemical changes occurring in nature than any other element. It is, indeed, chiefly remarkable for its activity and its power of uniting with almost all other elements.

Its method of preparation and chief properties are well known to all students of chemistry, being appropriately chosen for consideration early in their course of study.

Its union with other bodies is usually attended with the evolution of much heat and often light. Present in the free state in air, it plays an important part in the chemical actions attendant upon the processes of respiration, combustion, decay and almost all the forms of "weathering" which occur around us.

Oxidation, i.e., union with oxygen, is a process of great importance. The life of animals especially, may be said almost to consist of oxidation. So, too, the changes occurring in the soil, the "fermenting" of hay, ensilage, etc., the putrefaction and decay of animal matter, and many other processes are largely dependent upon combination with oxygen. Union with oxygen is almost invariably accompanied by the evolution of heat; in fact, to union with oxygen most artificial and many natural sources of heat (and hence of energy) owe their efficiency. The rapid combination of substances with oxygen is generally accompanied by the attainment of a high temperature and is instanced by most processes of combustion or burning. In such cases, the heat evolved is rendered evident, but in others, the slow combination of substances with oxygen evolves the heat so gradually that conduction and radiation are able to carry it away almost as fast as it is produced, consequently no distinct rise of temperature may be perceptible. A very important fact, and one which should always be kept in mind, is that, in all cases, the union of a given weight of a substance with oxygen evolves the same quantity of heat, however slowly or quickly the process of oxidation may take place; provided, of course, that the final product be the same.

It is thus possible to determine experimentally the actual quantity of heat (and thus of energy) evolved by the union of any fixed weight of various combustibles with oxygen, and the numbers so obtained will apply to all cases of burning in which these combustibles take

Heat is measured by the quantity of water which it can raise through 1° C. (or in some cases 1° F.). The number of units of mass (e.g., pounds or grammes) of water which can be raised through 1° C. by the union of the unit of mass (i.e., 1 lb. or 1 gramme) of the combustible with oxygen, is called the heat of combustion or the calorific power of the substance.

The following table gives the calorific power of a number of substances:—

								s of water raised emperature by the
Substance.						1 (n hust	ion of 1 gramme
						CO	of th	ie substance.
Charcoal								8080
Hydrogen								34460
Air-dried wood .								2800
Charred wood .								3600
Average coal								7500
Good coke								7050
Albumin (serum) .								5918
Casein								5860
Albumin (egg) .								5735
Muscle								5660
Peptone								5300
Asparagine								3514
Urea								2542
Fat of pig								9477
,, ,, ox							٠.	9486
", ", sheep		_						9494
", ", butter .								9216
Olive oil								9400
Rape-seed oil .								9500
Arabinose							-	3730
Glucose								3740
Galactose				_			-	3720
Fructose							_	3755
Cane sugar				-				3955
Milk sugar (cryst.)				•		-		3736
,, ,, (anhyd.)						-	-	3952
Maltose (cryst.) .								3722
,, (anhyd.) .				Ī		-	•	3949
Cellulose	-	-	•	•	•	•	•	4185
Starch	·		•	·	÷.	•	•	4182
	•	-	-	•	•	•	•	سدند

As has been stated, the heat of combustion of a substance is constant, whatever be the manner in which union with oxygen occurs, provided only that the same final products be obtained. The temperature attained, however, varies greatly with the conditions under which combination takes place. For example, the temperatures reached when substances are burnt in pure oxygen are much higher than when they burn in air, though the same products are formed and, as is seen from the above statements, the same quantities of heat are evolved in both It will be easily seen why such different temperatures are produced,—the combustion in pure oxygen takes place more rapidly, in a smaller space (generally with a smaller flame) and the process is carried on without a large amount of cool, indifferent gas (nitrogen) which would abstract heat and keep the temperature down, while in air, the conditions are just the opposite.

A still more extreme case is furnished by the many processes of slow oxidation or combustion which occur so frequently in nature. Under ordinary circumstances, these processes generate heat only at about the same rate as it is carried away by contact with surrounding objects, consequently little or no elevation of temperature occurs, but occasionally, the rate of loss of heat may be greatly diminished, when a decided and, in some cases, a destructive rise of temperature ensues.

Under particularly favourable circumstances the loss of heat may be so small that the actual ignition point (that is, the temperature at which rapid union with oxygen, accompanied by flame, occurs) is reached and the mass takes fire. Such cases of "spontaneous combustion" occur fairly frequently. Common causes are:

1. Slow oxidation of drying oils, as in greasy waste in mills;

 Fermentative changes produced by bacteria, e.g., in haystacks, in the manufacture of tobacco;

3. Slow oxidation of certain minerals, *e.g.*, iron pyrites in coal; and several others. Those of interest in agriculture will be discussed between

Another instance of slow combustion producing only a very slight elevation of temperature is afforded by the respiratory processes of animals. Here the digested food acts as the combustible and the process of union with oxygen takes place in the tissues by means of the blood, which absorbs the oxygen from the air in the lungs, the chief product of combustion, carbon dioxide, being carried by the blood to the lungs and thence returned to the atmosphere. In this case, as in all others, the amount of heat produced is doubtless exactly proportional to the amount of the food materials oxidised, though its measurement is complicated by many other processes, involving heat and energy changes, going on in the body.

Nitrogen is present in large proportion in the air, where it exists in the free state. In combination, nitrogen occurs but rarely, save in substances which owe their origin to animal or vegetable life. Indeed, of purely mineral substances containing it we know very few, if any. The deposits of nitrates, e.g., of sodium and potassium nitrates, which are found in certain hot climates and which are largely used as sources of combined nitrogen, have almost certainly been formed by the same agencies which produce nitrates in all fertile soils - bacteria - and probably from the same sources—organic nitrogenous bodies. Unlike other elements, nitrogen appears to occur only on the outermost parts of our globe, i.e., either in the atmosphere or, if underground, within a very short distance of the surface of the earth, the only noteworthy exception to this being the occurrence of coal and carboniferous shale, which usually contain about 1 per cent of combined nitrogen. be remembered, however, that those deposits are of vegetable origin and were formed at the surface. The properties of free nitrogen are well known; it is a colourless, odourless gas, possessing little chemical activity, taking part in very few of the changes occurring in the atmosphere. Indeed, its most remarkable characteristic is its general chemical inertness. It accompanies oxygen in all the multitudinous processes in which the latter takes such an active part and, in most instances, escapes unchanged. Only by very extreme means can it be caused to combine with other substances and usually heat is absorbed by the act of union.

The compounds of nitrogen, unlike the element itself, are extremely

active chemically and many of them are of great importance.

All organisms, whether plant or animal, require nitrogenous

compounds to build up their tissues. Compounds containing introgen therefore are essential ingredients in the food supply of both plants and animals. Many powerful medicines and poisons contain nitrogen, e.g., prussic acid (HCN) and all the alkaloids, of which strychime $(C_2H_{22}N_2O_2)$, quinine $(C_{2n}H_{21}N_2O_2)$, and morphine (C_4H_4,NO_3) may be given as types. Many nitrogen compounds are extremely unstable and readily split up into simpler bodies, the introgen being generally set free; they are often violently explosive, x_{cd} , introglycerine, $C_4H_5(NO_3)_3$, and gun cotton, $C_6H_4O_2(NO_3)_3$.

We thus see that while free nitrogen is of comparatively little value, its compounds are of the utmost importance to all living beings. Consequently, the means of utilising nitrogenous compounds and of preventing their waste, often leading to the liberation of the comparatively useless free nitrogen, are matters of intense interest and great importance. By some chemists it is thought that supplies of nitrogen compounds will fail us long before the want of phosphates, potash.

or other fertilising substances becomes felt.1

It is to be hoped that by means of the nitrogen-fixing bacteria which grow in nodules upon the root hairs of certain legiminous plants, or in some other way (by bringing about its union with oxygen to form nitrates, or with hydrogen to form ammonia?) It may be found possible to abstract from the atmosphere sufficient introgen to supply the wants of both plants and animals for many centuries. Nevertheless, the rapid exhaustion of our deposits of initiates and the enormous quantities of valuable nitrogenous materials, which are allowed to run to waste in the sewage of our large cities, are serious matters for consideration as affecting the future supplies of this indispensable combined nitrogen.

Carbon is, perhaps, more than any of the other elements, associated with the processes of life. It constitutes a large proportion by weight of the solid portions of all animals and plants. In the inneral kingdom it is also abundant, occurring in immense quantities in carbonates, e.g., those of calcium, magnesium, iron, zine, lead and copper. It also occurs in the air in the form of carbon dioxide, the amount of which, though small relatively to the other constituents of air, is, ab-

solutely, considerable and is constantly being renewed.

The properties of the three allotropic forms of carbon are fully described in any general textbook of chemistry. They are not of any particular importance from our present standpoint. Much more important are the numerous compounds which carbon forms, especially with hydrogen and oxygen, and with hydrogen, oxygen and nitrogen. Indeed, it is with these compounds of carbon that almost all the chemistry of the nutrition of animals and plants is concerned, other substances taking part in vital processes (though quite essential) being small in amount.

But although animal life and plant life are both concerned with

¹ Sir W. Crookes, President's address, British Association for Advancement of Science, 1898.

² See Chap, VII.

CARBON. 15

the chemical changes of carbon compounds, yet they stand towards carbon in an essentially different aspect, for while the life of an animal eventually leads to the more or less complete oxidation of the carbon in the food consumed and the consequent production of carbon dioxide, the characteristics of a plant's vital processes are the separation of carbon from carbon dioxide and the formation of less oxidised carbon compounds.

The former process is attended by the liberation of energy in the form of heat and mechanical work, the latter by an absorption and

storing up of energy received in the form of light.

Carbon is remarkable for its power of uniting in a vast number of proportions with hydrogen and with hydrogen and oxygen. This power is pictured by the chemist as being due to the atoms of carbon possessing a tendency to link themselves together.

To take a simple case, there are several series of hydrocarbons known, of which the following may be taken as representatives:

In each of these two series it will be observed that every member differs from the one preceding it by $\mathrm{CH_2}$ and its graphical formula is written by simply adding a carbon atom attached to two hydrogen atoms between the terminal groups in the chain. A similar power of linking together is shown by the carbon atoms in other carbon compounds. It will be noted, from the examples given, that the linkage of two carbon atoms together may be by one or by two of their combining affinities.

The presence of one pair of doubly linked carbon atoms is the characteristic of the olefine series. In another, the acetylene series, trebly linked carbon atoms occur, c.g., $HC \equiv CH$, acetylene itself. It is to this power of the carbon atoms of linking themselves together that

the possibility of the existence of such an im, a reseminher of carbon compounds is due. No other element shows the an exposure, unless it be silicon, a few compounds of which of the above type have been prepared.

In consequence of this unique property of carbon it is now customary to place the study of carbon compounds in a separate division of chemistry. To this branch of knowledge the name of committee chemistry has been given, and although it is of comparatively recent growth it has already attained vast dimensions.

A very large number of the compounds present in the bodies of plants and animals is made up of compounds of the tour elements just described. Among these compounds the following are important:

1. Carbohydrates, e.g., starch and collulose, C.H₁₀O, grape sugar,

 $C_6H_{12}O_6$, cane sugar, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$. 2. Organic acids, e.g., acetic acid, CH_3 -COOH, exalic acid, $C_4H_4O_4$.

3. Fats, essentially salts of glyceryl, C_3H_3 , combined with a fatty acid, e.g., stearic acid, $HC_{13}H_{23}O_{2}$, oleic acid, $HC_{13}H_{23}O_{3}$. These glyceryl salts, or glycerides as they are sometimes called, are possessed of a constitution similar to the following, which represents glyceryl stearate (glyceride of stearie acid, or "stearine").

$$C_{0}H_{3}(C_{14}H_{35}O_{2})_{1} \qquad \text{or} \qquad H_{2}C_{2}C_{3}C_{4}H_{4}$$

$$H_{3}C_{4}C_{14}H_{35}O_{2}C_{4}C_{4}H_{4}$$

4. Hydrocarbons, e.g., turpentine, Caplian

5. Albuminoids, containing all four of the elements in question, associated with small quantities of sulphur and phosphorus. The constitution of these substances is not well known. They always contain about 16 per cent of nitrogen.

6. Anides.—These also are compounds of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen and nitrogen, but their structure is much less complex than that of the albuminoids. A large number have been prepared, the characteristic feature being that they contain the group NII, united with an oxygen-containing compound of carbon.

Amides may be regarded as organic acids in which the OH groups have been replaced by NH₂. Thus acetamide, C₂H₃O.NH₂, is derived

from acetic acid, CaHaO.OH-

7. Amino-compounds, containing one or more NH₂ groups replacing hydrogen but not OH.

Glycine or glycocoll is amino-acetic acid and has the constitu-

tion-

These compounds will be discussed at greater length hereafter.

Sulphur.—The occurrence and properties of this element are well known and need not be discussed here. In the nutrition of plants and animals it plays a small part, but still it is essential.

It occurs in small quantity in albuminoids and, in certain plants, in the form of sulphides and sulphocyanides of organic bases. In

animals, it is particularly abundant in the hair or wool.

Plants probably obtain the sulphur they require from the sulphates present in the soil, and in most cases from calcium sulphate. It is to be noted that soluble metallic sulphides are violent plant poisons, as are many other unoxidised sulphur compounds (e.g., sulphocyanides, sometimes present in commercial sulphate of animonia). Yet it is found that certain plants actually secrete sulphides and sulphocyanides of organic bases and owe their characteristic odour or flavour to the presence of these compounds. Such is the case with mustard, garlic and many other plants.

Phosphorus.—The properties of this element are very remarkable and are well known to all students of chemistry. In agriculture its compounds, the various salts of phosphoric acid, are of the utmost

importance.

Phosphorus is extremely widely distributed, though generally in small quantities. It is present in almost every mineral and rock, though the average amount present in the soils and rocks of the earth's crust probably does not exceed one or two parts in 10,000. From the soil, plants obtain their phosphates; these in turn pass into the bodies of animals, where they often accumulate in large quantities, so that the bones or shells of animals always contain relatively large amounts of phosphate of lime.

Some minerals, too, consist mainly of phosphates, e.g., apatite consists of 3Ca₂P₂O₃.CaCl₂ or 3Ca₃P₂O₃.CaF₂; vivianite is essentially Fe₃P₂O₃.8H₂O. More abundant are deposits of impure phosphate of lime in the various forms of phosphorite, osteolite, corrolites, etc.

These are often used as fertilisers.

Potassium occurs in many silicates: some contain a relatively small quantity, while in others, e.g., orthoclase or potash felspar, Al₂O₃.K₂O.6SiO₂, the proportion of this element is considerable. It also occurs largely in sea-water, from which seaweeds often accumulate large quantities of potassium compounds. Another very important source of potassium is the huge saline deposit at Stassfurt; this is

supposed to be the result of the evaporation of a large inland sea, and consists mainly of sulphates and chlorades of magnesian, potassium. sodium and calcium. This deposit has been extensively worked for some years, largely for supplies of patash salts to agricultural purposes. The element itself is of little interest from an agricultural standpoint, as its great affinity for oxygen and other electromegative elements renders its preparation and preservation difficult pounds, however, are of the utmost inquatance, unlead para his events very intimately connected with the processes of plant growth and is always most abundant in the growing particles, the money shoots or twigs. The maintenance of a supply of its compounds is constituted to a plant's welfare. In the plant it is combined with sames acidenitrie, sulphurie, hydrochlorie, and very often with organic acidoxalic, malic, citric, or tartarie. In the ashes of plants it as usually found as carbonate, this being formed by the destruction of the organic potassium salts by heat. The ashes of the twigs and leaves of trees, indeed, formerly furnished almost the whole of the actual The earlier chemists distinguished potast, in used in the arts. calling it the "vegetable alkali," in contradistinction to the maneral by which they meant soda, and the "volatile alkali or alkali,' ammonia.

Potash compounds are remarkable in the property which they possess of being retained by clay, and especially by the maxime of way and organic matter found in nearly all tertile scale. In this respect potash differs greatly from soda, for whose compounds scal probably explains the fact that in sea-water there is so much more of scaling compounds than of potassium ones, notwithstanding the fact that the primary rocks of the earth's crust contain about equal amounts of these substances. Denudation carries off to the sea large quantities of soluble sodium compounds, but comparatively little potassium salts, owing to the retention of the latter by the clay, simultaneously formed by the decay of the felspar, mica, etc.

Sodium occurs in many silicates, replacing potash. It is extremely widely diffused throughout nature, and, in the form of common salt, plays an important part in animal nutrition. It is asserted by many authorities to be a merely accidental constituent of plants, and in most instances it is found that the exclusion of sodium from a plant's food produces no ill effects; on the other hand, many marine plants and plants growing near the coast contain large quantities of sodium compounds and a due supply appears essential to their welfare. Although sodium is chemically very like potassium, forming compounds whose properties are very similar to those of that element, its compounds are not retained by the clay or organic matter of a soil, and if applied to the land, soon find their way into the drains and thence by streams and rivers to the sea.

Certain sodium salts are used in agriculture, e.g., sodium nitrate and sodium borate, but in most cases it is the acid constituent which is of most value, and rarely that the sodium itself plays any important

part, unless it be in rendering more available the potash or other valuable constituents of the soil.

Calcium is an extremely abundant element, always occurring in The carbonate, constituting the main ingredient in combination. limestone, chalk and marble, and the sulphate, which is found as gypsum or selenite, CaSo₄.2H₂O, and also as anhydrite, CaSO₄, are very abundant. Calcium is also found in union with phosphoric acid in the various deposits of apatite, 3[Ca₂P₂O₃]CaCl₂(or CaF₂). Calcium carbonate, which is extremely abundant, dissolves in water containing carbonic acid and is therefore found in all natural waters, from which it is extracted by shell-fish, of whose hard parts it forms the chief constituent. It is essential as a plant food, but its agricultural importance arises rather from its effect in altering the texture of soils and in modifying the chemical changes attending the fermentation and decay of their organic matter. For example, calcium carbonate, lime and other calcium compounds have a remarkable action upon clay, rendering it much less tenacious and plastic. The presence of calcium carbonate or some other substance capable of acting as a weak base, is essential to the important process of nitrification. Into plants calcium is probably absorbed in the form of nitrate, phosphate, sulphate or carbonate, and is found in all parts of the organism. In animals the calcium compounds are usually concentrated largely in the hard parts, the bones or shells.

Owing to its abundance, calcium is rarely used as a manure in the strict sense of the word, i.e., as a plant food, but it is largely employed in agriculture either as free lime for the sake of the improvements it produces in the texture of the soil or, in combination with other ingredients of manurial value, e.g., phosphoric acid, as basic slag, super-

phosphates, etc.

Magnesium also occurs only in a state of combination, often associated with calcium. Limestone and other forms of carbonate of lime invariably contain some carbonate of magnesium, which in some, e.g., magnesian limestone, is present in considerable proportion.

Magnesium is also found in many silicates, e.g., meerschaum, steatite, talc and serpentine. It is also present in sea-water and in

many mineral springs, to which it imparts a bitter taste.

Large quantities of magnesium compounds are found associated

with potassium compounds in the Stassfurt deposits.

Magnesium is always present in plants, but as a rule there is far more present in a soil than is necessary for the crops' requirements. Consequently it is not of much importance as a fertiliser.

Iron is very abundant in nature, generally in a state of combination. Native metallic iron is occasionally found, but in insignificant amount. As oxides (Fe₂O₃ and Fe₃O₄) and carbonate (FeCO₃) immense quantities occur in the minerals known respectively as hæmatite, magnetite and spathic iron ore. These compounds form the most valuable ores of iron. In combination with other substances iron is

also abundant. It is the main cause of the red or yellow colour of soils. Two series of compounds are known, ferrous salts, in which iron is divalent, and ferric compounds, in which it is trivalent; only the latter are suited to the requirements of plants.

Iron is essential as a plant food, but a very small quantity suffices. It is rarely advisable, therefore, to use iron compounds as manures.

Silicon always occurs in combination, either with oxygen as silica, SiO₂, which is found as *quartz*, *flint*, *sand*, *etc.*, or with oxygen and metals as the very numerous and abundant silicates, *e.g.*, *felspar*, *mica*.

Sand, which consists of little fragments of quartz, is very per-

nanent and is little affected by water or carbon dioxide.

Sand forms the largest portion of most soils and, if pure quartz, is devoid of plant food. It greatly affects the porosity and general texture of the soil. The silica which many plants contain is not believed to be essential to their growth; it probably is taken in by the roots of the plant in the form of soluble silicates or of soluble silica formed, not from the sand itself, but by the decomposition of silicates.

Silica, while not necessarily an essential constituent of plant food, has been shown by Hall and Morrison to have an important influence upon plant nutrition when applied as sodium silicate. In its presence, barley is apparently able to obtain from a soil a larger proportion of

phosphoric acid and thus to give an increased yield.

Aluminium is never found in the free state in nature. It is extremely abundant and is one of the most important constituents of most mineral silicates. In the form of felspar and mica, it enters largely into the composition of many igneous rocks. By the action of water and carbon dioxide upon felspar (K₂O . Al₂O₃ . 6SiO₂) the potash is to a great extent removed and a residue of kaolin or china clay, Al₂O₃ . 2SiO₂ . 2H₂O, is eventually obtained. Ordinary clay consists of a mixture of kaolin with some incompletely decomposed felspar and therefore is rich in potash. Clay constitutes an important ingredient of soils, to which it imparts valuable properties, especially as regards retentive powers for water and other substances.

Aluminium is apparently not a plant food, though the ashes of some few plants contain it in small quantities. This is notably the

case with certain fungi, lycopodium in particular.

Very small dressings of aluminium salts or of alumina or kaolin are also said to have a beneficial effect upon wheat, barley and flax, according to experiments in Belgium and Japan.

Chlorine is an element possessed of remarkable and well-known properties. It rarely occurs in the free state in nature, but in the form of metallic chlorides is very abundant. This is particularly true of sodium chloride, NaCl, which is found in sea and most spring water and as rock-salt. Chlorine is an essential constituent of plants, and in some crops, e.g., mangolds, it occurs in large quantity.

It is also absolutely necessary as a constituent of the food of

animals and is often required in larger quantities than the ordinary diet of the animal can supply.

Fluorine occurs mainly as calcium fluoride, CaF₂, in the mineral known as fluor-spar. It is also present in almost all naturally occurring forms of calcium phosphate, and doubtless, in quantities too small to be readily detected, in many other minerals. The element itself is difficult to prepare owing to its great chemical activity.

It is found in combination in the bones, blood and urine of animals. Bone-ash contains about 4 per cent of calcium fluoride, while many mineral phosphates contain as much as 7 or 8 per cent. According to Lorenz, the evolution of hydrofluoric acid by a phosphate on treatment with sulphuric acid may be taken as a proof that a mineral phosphate is present. This test is not entirely satisfactory, since many mineral phosphates do not give it, indeed they are known to contain practically no fluoride, but chloride. Thus, there are two varieties of apatite corresponding to the formulæ $3Ca_3P_2O_8$. CaF_2 and $3Ca_3P_2O_8$. $CaCl_2$, and many specimens have a composition intermediate between those expressed by the above formulæ. Of course the chloride variety is preferable for the manufacture of superphosphate.

Applications of calcium fluoride to the soil have been found, by a Japanese investigator, to have a beneficial effect upon some crops.

ELEMENTS OF MINOR IMPORTANCE.

Boron always occurs in combination as boric acid (HBO₂ or H₃BO₃) or borates. It is not a very abundant element except in a few localities, e.g., in Tuscany and in California, but of recent years its presence in a number of plants and products from plants, particularly in wines and the leaves, stalks, etc., of the vine, has been detected by various observers, leading to the conclusion that boric acid must be present in many soils, which probably derive it from igneous rocks.

There is no evidence that it is essential to plant life. Boric acid or boracic acid is possessed of considerable anti-putrefactive properties and is often used for preserving milk and other food products.

Iodine.—This element is comparatively rare in nature, being found in extremely small quantities in sea-water and in certain mineral waters. It also occurs in caliche—the crude nitrate of soda of Peru and Chili—in the form of sodium iodate, NaIO₃. In the organic kingdom it occurs in the thyroid gland of man and many animals and in certain seaweeds, especially in Laminaria digitata and L. stenophylla, where it amounts to nearly 0.5 per cent of the plant. Its presence in terrestrial plants is rarely observed, but Uchiyama ² found that from the application of small quantities of potassium iodide—124 grammes per hectare—an increased yield of certain crops was obtained. This may have some bearing on the use of seaweed as a manure.

Manganese resembles iron in most of its properties. It is always found in union with other elements, often with oxygen, e.g., as

¹ Bull. Coll. Agr., Tokyo, 1906, 7, 85.

² Bull. Imp. Centr. Agric. Exp. Stat., Japan, 1906, 1, 35.

The second secon

pyrolusite, MnO₂, psilomelane, BaO.2MnO₂. It is apparently not essential as a plant food, but is often found in the ashes of plants,

notably in those of tea and of Paraguay tea or Maté.

Investigations carried out at Woburn 1 and at Tokyo, in Japan, show that manganese compounds applied in small quantity to soil produce a distinctly stimulating effect upon many plants, especially leguminous ones. Increases of 50 per cent in the straw and 25 per cent in the grain were produced with peas by the addition of '015 per cent of manganous sulphate to the soil.

Confirmation of this effect has been furnished by Bertrand 2 with oats, and by Sutherst, in Natal (private communication), with maize, while Nagaoko records an increase of 15 per cent in a crop of rice when using manganese sulphate at the rate of 100 kilos per hectare. An increased quantity of manganese was found in the ash of

plants grown in soil to which manganese salts had been added.

The author is of opinion that the action of the manganese is to be regarded rather as medicinal than as a food, and that it acts as a "tonic" much in the same way as ferrous sulphate is usually believed to do. It is thought that it plays some part in aiding the action of the oxydases in the leaf.

It would seem that from 50 to 100 kilos per hectare (= 44.6 to 89.2 lb. per acre) is the maximum dressing to be used and that larger quantities act injuriously upon the crop. Salomone 3 states that manganic compounds are more toxic than manganous salts.

Titanium, which resembles silicon in its chemical functions, is not nearly so abundant. Its presence in the plant is usually overlooked, though, according to Wait,4 it is almost invariably present in plant ash.

Zinc has been found in the ashes of plants growing in localities where zinc ores—blende, ZnS, or calamine, ZnCO₃—occur.⁵ A plant, Viola calaminaria, grows in certain parts of Germany and its presence is regarded as indicative of the presence of zinc deposits in the neighbourhood where it is found (Liebig). Another plant, pennycress (Thlaspi alpestra, var. calaminaria) has been found to contain as much as 13 per cent of zinc oxide in the ash of its leaves. The element, however, rarely occurs in animal or plant tissues, though its presence in certain food stuffs, e.g., dried fruits—through contamination from zinc utensils—is not uncommon.

Lithium has been found in the ashes of many plants, notably in those of tobacco leaves; it does not appear to have any important functions, but rather to be an accidental constituent.

¹ Jour. Roy. Agric. Soc., 1903, **64**, 348; 1904, **65**, 306; 1905, **66**, 206. ² Comptes Rendus, 1905, **141**, 1255. ³ Chem. Zentr., 1906, ii. 532. ² Comptes Rendus, 1905, 141, 1255. ⁴ Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1889, 367.

⁵ Fricke, Chem. Zentr., 1900, ii. 769; also Labard, Zeit. Nahr. Genussm., 1901, 4, 489.

Copper appears to be an essential constituent of certain gaily coloured feathers of tropical birds and has been occasionally found in plants. Its presence in a soil, however, in anything more than very minute traces, is injurious to plant growth.

Barium .- According to Failyer, 1 most of the soils of the United States contain this element. Analyses of about 100 soils from Colorado and Kansas showed them to contain from 0.01 to 0.11 per cent of barium. The element could also be detected in various plants grown on these soils. Soluble barium salts (and the carbonate) are violent poisons, both to plants and animals.

Arsenic.—According to Headden,² this element is present in the virgin soils of Colorado, to the extent of from 2.5 to 5.0 parts per million, while the subsoils are generally richer, the amount of arsenic reaching from 4 to 15 parts per million.

Relative Abundance of the Elements.—F. W. Clarke, of the U.S.A. Geological Survey, has estimated very carefully the relative proportions of the more common elements constituting the earth's crust to a depth of ten miles from the surface. He estimates that of this-

93 per cent is composed of solid rock, etc.

The following table gives the relative abundance by weight of the elements named :--

	Solid Crust 93 per cent.	Ocean 7 per cent.	Mean including Air.
1. Oxygen 2. Silicon 3. Aluminium 4. Iron 5. Calcium 6. Magnesium 7. Sodium 8. Potassium 9. Hydrogen 10. Titanium 11. Carbon 12. Chlorine 13. Phosphorus	47·29 27·21 7·81 5·46 3·77	85·79	49·98 25·30 7·26 5·08 3·51 2·50 2·28 2·23 0·94 0·30 0·21 0·15 0·09
14. Manganese 15. Sulphur 16. Barium 17. Nitrogen 18. Fluorine 19. Chromium	0.08 0.08 0.03 0.03 	0·09 —	0·07 0·04 0·03 0·02 0·02 0·01

¹ Bull. 72, 1910, U.S. Dept. of Agric., Bureau Soils.

² Proc. Colorado Sci. Soc., 1910, 9, 345; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1910, Abstracts, ii. 890.

³ Bull. Philos. Soc., Washington, xi. 227.

These numbers, it must be remembered, are merely estimated, and can only claim to be approximations. They have been deduced from many analyses of rocks, but our acquaintance with the distribution and relative abundance of these rocks must obviously be incomplete.

The above table, however, giving as it does the proportions by weight of the elements, does not really represent their relative abundance reckoned in atoms. This latter certainly appears to the author to be the more correct way of grading their importance. In order to find the relative number of atoms it is only necessary to divide the numbers in the above table by the respective atomic weights. In this way the following table has been calculated, giving the number of atoms of each element present in a total of 100,000 atoms.

Table showing the relative numbers of atoms of the elements present in the earth's crust to a depth of 10 miles, including the ocean and the atmosphere:—

54,684						l. Oxygen .	1.
16,455				-		2. Hydrogen .	2.
15,818						3. Silicon .	3.
4,707						4. Aluminium	4.
1,822							5.
1,735					• •	5. Sodium .	6.
1,588						7. Iron	7.
1,537						S. Calcium .	8.
1,001							9.
324						O. Carbon .	10.
110							11.
68				•			12.
51						Phosphorus	13.
26						4. Manganese	14.
25							15.
23	-	•					16.
17							17.
4							18.
4						9. Chromium	19.
100,000							

The great changes in the order of hydrogen (from 9th to 2nd place), iron (4th to 7th), and calcium (5th to 8th) will be noted. The low position of nitrogen, which is usually regarded as so abundant, in both tables is also worthy of attention. It is hardly necessary to say that the other elements are very much less abundant and have been ignored in the compiling of the above tables.

CHAPTER II.

THE ATMOSPHERE.

Almost all the vital phenomena important from an agricultural aspect occur in contact with, and largely by the action of, the air around. Moreover, air plays an important part in the formation of soils and profoundly affects the temperature and climate of the earth. It is therefore obvious that a knowledge of the composition and properties of the atmosphere is absolutely essential in order that the chemistry of the processes involved in the life of animals and plants may be clearly understood.

The reader will already possess some acquaintance with the chemical nature of atmospheric air and with the properties of its chief constituents.

In this chapter, therefore, is given only a short summary of what is known of the extent, variations in composition, and functions of the constituents of air.

With reference to the extent, it is found that air exerts an average pressure of about 14.75 lb. per sq. in. (1033 grammes per sq. cm.) at the sea-level. This pressure is due to the earth's attraction for the air above and is, of course, a direct measure of the weight of the atmosphere. There rests, therefore, on every square foot of surface 14.75×144 lb. of air; or upon an acre the total weight of air would be 41,300 tons. Allowing for the space occupied by land above the sea-level, Herschel has calculated that the mass of the atmosphere is about $\frac{1}{120000}$ of that of the earth.

Although it is possible, as shown above, to estimate fairly accurately the weight of the atmosphere, there is very little information available from which the height to which the atmosphere extends can be calculated.

It can easily be shown that if the atmosphere were homogeneous its height would be between 5 and 6 miles; but, as is well known, the density rapidly diminishes with the height above the sea-level. At a height of 5520 metres (i.e., about 18,110 ft.) the pressure is half what it is at the sea-level, while at 11,040 metres (or 36,220 ft.) it is reduced to one-fourth of the sea-level pressure, and so on. In the case of small elevations it may be said that, roughly, an ascent of 900 ft. lowers the barometric pressure by an inch. If P and p be the corrected heights, in inches, of the barometers at two stations and T and t be the respective atmospheric temperatures in °C., then the difference in level of the two stations in feet—H, is given by the formula—

1251

H = 60360 (log P—log p)
$$\left(1 + \frac{T + t}{546}\right)$$

From observations on luminous meteorites and refraction of sunlight it has been estimated that, at a height of 200 miles, air has a very small but appreciable density. It is also impossible to conceive of an actual, defined limit to a gaseous atmosphere.

The pressure of the atmosphere varies, as is well known, from day to day, and upon the variations of pressure the direction and force of

the wind depend.

From a consideration of the mean pressures of many different parts of the world it has been discovered that there are two broad belts of high pressure, one north and the other south, running roughly parallel to the equator. Near the equator itself, and also near the poles, are regions of low mean pressure.

Another fact in connection with atmospheric pressure has been clearly noticed, most distinctly in tropical districts—a diurnal variation, there being two maxima, often about 9 a.m. and 9 p.m., and two minima, about 3 a.m. and 3 p.m. So regular is this variation in some hot countries that, according to Humboldt, it is almost possible to tell

the time of day by reading the barometer.

The consideration of the relative heights of the barometer obtaining at different places at a given time affords one of the most important criteria in forecasting weather. Though this subject to the farmer is obviously of the greatest importance, and though considerable progress has recently been made in connection with it, this is not the place in which it can suitably be discussed. The reader should consult a

modern treatise on meteorology.

Dry air is almost diathermanous, i.e., transparent to heat rays. Consequently it allows the sun's heat to pass through with but little oss, becoming itself only very slightly warmed. It also allows a considerable, though probably much less, percentage of the heat radiated from the earth to pass through it. If, however, any appreciable amount of aqueous vapour or suspended solid matter be present, both forms of radiant heat are to a large extent absorbed. The presence of clouds confers a still greater retentive power for heat. This effect of aqueous vapour or of clouds is often very apparent at night; it is a matter of common experience that clear starlight or moonlight nights, even in summer, are often cold, because of the free radiation of heat from the earth into space, while cloudy nights are generally much warmer. Water in the air, too, has an important effect in conveying heat from one place to another. Whenever water becomes gaseous, heat is absorbed, and when the vapour condenses again (often in the upper regions of the air) heat is evolved. When air, from any cause, ascends, it cools itself by its own expansion, the rate being about 1° C. for each rise of 340 ft. Consequently, if nearly saturated with aqueous vapour, some is deposited as cloud or mist when the air ascends.

Air itself is thus little affected by the direct heat of the sun, being heated either by contact with the hot surface of the ground, by the aid

of its own aqueous vapour, or by its own contraction.

The specific heat of air is about 0.24, that of water being unity, i.e., to raise the temperature of a given weight of air through a given interval of temperature requires only about one-fourth as much heat as would raise the temperature of the same weight (or about $\frac{1}{100}$ of the volume) of water through the same interval of temperature. It is thus evident that by cooling a given volume of warm water through one degree (or any fixed interval of temperature) enough heat is extracted to raise the temperature of about 3200 volumes of air by the same amount.

Hence the potency of currents of warm water, c.y., the Gulf Stream, in affecting climate and the slowness with which water is

cooled and converted into ice by cold winds, etc.

The mean temperature of the lower layers of the atmost here varies a greatly, one important factor being the latitude, which mainly determines the amount of heat received from the sun. The temperature is also found to vary greatly along the same parallel of latitude, with the nature of the soil and particularly with the proximity or otherwise of large areas of water, places near the sea-coast always enjoying a more uniform climate than those far inland. Then, too, the height above the sea-level greatly affects the temperature of a place, there being on the average a fall of 1°C. for about every 350 ft. above the sea-level, but the rate is very variable.

The most important discovery in recent meteorological research is that at a height of about 9 miles, the temperature of the atmosphere remains practically constant at about -56° C. The air above this height is probably almost motionless and takes no part in the circulation which is so constantly in play in the lower layers. Above this isothermal layer, the composition of the atmosphere probably changes rapidly with increasing elevation, the carbon dioxide, water varour, argon, oxygen and nitrogen in turn diminishing until, in the highest regions, probably little but hydrogen remains.

Composition of the Atmosphere.

Air is a mechanical mixture of various gases and varours, but it invariably contains suspended solid matter, some of which consists of micro-organisms.

The main gaseous constituents are — oxygen, nitrogen, argon, carbon dioxide, water vapour, ammonia, oxides of nitrogen or nitric acid vapour, and ozone. All these are subject to variation, but to very different extents.

Nitrogen, the largest constituent, is the least variable in amount. It usually constitutes about 78 per cent by volume or 75.5 per cent by weight of dry air. Its function in the atmosphere has usually been regarded as mainly that of a diluent. Apparently very few reactions, in which nitrogen takes part, occur in the atmosphere. Recently, however, many obscure changes in which the free nitrogen of the air enters into combination with oxygen and hydrogen have been observed, some of which are of the greatest importance in agriculture. These changes occur by the agency of micro-organisms in the soil or plant (vide Chap. IV).

Very high temperatures, such as obtain in the blast furnace, will cause nitrogen to combine with carbon in the presence of alkalies, with the production of cyanides. Nitrogen may be made to combine with oxygen under the influence of the high temperature of the electric spark, and such combination is doubtless brought about in the atmosphere by lightning discharges, with the production of oxides of nitrogen and eventually of nitric acid. Similar combination between nitrogen and oxygen has been observed to occur during the combustion, in air, of certain substances which, in their burning, produce a high temperature. Direct union of nitrogen with hydrogen to form ammonia can be effected, but only under special conditions, somewhat difficult to realise (vide Chap. VII).

The amount of free nitrogen removed from the atmosphere by these various agencies is relatively small and probably quite equalled

by that yielded by processes of decay and putrefaction.

It is found that organic nitrogenous bodies during decomposition yield their nitrogen, partly as ammonia and, under certain circumstances, partly as free nitrogen. So, too, by combustion, organic substances evolve practically the whole of their nitrogen in the free state.

Oxygen, the most important constituent, since it takes part in so many of the reactions occurring in the atmosphere, is liable to considerable local variations. Its amount, on the average, is nearly 21 per cent by volume or 23.2 per cent by weight of dry air. As processes of oxidation are taking place continually it might be expected that the proportion of oxygen in air would show great variations from place to place. In consequence, however, of diffusion, air currents, and the compensating influences of vegetation, the variations which have been observed, though well marked, are not great.

The extremes noticed by various observers are—

		•				
Bunsen .					20.84	20.97
Regnault					20.90	21.00
Angus Smith					20.89	21.00
Leeds .				•	20.82	21.03
Jolly .					20.53	21.01

As is to be expected, the air of towns is found to contain less oxygen than that of the country or over the sea. The lower numbers given in the above table were, in all cases, observed in the air of large cities. In marshy places, too, the amount of oxygen is generally lower than elsewhere.

In 1886 a series of daily analyses of air were made simultaneously at Dresden, Bonn (Germany), Cleveland (U.S.A.), Para (Brazil) and Tromsöe (Norway), from 1 April to 16 May. The mean values for the amount of oxygen were—

Para .							ent, by volume
Bonn .	٠	٠	•	•	•	20.92 ,,	,,
Cleveland Dresden	•	•	•	٠	•	20·93 , 20·93	,,
Tromsöe	•	•	•	•	•	20.95 ,,	**

¹McDougal and Howles (Jour. Chem. Soc., 1900, Abstracts, ii. 651) found that, by a large electric discharge in air, as much as 303 grammes of nitric acid per 12 horse-power hours could be produced.

The maximum was 21.0 at Tromsöe and the minimum 20.86 at Para. The mean percentage of oxygen of the whole series was 20.93.1

Comparatively few experiments on the composition of air from great heights have been made, but the general result of what is known is in agreement with theory, which indicates that relatively less of the heavy constituent, oxygen, should be present in such air.² In the Alps it has been observed that a descending current of air produces a lower proportion, while an ascending wind gives a higher proportion of oxygen.³ Differences of 0.18 per cent (by weight) were observed on two consecutive days at a height of 2060 metres. In Paris the same author gives 23.20 per cent as the mean proportion of oxygen by weight, while 23.1 per cent by weight is the amount he estimates as the average in London air.

Argon was discovered in 1894 by Lord Rayleigh and Sir W. Ramsay. The experiments which led to its discovery were the determinations of the densities of gases, in which it was noticed that

¹ Hempel, Ber., 20, 1864.

²According to Hinrichs (Compt. Rend., 1900, 131, 442), if each constituent of the air were independent of the others the composition of air at various heights would be as given in the accompanying table.

Altitude in kilometres.	Carbon dioxide.	Oxygen.	Argon,	Nitrogen.	Hydrogen
0	.03	21.00	1.20	77.75	0.02
10 (= 6.214 miles) 20	·02 ·01	18·43 16·07	0.75 0.45	80·74 83·26	0·06 0·20
30	·co	13.90	0.28	85.18	0.64
40		11.86	0.16	85.94	2.04
50 60	- .	9·83 7·52	0.12	83.94	6·11 16·94
70		4.7		56.2	39.1
80	_	$2 \cdot 2$	_	31.0	66.8
90		0.7	_	12-9	86.4
100 (= 62.14 miles)	_	0.3		4.6	95.1

From the above table it is seen that the carbon dioxide becomes inappreciably small at a height of 30 kilometres (about 18.6 miles), that the proportion of nitrogen attains a maximum at about 40 kilometres (about 25 miles), that at a height of about 60 kilometres (37 miles) the oxygen and hydrogen are in the proportion in which they combine with explosion to form water. Explosion in this highly rarefied atmosphere would be impossible, especially in the presence of so

large a quantity of nitrogen.

Hinrichs asks—might not the hydrogen found in meteoric iron be obtained during the passage of a meteorite through the outermost layers of our atmosphere, which, according to the table, consists of almost pure hydrogen? It may be mentioned that hydrogen is, according to Gautier (Compt. Rend., 1898, 127, 693), always to be detected in pure air, in proportion varying from 11 to 18 per 100,000, i.e., 01 to 018 per cent by volume. Moreover, he has shown that hydrogen is to be found among the gases evolved by the action of water upon many rocks, e.g., granite, at a temperature of about 280° or 300° (Compt. Rend., 1900, 647). In a later paper, however, doubt is expressed as to the hydrogen being actually derived from the granite.

³ Leduc, Compt. Rend., 1898, 413.

630.24

the residue left after the removal of oxygen and carbon dioxide from atmospheric air, was distinctly heavier than nitrogen prepared from chemical compounds. This fact was eventually traced to the presence, in air, of a hitherto unknown substance, which was named argon by the discoverers.

Argon is a gas possessed apparently of no chemical properties whatever; that is, it appears to be incapable of uniting with any other substance or even with itself, for, unlike most gases, its molecule contains only one atom. Its density, when carefully purified, was found to be 19.94, which gives as its atomic (and molecular) weight the number 39.88. So far as is known, argon takes part in none of

the chemical changes which occur in the atmosphere.

Associated with argon, Ramsay has found several other gases of the same inert character and monatomic molecules, but differing in density and other physical properties. These have been named helium (identical with the substance so named, which was, long ago, detected in the sun by spectroscopic analysis), density 2.0; neon, density, 10.0; krypton, density, 41.4; and xenon, density probably about 65. These elements, however, are present in such extremely small quantities and their chemical inertness is so great that they are probably of no importance from our present standpoint.

The amount of argon present in the air is apparently very constant -about 0.94 per cent by volume or 1.3 per cent by weight. It constitutes about 1.19 per cent by volume of the residue left after the re-

moval of oxygen.

Carbon Dioxide.—This constituent, though present only in small proportion (usually less than 04 per cent by volume), is of great importance with reference to vegetable life. Its amount is subject to considerable variation, since it is a constant product, in large quantity, of the combustion and putrefaction of all organic bodies.

In the free open country, air contains on the average about '033 per cent of carbon dioxide. In large towns or in the neighbourhood of manufactories the quantity is usually larger. In London, Angus Smith found 044, in Glasgow 05, in Manchester 045. The amount is always greater during fogs (sometimes rising to 0.1 per cent) and snow.

Air in the country shows a distinct diurnal variation, the amount of carbon dioxide being greater at night. Armstrong's 2 experiments made at Grasmere in summer-time gave 0296 per cent for the day and 0330 per cent for the night, and similar results have been obtained by other observers. Müntz and Aubin give 0278 per cent as the universal average; they noticed 0273 as the mean in the day and 0288 in the night. H. T. Brown gives as a result of many determinations made in 1898-9, 0285 as the mean and 027 and 030 as the usual limits of variations in summer.4 Over the sea or in places far from vegetation no such difference can be detected, and the average

¹ Recent determinations have almost invariably given lower values for the mean amount in the atmosphere.

² Pro. Roy. Soc., 1880, 343. ³ Bieder. Zentral., 1883, 469. ⁴ Brit. Assn. Report, 1899, Presidential Address, Section B.

amount is lower. Schulze, as a mean of nearly three years' daily determinations of carbon dioxide in the air at Rostock, found 0.292 per cent, the maximum being 0344 per cent and the minimum 0225 per cent.¹

Theoretically, assuming that the composition of the atmosphere is not modified by any disturbing influences, the amount of carbon dioxide should diminish with the height above the sea-level. Experimental evidence on this point is conflicting. Truchot found distinctly less at heights of 1440 ('020 per cent) and 1880 metres ('0172 per cent) than nearer the sea-level ('0313), while recently (1899) Thiérry ² found on Mont Blanc '0262 per cent at 1080 metres and '0269 per cent at 3050 metres. Müntz and Aubin ³ found in 1882, as a mean of many analyses, '0286 volume on the Pic du Midi (2877 metres), practically the same as in the plains. The earlier observers, too, found more on the tops of mountains than at sea-level. It is obvious that vegetation must have a great local influence on the amount of carbon dioxide and may, in some cases, cause misleading indications.

Among the many causes tending to increase the amount of carbon dioxide in the air, the following are the most important:—

1. Emission from volcanoes, deep springs, and other subterranean sources; immense quantities are thus sent into the atmosphere.

2. Oxidation of carbonaceous matter; this occurs in the processes of respiration of animals and plants, the decay and fermentation of animal and vegetable products, and the combustion of most fuels.

3. The dissociation of carbonates by heat; this is seen in such

processes as lime-burning.

4. The decomposition of calcium bicarbonate by shell-fish, the calcium carbonate being retained in building up the shell, and the carbon dioxide evolved.

The main cause tending to diminish its quantity is the decomposition effected by the green portions of plants under the influence of light. The rapidity with which this absorption of carbon dioxide occurs is astonishing (vide Chap. XI). Other causes which remove it are the weathering of rocks, e.g., the conversion of felspar into kaolin—

$$\begin{array}{l} {\rm Al_2O_3K_2O.6SiO_2 + CO_2 + 10H_2O = Al_2O_3.2SiO_2.2H_2O + K_2CO_3} \\ {\rm + 4H_4SiO_4} \end{array}$$

—and the conversion of normal into acid carbonates. Indeed, to this last-mentioned action and its reverse, in the case of calcium carbonate in sea-water, Schloesing attributes the maintenance of the constancy of composition of the atmosphere above the ocean. If, from any cause, the quantity of carbon dioxide in the air above the ocean increases, an increased amount goes into solution as calcium bicarbonate, whereas, if the quantity in the air diminishes, a portion of the dissolved bicarbonate dissociates, thus liberating some of the gas.

Ammonia is a small but important constituent. It exists, probably, as carbonate, nitrite and nitrate in the air. Its amount is very variable and is always greater in town than in country air.

Truchot in 1874 found 0.93 to 2.79 milligrams of ammonia in 1 cubic metre of air collected in Auvergne at a height of 395 metres above the sea, on the Puy de Dome (1446 metres) he found 3.18 milligrams, and on the Pic du Saucy (1884 metres) 5.5 milligrams per cubic metre. He concludes that the amount of ammonia increases with the elevation and is greater in cloudy than in clear weather. These amounts are much greater than have been found by other observers, and his conclusions as to distribution of the ammonia are not generally accepted. Levy at Montsouris found as a mean 1.68 and 2.06 milligrams per 100 cubic metres in summer. The maximum observed was 9 milligrams per 100 cubic metres, while on several occasions no ammonia was present. According to Heinrich air contains the greatest amount of ammonia in June, the least in February. He found three times as much in the summer months as in the winter, while spring and autumn gave intermediate values.

Ammonia, in common with nitric acid and suspended matter, is

found in rain-water.

According to Levy, rain (unlike air) in summer contains least and in winter most ammonia. This may be due to the solubility of ammonia being greater in cold than in warm water. At Montsouris 4 the following were the mean amounts of ammonia per litre, rainfall (in mm.), and quantity of nitrogen (ammoniacal) falling upon each square metre in each of the following years:—

	Rainfall.	Ammonia.	Nitrogen per sq. met.
1875-6	541.5 mm.	1.98 mgm.	1.074 grm.
1876-7	601.7 ,	1.54 ,,	0.929
1877-8	600·1 .,	1·91 ,,	1·149 ,,
1878-9	655·3 .,	1·20 ,,	0·787

—This, being practically town rain, is richer in ammonia than rain falling in country places. As the average of 16 years' observations Levy gives 2.2 parts of ammonia per million = 1.82 parts of nitrogen per million in the rain at Montsouris. (See also analysis of rainwater, p. 33.)

Bunsen observed that at the commencement of a shower the rain contained 3.7 milligrams of ammonia per litre, while at the end only 0.64 milligrams were present. The author has also observed in the Transvaal, that the content of combined nitrogen in the rain is often roughly inversely proportioned to the amount of rainfall.

Thus, in 1904:—

¹ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1874, Abstracts, 223.

² Ibid., 1877, 509; 1878, 213, and 1880, 849.

³ Ibid., 1898, Abstracts, ii. 3, 114. Compt. Rend., 11, 94.

Week ending.	Rainfall mm.	N. per million.	N. Ib. per acre.
Nov. 19	97·79	0.69	0.600
,, 5	45·18	0.89	0.361
Sept. 10	10·00	2.90	0.259
Oct. 22	6·48	7.70	0.446
,, 29	1·22	17.62	0.192
Aug. 27	1·06	47.27	0.448

Nitric Acid, or some compound of nitrogen and oxygen, is also found in air, in which it probably exists in the form of nitrate or nitrite of ammonia, and, according to Müntz and Aubin, these in the state of finely-divided solid. The authors quoted state that thunderstorms (and the accompanying formation of nitrates) are confined to the lower portion of the atmosphere, below 3000 metres, and that above that height no nitrates are found in rain or snow.

The amount of nitric acid in air is so small that it can only be detected, as a rule, by examination of rain-water, in which it becomes more concentrated.

Rain-water, too, brings down ammonia and suspended matter, so that analyses of rain-water are valuable as indications of the composition of the atmosphere. Many such analyses have been published. Thus Angus Smith,² in 1872, gave the following result of a large number of analyses:—

ANALYSES OF RAIN-WATER.

PARTS PER MILLION.

Where collected.	Hydrochloric acid.	Sulphuric acid.	$^{\mathrm{H}_{2}\mathrm{SO}_{4}}_{\mathrm{for}}$ for 100 HCl.	Free acid calcd. as H ₂ SO ₄ .	Ammonia.	Albuminoid ammonia.	Nitrie acid.	Oxygen required as permanganate.
Ireland, Valentia	48-67	2.73	6	None	.18	.03	-37	•05
Scotland, five coast country places, west . eight coast country	12-28	3.61	29	•14	•48	•11	-37	-02
places, east .	12.91	7.66	59	2.44	•9 9	·11	.47	-65
country places .	3.38	2.06	61	•31	•53	-04	.31	-26
England, twelve inland country places.	3·99 5·86	5·52 16·50	138 282	None	1.07	·11	.75	.47
Scotland, six towns Germany, Darmstadt	97	29.17	2998	3·16 1·74	3.82	·21	1.16	1.86
England, London	1·25 8·70	20·49 34·27	1645 394	3·10 8·40	3·45 4·99	·21 ·21	·84 ·85	2.74
,, Manchester	5.83	44.82	768	10.17	5.96	•25	1.01	3.22
Scotland, Glasgow	8.97	70.19	782	15.13	9.10	.50	2.44	10.04

¹ Compt. Rend., 95, 919.

² Jour. Chem. Soc., 1872, 33.

In these analyses it is to be noted that the chlorine is mainly due to the dried-up particles of sea-water cast into the air as spray. The amount is always greatest near the sea and smallest far inland; it is greatly influenced by the direction and force of the wind. Sulphuric acid is also partly attributable to the same cause, but if its ratio to the chlorine be more than 12:100 (the ratio in sea-water) combustion of coal or the decay of animal or vegetable matter is probably to be assigned as one of its sources.

Another extensive series of analyses of rain-water collected at Rothamsted was made by Frankland and published in 1881 and 1882 by Lawes, Gilbert and Warington. From sixty-nine samples collected in 1869-70 the following numbers were obtained. (Parts per million):—

	. N	itrogen.				
	As ammonia.	As nitric acid.	As org. natter.	Total solids.	Chlorine.	Hard- ness.
Mean . Maximum Minimum	0·37 1·28 0·04	0·14 0·14 0·01	0·19 0·66 0·03	33·1 85·8 6·2	3·1 16·5 0·13	4·7 16·0 0·0

In 1888-9 a series of monthly determinations of the amounts of ammonia and nitric acid in the rainfall at Rothamsted was made by Warington.² The results are given in the accompanying table:—

		Per millio	n of rain.	Per acre (in 1b.).			
,	Rainfall. Inches.	N. as ammonia.	N. as nitrates.	N. as ammonia.	N. as nitrates.		
1888. May June July Aug. Sept. Oct. Nov. Dec. 1889. Jan. Feb. Mar. April	1·28 4·87 3·86 3·38 1·03 1·09 4·46 1·69 1·29 1·95 1·59 2·48	-256 -500 -388 -288 -288 -525 -525 -525 -313 -500 -575 -288 -400 -575 -426	·109 ·167 ·104 ·090 ·258 ·173 ·096 ·155 ·190 ·095 ·136 ·230 ·139	·074 ·551 ·338 ·220 ·238 ·129 ·315 ·191 ·168 ·105 ·171 ·328 -2.828	·031 ·184 ·031 ·069 ·059 ·043 ·097 ·059 ·055 ·042 ·058 ·129 -917		

¹ Jour. Roy. Agric. Soc., 1881 and 1882.

³ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1889, 537.

This gives a total of combined nitrogen in the rain of 3.74 lb. per

acre per annum.

The mean amount from seven Continental agricultural stations between 1864 and 1872 is 0.47 parts of nitrogen as nitric acid per million, and 1.26 parts of ammonia per million in the rain, yielding a total fall of 10.18 lb. of combined nitrogen per acre.

Results obtained in New Zealand and in Japan agree better with

the Rothamsted results.

On the other hand, Müntz and Marcano in 1883-5, as the result of over 120 analyses of rain-water in Venezuela, found as a mean 2·23 parts of nitric acid per million (equal to 0·578 part of nitrogen), the maximum amount being 16·25 (4·2 parts of nitrogen) and the minimum 0·2 part (0·05 nitrogen) per million. In the island of Réunion an average of 2·67 parts per million of nitric acid (equal to 0·69 part of nitrogen) was found. As the rainfall, too, is much greater, it is obvious that the amount of nitric nitrogen conveyed to the soil by the rain is very much greater in the tropics than in England.

The same authors in 1890 2 found a mean of 1.55 milligrams of ammonia (= 1.28 mgm. of nitrogen) per litre in rain-water collected in the tropics. Here, too, the amount is much greater than in England.

Many analyses of rain-water in various parts of the world have been published in recent years. The table on next page gives some of

the results.

The amount of nitrogen in the rain collected in Pretoria and at Garforth were probably higher than exists in that of the neighbouring open country, being affected by the proximity of towns. This is indicated by the large amount of sulphates and free sulphuric acid present in the rain at Garforth (mean for two years, 11.67 parts total SO₃ per million, equivalent to about 73 lb. SO₃ per acre), which, being about seven miles to the east of Leeds, is doubtless affected by the products of combustion of coal carried by the prevailing westerly winds.

For a discussion and summary of results obtained by the examination of rain-water, collected in various parts of the world, the reader

is referred to a paper by Miller.3

Ozone, the active form of oxygen, is present in air, but in very varying and always excessively small amount. The measurement of the absolute proportion of ozone in air is difficult, and the greater number of observations recorded merely give the relative amounts according to an arbitrary scale (Schönbein and Houzeau). Moreover, it is very probable that many of the results obtained are really due, wholly or in part, to the presence of hydrogen peroxide.

Houzeau, who estimated the relative amount of ozone present in air by the colour imparted to strips of red litmus paper coated for half their length with 1 per cent solution of potassium iodide and exposed for a given time, concluded that the amount of ozone in country air was, at the most, 1 in 450,000 by weight or 1 in 700,000 by volume. He observed that the amount was greatest in May and June and least in December and January, and that during rain and particularly

¹ Compt. Rend., 108, 1062; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1889, Abstracts, 923. ² *Ibid.*, 114, 184.
³ Jour. Agric. Sci., 1905, i. 280.

during violent thunder-storms and gales the amount was often greatly increased. Over marshes or in towns no ozone can be detected.

		Nitrogen in pa	rts per million	
Place.	Rainfall. Inches.	As ammonia.	As nitrates and nitrites.	Total N. lb. per acre
toria 1	24.31	1.194	0.196	7.67
ıra Dun	84.8	0.104	0.070	3.41
lia) mpore ^o lia)	49.36	0.321	0.063	3.25
hult ³	32.55	0.450	0.177	4.62
eden) Bane ⁴ stralia)	45.44	0.216	0.186	4.15
na ¹	26.16	0.419	0.207	3.71
ns 4	75.12	0.080	0.104	3•13
forth 5	26-44	1.060	0.236	7.84
orth 3	29.16	0.773	0.481	8-64
ada	37·35 26·80 24·37	0·296 0·132 0·171	0·134 0·178 0·132	4·33 1·55 1·68
mfontein	27.82	0.582	0.258	5.27
mfontein	15.49	1.389	0•388	6-23
pan (Natal)	42·34 31·07 26·68	0-381 0-556 0-780	0·129 0·178 0·143	4·99 5·16 5·58
ng ng ng	ge River Colony) fontein ge River Colony) in (Natal) in (Natal)	ge River Colony) fontein	ge River Colony) fontein	ge River Colony) fontein

According to Schöne the indications usually ascribed to ozone are really due to hydrogen peroxide. In 1874 and 1875 he made many determinations (in Moscow) of the amount of hydrogen peroxide in rain and snow, also by artificially producing hoar-frost, in air. He found the maximum amount occurred in air at 4 p.m. and the minimum between midnight and 4 a.m., and that it was most abundant in July and least abundant in December and January. 10

It seems established as a fact that country and sea air contains a powerful oxidising agent in small quantity, that this substance, whether it be ozone or hydrogen peroxide, is destroyed by contact with organic putrescible substances, and that the fact of its presence in any

Jour. Chem. Soc., 1906, Abstracts, ii. 302. ² Ibid. ³ Ibid., 1910, Abstracts, ii. 444. ⁴ Ibid., 1910, Abstracts, ii. 647. ⁵ Ibid., 1909, Abstracts, ii. 340. ⁶ Ibid., 1909, Abstracts, ii. 429. ⁷ Ibid., 1911, Abstracts, ii. 327. ⁸ Ibid., 1914, i. 916.

⁷ Per., 1880 [13], 1503.

* Ibid., 1914, i. 916.

10 Jour. Chem. Soc., 1878, Abstracts, 552.

particular sample of air is practically an indication of the purity of that air. The popular belief in the health-giving character of "ozone-laden" air is thus seen to possess a real foundation in fact, but not in the way it is generally supposed. The ozone is not of itself important, so far as is known, except as proof of the purity of the air from all readily oxidisable ingredients, and probably from germs of microorganisms. It has been shown that ozonised air quickly destroys germs in air.¹

According to Bach 2 hydrogen peroxide is present in the leaves of a large number of plants, being produced by the decomposition of carbon dioxide in presence of water by the chlorophyll of the plants. Peyru 3 found that ozone (or hydrogen peroxide) was evolved from growing plants. He found that more ozone was in nearly all cases to be detected in the air over a field with a growing crop than over a fallow field. He noticed that the amount of ozone was fairly constant during the day in August, but that from 6 to 9 p.m. no ozone could be found in the atmosphere.

Determinations made by Thiérry 4 on Mont Blanc showed 3:5-3:9 milligrams of ozone in 100 cubic metres of air at Chamounix (1050 metres), while at the Grand Mulets (3020 metres) 9:4 milligrams per

100 cubic metres were present.

At Montsouris (Paris) the amount found was 1.9 to 4.0 milligrams per 100 cubic metres of air. It thus seems highly probable that the air from great altitudes contains more ozone or hydrogen peroxide than that

near the surface of the earth.

A marked diminution in the average amount of ozone in the air at Montsouris (Paris), and Marseilles was noted during the outbreak of cholera epidemic in France in 1884, the proportion of ozone at Paris sinking from 2.0, the average of the same period of the previous year, to 0.27, while at Marseilles the diminution was from 2.17 to 0.86. This may have been caused by the prevailing wind bringing air, charged with sulphur dioxide from the cities, over the observatories.

ACCIDENTAL GASEOUS CONSTITUENTS.

In addition to the substances already mentioned, which may be regarded as essential constituents, the atmosphere near towns and in manufacturing districts contains other, accidental, constituents. Some of these are very prejudicial to the life of plants. Sulphur dioxide, which eventually becomes sulphuric acid, is the commonest of these harmful impurities. It is derived chiefly from the combustion of coal, though the decay of animal and vegetable matter yields small quantities of sulphuretted compounds.

The acid character of town rain is to be judged from the analyses on pages 33 and 39. It is mainly on account of this acidity of the air and

¹ Chappuis, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1881, Abstracts, 632. ² Jour. Chem. Soc., 1895, Abstracts, 26 and 239.

³ Compt. Rend., 1894, 1206; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1895, Abstracts, ii. 240.

⁴ *Ibid.*, 1897, Abstracts, ii. 253. ⁵ Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1885, 462.

rain that there is difficulty and, in many cases, impossibility of growing plants in our large towns, young grasses being especially affected.

Bailey in 1892 described the results obtained by the examination of a large number of specimens of air collected in Manchester, Liverpool and London, with the especial object of determining the sulphur dioxide present. It was found that in clear, breezy weather less than 1 milligram of sulphurous acid per 100 cubic feet was present in the air of Manchester; but during fogs the amount sometimes rose to as high as 34 to 50 milligrams.

The chief causes which prevent or interfere with the growth of

plants in towns are-

1. Diminished sunlight, often less than 50 per cent of the intensity

of the light in the country.

2. The amount of sulphurous acid in the air. In heavy, calm weather the amount is often ten to twenty times that present in windy, clear weather. During fogs the amount is even greater.

3. The acidity of the rain. In Manchester often as much as seventy parts of sulphuric acid per million were found. It was noticed that the rime deposited on the leaves of plants during frost sometimes con-

tained as much as 400 parts of sulphuric acid per million.

Organic matter of a readily putrescible nature is also present in air where respiration of men or animals or decay of organic matter (e.g., in marshy and malarious districts) takes place. To this organic matter, perhaps, rather than to the increased carbon dioxide and diminished oxygen, the bad effects of breathing the atmosphere of close and crowded rooms are to be ascribed. This organic matter is probably suspended, but is very finely divided.

In 1906 to 1910, Crowther and Ruston² examined the rain falling in and near the city of Leeds, with especial reference to the total suspended matter, acidity, sulphur as sulphur trioxide and in other forms (chiefly H₂S and SO₂), chlorine and nitrogen (as ammonia, nitrates and in organic combination). They also divided the suspended matter

into ash, tarry matter soluble in ether, and soot.

Samples were collected from eleven stations, three, Nos. 1, 2 and 4, being in industrial parts; two, 6 and 7, in city residential parts; five, 3, 5, 8, 9 and 10, in suburban residential districts and one, 11, at Garforth, 7 miles to the east of the city.

Their results are briefly summarised in the table on opposite page

in lb. per acre, per annum.

The high figures for chlorine found in stations 1 and 2 are accounted for by the salt glazing carried on at fireclay works in the

neighbourhood.

Direct determinations of the average intensity of daylight (as measured by the amount of iodine set free from a dilute acid solution of potassium iodide) showed that the smoke pall over station 2 in the industrial portion of the city, intercepted at least 40 per cent of the daylight received at station 9 in the suburbs, and that there was a dis-

British Association Report, 1892, 679 and 781.
 Jour. Agric. Sci., 1911, 4, 25.

tinct correlation at stations 3, 4, 5 and 7 between the light intercepted and the total suspended matter in the air. It was also shown that leaves of laurel from the smokier parts of the town possessed very much lower assimilatory powers than similar leaves obtained from near the suburban station 9, the figures ranging from 53 (station 5) to as low as $11\frac{1}{2}$ per cent (station 4) of the assimilating power, per unit area, of the leaves from station 9. Further experiments showed that by simply cleaning the laurel leaves with a cloth, their assimilatory powers were considerably enhanced.

		Station.									
	1	2	3	4	5	б	7	8	9	10	11
Total suspended					-						
matter	1886	1565	1163	849	659	593	399	352	147	90	-
Ash	1113	655	709	423	199	216	146	141	54	49	
Tar	110	69	149	78	43	34	32	28	26	14	
Soot	663	841	305	348	417	343	221	183	67	27	-
Free acid, as H2SO4	35		30	45	11		26	8	11	0	28
Sulphur as SO ₃ .	123	185	269	149	118	110	۶5	77	82	53	65
,, in other											
forms .	43	30	67	48	40	46	49	70		20	26
Total sulphur	169	215	336	197	158	156	134	147	98	73	91
Chlorine	164	198	101	75	41	108	51	57	34	38	22
Nitrogen, as NH ₃ .	13.0	15.5	14.4	14.4	11.1	9.9	8.4	7.7	8.3		5.0
$,$, as NO_3 .	none	none	0.5	03	1.1	1.0	0.8	0.5	1.1	0.7	3.2
,, as organic		•	0 -		20						
matter .	4.7	2.9	3.5	2.2	0.8	3.2	1.6	2.3		1.3	1.1
Total nitrogen .	17.7	18.4	18.4	16 9	13.0	14.1	10·8	10.3	11.5	1.8	9.3

The acid character of the rain was shown to have a distinct and cumulative effect upon grasses, greatly diminishing the yield and increasing the proportion of crude fibre in the product, while greatly diminishing the proportion of nitrogenous matter.

It was also noticed that acid rain had a considerable effect upon the soil, the nitrogen as ammonia being increased with increasing acidity while that as nitrates became very small and, in the case of very acid water being employed, disappeared altogether. The bacteria content of the soil was also very seriously diminished by acid rain, the nitrogenfixing organisms and the nitrifying bacteria being especially affected.

Solid Matter.—Air always contains large quantities of suspended solids, some of which consist of micro-organisms and their spores. The total number of micro-organisms in a given volume of air can be estimated by aspirating a known volume of air through a wide tube coated internally with sterilised nutrient gelatine. The tube is afterwards kept in an incubator for a few days and the number of colonies of micro-organisms can be counted. By this and other processes the air of various places has been examined bacteriologically. The number

¹ P. F. Frankland, Pr. Royal Society, 40, 509.

present varies enormously and is less at greater elevations. Thus at Norwich, 18 organisms in 10 litres of air were found near the ground, 9 at a height of 180 ft., and 7 at 300 ft. At S. Kensington it was found in 1886 that an average of 279 micro-organisms fell on each square foot of surface per minute, and that an average of 35 were present in 10 litres of air.

In air are to be found dust particles of every description, blown up from the surface of the ground and consisting of fragments of very

diverse character.

In addition, air, even at considerable heights, contains solid particles of a more definite and uniform character—the minute particles left by the evaporation of the tiny droplets of the spray from the sea. Each drop of the spray loses its water by evaporation and leaves an excessively minute particle of dust, which remains suspended in the air until washed out by rain. These saline particles are naturally most abundant near the coast, as is evident from the analyses of rain-water; but at places far inland, chlorine is to be found in rain-water, and

sometimes in considerable quantities.

Thus, Kinch 1 at Cirencester, during a storm from the S.W. by W. (from the Bristol Channel), found as much as 44.79 parts of chlorine per million of rain-water. The average quantity of chlorine found in the rain at Cirencester for the fourteen years 1887 to 1900 was, during the winter (September to March) periods, 3.55 parts per million, during the summer (March to September) periods, 2.27 parts per million. if calculated to sodium chloride, with the average rainfalls of 14.26 in. and 12.78 in. respectively, corresponds to the deposition of 19.35 lb. common salt per acre during each winter and 10.40 lb. during each summer, or a total of 29.75 lb. per acre per annum. In Demerara, during the six years 1891 to 1895, Harrison found that the rain (average fall, 111 in. per annum) contained an average of 4.69 parts of chlorine per million, corresponding to a total of 186 lb. sodium chloride per acre per annum. Ruston,2 at Garforth, near Leeds, found an average of 3.60 parts of chlorine per million of rain during 1906-1908, corresponding, if calculated to sodium chloride, to 37.3 lb. per acre per annum,

Rain-water thus supplies a considerable quantity of solid matter, some of which has manurial value, from the sea to the soil. At Valentia (Ireland) Smith found about 49 parts of chlorine per million; this would correspond to about 1.5 parts of lime and 1.0 part of potash per million, assuming that the chlorine was due entirely to the spray of sea-water. This would mean the deposition of the equivalent of about 5 oz. of lime and about 3½ oz. of potash per inch of rain on each acre of land. At inland places the quantities are, of course, much less, and the amount of manurial mineral matter conveyed to the soil by

rain is usually so small as to be almost negligible.

Water for Irrigation Purposes.—In arid climates the composition of river water, used for irrigation purposes, is a matter of

Jour. Chem. Soc., Trans., 1900, 1271.

² Rep. No. 74, Univ. Leeds and York; Counc. Agric. Education, 1908.

considerable importance. If saline matter, especially chlorides, be present, there is a danger of setting up a "brackish" or "alkali" condition of the surface soil, which may be very destructive to plants. Several of the South African rivers are distinctly alkaline from the presence of sodium carbonate, and to this fact is doubtless due their very muddy character and the slowness with which the suspended clay separates.

Moreover, several of the bore holes in the Transvaal yield water which contains small quantities of sodium carbonate, and this fact may have considerable influence when the water is used for irrigation.

Plants show very different degrees of tolerance to the presence of saline matter in the soil. As a rule sodium carbonate has the most deleterious effect, followed by sodium chloride, while sodium sulphate is much less harmful. In America, soils which are "brackish" from the presence of chlorides and sulphates are known as "white alkali" soils, while those containing sodium carbonate are called "black alkali" soils.

The following table (from American sources) gives the maximum amount, in pounds per acre, of the three salts which may be present in the upper four feet of a soil without serious injury to the various plants:—

	Sodium chloride.	Sodium sulphate.	Sodium carbonate.
Wheat	. 1160	15120	1480
Barley	. 5100	12.20	12170
Lucerne (old) .	. 5760	102480	2360
Lucerne (young)	. 760	11120	
Sugar beet .	. 5440	52640	4000
Salt bush	. 20320	19240	3200
Oranges	. 3360	18000	3840
Lemons	. 800	4480	480
Pears	. 1360	17800	1760
Apples	1240	14240	640
Grape vine .	. 9640	40800	7550

In the above table it is assumed that each foot of soil per acre weighs 4,000,000 lb. so that the four feet depth would correspond to 16,000,000 lb. Thus, even the largest figure—102,480 lb. (for established Lucerne) would only mean the presence of 0.64 per cent of sodium sulphate in the soil, while the lowest one—480 lb. sodium carbonate per acre (lemons)—corresponds to 0.003 per cent of the injurious material.

CHAPTER III.

THE SOIL.

Soil is the layer of more or less disintegrated rock which covers a large portion of the surface of the earth and which is fitted, under proper conditions of climate, to support the growth of plants. The thickness of this layer varies greatly, being mainly determined by the relative rates at which weathering (i.e., disintegration of the rock under climatic influences) and denudation (i.e., removal of the débris pro-

duced) go on under the local conditions.

In countries of temperate climate and moderate rainfall, with many rocks, these processes are so proportioned that the depth of debris over-lying the hard rock is a few feet, but obviously this depends largely upon the nature of the rock. In other places, denudation is restricted, either by the contour of the surface, the character of the rainfall or other circumstances, and the layer of débris attains a great thickness. For example, in many districts in the Transvaal the material available for the formation of soil is 30 or 40 ft. in depth. On the other hand, in mountainous districts with heavy rainfall, denudation keeps pace with weathering, and little material is left from which soil can be formed. In such places the layer of soil may be only a few inches in thickness, and may rest upon hard, undisturbed rock. In limestone or chalk districts, too, where denudation consists largely in the removal of calcium carbonate in solution, the soil-forming material is often mainly confined to the siliceous or argillaceous matter present and is, therefore, small.

In addition to the mineral ingredients, which usually constitute the largest portion, all soils contain certain quantities of organic matter resulting from the decay of previous vegetable growths. Soils also contain living organisms and varying quantities of water and gases. The depth of the soil proper varies, but on cultivated land is generally from 9 to 12 in. It rests upon the *subsoil*, which differs from it in being less oxidised, not so rich in organic matter, and often lighter in colour, the difference in the last respect being due partly to the subsoil being poorer in the dark-brown organic matter—humus—and partly to the iron being in a lower state of oxidation in the subsoil.

Since soil consists largely of disintegrated rock, it is evident that a knowledge of the composition of the rock beneath and of its constituent minerals is of considerable help in judging of the probable composition and character of a soil. An acquaintance, therefore, with geology and mineralogy is useful to the scientific agriculturist.

(42)

Minerals.—The word mineral is used in several senses: as an adjective it is often employed as synonymous with inorganic, e.g., the mineral constituents of soil or of food. As a noun, in popular language it is used as the name for any deposit which is obtained from the earth by mining—thus gold, silver, coal, and even sandstone are often spoken of as minerals. But in scientific language, as a noun, it has a more restricted meaning.

A mineral, in the sense in which the word is used by a geologist, is characterised chemically by possessing a perfectly definite molecular structure and yet showing great variation in composition. This is due to the power which similar isomorphous elements exhibit of replacing each other in a compound without altering its crystalline form or general characteristics. Thus in felspar, $K_2O.Al_2O_3.6SiO_2$, as it is usually represented, the potash is almost always replaced to some extent by soda, and the mineral can be traced through all intermediate stages to albite, with the ideal composition, $Na_2O.Al_2O_3.6SiO_2$. So, too, in calcite, which is theoretically $CaCO_3$, traces of magnesium are invariably present, and the replacement of Ca by Mg may go on until the composition of the substance would be more correctly represented by $MgCO_3$.

Minerals important in agriculture because of their abundance

are:-

Quartz.—This is practically pure silica, SiO., and is extremely abundant. It occurs in granite and many other igneous rocks. It is practically insoluble in water and so is little affected by weather. U sually, however, the other constituents of the rocks in which it occurs (c.g., the felspar in granite, the cementing material—calcium carbonate, clay, or ferric oxide—in sandstone, etc.) disintegrate by weathering, and the quartz fragments become detached and are thus removed. Quartz, though the most abundant constituent in most soils, is of practically no value as a plant food.

Felspar may be orthoclase, K₂O.Al₂O₃.6SiO₂, albite, Na₂O.Al₂O₃.6SiO₂, oligoclase, 2(Na₂: Ca)O.Al₂O₃.6SiO₃, or labradorite, (Na₂: Ca)O.Al₂O₃.6SiO₂.

Orthoclase, the most important of these, is very abundant, forming an essential ingredient in granite, gneiss, syenite and many other rocks. Though a hard substance, felspar is very easily decomposed by the influence of the weather. Water containing carbonic acid attacks it readily, removing the larger portion of the potash and a portion of the silica in a soluble form and leaving, eventually, a residue containing pure clay or kaolin, Al₂O₃.2H₂O.2SiO₂. Clay, however, is usually contaminated with partially decomposed felspar containing still a portion of its potash. Felspar furnishes a considerable portion of the potash of a soil.

Mica, 3Al₂O₃.K₂O.4SiO₂, always contains considerable quantities of ferric oxide, which partially replaces the alumina; magnesia, soda and lime, also, are usually present. This mineral occurs in many rocks, notably in granite and gneiss. It is disintegrated by atmospheric

agencies, but not so easily as felspar. It furnishes plant food by virtue

of the potash, lime and iron which it contains.

Calcium Carbonate.—This occurs in a great variety of different forms, constituting, when crystallised, the various modifications of calcite (rhombohedral) and arragonite (rhombic), and when in the massive form, the rocks chalk, limestone and marble. As already stated, these substances contain magnesium in smaller or larger quantities, also iron, and often manganese, the metals magnesium, iron and manganese partially replacing calcium. Rocks containing calcium carbonate also invariably contain notable quantities of phosphates. Limestones thus furnish important constituents of plant food and are almost indispensable in many of the processes which go on in soils under the influence of bacteria (vide Chap. IV).

Silicates of Magnesia are also extremely abundant. Many different varieties exist, among the most common being tale and steatite, 6MgO.4SiO...H.O (usually containing ferrous oxide and alumina), hornblende, asbestos and augite (Mg:Ca:Fe:Mn)O.SiO., chlorite, 4Mg(Fe")O.2SiO...Al.O.,3H.O., and olivine, 2(Mg:Fe)O.SiO.. Many of these also contain silicate of alumina, and both ferrous and ferric

silicates.

Clay, in its pure form, occurs as kaolin, Al₂O₃.2SiO₂.2H₂O. Common clay, however, always contains iron (replacing the aluminium) and generally some imperfectly decomposed felspar, so that it serves as a source of potash and iron to plants.

Rocks.—Any detailed account of rocks, their origin and characteristics, would be out of place here; but a few words may fitly be said about the chemical composition and characteristics of a few typical

soil-yielding rocks.

If we accept the nebular theory of the earth's origin, it is evident that all rocks must have been formed out of the original intensely heated matter which, ages ago, represented the earth. The greater portion of the rocks at present forming the crust has probably been through a succession of changes, at one time forming hard igneous rock, then broken down by weathering into debris, which in course of time was again consolidated into rock, in some cases to be again denuded. The rocks now found are classified in various ways by geologists. One convenient method is based upon the process by which they were formed. We thus get three principal classes:—

1. Igneous rocks, subdivided into (i) Plutonic, (ii) Volcanic.

2. Sedimentary rocks, subdivided into (i) Mechanically precipitated, (ii) Chemically precipitated.

3. Metamorphic rocks.

These terms are almost self-explanatory. Class 1, generally hard and silicious, often crystalline, comprises those rocks which have been formed by solidification from a fused state; class 2, those formed from the fragments of previous rocks by deposition, generally under water; class 3, rocks (generally of class 2) which have been altered in character, since their deposition, by high temperature and pressure.

Another method of classification is based upon structure. Thus we have—

A. Crystalline rocks, e.g., granite. B. Vitreous rocks, e.g., obsidian.

C. Colloidal rocks, e.g., silicious sinter, nodules.

D. Fragmentary rocks, c.g., sandstones, shales.

Rocks of classes A and B are generally igneous in origin (exception—certain limestones, rock salt, gypsum, etc., which may be classed as crystalline). Class C have probably been deposited from solution. Class D are sedimentary in origin.

Class 1 include the oldest rocks, from which probably the other rocks have been formed. Rocks of this class generally contain several

minerals.

The oldest igneous rocks probably consisted mainly of silicates and silica; granite, syenite, basalt, diorite and trap, are types of such old rocks. Under the denuding influences of the weather, portions of their silicates are decomposed and the whole rock disintegrates and is carried away by running water to the sea, the alkalies (potash and soda), the greater part of the lime, and portions of the magnesia and silica being in solution, much of the silica and the silicate of alumina in suspension. In the sea and rivers the suspended matter speedily settles to the bottom, the heaviest and coarsest portion, consisting of large fragments of quartz and some felspar, mica, etc., first, then the more finely divided quartz, etc., and lastly, after a long time and only in deep water, the very finely divided clay. The dissolved matters, consisting of compounds of potash, soda, lime and magnesia, remain in solution until removed by the agency of living organisms, e.g., shell-fish, coral polyps, or sea-plants.

In this way are formed accumulations in the bed of the ocean which, under pressure subsequently applied, will furnish grits, sandstones, shales and limestones respectively, the latter being mainly composed of the *débris* of marine crustacea. The dissolved silica is also removed by diatoms, whose silicious skeletons sink to the bottom

and remain admixed with the calcareous materials.

Sedimentary rocks are thus divided into the three great classes—

1. Sandstones, grits and conglomerates, whose main ingredient is quartz, almost always mixed with some felspar and mica, and having their grains cemented together by either calcium carbonate (calcareous sandstone), clay (argillaceous sandstone), ferric oxide (ferruginous sandstone), or soluble silica (silicious sandstone).

2. Shales or Clays.—These are mainly composed of kaolin, but also contain finely divided silica, particles of imperfectly decomposed felspar

and often considerable quantities of ferric oxide.

3. Limestones, including chalk and magnesian limestones. Here the chief ingredient is calcium carbonate, but magnesium, silica, iron, aluminium, phosphoric acid and other substances are almost always present in varying proportions.

In addition to these are some few rocks formed in other ways. Thus, by precipitation from solution, either by loss of carbonic acid,

when calcareous deposits such as tura, travertine, sinter, result; or by evaporation, by which appsum, rock-salt and the Stassfurt deposits were probably formed. Then, too, by the agency of animals, phosphatic deposits. e.g., mano, coprolites and bone-earth, have been produced, while the remains of plants have given rise to the important rocks

enal, lignite and peat.

Metamorphic rocks partake of the nature of both igneous and sedimentary rocks, many having been formed from the latter by chemical and physical changes produced by great pressure or high temperature. As a rule they tend to show a crystalline character and are often hard and very similar to true igneous rocks. Sandstones become changed by metamorphism into quartzites. Shales become slates or even oness. Limestones are converted into marble.

FORMATION OF SOILS.

The inorganic portion of a soil is really the insoluble portion of the débris resulting from the weathering of the rock on which it rests. It is, in fact, the disintegrated rock which has not yet been carried away to the final resting-place of all products of denudation—the ocean.

By the decay of igneous rocks there result, as has already been described, the materials which, when separated according to the order in which they settle out from suspension and solution in water, would form grits, sandstones, shales and limestones. Soil formed by the decay of such a rock might be expected to have the composition of such a mixture, and to a great extent this is actually the case, except that the soluble products of denudation, viz., the carbonates of potash, soda, lime and magnesia, have been to a great extent carried off in the drainage water.

By the decay of sandstones there results a soil composed very largely of grains of silica, but generally containing, in addition, whatever fragments of other minerals there might have been in the rock, most commonly particles of felspar, mica, oxide of iron and clay. Such soils are usually light and friable and poor in the main inorganic constituents of plant food, with the exception of potash, which is sometimes sufficiently abundant because of the felspar or other

potash-containing minerals present.

Shales, consisting essentially of the very plastic hydrated silicate of alumina, when disintegrated, tend to yield heavy clay soils, in most cases sufficiently well provided with potash, but often deficient in

The second of th

phosphates and lime.

Calcareous rocks, including chalk, limestone and marble, are rapidly eroded by the combined action of water and carbon dioxide, their calcium carbonate being removed in solution, and the foreign bodies, e.g., flint, sand, clay and oxide of iron, left behind on the surface. It thus often happens that the surface soil on limestone is almost free from calcium carbonate and would be benefited by the application of lime. In the case of many limestone soils, the actual inorganic matter in the soil probably does not exceed 1 per cent of the amount of limestone which must have been denuded in order to leave it.

Soils resting on the rocks from which they have been formed are known as sedentary or indigenous soils and depend for their fertility

upon the stores of plant food present in those rocks.

Transported soils.—Many soils are produced from the decay of rocks other than those upon which they rest. The rich, alluvial soils of wide valleys contain inorganic materials which have been transported from a distance by the river and deposited there. The materials, in many cases, have been brought from various rock formations, and the resulting soil consequently possesses a greater fertility than would be shown by a soil formed exclusively of the débris of any one kind of rock. An instance of advantage being taken of the fertility of the suspended matter carried by river water is afforded by the practice of "warping" land as carried out on the Humber and Trent. Lowlying land is there systematically treated with flood water, which is kept back from flowing into the river for a tide or two, until it has deposited its suspended matter. This flooding, settling and running off the clear water at low tide is repeated until a considerable thickness of silt is deposited over the surface of the land. After this treatment, when the land has dried sufficiently, enormous crops can be borne for several seasons. On a still larger scale, the Nile water is used in this manner.

Other means of effecting transportation are provided by glaciers. Large areas of land have in many places been covered with a thick deposit of *débris* brought from a distant source by moving ice. Such deposits are known as *glacial drift* and often consist of a finely divided clay matrix holding blocks of hard rock, which in some cases, show the marks of ice scratches and have been brought from an immense

distance.

Wind is sometimes a means of transporting matter from a distance and depositing it so as to form a soil. This occurs with sand near the sea coast or on the shores of large lakes, and also, over greater distances, with the ashes ejected from volcanoes.

The formation of soils is mainly brought about by the following

agencies :---

1. Water.—This acts in various ways:—

(i) Mechanically.—The flow of water over a rock subjects it to slight abrasion; this is greatly increased by the pebbles and stony fragments, which are urged by the current over its surface. In this way, rapid streams and rivers carry down large quantities of materials from high ground and deposit them in the low-lying plains, giving rise to alluvial deposits. This action becomes most evident after heavy rains, when the water becomes muddy and discoloured.

(ii) By alternate frost and thaw.—Ice, as is well known, occupies more space than the water from which it is formed. The increase in volume amounts to about 10 per cent, and the force exerted by water in freezing is almost irresistible. Indeed, freezing cannot take place without this expansion, and if it be prevented, the water remains liquid, though its temperature be reduced much below 0° C. It is found that if an additional atmosphere of pressure be exerted upon

water its neezing-point is lowered by '0075° C. The bursting of water paper in winter is a familiar consequence of this expansion in livezing.

In mature the disintegration of rock is greatly aided by this action of water. During the warm part of a winter's day, the crannies and covices of a rock may become filled with water. As the temperature field, the water begins to freeze, at first on the outside, so that every envice becomes stopped with a plug of ice, the still fluid water behind the plug comming to lose heat and therefore tending to solidify. e in only do if it can increase its bulk by about 10 per cent. In order to to this it must either widen or lengthen the crevice which contains it. When the next thaw comes, the widened or deepened crevice again fills with water, and the next frost repeats the action described. This process, Loing on at hundreds of places on the surface of a rock, soon breaks it in) into smaller fragments, and these in turn are subjected to the same action. The process is necessarily confined to the outermost layer and is only of much importance when frost and thaw alternate rapidly. Long-continued frost appears to protect rocks from weathering, the ice tormed cementing the whole surface together.

The above is the generally accepted explanation of the disintegrating effect of the alternate freezing and thawing of wet rocks and soils. But the writer, from observations he has made in hilly districts and from facts that have come under his notice, is of opinion that there is another important factor to be taken into account, viz., the forces exerted by the crystals of water, during freezing, in striving to maintain their original direction of growth. The writer has noticed that sandy surfaces near cliffs in mountainous districts are sometimes covered, after a frosty night, following wet weather, with a moss-like growth or efflorescence, consisting of fine filaments of ice, in apparently prismatic crystals. In some cases, this growth attains a height of several inches, and pebbles and fragments of gravel are lifted by it two

or three inches above the level of the ground.

Moreover, it has been shown 1 that a disintegrating effect perfectly similar to that produced by the alternate freezing and thawing of water on porous earthenware can be produced by replacing the water by melted, crystallised sodium thiosulphate, Na₂S₂O₃.5H₂O, which is thuid at about 50° C. and which is denser in the solid than in the liquid state, and which, therefore, unlike water, contracts very slightly in The disintegrating effect, in this case, can only be solidifying. ascribed to the forces brought into play by crystallisation. A somewhat similar effect is sometimes to be noticed with a photographic dry plate. If a gelatine plate be removed from the fixing bath and, without washing, set aside to dry, the residual sodium thiosulphate crystallises out on drying and often tears holes in the gelatine film. The expansive effect of solidification of water is probably the more potent factor in bringing about the disruption of large fragments of rock, but with the smaller fragments and with clods of clayer soil the effect of the crystallising forces may be the more important.

こうしょうしょう かんしゅうしゅう しゅうしゅ しついる しついる ないない

¹ Cobb, Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1907, 390.

(iii) As glaciers.—Glaciers have played a very important part, both in grinding and wearing down rocks into the finest powder and also in transporting the materials, in some cases for hundreds of miles. The water which issues from the snout of a glacier is always heavily lader with the finest mud, and huge heaps of débris, known as moraines, mark the successive positions of the termination of the glacier. The fine portions of the glacial deposits possess a composition similar to that of the rock from which they were formed, comparatively little

chemical change having taken place in their production.

(iv) Chemically.—As already stated, many minerals, c.y., felspar, exposed to the action of water, undergo chemical changes leading to their disintegration. In many cases soluble compounds are produced and carried away in solution by the water. This is pre-eminently the case with calcium carbonate, which, though almost insoluble in pure water, dissolves readily in water containing carbon dioxide, probably because of the formation of calcium bicarbonate, Ca(HCO₃)₂. Hence it is found that all river and spring waters contain dissolved mineral matter, and in many cases calcium carbonate is the largest constituent. The action of water on felspar has already been described.

In these and in other ways, water, by its solvent properties, aids

greatly in rock disintegration.

2. Air.—This also acts in several ways:—

(i) Mechanically.—In mountainous districts, high winds undoubtedly act destructively upon rocks, both by the actual pressure exerted on projecting portions and also by hurling pebbles and smaller fragments of rock against them. The results are sometimes seen in the production of fantastic forms in sandstone, produced by the erosion due to sand blown by the wind against the lower portion of a projecting rock, giving rise to an undercutting. This action, well shown at Brimham Rocks, in Yorkshire, is probably not a very important one.

(ii) Chemically.—Many rocks contain the lower oxides of metals, especially of iron. On exposure to air, such oxides combine with an additional quantity of oxygen, in so doing altering their volume and changing their colour. The change in volume, accompanied very often by falling to powder, aids in breaking up the rock. Air in the presence of water also oxidises metallic sulphides, e.g., iron sulphide, and so produces disintegration in rocks containing such compounds. The carbon dioxide of the air, acting with water, is necessary for many of

the chemical changes described as being due to water.

3. Earthworms play an important part in the formation and modification of soil. Darwin has shown that they bring portions of the subsoil to the surface, render the soil more porous and pulverulent, and aid greatly in the conversion of vegetable refuse, leaves, ctc., into humus. This they do partly by drawing dead leaves, etc., into their holes, and partly by actually passing the vegetable matter and the soil containing it through their bodies. This matter is ejected and

^{1 &}quot; Vegetable Mould and Earthworms," 1881.

sleposited on the surface of the ground at the rate of about 10 tons to the acre per annum, buying all small objects, like stones, fragments of bones, etc., to a depth which increases at an average rate of about 1 of an inch per year. The number of earthworms to the acre is estimated to average over 25,000, so that the part played by them must be most important. According to Russell, however, the effect of earthworms in promoting decomposition of organic matter and formation of lattests is very small, though their effect in loosening the soil is valuable.

In tropical countries white ants probably perform much the same kind of work as that done by earthworms in temperate climates. In South Africa, the yeld in many districts is thickly studded with anthems, ranging from a foot to three or four feet in height, some nearly hemispherical in shape, others columnar. The subterranean galleries of the nest extend to a depth of six or eight feet and have a considerable lateral extension. When such land is ploughed and cultivated, it is generally noted that the sites of the ant-heaps are decidedly more fertile than the surrounding soil. Chemical examination shows that this is due to the material of an ant-heap being decidedly richer in plant food than the surrounding soil. For example, ant-heap material and the yeld soil taken a few feet away, collected by the writer near Christiana, in the Western Transvaal, yielded the following figures on analysis:—

									Ant heap.	Veld soil.
Stones remov				netre	sieve				None	8.66
The fine soil Moisture	cont:	in ec	l :						3.28	1.98
² Loss on is	nitie	on (o	rgani	ic ma	tter,	etc.)		. 1	13.03	4.14
Silica and	insol	uble	silice	ites	. '	. ′	_	.	74.59	82.86
Iron oxide	and	alun	ina					.	8.79	9.89
Lime .							-	.	0.30	0.12
Magnesia								.	0.40	0.80
Potash								.	0.39	0.25
Phosphoru	per.	itoxi	de					.	. 0.06	0.06
								1		
								1	100.84	99.48

2 Containing	nitrogen							0.343	0.080
"Available"			•		-			0.0482	0.0121
37	phosphorus	pent	oxide	3	•	•	•	0.0102	0.0017

It is to be noted that the ant-heap material contains more than four times as much nitrogen, nearly four times as much "available" potash, and six times as much available phosphorous pentoxide as the neighbouring soil. It is also richer in lime and total potash.

Ant-heap material proves in practice to be very fertile, and when mixed with a little sand, or sandy soil, so as to remedy its somewhat too coherent nature, is admirable for seed beds.

¹ Jour. Agric. Sci., 3, 246.

4. Vegetation.—This acts in several ways:—

(i) Mechanically.—The roots of a plant penetrate the rocks or soil, rendering them porous, and so admitting air and water. Roots, indeed, are capable of exerting considerable disruptive force, as is sometimes strikingly shown by the dislocation of pavements, walls, or buildings by the growth of trees. Plants also tend to prevent the access of sunlight and air to the surface of rocks, and so favour their denudation by moisture.

(ii) Chemically.—(a) During life, by the solvent action of the roots, which secrete an acid liquor capable of dissolving many constituents of rocks. (b) After death, by decaying and producing both acids of the type of humic acid and also carbon dioxide, which is always found in large proportion in the air of a soil. These acids have powerful

solvent properties.

5. Bacteria.—As will be discussed hereafter, ordinary vegetation requires the presence of nitrogenous organic matter, "humus," in the soil, and since the main source of this organic matter is the remains of previous plants, the question naturally suggests itself—What is the first source of organic matter in the mineral debris resulting from the disintegration of rocks? According to the observations of Müntz 1 the bare surfaces of the rocks, even near the summits of mountains, yield large numbers of nitrifying and other organisms which are able to withstand the lowest temperatures. Direct experiments showed that these organisms, with no other food than the mineral matter of the rocks and small quantities of ammonia and alcohol vapour in the moist atmosphere around, were able to live and produce nitrates, also to accumulate car-According to Winogradsky these organisms, by the energy liberated by the oxidation of ammonia to nitric acid, are able to obtain carbon from mineral carbonates. It is evident, if these conclusions are correct, that bacteria must play an immensely important part in initiating the formation of the indispensable humus in soils. They are equally important in carrying on the functions of a fertile soil (vide Chap. IV).

It is also to be noted that certain low forms of vegetation, e.g., lichens and algæ, are apparently able to grow on a purely inorganic soil; they must therefore obtain the nitrogen they require from the air, possibly by the aid of micro-organisms associated with them. Such vegetable growth furnishes humus to a soil and renders it suitable for maintain-

ing the life of higher plants.

PROXIMATE CONSTITUENTS OF SOILS.

The constituents of a soil are popularly divided into four groups, an arrangement which, though perhaps not scientific, is often convenient.

These proximate constituents are:—
(i) Sand, consisting mainly of silica, but containing small frag-

ments of felspar, mica, or even of limestone.

(ii) Clay, mainly kaolin, but also containing finely divided felspar.

¹ Ann. Chim. Phys. [6], 11, 136; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1887, Abstracts, 1135.

² Ann. Agron., 16, 273; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1890, Abstracts, 1180.

(iii) Finely divided limestone.

(iv) Humus, the somewhat indefinite product resulting from the decay of organic matter in the soil.

Sand, from a chemical standpoint, is one of the least important constituents of a soil, furnishing as it does only very little of the food of plants. In fact, the essential constituents, the grains of quartz, are probably of no value whatever as plant food. The little plant food "sand" does provide is furnished by the fragments of felspar, mica or calcium carbonate which may be present in it. From a practical point of view, however, sand is of the greatest value, because of the effect of its presence upon the physical texture of the soil. The importance of the physical condition of a soil is apt to be overlooked by a student of chemistry, but is often even greater than that of the chemical composition. Recently much attention has been paid to a study of the physical properties of soils, and valuable information is rapidly being accumulated, especially in America and Germany.

The terms "light" and "heavy" as applied to soils possess a meaning well known to agriculturists, referring to the ease of working and really depending upon the tenacity or cohesion and not upon relative weight. As a matter of fact, the specific gravities of "light" and "heavy" soils are just the opposite to what the terms would seem to imply, the specific gravity of quartz being 2.62, that of clay 2.50, that of humus 1.3. However, the numbers quoted are the true specific gravities, i.e., they represent the weights of volumes of solid quartz or solid clay compared with that of an equal volume of water. The "apparent specific gravities" or the weights of given volumes of dry soil or powdered material, compared with that of the same volume of water, are much lower, since there are air spaces between the particles of the soil or powder.

The apparent specific gravity of powdered quartz is found to be 1.449, of clay 1.011, and of humus 0.335, while that of a good arable soil will usually be about 1.2, its real specific gravity being about 2.5. Sand is thus the heaviest of the main constituents and humus the

lightest.

Sand confers friability, power of draining quickly, and good conductivity for heat upon a soil; it also has a low specific heat, consequently is soon rendered hot, and also cools quickly.

The specific heats of various soil constituents are given in the

following table :---

		Equal weights.	Equal volumes.
Water	:	1·000 0·477 0·233 0·206 0·189	1·000 0·587 0·568 0·561 0·499

¹ Vide Warington, "The Physical Properties of Soils"; Wiley, "Agricultural Analysis," Vol. I; and King, "The Soil".

The average specific heat of a dry soil is 0.20 to 0.25 (equal weights).

The relative conductivities for heat are as follows:—

				Dry and light.	Wet.
Quartz pow Peat , Clay ,	, ,	:	•	100 90·7 90·7 85·2	201·7 94·3 155·6 153·2

The conductivity, however, becomes greater with an increase in the coarseness and compactness of the material, as well as with an increasing amount of moisture, since the bad conductivity of all powders is due mainly to air spaces.

The amount of water held by the constituents varies greatly; thus,

100 parts by weight

", humus ", ", ", ", 181 ", "
It should be noted that the amount of water held by any powdered substance varies with the fineness of its particles; very fine sand, for example, will hold more than twice as much water as a coarser sand.

It is thus apparent that sand, which in most soils constitutes by far the largest ingredient, profoundly affects their relations to water and heat and thus their fertility.

Clay.—This term is loosely used. Sometimes, and by the agriculturist generally, it is employed to denote any earthy deposit which is free from granular matter and which possesses plasticity. In the mechanical analysis of soils, it is usually given to the smallest particles present, all with a diameter less than '002 millimetre being considered as clay, without reference to their chemical nature. Chemically, "clay," if it is given a definite meaning, refers to hydrated aluminium silicate, Al₂O₂.2SiO₂.2H₂O.

Clay has characteristic physical properties which greatly affect any soil in which it forms a large constituent. As has been already stated, clay usually contains undecomposed or partially decomposed silicates, e.g., felspar, containing potash, iron and lime. It thus serves as a source of plant food. When carefully examined, it is found to consist of exceedingly fine particles, which in typical clay are kaolin (Al₂O₃. 2SiO₂.2H₂O), but in common clays often partly quartz, felspar, or even (as in marls) calcium carbonate, cemented together with a colloidal form of kaolin, whose particles are so small as to escape detection even

under the microscope. This colloidal or jelly-like form of clay only constitutes about $1\frac{1}{2}$ per cent of the whole, even in stiff clays, and i is probably more hydrated than the rest of the kaolin (Schloesing). It

is upon the condition of this colloidal constituent that the peculiar properties of clay mainly depend. If it be in a fully swollen condition, the clay is sticky and impervious, whereas, if it be coagulated and shrunken, the clay loses its stickiness and becomes quite workable.

If pure clay be mixed with a large quantity of distilled water a muddy liquid is obtained which shows practically no sign of depositing its suspended matter. By the addition of a small quantity of a mineral acid, of many salts, or of lime-water, coagulation of the colloidal clay occurs with complete separation as a floculent precipitate. Salts of calcium are as good as lime-water in causing this coagulation, while alkaline solutions tend to favour the diffusion of the colloidal clay and will even destroy the flocculation produced by acids or salts.¹

It is this action of lime or salts upon colloidal clay which causes the improvement in the texture of clay soils which is brought about by liming, also the quick settling of the clay particles when a muddy river flows into the sea, with the consequent production of deltas and bars. The waters of rivers remain muddy for a long time if deficient in lime compounds, while rivers containing very hard water soon clarify. The persistent muddiness of the waters of some rivers, even in the lower reaches, where the flow is very slow, is probably due to the presence of alkaline carbonates. Frost also produces, to some extent, the shrinkage and coagulation of colloidal clay.

Clay possesses strong retentive powers both for water and for

certain soluble substances (vide Chap. IV).

It is to be noted that the characteristic properties of clay, especially its plasticity, are dependent upon its being in the hydrated condition. If the two molecules of water of hydration which it contains be expelled by exposure to a high temperature, the clay is greatly altered in properties and does not, afterwards, take up water again. Such a permanent change is familiar to everyone in the production of bricks, tiles and earthenware of all kinds. Advantage was formerly taken of this fact in the improvement of very heavy clay soils. Large quantities of the clay were dried by exposure to air and sun, then mixed with fuel-brushwood or faggots-piled into heaps and the fuel ignited. The clay was, by this treatment, rendered anhydrous and any ferrous oxide present was converted into red ferric oxide. The resulting mass spread over the land and ploughed in, was found to exert a good influence on the physical properties of the soil. To be of much effect, however, very large dressings of burnt clay were necessary—50 to 100 tons per acre were sometimes used. The practice, because of the large amount of labour and expense involved, is now rarely adopted.

Limestone.—This term in connection with the constituents of a soil, must be taken to mean the finely divided particles of calcium carbonate, which are present, acting, perhaps, in some cases, partly as a cementing material to the quartz grains. As already stated, it furnishes plant food by virtue of the calcium, magnesium and phosphoric acid

¹ For a study of the comparative flocculating effects of various salts, acids and alkalies upon colloidal clay, see Hall and Morrison, Jour. Agric. Sci., 1907, 2, 244.

HUMUS. 55

which are always present in it. Its action in the soil, however, is more important than as a mere source of plant food. It acts upon the colloidal clay in a manner already described as characteristic of lime and other salts, and thus modifies the physical texture of the Perhaps its most important function, however, is to act an a weak base, with which acid products, formed by decomposition of the organic matter in the soil, can readily unite and by which their harmful acidity is destroyed. If such basic material he alment, the soil becomes "sour," as it is called, and unfitted for the growth of most This sourcess is generally due to the production of free organic acids of the humic acid type and is possessed by many penty soils where the amount of organic matter is excessive. The acidity is often apparent in such soils by the bleaching effect they have up on the sand and gravel upon which they rest. In many cases all the iron, etc., to which the gravels and sands owe their colour, is found to be washed out by the acid drainage from the peaty soil. Then still more unportant is the part played by calcium carbonate in the process of nitri fication (vide Chap. IV). Some basic material is essential to the continuance of this process, and the base is most generally found in the easily decomposable carbonate of lime or magnesia.

Calcium carbonate, owing to its ready solubility in water containing dissolved carbon dioxide and to its tendency to react with other substances produced in, or added to soils, is liable to suffer many lossess.

or to undergo many movements and changes in soils.

It is active in the changes which accompany the application of many manures to the soil, notably so in the case of sulphate of an monia.

Humus, the organic matter of the soil, is of great importance on

account of both its physical and chemical properties.

As has already been stated, it is a light, bulky substance, having a high specific heat, great capacity for holding water, and a dark colour. This last property is of considerable importance as affecting the absorption of the sun's heat; dark soils are found to become heated much more readily by the sun than light-coloured ones, while their radiating powers, by which they are cooled at night, are practically the same, the radiation being of obscure heat, while the absorption was of the intense radiant heat.

Schloesing has shown that humus, or rather calcium humate, is a colloidal body possessing greater cementing power than chey in the proportion of about 11 to 1. It is thus highly important in sandy soils as a cementing material, as well as on account of its power of retaining water. On the other hand, it has been shown that in clay, humus materially lessens the plasticity and coherence.

The chemical nature of humas is still very imperfectly known.

² Compt. Rend., 74, 1408; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1872, 839,

Another possible explanation of this bleaching action is that the organic matter draining from the peat reduces the ferric oxide to ferrous oxide, which is converted first into carbonate and then into the soluble blearbonate by the various dioxide also abundant in the drainage water.

According to Mulder, from 25 to 40 per cent of nitrogen is present. Many experimenters have obtained from the dark brown substance known as humus, several distinct bodies, amongst others humic acid, humin, ulmic acid, ulmin, crenic acid and apocrenic acid; but little definite knowledge is possessed of the character and composition of these acids.

Humic acid was obtained by Detmer" by treating peat with a solution of potassium carbonate and precipitating with hydrochloric acid. After repeated purifications, an amorphous substance corresponding in composition to the formula $C_{20}H_{18}O_{2}$ was obtained; it still, however, contained 0.479 per cent of introgen. It is described as being soluble in 8300 parts of cold or 625 parts of boiling water, it reddens litmus, and expels carbon dioxide from carbonates, forming humates which are all insoluble with the exception of those of the alkalies.

The ammonium compound, $C_{66}H_{18}(NH_{10}O_{23})$, is very soluble in water. With calcium chloride a compound, $C_{66}H_{16}Ca_{26}(NH_{3}I_{2}O_{23})$ is precipitated. Ulmic acid is stated by Detmer to be identical with humic acid. Crenic and apocrenic acids are produced by oxidation of humic acid. The former is said to be found in moist soils, the latter in dry, loose ones. Crenic acid is said to have the composition $C_{24}H_{24}O_{16} + 3H_{2}O$, apocrenic acid, $C_{24}H_{13}O_{12} + H_{2}O^{3}$. The free acids are soluble in water.

In 1889, a study of the black soils of Russia was published by Kostytcheff, in which he found that the humus contained from 40 to 6 65 per cent of nitrogen, a quantity greatly in excess of that in the original vegetable matter from which it was produced (16 to 2 per cent). He found that when wet vegetable matter (hay) was allowed to decay under a bell jar, air being injected daily, the dry matter considerably diminished, but that no loss of nitrogen occurred, so that the percentage of nitrogen increased from 1.27 to 2.04. He concludes that the nitrogen in humus exists mainly as proteid bodies, very little being as amide: that both bacteria and moulds aid in the conversion of vegetable matter into humus; that if decay occurs beneath water, the vegetable structure is retained and peat results, if in air, all trace of structure is destroyed by the leaves being passed through the bodies of worms, enterpillars, etc. He states that fungi aid greatly in disseminating humus (say from a dead root) through the soil. In black earth the humic acid is almost exclusively in combination with

Humic acid and the soluble humates are colloidal bodies. According to Grandeau, humic acid and the humates combine with phosphoric acid, lime, potash, oxide of iron, or silicic acid to form double compounds, which, though soluble in ammonia, do not give the reactions characteristic of their constituents. When solutions of these double compounds are submitted to dialysis, decomposition occurs and the ash

¹ Annalen, 36, 243.

² Landw. Versuchs. Stat., 14, 248; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1872, 521.

³ Mulder, Ann., 361, 213.

¹ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1891, Abstracts, 611.

ingredients pass through the membrane entirely free from the organic matter. This has, to some extent, been confirmed by Simon.¹ These absorptive properties of humis for substances in solution, as well as those of clay, are of great importance in agriculture and will be considered hereafter. The alleged power of humus to absorb nitrogen from the air and convert it into ammonia, described by Simon and others, is denied by Prévost.²

Much work on the chemical nature of the organic matter of soils has been published recently, but a detailed account of these investiga-

tions cannot be given here.

It appears to have been demonstrated that the organic matter of soils, usually termed "humus," is highly complex in constitution, that it is closely associated or combined with certain mineral constituents of the soil, especially with portions of the potash, lime, phosphoric acid, sulphur and iron; that nitrogenous compounds are invariably present, mainly in the form of protein-like substances, and that it, or a portion of it, is possessed of acid properties and can form compounds, known as humates, with bases.

A number of substances obtained from soils have been identified recently, by American investigators, especially Schreiner and Shorey, to some of which, e.g., dihydroxystearic acid and picoline carboxylic acid, powerful toxic effects upon plants are ascribed (vide Chap. IV). But whether these substances were actually present in what may be regarded as normal "humus," or were derived from the unchanged or little changed residues from the crops recently growing in the soil, appears to the writer to be doubtful. The same remark also applies to several other substances isolated by American investigators from soils, e.g., agroceric acid, paraffinic acid, lignoceric acid, agrosterol, pentosans, xanthine, fatty glycerides and resin acids. Probably, in a soil which had just borne a crop of mustard, a careful examination would disclose the presence of allyl isothiocyanate, derived from the plant débris.

In fact, "humus" can only be regarded as a complex mixture of various decomposition products formed in the various stages of the complicated chain of reactions attending the ultimate conversion in the soil, of all the organic compounds of vegetable (and animal) tissues into the simple compounds, carbon dioxide, water and nitrates. It has thus no permanent or definite chemical composition or constitution. The more knowledge we can obtain as to the composition and functions of its various transition compounds, the better, but it is evident that at any point in the process of decay, the composition of the substance will be highly complex and must depend largely upon

¹ Landw. Versuchs. Stat., 18, 452; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1876, 731.

² Jour. Chem. Soc., 1881, Abstracts, 371.
³ Suzuki (Bull. Coll. Agric., Tokio, 1907, 7, 513; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1908, ii. Abstracts, 127) obtained, by the action of strong hydrochloric acid on humus, various amino-acids, characteristic of the products of hydrolysis of proteids, e.g., alanine, leucine, amino-valeric acid, aspartic acid, histidine and tyrosine. Schreiner and Shorey (Jour. Biol. Chem., 1910, 8, 381) also separated various cleavage products of protein from soils.

the nature of the original organic material from which it has been derived.

Classification of Soils.

Soils are usually divided by practical agriculturists into-

Sandy soils, containing less than 6 per cent clay and less that 3 per cent calcium carbonate.

Loams, containing from 6 per cent to 15 per cent clay and less

than 3 per cent calcium carbonate.

Clay soils, containing from 15 per cent to 25 per cent clay and less than 3 per cent calcium carbonate.

Marls, containing from 5 per cent to 20 per cent calcium carbonate, the rest mainly silt and clay.

Calcareous soils, containing more than 20 per cent calcium carbonate. Peaty or humic soils, containing more than 20 per cent of humus. The terms "sand" and "clay" are here to be understood in their usual practical sense, i.e., sand refers to granular fragments, consisting

chiefly of silica, but also including some felspar, mica and other silicates; clay refers to the plastic material, consisting mainly of hydrated aluminium silicate, but including also finely divided felspar, mica and even silica. Soils intermediate in character to those mentioned above, are known by names which are self explanatory, e.g., sandy loam, clay loam, calcareous sand.

The Colour of a Soil depends mainly upon the amount of humus and of oxide of iron which it contains and upon the quantity of moisture present. Organic matter tends to produce a black colour when moist and a grey when dry. Oxide of iron gives a yellow or reddish tint, which, however, varies with the state of hydration; if a soil is poor in organic matter and very porous, as is the case with sandy soils, although a large amount of iron may be present, the colour will not be a rich red but yellow, the iron being probably present in the state of limonite, 2Fe₂O₃.3H₂O. The rich red, usually taken as a sign of fertility, is produced when both oxide of iron and a considerable quantity of organic matter, and consequently moisture, are present. The oxide of iron, present as hæmatite, Fe₂O₃, in such cases, probably acts as a carrier of oxygen from the air to the humus and so favours its decay, even in the presence of an amount of moisture which would interfere with direct oxidation by the air.

The Odour of Soil.—When soil is moistened a peculiar odour is evolved. The cause of this was investigated by Berthelot and André in 1891.¹ They found it to be due to a volatile substance which they The cause of this was investigated by Berthelot and André were not able to isolate, but obtained in aqueous solution by distillation with water. It possesses the peculiar odour of moistened soil, is not an acid nor an alkali, does not reduce ammoniacal silver nitrate, and therefore is not an aldehyde; with potassium carbonate it gives a precipitate, and with potash and iodine it yields iodoform. Its amount is

¹ Compt. Rend., 112, 598; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1891, Abstracts, 858.

extremely small. According to Berthelot and André 1 clay soils kept in a moist/state slowly lose nitrogen by the evolution of volatile nitrogen compounds; they also state that soils contain two classes of nitrogenous organic compounds, distinguished by their different rate of decomposition with cold potash solution.

¹ Compt. Rend., 112, 195; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1891, Abstracts, 611.

CHAPTER IV.

THE REACTIONS OCCURRING IN SOILS.

The chemical changes occurring in a soil are numerous and complex. To acquire a general knowledge of their nature and direction is difficult, especially as they are greatly influenced by circumstances, e.g., temperature, strength of the solution with which the soil is moistened, free or difficult access of air, and a number of other constantly varying conditions. It is therefore only possible to indicate some of the actions which take place and to describe, to some extent, the effect thereon of variations in conditions.

CHANGES IN THE INORGANIC MATTER.—The inorganic portion of the soil is subjected to the same actions of the air and water as gave rise to its formation from the original rock and which have been already considered. It is to be noted, however, that the changes probably proceed at an accelerated rate because of the larger quantity of carbon dioxide provided by the decomposing organic matter of the soil. Fragments of felspar, mica and other minerals are thus exposed to the action of air and of water rich in carbonic acid. Their disintegration and the solution of the potash, lime and magnesia which they contain thus proceed rapidly.

The reactions which occur are probably of a type which may be

thus represented:—

$$\begin{array}{c} {\rm Al_2O_3.K_2O.6SiO_2+CO_2+10H_2O} \\ {\rm Orthoclase.} \\ = {\rm Al_2O_3.2SiO_2.2H_2O} \\ {\rm Kaolin.} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} + \ {\rm K_2CO_3} \\ {\rm Potassium\ carbonate.} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} + \ {\rm 4H_4SiO_4} \\ {\rm Silicic\ acid.} \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{l} {\rm Ca(HCO_3)_2 + Al_2O_3, K_2O.6SiO_2 + 9H_2O} \\ = {\rm Al_2O_3.2SiO_2.2H_2O + CaCO_3 + K_2CO_3 + 4H_4SiO_4}, \end{array}$$

—the CaCO₃ acting as a carrier of CO₂; or if lime or magnesia be present, as in *anorthite*, proportionately more carbon dioxide is required:—

$$Al_2O_3$$
.(CaO: MgO)2SiO₂ + 2CO₂+3H₂O
Anorthite.
-(Ca: MgO)(HCO) + Al O 2SiO 2H O

 $= (\text{Ca}: \text{Mg})(\text{HCO}_3)_2 + \text{Al}_2\text{O}_3.2\text{SiO}_2.2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ Bicarbonate of lime or magnesia. Kaolin.

The calcium carbonate present in the soil also becomes soluble— $CaCO_3 + H_2O + CO_2 = Ca(HCO_3)_2$

—and is either absorbed by the plant or carried away in the drainage water.

(60)

Exactly how the phosphoric acid exists in the rocks and minerals forming a soil, it is difficult to determine. According to Barrett 1 the only stable form for the phosphoric acid in soils is hydroxy apatite, $(\text{Ca}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8)_3\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$. A portion probably occurs as calcium phosphate, $\text{Ca}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$, and undergoes a change thus:—

$${\rm Ca_3P_2O_8 + 2CO_2 + 2H_2O = \frac{Ca_2H_2P_2O_8}{or~2CaHPO_4}} \Big\} + {\rm Ca(HCO_3)_2}.$$

The monohydrogen calcium phosphate, CaHPO₄, being slightly soluble in water, is available to plants.² It is possible, too, that the solution of calcium bicarbonate thus formed, together with that furnished by the calcium carbonate in the soil, may react upon such silicates as orthoclase and liberate their potash as carbonate, the lime uniting with the other constituents of the mineral:—

$${\rm Al_2O_3.K_2O.6SiO_2 + Ca(HCO_3)_2 = Al_2O_3.CaO.6SiO_2 + 2KHCO_3.}$$

The soluble potassium salt is then either absorbed by the roots of the crop growing on the soil or held in a weak state of combination by

the hydrated silicates present.

The substances which become soluble owing to the action of water, carbon dioxide and other reagents in a soil are not necessarily washed out of the soil by the drainage. The chlorides, sulphates, carbonates, and, perhaps, to a less extent the silicates, especially of lime and soda, are in great measure thus removed, the only action interfering with their complete removal being apparently the surface attraction exerted by the particles of the soil, an action similar to that exerted by charcoal towards salts in solution.

Absorption and Retention by Soils.—With the potassium and ammonium salts and with phosphoric acid, however, the case is very different. In addition to the physical absorption or adhesion alluded to (adsorption), there is a chemical retention exerted by certain constituents of soils for these substances. It can be shown by direct experiment that dilute solutions of potassium or ammonium salts or of phosphates, if filtered through a sufficiently thick layer of soil, are robbed of some of their constituents. In most cases the acids of the ammonium or potassium salts are found in the filtrate in combination with calcium.

This retentive power is apparently to be attributed mainly to the presence of hydrated silicates analogous in composition to the crystal-line minerals known as zeolites (so called from their frothing, due to evolution of steam, when heated on platinum wire in the blow-pipe flame). It is, however, extremely unlikely that fragments of such minerals should exist in the soil, as they are, as a rule, easily decomposable and not very abundant in rocks. It seems more probable that the retentive substances are transition bodies produced in the weathering

¹ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1917, Trans., 620.

² In the presence of ferric hydrate, often present in soils, the phosphoric acid of tricalcium phosphate is, by prolonged action of carbon dioxide and water, converted into ferric phosphate, the lime being removed as carbonate.—G. v. Georgievics, Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1892, 254.

of such silicates as felspar and mica, and consequently that they are not permanent ingredients in the soil and are present, not in a

crystalline, but in an amorphous state.

The phenomenon of the retention of certain substances by soils was noticed by Bronner in 1836. It was investigated in 1850 by Way, by Peters in 1860, by Knop in 1868, by Armsby in 1877, and

by Van Bemmelen in 1878.3

It is found that when salts are applied to the soil, there is a replacement of one base by another (lime or soda from the hydrated double silicate), and that the absorbed oxide is only slightly soluble in water, more soluble in water containing carbon dioxide, and easily soluble in hydrochloric acid. The absorbed oxide can be re-exchanged by treating the soil with a solution of a salt of another metal. Alkaline hydroxides, carbonates and phosphates are absorbed without any replacement. That the zeolitic silicates are the main agents in effecting this absorption is said to be proved by—

1. Soils richest in silicates soluble in hydrochloric acid, have the

greatest absorptive power.

2. Soils treated with strong hydrochloric acid, which decomposes the basic zeolites, possess practically no absorptive power for salts, though they will still absorb, without exchange of metals, alkaline carbonates and hydrates.

3. Powdered natural zeolites, e.g., chabazite, a hydrated silicate of alumina, lime and potash, have been shown to possess the power of readily exchanging their lime for other bases when treated with

saline solutions.

The exact nature of the reactions by which the bases are retained has not been determined, especially as the composition of the zeolitic silicates in the soil is unknown. Assuming these substances to be analogous in composition to a mineral, *stilbite*, the change with potassium sulphate would be thus represented:—

 $Al_2O_3.CaO.6SiO_25H_2O + K_2SO_4 = Al_2O_3.K_2O.6SiO_2 + 5H_2O_2 + CaSO_4$

This reaction would in no case go to completion as represented, but equilibrium would be attained when the solution contained a certain

ratio of calcium sulphate to potassium suphate.4

Hall and Gimingham ⁵ in 1907, investigated the retention of ammonium salts by clay and humus of soils. They found, too, that the reaction was one of double decomposition and that an equivalent to the ammonium withdrawn, of calcium, magnesium, potassium, or sodium from the zeolitic double silicates of the clay, or of calcium from calcium humate, went into solution. In no case was there any evidence of the formation of free acid.

Ferric hydrate and aluminium hydrate or hydrated basic carbonates of these metals are also present in some soils and have the power of retaining potash, lime and ammonia, and, to a still greater extent,

¹ Jour. Roy. Agric. Soc., 1850, 313.

² Amer. Jour. Sci., 14, 25.

Landw. Versuchs. Stat., 21, 185; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1873, Abstracts, 598. See Appendix to this chapter for further explanation of such reactions.

⁵ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1907, Trans., 677.

phosphoric acid (see footnote (2) on page 61). The bases, however, are absorbed without replacement and can be removed by prolonged washing with water. The absorption may possibly be due to the weak acidic properties possessed by ferric oxide and alumina, leading to the formation of salt-like compounds analogous to *spinel*, MgO.Al₂O₃.

It must be remembered that complete absorption never occurs, but that a small proportion of the substance always remains in the

solution.

The humus in a soil also possesses, in a high degree, the physical retentive power of all porous, bulky substances, and in addition it acts as an acid and forms insoluble humates with lime, magnesia, etc. It possesses great absorbent powers for ammonia. Whenever a soluble salt, particularly of a strong acid, is applied to a soil, interchange of base occurs to some extent; thus, even sodium nitrate or chloride will cause the formation of potassium or calcium nitrate or chloride by interaction with the silicates of those metals present in the soil.

Phosphoric acid is mainly retained by the uppermost layers of the soil, especially if it be applied in the form of superphosphates; with dung, some of the phosphoric acid is carried into the second or even the third 9 in. With potash, although the uppermost 9 incontains the largest quantity of the unused fertiliser, a.considerable amount penetrates to, and is retained by, the second and third

9 in.1

The Distribution of Dissolved Matters in a soil is regulated partly by diffusion, i.e., motion of the dissolved substances without that of the water as a whole, and partly by motion of the liquid itself.

1. Diffusion is the phenomenon in which a dissolved substance passes from a greater to a less concentrated portion of the solvent. It is shown in different degrees by different substances. Colloidal bodies have the slowest rate of diffusion. The diffusibility of a salt depends partly on its acid and partly on its metal. The common acids and metals stand in the following order, starting with the most diffusible:—

Acid radicals.
Chloride
Nitrate
Sulphate
Carbonate

Metals. Potassium Ammonium Sodium Calcium Magnesium

Diffusion is, under any circumstances, a slow process and has been shown by the experiments of Müntz and Gaudechon² to lead to very little lateral movement of soluble manures in soils. A crystal of sodium nitrate, placed on the surface of wet soil, dissolved, but diffusion did not carry the dissolved salt laterally or vertically more than 1 in. in thirty days. Even after rain, the soluble salt was confined to a steep-sided vertical cone of soil, below the crystal.

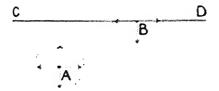
¹ Dyer, Proc. Roy. Soc., 1901, 11.

² Compt. Rend., 1909, 148, 253; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1909, Abstracts, ii. 259.

In field trials of manners on grass land, it has been noticed that repeated applications of manner, year after year, to one plot has practically no influence on the herbage beyond 1 it, over the boundary of the plot.

2. The liquid in the soil moves from two chief reasons:

(a) Motion due to Surface Pressure. The motion of water in a soil, due to surface pressure, may be understood from the following considerations: The particles of a liquid exert an attraction upon each other, but this attraction is exerted only through a very short distance. If a particle, A (Fig. 1), of water, well below the surface of a mass of



Pro. L. -T explan marine preside.

water, be considered, it will be seen that the attractions of other particles will be exerted equally in all directions, and it is possible to conceive of the particle being surrounded by a sphere become which the attraction of other particles becomes negligible. But in the case of a particle, B, on the actual surface, CD, of the liquid, it will be seen that there remains a resultant attraction in a direction at right angles to the surface, pulling the particle inwards towards the mass of the liquid. Thus the surface of a liquid exerts considerable inward pressure (estimated in the case of water at ordinary temperatures to be about 1300 atmospheres). Any mass of liquid therefore tends to take up a form which has the least surface, i.e., a sphere. But under ordinary conditions this tendency is overpowered by other forces, e.g., gravitation.

A liquid surface always assumes a form at right angles to the resultant of all the forces acting upon it. Since gravitation is usually the largest force, large masses of liquid have a truly horizontal surface. When a liquid touches a solid body, one of two things happens, either the liquid wets the solid or it does not. In the first case, e.g., with glass and water, the attraction of the solid for the liquid particles is greater than that of the liquid particles for each other, in the second, that of the liquid particles for each other than that of the solid for the liquid particles.

In the former case, the surface of the liquid near the solid is deformed and becomes concave, owing to the previously horizontal surface being pulled up the surface of the solid.

In the latter case, the liquid surface becomes convex near the solid, owing to the superior attractive force exerted by the liquid upon the particles near the solid.

In both cases, the surface remains always at right angles to the resultant of all the forces acting upon it, gravitation having added to

it, near the solid, other forces, in one case directed laterally toward the solid, in the other, away from the solid.

If a tube of glass be immersed in a liquid, both the interior and exterior of the walls of the tube will be wetted and the surface of the liquid will therefore be deformed. If the tube be a narrow one, the liquid within the tube will have a concave surface, as shown in Fig. 2.

In a concave surface the pressure exerted by the surface will be less than that exerted by a horizontal or plane surface, because each particle of liquid in the concave surface has not only the same torces acting upon it as one in a plane surface, but, in addition, the attractive forces exerted by the particles continued in the liquid surrounding it, which is above the horizontal plane passing through the particle shown in section by the black area in Fig. 2.—The resultant of all these attractions will be a small upward force.

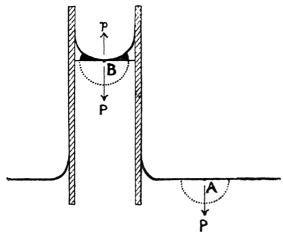


Fig. 2.—To explain true capillarity.

Thus while a particle, A, on a plane surface has a resultant force, which we may call P, acting inward upon it, a particle, B, on a concave surface has a resultant force, P, of the same magnitude acting upon it inwards, but also another small force, which we may call p, acting outwards. The final resultant force, therefore, acting upon a particle on a concave surface is P-p.

As the whole free plane surface of the liquid outside the tube has thus a force P, acting upon each particle, it is evident that the pressure per unit area of a plane surface is greater than that of a concave surface.

Consequently, the water is forced up the tube until the hydrostatic

pressure of the column, due to gravitation, balances p.

This is true capillarity, i.e., the phenomenon shown by hair-like tubes, and it is found that the smaller the diameter of the tube, the higher will the liquid rise within it, because then the greater is the concavity and, consequently, the greater is p.

By similar reasoning it can be shown that the pressure exerted by a convex surface is greater than that of a plane one.

In a soil, the movements of water, though due to similar causes (viz., surface pressure) as those which give rise to capillarity, are

mainly effected in quite a different manner.

In many textbooks, it is said that the rise of water in a soil is effected by capillary tubes existing in the soil. This is, in the writer's opinion, erroneous, for nothing analogous to tubes filled with water exists in a fertile soil except, perhaps, in the interstices of compound particles (clods) made up of very small particles cemented together. In no case, probably, can these capillary tubes be of any great length. The particles of a soil rest upon each other, leaving interspaces, which, if the soil is to be fertile, must be filled with air. The water present in a soil exists mainly in the form of thin films surrounding the particles, but not filling the interspaces.

The rise is chiefly due to the movement of the water in these films. and is greatly facilitated and influenced by changes in the forms of the

free surfaces of the water.

Let two spherical particles of soil, each coated with its thin film of liquid water, be brought into contact. At the point of contact the water films will have a concave surface, and the surface pressure will consequently be less there than on the convex surface surrounding the particles; consequently the water will move from the films around the particles until the curvature of the concave surface becomes less, and consequently the surface pressure there becomes greater. The water will thus tend to accumulate around the points of contact of the soil particles, being held there by a surface-pressure effect similar to that which causes the rise of water in a narrow tube.

If a number of particles all wetted with water are in contact, and some of them lose water by evaporation or root absorption, the concave curvature of the surfaces of water at their points of contact will become greater, and thus the surface pressure will be locally decreased. Consequently, water will be forced from the wetter particles where the concavity of the surface is less, and where, therefore, the surface pressure is greater (see Fig. 3).

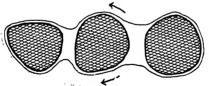


Fig. 3.-Motion of water on soil particles.

Thus water moves always towards the portion possessing the greatest concavity of surface until equilibrium is attained with gravitation or other force acting upon it.

The motion due to this cause may be upward, downward, or lateral; but since the greatest loss usually occurs at or near the surface, and the supply of water—the water table—is below, the upward movement is generally

the most important. In irrigation, the lateral movement is often important, and in an already moistened soil, subsequent water, e.g., rain, is carried down-

wards, partly by this action, though mainly, perhaps, by gravitation. Fig. 4 represents, in a diagrammatic manner, the constitution of a soil under normal conditions. The particles of sand, etc., are represented by the shaded areas, the water present as films around the particles by black lines, the air spaces in the interstices of the soil, by white areas. Compound particles or small clods are indicated by a difference in the shading, and in these compound particles the interstices probably are sometimes completely filled with water, which, in the particle, may exhibit true capillary phenomena. The water table, i.e., the surface below which all the interstices of the soil are filled with water, is near the bottom of the diagram, and the thickness of the water films surrounding the soil particles gradually diminishes towards the actual surface of the soil.

The lessening of loss of water by stirring the upper layers of soil, as

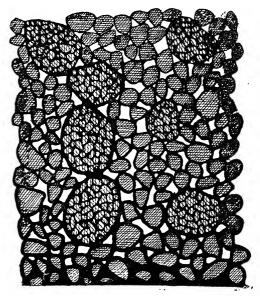


Fig. 4.—Diagrammatic section of soil.

in "mulching," is achieved, not, as is so often stated, by "breaking the capillary tubes," which we have seen do not play an important part, but by disturbing the continuity of contact between moistened particles.

When some of the dry particles from the surface are turned under, the upward motion of the soil-water is interrupted, since, before the concave surfaces of liquid at the points of contact of the soil particles can be established, the dry particles have to receive a liquid film. The wetting of a dry particle can only be effected by a slow, creeping movement of water, and is not aided by the effect of the concave surfaces as described.

While stirring the surface of a soil in dry weather increases for a time the rate of evaporation, the total loss of water may be greatly

diminished owing to dry particles of soil impeding the upward flow of water by abolishing, for a time, the concave surfaces of the water films at the points of contact of the soil particles which are so power-

ful in producing the movement.

The rise of water in a soil from below is usually attended with beneficial results—the maintenance of sufficient moisture for the needs of plants in the surface soil and the concentration of the very dilute solution of plant food—but, in some cases, it produces disastrous effects. Where little or no drainage occurs, the continual passage downwards of rain-water and its subsequent rise and evaporation from the surface, may lead to the eventual charging of the surface soil with so much saline matter, dissolved out of the soil, that the growth of plants is prevented. We thus get "brak" or "alkali" soils.

This motion, as already stated, takes place in any direction, and may be either helped or hindered by gravitation. If, however, the interstices of a soil be completely filled with water, surface pressure within the soil becomes zero and gravitation alone acts on the water.

Whitney has shown that nearly all dissolved mineral substances increase the surface pressure, while organic bodies and ammonia

diminish it.

(b) Gravitation.—This, of course, always acts in the same direction, and, as has been shown, is the only force acting on the water in a fully saturated soil. It greatly affects distribution of dissolved substances, though its tendency to cause the liquid to sink in the soil is, in many cases, overcome by the surface pressure phenomenon above described.

As a rule, the motions of the water in a soil caused by the two agencies just described, overpower the diffusive tendencies of the substances in solution. Thus, in dry weather, the water from the subsoil is brought up to the soil by the surface tension effect. Evaporation and consequent concentration of the solution takes place, and the diffusive powers of the dissolved substances would tend to move them downwards to the weaker solution in the subsoil. This they undoubtedly do to some extent, but not as rapidly as the liquid moves upwards. The net result thus is, that, in dry weather, the solution of plant food in the upper layers may be more concentrated than that in the subsoil. The roots of plants are probably, therefore, often bathed in a solution of plant food much richer in dissolved matters than is the drainage water from the same soil. For description of the methods by which plants obtain their food from the soil, see Chap. XI.

Soil "Pans".—Under certain conditions the productiveness of a soil becomes seriously impaired by the formation of a hard, impervious layer, generally between the soil proper and the subsoil. Such formations are known as "pans". They are produced by mechanical or chemical processes.

A so-called "plough pan" may result from repeated ploughing to the same depth, year after year, especially on heavy land. In this

¹ Weather Bureau, U.S.A., Bulletin No. 4, 13.

case, the sliding of the base of the plough-share, together with the treading of horses and ploughmen in the furrows, so consolidates the top layer of the clayey subsoil as to render it impervious.

When the subsoil is rich in calcium carbonate a "lime pan" may form, owing to solution of this compound in water containing carbon dioxide and the re-deposition, when the carbon dioxide escapes into

the air, of the carbonate of lime.

Soils containing much organic matter and resting on a subsoil rich in iron compounds, sometimes form what is known as an "iron pan," some little distance below the surface. The iron compounds, being reduced to the ferrous condition by the organic matter, dissolve as ferrous bicarbonate in the water of the soil; the solution on exposure to air, absorbs oxygen and deposits its iron as ferric oxide or basic ferric carbonate, forming an incrustation in the soil. Such iron pans are often very hard.

"Pans" of any kind are very objectionable and greatly diminish fertility. They interfere with drainage and with the rise of water from below, as well as proving impassable to roots. It is, therefore, necessary to break them up by subsoil ploughs or other mechanical means.

CHANGES IN THE ORGANIC MATTER.—Important as the complex and little-known changes which affect the inorganic portions of soils undoubtedly are, quite as much interest and perhaps more fruitful labour have been directed to the study of the changes undergone by the carbonaceous and nitrogenous constituents. The organic matter in a soil is continually undergoing alteration, attended by the absorption of oxygen, and the consequent evolution of heat. This heat emission becomes greater when farm-yard manure is applied to land, and in some cases has been sufficient to raise the temperature of the soil 1° or 2° C. (Wagner). The air in the interstices of a soil is always poorer in oxygen and much richer in carbon dioxide than the air above it.

It is by changes of this kind that humus is produced from vegetable fibre (vide p. 56). Other organic acids are also formed by oxidation of vegetable matter, and if the soil be deficient in basic materials these acids may exert a baneful influence (as in so-called "sour"

land).

Humus itself is not a permanent substance, but is continually being oxidised and broken down in a soil, a portion of its carbon being evolved as carbon dioxide, while its nitrogen passes eventually into the form of nitrates.

Biology of the Soil.—These chemical changes are brought about chiefly through the life processes of minute organisms existing in the soil. An ordinary soil is teeming with living beings, the majority of which belong to those lowest forms of life—bacteria, but other organisms, yeasts, moulds, algæ, larger fungi, protozoa and amœbæ are also present.

These are engaged in a perpetual struggle for existence and whenever the circumstances become favourable, are busily engaged in carrying on the chemical changes in the organic matter essential to

their growth. In some cases, the processes of one set of organisms are favourable to those of others, while in others they are inimical and

a fierce battle for supremacy may be going on.

It would be out of place to attempt to give here any detailed account of the micro-organisms of soil, or any reference to the methods used in investigating their nature and functions. Such matters belong to the domain of biology and bacteriology, subjects which now have extensive literatures of their own.

But the influence of the micro-organisms in a soil upon fertility is of great importance and it is advisable to consider the character of the chemical changes which are induced by their life processes and to pay some attention to the circumstances which affect their activity.

The organisms concerned consist chiefly of protozoa and amœbæ (belonging to the animal kingdom), fungi, including moulds and yeast,

bacteria and algæ.

Protozoa and amœbæ, according to Russell and Hutchinson 1 are always present in soils and live on bacteria, thus keeping down the numbers of the latter. The fertility of a soil, according to this theory, depends mainly upon the number of ammonia-producing bacteria present, and this, in turn, depends upon the activity of the protozoa and amæbæ for which the bacteria serve as food. Any cause, e.g., sterilisation by heat or by antiseptics, which destroys or diminishes the number of the protozoa, enables the bacteria to increase rapidly and thus to accelerate the production of ammonia from the nitrogenous or-The investigators found that in a Rothamsted ganic matter of the soil. soil containing about 7,000,000 micro-organisms per gramme, heating reduced the number to about 400 per gramme, but after moistening and keeping for four days, the bacteria became as numerous as ever, and in a few more days became far more numerous than they were originally. At the same time, the rate of ammonia production in the soil enormously increased, though the conversion of ammonia into nitrites and nitrates practically ceased.

The enhanced fertility of soils induced by sterilisation is therefore due to the destruction of protozoa and amœbæ and the survival (doubtless due to spore formation) of the ammonia-producing bacteria, which, when again placed under conditions suited to active growth, increase at an enormous rate, being freed from the destructive influence of the

protozoa, which in the original soil limited their number.

The fungi and yeasts act upon certain kinds of organic matter in the soil, the former using this material to build up their own structure and then, by their decay, leaving again a residue, which in many cases, appears to be more susceptible to nitrification than the original. It is to such an action of a fungus, spreading outwards from a starting point, that the existence of those richer coloured and more luxuriant circles of grass in pasture fields, known as "fairy rings," is due.²

The vital processes, too, of many of the moulds appear to be con-

¹ Jour. Agric. Sci., 1909, 3, 111.

² Lawes, Gilbert and Warington, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1883, Trans., 208.

nected with important changes in nitrogenous organic matter (e.g., the

formation of ammonium carbonate from proteids).

But most interesting, perhaps, are the minutest forms of life known as bacteria. These bodies are of various external forms and are often classified into some four or five groups according to their characteristic appearance. Thus there are bacilli or rod-like, spirilla or corkscrew-like, micrococci or spherical, organisms. Their size is very minute, being about $\frac{1}{1000}$ of a millimetre in diameter and rarely exceeding $\frac{1}{1000}$ of a millimetre in length. Bacteria multiply by simple fission, but many forms have the power, at intervals, of reproducing themselves in another manner, viz., by spore formation. Spores are resting states of existence and can resist treatment which would, at once, kill the active form of the bacterium. For example, they may be dried and some even heated to 100° C. without destroying their power of germinating under favourable conditions.

Ordinary soils contain large numbers of different bacteria, some fulfilling useful functions in agriculture, some being destructive to plant food, and some highly injurious to animal life if they once gain admission to the proper portion of their victims (e.g., the bacterium of

tetanus or lock-jaw).

Of organisms possessing the power of converting organic nitrogenous substances into ammonium compounds, a considerable number is known, some being moulds (active especially where the quantity of organic matter is large), while others are bacilli, e.g., B. mycoides and B. fluorescens, and micrococci, e.g., Micrococcus urcæ.

Nitrification.—Of organisms capable of effecting the oxidation of ammonia to nitrous acid there appears to be possibly more than one, but according to Winogradski only one is usually present in any par-

ticular soil.

The pure nitrous organism is described by Warington ¹ as consisting of two forms of micrococcus. One form is nearly spherical in shape and varies in diameter from the very minute up to 1 micromillimetre ('001 mm.). The other is oval shaped and larger, its greatest length being more than '001 millimetre.

The nitric organism isolated by Winogradski in 1890 is of very minute size, consisting of rods not more than 0005 millimetre in

length and from .00017 to .00025 millimetre in thickness.

The conversion of nitrogen existing as organic matter or ammonium compounds into nitric acid, is a most important one and has received an immense amount of attention of late years. It is known as nitrification and is effected, as indeed are probably all the changes of organic matter, through the action of micro-organisms.

The process of nitrification is an extremely important one, since in the case of the majority of plants, it is mainly in the form of nitrates that nitrogen is assimilated. The organic nitrogenous matter existing in the soil is present in various forms, which appear to differ in their susceptibility of undergoing nitrification and also in their behaviour

¹ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1891, Trans., 484.

towards alkalies and acids. All annual and regetable retuse contains combined nitrogen, probably mands in the torin of protent substances; as these undergo puriefaction in the soil and become converted into humus, carbon dioxide is evolved, and the nitrogen is probably converted into bodies of simpler constitution, annie . ammonium carbonate, and in some cases free introgen. As has been already shown, the form in which nitrogen occurs in humans is not known. It probably exists mainly as somewhat complex compounds, possibly partly of an amide character, or as ammo acab. Init of this but knowledge has been acquired. These organic compounds are probably broken down in the soil, yielding first, autonomum compounds, e.g.

$$CO\begin{cases} NH_2 & H.O \\ NH_2 & H.O \end{cases}$$
 SNH 4 CO. Carbanide (u.c.). Water. Analysis (arbitraria

A 224 233 2.134. t extend dinamit. In this case, the ammonia and carbon discade in the presence of water, would yield ammonium earlieriste, (NH, ct). This change takes place very readily are as shown in the small of annicommunical bonate in stables, etc.) and is in all probability effected under the influence of a micro-organism. Indeed, according to experiments made by Müntz and Condon, and especially by Marchal, a large number of different bacteria and moulds are presupered of the power of converting the nitrogen of albumin into ammona. Mondds probabls do a large portion of the work in the case of manure heaps, and very penty soils, but in ordinary arable scale factors, of which facilities invocades appears to be the most important, predominate. The bacterium just named is very widely distributed and constantly occurs in surface soils, in the air and in natural waters. In decomposing allounin, it produces ammonium carbonate with small quantities of formic, HCOOH, propionic, C.H.COOH, and butyric acids, C.H.COOH. No. hydrogen nor nitrogen is evolved in the free state. "It requires the presence of oxygen, or if nitrates be present they are reduced to nitrites or even ammonia. Its actual meanly crases at 5 C., is greatest about 30 °C, and stops at 42 °C. It acts upon other introgenous organic compounds, e.g., leaene, CH₃, (CH₃), CH(NH₂), COOH, tyrosine, HO, C,H,, CH,, CH(NH2), COOH, creatine, C,H,N4O2, or asparagine, C₁H₈N₂O₃, but not upon urea, CO(NH₂),

The ammonium salts thus formed from the introgenous organic matter of the soil usually quickly exidise again under the influence of a micro-organism, with the production of nitrons acid, or rather a nitrite, and finally, by additional oxidation, a nitrate. The ultimate chemical reactions are simple;

(i)
$$(NH_4)_2CO_3 + 3O_2 = CO_2 + 2HNO_2 + 3H_2O_3$$

(ii) $2HNO_2 + O_2 = 2HNO_3$

¹ Andre, Compt. Rend., 1898, 411.

² An amide is a substance derived from an organic acid by the replacement of the OH group by NH, Thus from acotic acid, [CH] is derived acetamide, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \mathrm{CH_{3}} \\ \mathrm{CO.NH_{9}}; \end{array} \right\}$ from carbonic acid, CO $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \mathrm{OH} \\ \mathrm{OH} \end{array}, \end{array} \right.$ carbonide (urva), CO $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \mathrm{NH_{1}} \\ \mathrm{NH_{7}} \end{array} \right\}$

Sestini, Jour. Chem. Soc , 1899, Abstracts, ii. 120. Jour. Chem. Soc., 1894, Abstracts, ii 248,

These changes, effected by the oxygen of the air, were shown in 1877 by Schloesing and Müntz to be produced only under the in fluence of micro-organisms. Since then the subject has been carefully studied by Winogradski, Dehérain, Warington, Frankland and many others.

The general conclusions arrived at may be stated as follows

1. The nitrogen of organic matter and humas is converted into nitrates by passing through the intermediate stages of annuounnu compounds and nitrites, the successive steps being the work of different organisms. Karerer,2 however, states that some soils contain an or ganism, Bacillus utrator, which can, in one operation, effect the conversion of ammoniacal nitrogen into nitrates. The production of ammonium compounds may be brought about by quite a number of bacteria and moulds, but the changes of nitrogen from the state of ammonia to a nitrite and from a nitrite to a nitrate are each apparently the work of only one particular organism called by Winggradoki, Nitroso-monus and Nitroso-coccus, capable only of affecting the exactation of ammonia to a nitrite, and Nitro-bacter, capable only of converting nitrites into nitrates. The simpler terms nitrous organism (of which possibly two or more species exist) and natric organism, used by Warington, are equally distinctive.

The change from organic nitrogen to ammoniacal nitrogen is always. accompanied by oxidation of earhomeeous matter and the consequent production of carbon dioxide, the formation of which probably angulars

the energy necessary for the reaction.

The other two stages of the reaction, ammoniacal introgen to nitrites and nitrites to nitrates, are themselves processes of exidation and are consequently sources of energy. It is found that both the national and the nitric organisms can effect their work in solutions free from organic matter and assimilate the carbon which they require for their growth from carbonates (Winogradski) or carbon dioxide and without the aid of sunlight. Winogradski found that on the average 35 parts of nitrogen were oxidised for each part of carbon assimilated from car bonates. The necessary energy for this assimilation of carbon must be derived from the oxidation of the introgen. The oxidation of am monia to a nitrite evolves about four times as much heat as the oxida tion of the nitrite to a nitrate. Even the latter process evolves more heat than is necessary to account for the energy required in the experiments of Winogradski, 9 parts of introgen as nitrite oxideed to intrate yielding sufficient energy to allow of I part of earbon being converted from carbon dioxide into cellulose,1

2. Nitrification can only occur under favourable conditions.

The main essentials are

(a) Suitable food.—Certain mineral substances, particularly potash, lime, sulphates and phosphates, must be present, and carbon dioxide is also essential. Organic matter is not necessary for either the introns

Compt. Rend., 84, 301; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1877, 215.
 Jour. Chem. Soc., 1907, Abstracts, ii, 381.

Godlewski, Jour. Chem. See., 1896, Abstracts, it. 15.8. 4 Warington, Jour. Chem. Sec., 1891, Trans., 521.

or nitric organism. Ammonium compounds appear to be most easily nitrified, but the pure nitrous organism can apparently attack certain

organic nitrogenous bodies, e.g., aspanigme, easem, mea.

(b) The presence of a basic material in order to combine with the nitrous and nitric acid. The medium in which the process occurs may be slightly alkaline or neutral, but acidity or much alkalinity prevents nitrification. Calcium carbonate acts very efficiently as a basic material, the carbon dioxide being easily expelled or perhaps used for the assimilation of carbon by the organisms. Sedium becarbonate, NaHCO₃, is also suitable; but sedium carbonate, Na CO₃, hinders or entirely prevents nitrification.

(c) Suitable temperature. Natinfeation probably ceases about the freezing-point of water and it is stopped at a temperature of about

50° C. or 55° C. It is most active about 36 C.

(d) Sufficient maisture. The action is suspended if a soil be airdried.

(c) Absence of strong Eight. Bright light, e.a., similarly, suspends

the action of and eventually destroys the organisms

(f) Presence of sufficient exigen. Since the process is one of oxidation it is obvious that free supplies of exygen should be provided. Hence it cannot proceed in a waterlogged soil and is greatly increased

by stirring the soil.

(g) While the work of the intions organism obviously proceeds best in the presence of considerable amounts of amusonum salts. the nitric organism is rendered mactive by more than small amounts of such compounds and only produces ratrates when the arminomium compounds have, to a great extent, been destroyed by the unitions organism. Nitrification is stopped if the amount of animomum carbonate present exceeds 400 parts of nitrogen per million, but 1000 parts of nitrogen as ammonium chloride do not prevent the action. Warington 2 found that the presence of gypsum effectively prevented the inhibitory effect of too large a quantity of ammonium carbonate by producing ammonium sulphate. The presence of gypsum would thus be advantageous in all cases where rapidly decomposing annual introgenous matter (e.g., urea) has to be natrified, for it would prevent the danger of the too rapid formation of aumonium carbonate, and consequent stoppage of intrification (or even in some cases the destruction of the nitritying organism).

(h) The action of the nitric organism is hindered by the presence of alkalies (sodium carbonate) or by calcium chloride, but is favoured

by bicarbonates and sulphates.

(i) Nitrification can be stopped by the use of certain antiseptics, e.g., chloroform or carbon disulphide vapour. It has even been suggested to employ the latter in autumn to lessen loss of nitrates by drainage from a soil.³

(k) Potash compounds added to soils rich in humus have a favour-

¹ Dehérain, Compt. Rend., 116, 1031.

Jour. Chem. Soc., 1885, 1rans., 758.
 Dehérain, Ann. Agron., 1895, 501; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1896, Abstracts, ii. 329.

ing action upon nitrification, especially if the earbonate be employed or if calcium carbonate be simultaneously applied. Some of the results obtained are given below:

	Moor soil only.	per cent	Sail +2 h per cent CaCO _h	let cent	Sind of the great order to at the at
Amount of nitric nitrogen pro- duced in 20 days, per mil- lion.	. 25	404	(30)	life for 18.4	3 04" 8

With reference to the distribution of the intritying organisms. Warington found that they did not exist at greater depths than 1% inches and were most abundant within a short distance from the surface. In later experiments he found that a few natisfying organisms were present even at a depth of several feet.

Nitrogen-fixing Organisms in Soils. Winegradshi in 1893 obtained from soil a large bacillus which, when cultivated in a solution containing suitable mineral ingredients and pure dextrose and supplied with air purified by means of potash and sulphune acid, caused the destruction of the dextrose (C_aH₁₂O_a), the formation of buttier acid (C₃H₇COOH), the evolution of carbon diaxide and tree hydrogen, and the formation of nitric acid. The nitrogen must have been obtained from the air. Subsequent experiments of Winegradski showed that the bacillus was anaerobic and if air were present could only assimilate free nitrogen by the aid of other micro-organisms which may have acted by removing the dissolved oxygen from the solution. The amount of nitrogen assimilated seems to bear some relation to the sugar consumed, but the action is greatly affected by the presence of combined nitrogen.

Cultures of an organism (known as Hacellux ellenbuche axia), said to have similar properties, were made in Germany and sold under the name of "alinit". They have not been very successful in practice

A large number of organisms, capable of effecting fixation of nitrogen from the air when supplied with mineral matter and earlieds drates, have been discovered. The most active of these appears to be Azotobacter chroscoccum discovered by Beyennek, associated with another organism known as Radiobacter. At one time the integer fixation was ascribed to the simultaneous life processes of the 1866 organisms, but it is now considered that the former alone does must of the work.

In the presence of many carbonaceous compounds manifold, xylose, arabinose, dextrose, starch, sodium tartrate, calcium battate, calcium malate, or even humus. Actobacter can the considerable quantities of atmospheric nitrogen, provided at he supplied with

Compt. Rend., 116, 1385; Jour. Chem. Sec., 1801, Abstracts, in 489
 Jour. Chem. Soc., 1908, Abstracts, ii, 475.

¹ Dumont and Crochotelle, Compt. Rend., 112, t811. Jour, theris, Sec., 1824. Abstracts, ii. 248.

mineral nutrients and with calcium or magnesium carbonate. found it to be most abundant in the soil near the surface, that it withstands drying well and can be carried about as dust by wind.

It is apparently only active when the soil is well supplied with carbonaceous food, is free from acid, contains a fair supply of calcium or magnesium carbonate, and has a high temperature. sugar or starch to soil has, in some cases, been found to diminish fertility; this is attributed to the carbohydrates, in cold weather, favouring the increase of other bacteria and moulds, rather than Acotehiater, Hutchinson and Marr" in one case noted that the application of starch and sugar increased the number of intero organisms from 64 to 149 millions per gram of soil, and still reduced the fertility. This occurred when the carbohydrate was added in the spring, when, the temperature being low, putrefactive bacteria were more active than 4-stobacter. In other experiments, when the carbohydrates were added to the warm soil, in autumn, the Azotobacter was stunnlated and introgen fixation and consequently enhanced fertility followed.

Remy and Rösing have shown that the simulative effect of humas upon the nitrogen-fixing power of Anti-hater is mainly due to the They found that ferrie oxide, held iron and silicates contained therein. in solution by sugar, was very effective and that ferre silicate is also good. They attribute the beneficial effect of basic slag largely to its stimulating effect, due to this cause, upon the development of Andre bacter in the soil to which it is applied and the consequent increased

fixation of nitrogen.

Another class of micro-organisms, of which various success of Clostridium afford the best type, are able, in the absence of oxygen (anærobic conditions) to effect nitrogen fixation. Such organisms are abundant in woodland soils and on the leaves of forest trees, according to Hazelhoff and Bredemann.

Keutner I found that both Azotobacter chronececum and Chestralium Pasteurianum were alumdant in waswater and that the former can effect nitrogen-fixation, even in the presence of an 8 per cent solution of sodium chloride.

Pringsheim " has recently found that many soils contain bacteria which are able to live at as high a temperature as 61° C, and which can fix nitrogen in the presence of dextrose,

Those nitrogen-fixing organisms elaborate from the free nitrogen of the air nitrogenous compounds which are readily nitrified in the soil by the nitrifying organisms and thus rendered easily available to plants.

In laboratory experiments the amount of nitrogen fixed per gram of carbohydrate destroyed is small, usually not exceeding 10 milligrams. but there is evidence that in the field a much larger rate of fixation is attained. This is thought to be due to nitrification keeping pace with

¹ Jour. Agrie. Sci., 1907, 2, 35,

²7th Inter, Congr. App. Chem., 1983, VII, 37, ³ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1911, Abstracts, it. 75%.

Landw. Jahrb., 1906, 35, 381.

⁵ Chem. Zentr., 1905, i. 895. ⁴ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1911, Abstracts, il. 916.

nitrogen-fixation in the field, thus preventing the accumulation of mitrogenous material, which, in laboratory experiments, probably limits the action of Azotobucter. Indeed, Koch and Seydell have shown that at first, even in laboratory experiments, the rate of introgen fixation may reach as high as 50 to 60 milligrams per gram of dextrose

oxidised, but that the rate soon falls off.

Henry proved that fallen leaves of forest trees bring about fixation of nitrogen during their decay. Hall, indeed, attributes the richness in nitrogen of virgin soil, where organic matter of the nature of carbohydrates has accumulated, largely to the activity of Azotobacter under these favourable conditions. Some remarkable examples of the great activity of Azotobacter, accompanied by nitrification, have been investigated by Headden and Sackett, who found that in some soils in Colorado, patches of brown colour, produced by this means, were barren owing to the excessive quantities of nitrates produced.

Nitrogen-fixation through Symbiosis. Another class of microorganisms is of great importance in agriculture, viz., those which flourish in the nodular swellings on the roots of certain legiminous

plants.

The great question as to the possibility or otherwise of utilising the free nitrogen of the air has excited much attention and an enormous amount of research has been devoted to its solution. That legaminous crops apparently increased rather than diminished the amount of nitrogen in the upper part of the soil, although they contained large quantities themselves, had been observed, and use had been made of the fact in agriculture. No satisfactory explanation as to how this was effected was forthcoming until, in 1886, Hellriegel published an account of the bacteria which he found in the root nodules possessed by closer and other leguminous plants. In later papers, in conjunction with Wilfarth,4 he clearly showed that, living in these nodules were bacteria (Bacillus radicocola) which have the power of bringing about the assimilation by the parent plant of the free introgen of the air. other investigations by the same chemists, and also by Noble and Hiltner, Schloesing and Laurent, and others, it has been proved that the various leguminosæ have different bacteria, and that assamulations of free nitrogen by a plant depends upon the presence in the soil of the particular micro-organism capable of growing in symbiosis with The importance of this discovery attracted considerable attention, and pure cultures of the nodule bacteria were put on the market tea application to soils which might be deficient in them. These prepara tions were known as nitragin and were not so successful in actual practice as had been hoped. They are, I believe, no longer commercially obtainable. This culture of Bavillus radionolis fell 11ste

Bull., 178 and 179, Agric. Exp. Stat. Colorado, 1911
 See Abstracts in Jour. Chem. Soc., 1885, 742; 1809, 640.

¹ Centr. Bakt. Par., 1911, ii. 31, 570. Hied. Zentr., 1901, 43, 795.

by this term is meant the living together of two organisms for their materal welfare, as distinguished from parasitism, in which one organism press up a so other to its own advantage, but to the injury of the heat.

disuse, but in 1903, Hiltner and Stormer i claimed to have remedied the defects in Nobbe and Hiltner's earlier preparation by supplying nourishment for the bacteria in the form of grape sugar and peptones (also milk) in the liquid to be used for cultivating the bacteria prior to the inoculation of the seed.

Moore, of the U.S.A. Department of Agriculture, in 1904, also prepared these micro-organisms for distribution, and a sensational "boom" was given to the new cultures in popular magazines. He claimed that Nobbe's failure arose from the bacteria being cultivated in media too rich in nitrogen. The new preparation was sent out in the form of cotton wool, impregnated with the organisms and dried. Before use they were to be incubated for twenty-four hours in a solution containing came sugar, magnesium sulphate and potassium phosphate, then for a further twenty-four hours with the addition of ammonium phosphate. The liquid was then used for moistening the seed and thus inoculating it. Separate cultures for various leguminous crops were prepared and largely distributed.

But the results of extended trials—under the direction of the Board of Agriculture in Great Britain, and in Canada under the Canadian Department of Agriculture—fail to show any great advantage attending the use of either the new German or the American preparation.

In South Africa, many parcels of lucerne, peas, beans, etc., have been inoculated in the Government laboratories, but, with few exceptions, very little advantage has been attained. The writer has seen many instances of leguminous plants grown without any inoculation well provided with root nodules, though where inoculated seed has been used the nodules certainly appear to be more abundant.

On the whole, the value of these preparations was not clearly marked, so that they, like their forerunner, fell into comparative obscurity.

More recently (1997) the subject was again brought into prominence by Bottomley, and for a time excited considerable popular attention, especially as it was hinted that it might be possible to cause nitrogen fixation in the roots of cereals and crops other than legaminose, by the use of the so-called "Nitro-bacterine".

Nevertheless, Hellriegel's discovery is very important and affords a satisfactory explanation of many hitherto puzzling facts in reference to the nitrogen question. Some investigators have obtained results which show that plants other than the leginninous ones assimilate free nitrogen, but to a much less extent.² With the exception of lupines, the author just quoted found that all the plants he tried were developed best when combined nitrogen was also supplied. In many cases the amount of free nitrogen assimilated was increased if combined nitrogen was also supplied.

Other experimenters, e.g., Lotsy, do not confirm the fixation of free nitrogen except in the case of leguminous crops.

According to later investigations the bacteria in the nodules of

⁴ Berichte v. Inter. Kongress for Angewandte Chemie, Berlin, 1903, 3, 799.

Frank, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1892, Abstracts, 370.
 U.S. Dept. of Agric., Bull. 18, 1844.

leguminous plants secrete an enzyme (i.e., a so-called morganised or soluble ferment) and the assimilation of the atmospheric introgen really occurs in the leaves of the plant under the influence of the enzyme. That the fixation takes place in the leaves is denied by Nobbe and Hiltner, who found that if the nodules on the roots were kept under water, fixation of nitrogen ceased.

The symbiosis of certain moulds with the roots of heaths and some forest trees—the production of the *mycorrhiza*—in which the fungus prepares and hands on certain items of plant food to the heat plant, is a process of a somewhat similar kind, but has not so much

importance from an agricultural point of view.

Denitrification.—A chemical change involving the liberation of free nitrogen from nitrates takes place under certain circumstances in soils and in manure heaps. This process is effected by the agency of micro-organisms, several species of which appear to exist. The loss of nitrogen consequent upon this reaction is of serious importance and the subject has, of late, attracted considerable attention in France and

Germany, as well as in England.

Bréal in 1892 showed that straw always contains micro organ isms which, in the absence of air, can produce free nitrogen, and to a small extent organic nitrogenous compounds, from nitrates. Wagner in 1895 by numerous experiments showed that the application of large quantities of organic manures, e.g., farm yard manure or cow-dung, actually diminished the crop yielded by a soil, and to a great extent interfered with the increase otherwise produced by intrat-Maercker and other experimenters found similar results attended the use of farm-yard manure when used with intrates; the manure not only did no good, but actually interfered with the action of the nitrate. The crop was both smaller and poorer in nitrogen. These results are apparently due to denitrification produced by the addition of the farm-yard manure, thus leading to the destruction of nitrates. By the German investigators, the denitrifying organisms in troduced by the manure are credited with the phenomenon, but it has been pointed out by Warington and others that the farm vard manure introduces into the soil another factor of importance, vis., a large increase in easily oxidisable organic matter, and this must greatly favour denitrification, both by lessening the gaseous oxygen in the soil and by actually tending to rob the nitrates of their oxygen. Nevertheless, it can hardly be denied that the micro-organisms are essential to the process, though it is not proved that there are not abundance of these actually present in soils, only waiting for favour able circumstances to perform their destructive work. Such favour able circumstances are a diminished supply of oxygen, even by

² Jour. Chem. Soc., 1900, Abstracts, ii. 234.

Stoklasa, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1900, Abstracts, ii. 610.

Compt. rend., 114, 681; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1892, Abstracts, 1259.
 Jour. Agric. Prat., 1895, Aug. 26; also Jour. Chem. Soc., 1897, Abstracts, 428.

⁵ Jour. Roy. Agric. Soc., 1898.

consolidation of the soil,1 and an increased quantity of oxidisable carbonaceous matter.

In 1886 Gayon and Dupetit described two micro-organisms which they named Bacterium denitrificans, a and b, which, in the absence of air, effect the oxidation of organic carbonaceous matter by reducing any nitrates which may be present, nitrogen, or in some cases nitrous oxide, being evolved. In presence of air, nitrates are not reduced, but the oxidation is effected by the oxygen of the air.

Other varieties of this Bacterium denitrificans have been discovered, some obtained from soil, some found floating in the air.2 The authors just alluded to ascribe denitrification to a reaction which

they thus formulate:--

$$5{\rm C_6H_{12}O_6} + 24{\rm KNO_3} = 24{\rm KHCO_3} + 6{\rm CO_2} + 18{\rm H_2O} + 12{\rm N_2}.$$
 Sugar.

This reaction is quite possible and would be attended by the evolution

Dehérain 3 found that the addition of starch to a soil resulted in the almost complete destruction of nitrates, but that when straw was added, even to the extent of 1 per cent of the soil, only about one-third of the nitric nitrogen was lost. He suggests that the injurious effects of large additions of farm-yard manure to a soil may be largely due to the nitrification being checked, rather than to actual destruction of

Beyerinck and Minkman,4 in 1909, confirmed the presence in soils of the denitrifying organisms isolated by Gayon and Dupetit and also found two other organisms destructive to nitrates. One of these was able to produce large quantities of nitrous oxide from nitrates. Other organisms present in soils are able to remove oxygen from nitrous oxide, setting free nitrogen. They also found an organism which could cause the interaction of a mixture of free hydrogen and nitrous oxide and utilise the energy evolved in decomposing carbon dioxide and building up complex organic nitrogenous compounds.

This has, to a great extent, been confirmed by Suzuki 5 and Lebedeff.6

Toxic Substances in Soils.—Enough has been said to show how highly complex are the processes occurring in soils, but in addition to the factors already mentioned, there are, according to American investigators (e.g., Whitney and Cameron, Schreiner and Shorey), substances which are toxic to plants, produced in soils, either by the growth of the plants themselves or by bacteria, and upon the relative scarcity or abundance of these substances the fertility or non-fertility of a soil mainly depends.

Fletcher, in India, supports the view that toxic substances are.

¹ Bréal, Ann. Agron., 1896, 32; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1896, Abstracts, ii. 444.

² Ampola & Ulpiani, Gazzetta, 1898, i. 410.

³ Ann. Agron, 1898, 130.

⁴ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1909, Abstracts, ii. 1048. ⁵ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1911, Abstracts, ii. 916. ⁷ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1908, Abstracts, ii, 617. 6 Ibid., 917.

produced by the growth of plants in soils, while other investigators ascribe to bacteria the production of toxins, to which the non-tenting of some soils is attributed.

Soil Gases.—The interstices between the particles composing a scal are usually occupied by air except when heavy rain or other exceentible them with water. This enclosed air must not be regarded as continual, but is constantly undergoing renewal by diffusion from the air above. Inasmuch as the processes going on in a soil are accompanied by, and indeed largely consist of, oxidation, it is obvious that the air within a soil will be poorer in oxygen than that of the atmosphere above. Schloesing 1 in 1890 published the results of a number of analyses of air sucked out from soil from various depths. This was always found to contain only the gases of the atmosphere, no measurable amount of marsh gas or other combustible gas being detected. The general results of these determinations were

1. The sum of the percentage amounts of carbon dioxide and

oxygen is equal to 21.

2. The amount of carbon dioxide varies very much, from about 4 per cent to as high as 8 or 10 per cent, the oxygen from 10 to 2 * per cent.

3. In general, the amount of carbon dioxide increases with the depth (up to 50 or 60 cm.) from which the sample is collected. This is due not to diminished production near the surface, but to more rapid diffusion there.

4. Carbon dioxide is more abundant in summer and autumn than

at other periods of the year.

In addition to the gases existing in the gaseous state in the interstices of the soil, considerable quantities are present in an absorbed condition. The various constituents of a soil possess very different powers of absorbing gases and vapours from the air. The table below gives the maximum amount of water vapour, ammonia and carbon dioxide which can be absorbed by 100 grammes of the various soil constituents at 0° and from an atmosphere containing the maximum amount of the aqueous vapour, or from the pure gas, ammonia, or earbon dioxide:

		Aqueons satur	sapour trom ated air.	Δm	mentalu,	Can been, objecteds	
		Gram-,	(N.T.P.)	Granen,	NTP	#######	1 00 .4. \$1.
Quartz Kaolin Humus Ferric hydrat Calcium carb	e . onate	 0:159 2:558 15:904 15:512 0:224	199 3172 19722 19236 278	0 107 0:721 1:-152 1:004 0:256	145 947 87938 9375 930	n nan n 129 arint naga	1 1790 1790 1700 11

¹Compt. rend., 109, 173.

² Von Dobeneck, quoted by Wiley, Agric, Analysis (1894), Vol. 1, 250.

If the soil be water-logged the decomposition of the organic matter proceeds in a different way, and marsh gas, CH₄, free introgen and other gases are evolved. Such decomposition rarely occurs in a cultivated and properly drained soil.

The Water in a Soil. The water in a soil is piesent to a great extent as a liquid film enveloping the particles composing the soil. This liquid film contains the soluble matter of the soil and of its enclosed air. It consists, therefore, of a highly dilute solution of a large number of compounds. In a fertile soil it contains all the constituents of plant food (since they can only be assimilated by the plant in the soluble form) and generally other substances noteers ential to plants, e.g., sodium and sibele acid.

The water retains the sodium chloride and sulphate originally present in the rain; but inasmuch as considerable evaporation always

takes place, these substances become more concentrated.

The composition of the water present in a soil can be deduced from analyses of drainage water, though doubtless the former is richer in dissolved substances.

Many analyses of drainage water have been made—at Rothamsted by Warington,² and at Grignon by Dehérain.—At Rothamsted the average rainfall and drainage through 5 ft, of bare soil were as follows:

Assuage of History, 14,1 1446,

					Bainfall. Buller.	Practicage.
March	,		,	,	1.54	uras
April.				,	14.1414	0.75
May		,			2:21	1154
June .					4.30	11 61
July .	,		,		23 14 14	4+11
August		,			2.50	0.51
Septemb				r	22 13 344	E or links
October				,	14-141	1.71
Novembe	* 8"	,			4.14	2433
December	r.			,	2:55	1 44
January		,		,	2463	2.10
February			,	,	4.24	1 (2)
					04/4/04/4	West resign
Total, wi	role:	venr.		,	28 1 - 4 3 1	18:35
March to				,	17:03	4:51
October t					144)1	9:44

According to later results at Bothamsted, the average for twenty years gives—rainfall, 30 in.; drainage from uncropped land, 14 in. From a soil bearing a vigorous crop the amount of drainage is very

¹ Or in some instances, perhaps, after being rendered soluble by the acid liquid secreted by the roots.
² Jour. Chem. Soc., 1887, Trans., 500.

ch less (not much more than half), especially in summer, when inage is often entirely suspended, except after very heavy rain. composition of the drainage water will thus be altered, even if the does not actively exert any influence, for the dissolved matter, all decome more concentrated. But the plant exerts an influence taking up and retaining much of the dissolved matter in the water,

-ticularly the nitrates.

The average amount of chlorine in rain-water at Rothamsted is .11 2.0 parts per million. In drainage water from 60 in. of soil (equal, as is shown in the table just given, to not quite half rainfall) the average amount is 3.9 parts per million and is very stant. Nitrogen as nitrates in drainage water from the same soil ied from about 10 in winter to about 14 parts per million in amer, the yearly average being 10.7, or a loss of about 40 lb. per per annum. From unmanured wheat land, the drainage water tained as the average for the whole year 6.0 parts per million of prine and 3.4 parts per million of nitrogen as nitrates, the latter ying from 4.3 in winter to 0.1 in summer.

In manured (farm-yard) wheat land the average numbers were 7.3

chlorine and 5.8 for nitrogen.

From these numbers it appears that at Rothamsted the amount of rine in the drainage water is almost exactly equal to that supplied the rain. From the results of a large number of analyses of mage water and well waters, Warington concludes that 4.4 parts of ogen as nitrates per million is the average proportion in the

nage from cultivated land in the Rothamsted district.

Dehérain's experiments were commenced in 1892. His method pservation was to use 20 large water-tight cases 2 metres square 1 metre deep, each holding 4 cubic metres, or about 5 tons of soil. Were filled with soil and subsoil. Access was provided to one by means of a sunk path, so that the drainage water could be cold from the bottom of the cases. The results obtained during the year were probably untrustworthy because of the increased nitrion due to the trituration and æration of the soil in filling the seports as to the results are published annually in the males Agronomiques". The Grignon soil is rich in organic matter capable, if moist, of yielding large quantities of nitrates.

next page) were obtained.1

The effect of vegetation in checking the loss of nitrates is clearly nt in these results. This it does in several ways: (i) By .Ily absorbing the nitrates; (ii) by lessening the amount of age by increasing the evaporation; and (iii) in checking nitrifiably rendering the soil too dry. This last effect is most marked the period of most active growth corresponds with a dry portion year and is least evident when rain is abundant during that 1. [Compare the results with maize (with late development)—op of which is estimated to contain 156 lb. nitrogen per acre;

¹ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1897, Abstracts, ii. 591.

Case.	Crop in Poper 130,	Philada diger	National or an artists on a second	
1	Fallow, not dug	11 11	1842	
:2	Rye grass, 1751 lb.	+ 1 = 3 4	32. 12	
:	Oats, 1741 He, and straw, 40 % He.	753 k	7.1	
4	1634 lb., 3794 lb.	4.4	12.5	1
į,	1631 lb.,	10 11 11	21:1	1
6	Maize, green feather, till, little	101 1 1	*1 +	
7	63,616 16.	1, 1 %.	14.7	
ĸ	10,704 lb .	1, 50	201	
9	Wheat and vetches (wheat 155 the, draw 3791 de,			
••	vetches 6696 lb.)	1.15	12.0	ŧ
. 10	Wheat only (wheat 1st 1 lb., straw "1', b.)	7 19	207	
11	Wheat and vetelo (when' 112'tile, straw 17'11 b).			
	vetelies 580 (11.)	1,186	* 1	
12	Fallow, dug.	11:61	1.67.1	
1:3	, not due	11:1.	1000	
14	dug and relied	11:0:	1 00 100	
15	Potatoes, tubere, 24,753 He	121140	21.7	
16	Vines, grapes, 16,7-6 lb.	1. 12	,4, 1	2
17	16,2220 lb.	. 11	7.591	
İR	Sugar beet, rests, 25,000 He.	7-17	2.1	
19	(114,714 H.	4、2.4	1.51.4	3
20	27,50 / 16.	2 . 1 . 1	63 3	1
	17			1

this added to 20 lb., the amount lost in dramage, gives 176 lb, nitrogen per acre (almost equivalent to that produced on fallow) — with those with wheat (case 10), early growth, during somewhat dry period; the crop is here estimated to contain 54.5 lb, introgen per acre, which, added to the amount lost in dramage, 29.7 lb., makes a total for amount of introgen converted into intrates of only 54.2 lb.; less than half that produced on the fallow cases.

With reference to the loss of other constituents in drainage waters, Stoklasa¹ has determined the amount of calcium carbonate in drainage waters from soils derived from primitive rocks, from chalk, and from peaty soils. He estimates the yearly loss of calcium carbonate in soils from primitive rocks at over 560 kilos per hectare (500 lb. per acre)² and at about 3000 kilos per hectare (2700 lb. per acre) in soils from chalk. Its amount is increased by the application of ammonium compounds, owing to the acid of these salts being converted into calcium salts by interaction with calcium carbonate, and also to the formation of the very soluble calcium nitrate from nitrification. He also gives the amounts of phosphoric acid found in the drainage water from (1) loam from granite and gneiss formations, (2) clay from the Permian, (3) marl, (4) humic soil. The results were as follows (see next page).

This shows the enormous loss of phosphoric acid from humic soils,

¹Landwirth, Versucha, Stat., 1894, 45, 161.

² Lawes, Gilbert and Warington (Jour. Roy. Agric. Soc., 1882, 1,) estimate the loss at about half this at Rothamsted, on unmanured land.

	Loamy soil.	Clay soil.	Marl.	Humic soil.
Total P_2O_5 in soils P_2O_5 in drainage, per million Estimated loss, lb. per acre .	0·024	0.087	0·125	0.008 per cent
	0·620	0.420	0·700	1.010
	12·00	8.13	13·60	19.60

although they contain only very small quantities. This great loss is doubtless due to the solvent action of the large quantities of carbon

dioxide contained in the drainage of such soils.

Hall ¹ estimates the annual loss of calcium carbonate from an arable, unmanured soil containing 1 per cent of this substance at 800 to 1000 lb. per acre; the loss is increased by the use of ammonium salts but diminished by application of sodium nitrate.

Few determinations of the amount of potash in drainage waters

have been published.

Its amount is probably always very small and the loss of potash from this cause is seldom a matter of much importance. Any potash which becomes soluble, or is applied in a soluble form as manure, appears to be, to a great extent, held firmly in the upper layers of the soil.²

On the other hand, American investigators found as much as from 0.43 to 44.0 parts of potash (K_2O) in a million of drainage water.

Way found from 0.3 to 3.1 parts K₂O and up to 1.7 parts P₂O₅

per million of drainage water.4

Schloesing 5 states that the amount of phosphoric acid in the water impregnating soils is usually about 1 milligram per litre, but sometimes

is as much as 2 or 3 milligrams.

The composition of drainage water naturally varies with many circumstances, e.g., rainfall. Complete analyses have not recently been published. The average of analyses by Way (1856), Kröcker (1853) and Zöller (1857) gave the following:—

							Parts per million.
Potash, K ₂ O							. 2 to 60
Phosphoric acid, P.,) ₅ .						traces to 2
Lime, CaO							68 to 180
Soda, Na ₂ O							
Silica, SiÕ ₂				-			
Sulphuric acid, SO.,							
Organic matter .			-			Ţ.	. 16 to 180
Nitric acid, N.O				·			. 2 to 210
Ferric oxide and alu							0.7 to 7
Chlorine		٠	•	•	•	•	. 1 to 57
	•	•	•	•	•	•	. 100 01

Total solids (average) 365

In conclusion, it may be useful to summarise the chief sources of gain and loss of nitrogen to soils, apart from the agriculturist's efforts.

Brit. Ass. Report, 1905, sect. B.

² H. Liebig, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1872, 318. ³ Massachusetts State Station Report, 1883, p. 27.

⁴ Jour. Roy. Agric. Soc., 1856, 133. ⁵ Compt. rend., 127, 236; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1899, Abstracts, ii. 119.

The chief sources of gain are

1. The ammonium compounds and nitric acid brought down in the rain (see Chap. II).

2. Gaseous ammonia absorbed from the atmosphere by the soil constituents. This is probably a comparatively unimportant source.

3. Compounds of nitrogen (chiefly nitric acid, probably) formed by micro-organisms existing in the soil itself, air furnishing the necessary nitrogen and oxygen.

4. Similar compounds produced by the micro-organisms (or by the enzymes resulting from them) frequenting the tubercles or

nodules on the rootlets of leguminous plants.

5. The products of the nitrification of organic compounds already present in the soil. This is also the work of micro-organisms, and is often limited by the abundance and activity of protozoa present, which feed upon the ammonia-forming bacteria.

6. The small quantity of nitrogenous matter (in solution or suspension) brought in occasionally by flood water, and its subsequent

nitrification, if necessary,

While the losses are chiefly due to

1. Denitrification—the liberation of free nitrogen or of nitrous or nitric oxide from the nitrogen compounds. This is due to the action of micro-organisms in the absence of oxygen and therefore occurs most readily in soils rich in decaying carbonaceous matter, or partially water-logged.

2. In the drainage water, by which nitrates and, to a much less extent, ammonium compounds and organic nitrogenous substances are

carried away.

3. By volatilisation of ammonia or ammonium carbonate resulting from the decomposition, under the action of organisms, of nitrogenous organic matter. Owing to the solubility of ammonia in water and the ease with which it is absorbed by humus and other ingredients, this loss is probably of small consequence. It is, doubtless, greatest in hot weather and in dry soils.

APPENDIX TO CHAPTER IV.

The chemical changes occurring in a soil take place between substances in highly dilute solution, and it is probable that considerable help might be afforded by the application of Arrhenius's electrolytic dissociation theory of solution to such problems.

It would be out of place to attempt complete exposition of this theory here, but it may perhaps be advisable to very briefly mention

the chief conceptions contained in it.

When a compound capable of undergoing electrolysis in aqueous solution is dissolved in water, the mere act of solution is accompanied by its partial or complete dissociation into ions, as the metal and acid radicle are called. Thus in a solution of common salt there are a number of molecules of NaCl, but if the solution be dilute the greater portion of the salt exists as free ions of sodium and chlorine, the ions consisting of atoms (in this case) each carrying a charge of electricity,

positive in the case of the metal, negative in the case of the halogen. The degree of dissociation, *i.e.*, the proportion of the total quantity of salt which thus undergoes "ionisation" increases with the dilution.

The chemical changes which may ensue when two solutions are mixed are dependent upon the action of the ions upon each other. Thus, if to a dilute solution of NaCl a solution of silver nitrate be added, we get a precipitate of silver chloride, because this substance, being insoluble in water, cannot undergo ionisation. The action which occurs is to be regarded thus: Both solutions contain chiefly

ions, the one Na and Cl, the other Ag and NO₂. On mixing the solution a precipitate of insoluble AgCl separates owing to the union of the Ag and Cl ions, and the solution now contains not NaNO₂, as

is usually taught, but really ions Na and NO₂. On evaporation these ions unite and form NaNO₃, which may be obtained in crystals. All the changes which take place when aqueous solutions of salts are mixed are to be thus represented. The most difficult conception in connection with the theory is that the ions have not the usual properties of the free substances themselves (which in many cases could not exist in contact with water), but, because of their electrical charges, are utterly different. When the electrical charge is removed, as by electrolysis, the ions disappear and the material of which they are composed takes its usual properties.

Thus, to consider common salt solution, the Na ions possess none of the properties of sodium nor the Cl ions any of those of chlorine; but when a current of electricity is passed the Na ions are freed from their charge and metallic sodium is set free at one pole (cathode), and, being in contact with water, at once reacts, giving free hydrogen and caustic soda, while at the other pole (anode) the Cl ions lose their

charge of negative electricity and are evolved as chlorine gas.

When a salt is dissolved in water, it may partially dissolve as such, that is, some molecules of the original salt dissolve; but decomposition into ions at once commences and goes on until there is a certain fixed ratio (for the particular salt and dilution) between the undecomposed salt and the product of the number of ions present. Take common salt, for example. The equilibrium will be reached when

k (number of mols, of undecomposed NaCl) = number of Na ions × number of Cl ions

(k being a constant which varies with the dilution and temperature, the numbers being those present in unit volume of the solution).

If another salt, having ions of a similar kind, be dissolved in the same solution, the equilibrium previously existent is disturbed. Suppose, for example, sodium sulphate were added to the common salt

solution, the ions of the new salt are Na, Na, and SO₄, and the conditions of equilibrium are determined by the equation—

$$k(\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4) = \overset{+}{\text{Na}} \times \overset{+}{\text{Na}} \times \overset{-}{\text{SO}}_4$$

as before, k, of course, having another value; but in the mixture the

Na ions are partly furnished by the common salt, partly by the sodium sulphate. The consequence is that inasmuch as the degree of dissociation of each salt depends partly upon the number of Na ions, less dissociation is suffered by each salt than would be the case it the other were absent.

It is found that nearly all salts, but only strong acids and strong bases, suffer a large amount of dissociation in dilute solution. Weak acids and bases undergo little or no ionisation, and it is upon this fact that the weakness of the acid depends, the activity of an acid being really measured by the proportion of ionised hydrogen in its

solution.

It is thus evident that when two neutral salts are mixed in dilute solution, if no insoluble or volatile product is formed by interaction of their ions, no chemical action really takes place. Thus, if sodium chloride and potassium intrate be inixed together no evidence of chemical action is presented, indeed, none occurs, and in the mixed

solution the ions K, Na, Cl, and NO, remain side by side.

If, however, two of the ions can unite and form a non-ionisable substance, then a decided interaction, accompanied usually by a thermal disturbance, occurs. Such a non-ionisable substance may be an insoluble body or it may be a soluble substance, e.g., water, which is practically non-dissociated.

For example
$$=$$
 Na + Cl + Ag + NO₃ $=$ Na + NO₃ + AgCl Silver chloride,

In the last case in the solution there would be a very few ions H

and $C_2H_3O_2$, as acetic acid is slightly dissociated. Indeed, in every case very small quantities of the ions of the assumed non-ionisable substance remain in solution, as probably no substance is absolutely non-ionisable, just as probably no substance is absolutely insoluble in water.

When a chemical reaction takes place simply between ions it is completed in an exceedingly short time, but if other changes occur, very often they do so slowly and the reaction extends over a considerable period.

Mass Action. When two substances are brought into contact by one or both being in solution a reaction often occurs and goes on until equilibrium is attained.

This equilibrium is generally reached before the whole of a reaction as represented by an equation is completed. What actually occurs will perhaps be best understood by taking an example. If barium sulphate (insoluble) be treated with a solution of potassium carbonate a reaction begins, resulting in the formation of barium earbonate (also insoluble) and potassium sulphate, in accordance with the equation—

$$K_zCO_3 + BaSO_4 = BaCO_3 + K_zSO_4$$
.

But this reaction never goes on to completion as is represented by the equation. When equilibrium is attained, the solution is found to contain both potassium sulphate and carbonate and the precipitate both barium carbonate and sulphate. Moreover, it is found that if barium carbonate be treated with potassium sulphate solution, a similar state of equilibrium is attained and the ratio between the number of equivalents of potassium sulphate and potassium carbonate present in the solution would be the same in each case (the ratio actually found is about 1:4). The reactions really take place in both directions at the same time, and equilibrium is attained when the velocities of the two opposing reactions are equal. The reaction may therefore be better represented thus:

$$K_2CO_3 + BaSO_4 \leq K_2SO_4 + BaCO_3$$
.

As has been shown by Guldberg and Waage in 1867, the velocity with which two substances react depends upon

1. The product of their active masses, i.e., the number of equiva-

lents of each of the substances present in the unit volume.

Another factor, depending upon the nature of the two substances, the temperature and other physical conditions of the reaction.

Thus, if m and m' be the number of gramme equivalents of the two substances A and B present in the unit volume of the solution, the speed of the reaction would be measured by $k \times m \times m'$ where k is a constant. It is obvious that, other things being uniform, the rapidity of a reaction will depend upon the frequency of collisions between substances which are to react. If the number of equivalents m of one substance be doubled, the number of collisions per unit time between the molecules of A with those of B will be doubled. So, too, if m' be also doubled, the number of collisions per unit time will be again doubled, so that the speed of the reaction will now be represented by $k \times 2m \times 2m'$, i.e., four times as great as before.

If one of the substances is insoluble in water (or so little soluble that there is always some of it present in the solid state) its active mass is constant and the speed of the reaction then varies only as the

active mass of the soluble substance varies.

Now when two substances react they, as a rule, form two other substances, which may react upon each other, re-forming the original two. This occurs in all so-called reversible reactions. In such cases equilibrium is attained when the speeds of the reaction in the two directions are equal. Consider the case to which allusion has already been made and let a represent the number of equivalents of K_aCO₃ per

unit volume, b the active mass of BaSO₄ (constant because insoluble), c the number of equivalents of K_2SO_4 , and d the active mass of BaCO₃ (again constant). Then the condition for equilibrium would be—

$$k(a - x)(b - x) = k'(c + x)(d + x),$$

but since b and d are constant they are not altered by the subtraction or addition of x, which represents the number of equivalents of K_2CO_2 (or BaSO₄), which undergoes the change.

Hence the equation may be written

$$\frac{k(a-x)(b)=\frac{k(c+x)(d)}{k}}{\sum_{k=\infty}^{k}\frac{(c+x)d}{(a-x)b}}$$

or if single equivalents were taken of K2CO3 and BaSO4

$$\frac{k(1-x)}{i.e.}, \frac{k}{k} = \frac{xd}{(1-x)b}$$

and since $\frac{d}{b}$ is constant, we see that equilibrium is reached when

 $\frac{x}{1-x}$ attains a certain value.

This result means that equilibrium is attained when the ratio of potassium sulphate to potassium carbonate reaches a certain fixed value.

The same is true (with different values for the ratio) with all other reactions of similar type where there are two soluble and two little soluble or insoluble substances concerned. It applies, for example, to a change which is often made use of in agricultural practice and affords an explanation of what may appear puzzling and contradictory to the student. Calcium sulphate is used as a means of lessening the loss of ammonium compounds from manure heaps; this it is said to do by undergoing double decomposition with the volatile ammonium carbonate, yielding non-volatile ammonium sulphate and calcium carbonate.

On the other hand, when ammonium sulphate is applied as a manure to a soil, calcium sulphate is found in the drainage water, and ammonium carbonate is apparently held back in the soil until nitrification occurs.

As represented in the ordinary textbook manner the reactions are---

in the case of the manure heap-

and in the case of ammonium sulphate applied to soil-

$$CaCO_3 + (NH_4)_2SO_4 = CaSO_4 + (NH_4)_2CO_3$$

Now in the light of what has been said, it is obvious that neither of the equations really represents what happens in either case.

In the first place, the carbonates involved in the reactions are probably not normal carbonates but acid carbonates, since excess of carbon dioxide is present both in the manure heap and in the soil.

The reaction might be represented—

$$CaSO_4 + 2NH_4HCO_3 \rightleftharpoons Ca(HCO_3)_2 + (NH_4)_2SO_4$$

equilibrium being attained when the ratio of the ammonium sulphate to the ammonium carbonate attains a certain value, if the solutions are so concentrated that separation of CaSO_4 and $\text{Ca}(\text{HCO}_3)_2$ in the solid state can occur (as perhaps may happen in a manure heap); but the conditions of equilibrium will, in dilute solution, be also affected by the quantities of calcium sulphate and calcium bicarbonate present in a dissolved state, for it must be remembered that their influence only becomes constant when they are present in such quantities that they separate partially in the solid state.

It is only fair to say, however, that the tendency for the soil to absorb and retain ammonium carbonate will also play an important part in the case of the action in the soil, that compound being withdrawn from the sphere of action as fast as it is formed, thus diminishing the speed of the reaction represented by the equation read from

left to right.

CHAPTER V.

THE ANALYSIS AND COMPOSITION OF SOILS.

In this chapter only a brief outline of the methods of sampling and analysing soil will be given. For full details a treatise on soil analysis should be consulted. The methods described here are such as the author himself uses, and variations may be made in them to suit special cases.

Sampling.—This is an important operation, and careful consideration should be given to it. Much depends upon the particular object for which the analysis is to be made. If it be desired to report upon the soil of a farm or field as a whole, and much difference exists in the soil from different parts of it, care must be taken that in the final sample, each different soil should be represented, as far as possible, by a quantity bearing a proportion to the total sample equal to the proportion (of the whole area) covered by that particular soil. Better knowledge of the nature of the soil, however, is obtained if samples representing notable differences be kept apart and analysed separately.

Then, too, the depth to which the samples are taken is a matter for consideration. Generally speaking, the samples should be taken down to the line of separation of the soil from the subsoil, which is often very clearly visible by a difference in colour, the soil proper being darker (because of organic matter) than the subsoil. The depth is usually from 6 to 10 in. and, in England, 9 in. has been often chosen as a standard. In many cases it is also required to examine the subsoil, when, of course, separate samples must be collected.

Of the various methods of taking the samples the following may be mentioned:—

1. Having selected the place, the vegetation growing upon it is removed and a hole is dug with a sharp spade to a depth of about 12 in., one side of the hole being trimmed so as to be quite smooth and perpendicular. A slice from this side is then cut with the spade to a suitable depth and about 3 or 4 in. in thickness. This is placed on a clean board to be mixed with the other samples obtained in a similar way from other parts of the field. Finally, these sub-samples are mixed together thoroughly with trowel or spade, the sticks, large stones and roots being removed, and a sample of 2 or 3 kilograms taken for analysis.

2. Another, more laborious, plan is to have wooden boxes 6 insquare and 12 in. in depth to hold the samples. A large hole is then

dug at the selected spot and a square prism of soil is self in the middle; this is carefully trimmed with the spade until the total will just slip over it. The surface of the prism is freed from repetation, the box is inverted over it, and by means of the spade, the test with the column of soil is removed, a label giving particulars of the sample put in, and the lid screwed on. A sample of the soil and soil on situ is thus obtained which can be further treated in the laboratory. Several of such samples can be united before a final sample taken.

3. A quicker and in many ways a satisfactory method of campling consists in taking specimens by means of a 2 or 2½ in larger the borings being placed on a board, a number of them is described from various parts of the area to be examined being mixed together and taken for analysis. A board about 2 ft. 6 in. × 4 ft. 2 in. with a hole in it just large enough to easily pass the anger will be found con-

venient to stand upon and also to receive the borings

For general purposes a chemical analysis of the seed as all that is usually done, but great importance is undoubtedly to be attached to its physical properties (e.g., specific gravity, real and apparent, specific heat, conductivity for heat, absorptive power for salts and for water, size of particles, capillarity), and in America and Germany seeds are examined with a view to determining these properties and expressing them quantitatively; but for methods the student is referred to the writings of Knop, Koenig, Warington, Hall and Wiley. It is usual to submit the soil to a rough mechanical analysis before commencing the chemical analysis.

Mechanical Analysis. The well collected in its damp state is that air-dried. This is done by spreading it are pagers and required to ane for some days, care being taken to exclude dust, preshuts of combastion or other foreign matters. In order to mercase the rate of decision the author has used a glass chamber provided with whiles from from a home air is drawn by a fan, driven by an electric motor, the necessary supply of fresh air being admitted at the bottom, after being warmed by there ing over resistance coils (used for dimmeling the current applied to the motor) and filtered through calico. In this way an at a tempera ture of 25° to 30° C. is drawn over the seal, and draing in completed for a short time. Before the soil is thoroughly dry it is rubbed between the hands or with a wooden or subher covered mostle, in series to crumble it to powder, care being taken not to crush statute or mineral fragments. When dry a convenient quantity, I or 2 kilograms, is weighed out and passed through a sieve having meshes of it millimetres. or k in. diameter (best made of metal with circular perforations) portion failing to pass this is subjected again to hand rubbang antil and aggregations of clay, etc., are left. Finally, the stones retained by the 3 millimetre sieve are removed and weighed, whilst the partiest passing through is stored in a stoppered bottle for the chemical analysis and duly labelled, the percentage of stones removed being conveniently recorded on the label.

It is rarely desirable to make an analysis of the stones, though in a

thorough examination of the soil their character and probable composition should be recorded.

Further mechanical analysis of the portion passing the 3 millimetre sieve is sometimes performed, depending upon its separation (i) by sieves of suitable mesh, and (ii) by elutriation, i.e., washing in a current of water of suitable strength and allowing the turbid liquid to settle.

By the sieve method it is not advisable to attempt any further subdivision than is given by holes 0.5 millimetre in diameter. Sieves of 3 millimetre, 1 millimetre, and 0.5 millimetre holes are sufficient for most purposes, thus dividing the soil into four parts. If further separation be desired, elutriation must be resorted to, for details of which a treatise on soil analysis should be consulted.

The usual sizes of particles into which a soil is divided in the

mechanical analysis are—

1. Stones and gravel, above 2 millimetres in diameter.

2. Coarse sand, between 2 and 0.2 millimetres in diameter. 3. Fine sand, between 0.2 and 0.02 millimetre in diameter.

4. Silt, between 0.02 and 0.002 millimetre in diameter.

5. Clay, less than 0.002 millimetre in diameter.

Numbers 1 and 2 are usually separated by sieves [that for (2) having about 80 meshes to the inch (linear)], the others by elutriation, the times of subsidence, in a 10 centimetre column prescribed for the separation, being ¹—

Particles above 02 millimetre, $7\frac{1}{2}$ minutes.

In some cases a microscopical examination of the various sediments is made in order to determine their mineralogical nature. For a purely chemical examination a sieve of 3 millimetre and one of 1 millimetre perforations (practically $\frac{1}{8}$ in. and $\frac{1}{28}$ in.) are all that are necessary.

Chemical Analysis.—A full chemical analysis of a soil, including the determination of the quantities of every ingredient, is rarely required. If it be, the "fine soil" passing the 3 millimetre sieve is reduced to fine powder, the particles of which are, at least, able to pass the 1 millimetre sieve.

Determination of moisture.—About 5 grammes of the air-dried fine soil which has passed the 1 millimetre sieve are accurately weighed in a flat-bottomed platinum dish previously weighed, with a short piece of stout platinum wire to act as stirrer. The dish is heated to 100° in a steam bath for 12 hours, with occasional stirring of its contents. It is then cooled in a desiccator and weighed, again heated for an hour, and re-weighed. If the difference between the two weighings does not exceed two milligrams, the moisture is calculated from the loss in weight. If the difference between the two weighings exceeds 2 milligrams the dish is again heated for an hour at 100° and re-weighed until two successive weighings show less difference.

Determination of loss on ignition.—The residue from the moisture determination is heated to low redness, with occasional stirring, until

¹ Beam, Fourth Rep. Gordon College, Khartoum, Chem. Sect., 1911, 34.

all black particles are destroyed. This can very conveniently be done in a muffle furnace. The dish is removed, allowed to cool, the contents moistened with ammonium carbonate solution, dried, heated to about 150° or even to low redness for a minute or two, again cooled and weighed. The loss is equal to the organic matter and combined water. The object of the treatment 1 with ammonium carbonate is to restore any calcium carbonate (which would be decomposed by the heating into carbon dioxide, which would escape, and quick-lime) back into its original form. Otherwise the loss on ignition would include the carbon dioxide thus expelled.

Care must be taken that the temperature be as low as is consistent with the oxidation of the carbon, or loss, due to volatilisation of alkaline

chlorides, may occur.

Determination of nitrogen.—The nitrogen in a soil may exist in three states of combination:—

1. As nitrates.

2. As ammonium compounds.

3. As organic compounds of complex but little-known constitution,

associated with the "humus".

The nitrogen existing at any given time in a soil in the state of nitric acid or ammonia is usually very small in amount and in most cases does not require separate determination.

Total nitrogen.—Several methods are in use for the determination of nitrogen in soil, but, in recent years, the well-known Kjeldahl process for the determination of nitrogen in organic substances generally, has, with various modifications in detail, been adopted in soil

analysis.

Broadly speaking, the method is based upon the behaviour of strong sulphuric acid towards organic matter; by continued heating with strong acid the carbonaceous matter is oxidised into carbon dioxide and water, the nitrogen which it contains being converted into ammonia, which, in the presence of the large excess of acid, remains behind as ammonium sulphate. A large proportion of the sulphuric acid is reduced with the evolution of sulphur dioxide. It is found that the oxidation of the organic matter is facilitated by the addition of small quantities of certain metallic salts, c.g., of mercury or copper. They apparently act as carriers of oxygen from the acid to the organic matter.

The following are the details of the method which the author uses:—

10 to 15 grammes of the air-dried "fine-soil" (i.e., which has been crushed and passed a 1 millimetre sieve) are introduced into a 16 oz. spherical flask and treated with 20 to 25 c.c. of pure sulphuric acid,*

²Which must be free from ammonia; the re-distilled acid of commerce is

usually pure enough.

¹Several errors in the determination of organic matter are not adequately accounted for by this treatment; magnesia left from magnesium carbonate on ignition only very slowly takes up carbon dioxide again; so, too, lime present as calcium humate will be converted into carbonate. These errors and others inherent in the method are small and can usually be ignored.

heated for some time over the bare flame, care being taken that the soil is completely wetted by the acid and that no dry places are left. in the lower part of the flask. When the frothing has ceased (usually in about half an hour) 10 grammes of pure potassium sulphate are added to the flask and about half a gramme to a gramme of anhydrous. copper sulphate (easily prepared by heating powdered blue vitriol in a. porcelain basin until it becomes quite white); the heating is then continued in the draught place, the flask being either placed in an inclined position or a small funnel or watch glass being placed on its neck in order to prevent loss by spirting. The contents of the flask should be kept in constant ebullition, due care being taken to avoid frothing over. which may occur in the early stages of the heating. The flask is best supported upon a retort-stand ring, its neck passing through a smaller ring, and it is advisable to periodically rotate the flask so that no fragments of soil may escape the action of the acid, or rather of the acid. potassium sulphate. When all black or brown coloration disappears. (generally in about $1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 hours from the time of starting the heating) it is safe to assume that the reaction is completed. The flask is then allowed to cool, about 50 c.c. or more of distilled water added, and a cork carrying a separating funnel, delivery tube and inlet tible for steam is inserted, the arrangement being shown in the diagram, Fig. 5. In the separating funnel is placed about 80 or 90 c.c. of strong caustic potash solution, made by dissolving "stick" potash in its own weight of water and boiling the solution for some time to expel any possible This solution can be prepared in considerable quantities and kept in a closely corked bottle.

When the apparatus is fitted up as described, a measured quantity -25 c.c.—of decinormal sulphuric acid is run from a pipette into F through G, the cork being loosened to allow of the escape of air. B should be disconnected from A at the rubber joint R and the water in B heated to boiling. In the meantime the 80 or 90 c.c. of potash solution in C are allowed to trickle slowly and with frequent shaking, or better, rotation, into A. The copper sulphate affords a good indication of the amount required. When the solution is alkaline the copper is precipitated as blue copper hydroxide, which, however, is usually quickly converted into black copper oxide owing to the heat evolved by the action of the potash on the sulphuric acid. Care should be exercised, lest frothing takes place during neutralisation. When an excess of potash has been added, the tap of the separating funnel is turned off and steam from B is admitted by connecting with the rubber tube at R. The lamp under A should only have a small flame, lest bumping, due to the presence of the solid matter in the flask, be produced. The flame under B should be of such a size that the pressure of the steam is sufficient to raise the water in the vertical tube some 8 or 10 in., due attention being, particularly at first, directed to the prevention of frothing in A. The flask F should be surrounded

¹The object of adding the potassium sulphate is to allow the temperature to be raised to a higher point than is possible with sulphuric acid alone. Indeed, the liquid in the flask at the end consists essentially of fused potassium hydrogen sulphate.

with cold water in order to condense the steam coming over. This method works very satisfactorily and the ammonia is entirely driven over in about half an hour, and there is little risk of bumping or sucking back.

When the operation is over, the rubber at K is disconnected; the

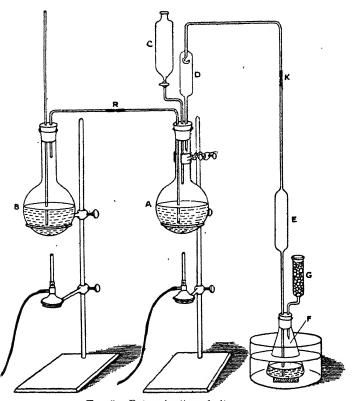


Fig. 5.—Determination of nitrogen.

A is the flask in which the soil has been heated with the sulphuric acid.

B is a similar flask containing water and a scrap of granulated zinc so as to ene a steady evolution of steam. This flask is fitted with a safety tube so that the scure in the apparatus can be determined at once (by the height of the water in tube).

C is a separating funnel, bent so as to fit properly, and containing the strong

sh solution.

D is a bulb on the delivery tube, with an arrangement for preventing any icles of the solution in A from being carried over by the steam.

E is a 50 or 100 c.c. pipette, which acts as a condenser to some extent and pres any standard acid being drawn back if the evolution of steam be suddenly ped.

F is an 8 oz. conical flask.

G is a tube shaped as shown and filled with glass beads through which the lard acid has been allowed to run into F.

cork is loosened from F; E and G are rinsed out by distilled water into F; a little (one or two drops) methyl orange solution is added; and decinormal caustic soda solution is run in from a burette until the red colour just disappears. The amount of ammonia and hence of nitrogen is then easily calculated from the amount of sulphuric acid which has been neutralised by the ammonia carried over in the steam.

The method gives the nitrogen existing as organic matter and as ammonia in the soil; it also probably gives some, at least, of that existing as nitrates, but if nitrates are likely to be present in any considerable quantity, about a gramme of salicylic acid or benzoic acid should be added to the soil with the sulphuric acid, when nitro-compounds of these acids will be formed, readily capable of reduction to amides and finally to ammonia.

An example will show the method of calculation. 10.868 grammes of soil were treated as described. On distillation into 50 c.c. of decinormal sulphuric acid there were required afterwards 27.0 c.c. of decinormal sodium hydrate solution. Hence 50-27.0=23 c.c. of the acid must have been neutralised by the ammonia. 1 c.c. of decinormal sulphuric acid contains .0049 gramme of real $\rm H_2SO_4$, capable of neutralising .0017 gramme of ammonia, corresponding to .0014 gramme of nitrogen. Hence the 23 c.c. of sulphuric acid correspond to $23\times.0014$ gramme of nitrogen, and this was present in .10.868 grammes of soil.

The percentage of nitrogen is therefore—

$$\frac{23 \times .0014 \times 100}{10.868} = 0.270.$$

Direct estimation of humus.—A method originally proposed by Grandeau 1 is based upon the solubility of humus, or rather, humic acid in ammonia. About 10 grammes of the soil are treated with dilute hydrochloric acid (containing about 1 per cent pure acid) until all lime and magnesia are removed. Then the acid is washed out by water and the soil residue is treated with about 15 c.c. of ammonia (strong ammonia diluted with about its own volume of water) for three or four hours; the whole is then filtered and the residue washed once or twice with dilute ammonia. The dark-coloured solution is then evaporated in a weighed platinum dish, dried at 100° and weighed. The contents of the dish are then ignited and the organic matter thus The loss of weight on ignition is the amount of humus oxidised. or rather, of humic acid. The phosphoric acid in the residue may be determined in the usual way, and, according to Grandeau, affords a good measure of the available phosphoric acid of the soil.

Determination of the silica, alumina, ferric oxide and total potash.

3 or 4 grammes of the finely divided soil are weighed out accurately into a conical flask, 20 c.c. of strong hydrochloric acid are added, and the whole boiled on a sand tray for ten minutes, a watch glass being placed on the neck of the flask to prevent loss by spirting; the flask

¹ Vide Analyse des Matières Agricoles, 1897, Vol. I, 141.

is then placed on the steam bath and digested at 100° C. for forty-eight hours. The liquid is then diluted and filtered, the residue washed with

hot water, dried, ignited and weighed.

This is reported as silica, though in many cases it doubtless still contains some refractory silicates. The filtrate and washings are evaporated to complete dryness in a platinum or porcelain basin on the water bath, the residue heated over a flame until thoroughly dry and the organic matter charred or burnt, cooled, moistened with strong hydrochloric acid, taken up with water, and filtered; the residue is ignited and weighed, its weight, "soluble silica," being added to the

other "silica," already separated.

The filtrate and washings are made up to 100 c.c. (or 250 if more convenient). 25 c.c. (or 50 if from 250 c.c.) are then taken, boiled with a few drops of nitric acid, in order to oxidise the iron, and mixed with just sufficient ammonia to neutralise the free acids present. A slight excess of ammonia is then added and the whole boiled until the free ammonia is nearly all expelled. The precipitate is filtered off, washed, thoroughly dried, ignited and weighed. The weight is equal to the ferric oxide, alumina and phosphoric acid present. The aggregate weight of ferric oxide and alumina is then obtained by deducting the weight of phosphoric acid, calculated from the results of its direct determination (vide p. 100).

Another portion of the filtrate from the silica is taken for the determination of the total potash. This can be done conveniently

and accurately by Tatlock's method.

25 c.c. (or 50 c.c.) of the hydrochloric acid solution are placed in a porcelain dish, and platinum tetrachloride in sufficient quantity to convert all the potash, soda and magnesia into double chlorides is added (in general, about 0.3 gramme will be sufficient), and the liquid slowly evaporated on the water bath. The residue is washed, first with a little platinum chloride solution, which dissolves and removes. sulphates, phosphates, etc., also the double chlorides of platinum with calcium, sodium, magnesium, etc., and then by decantation, in the dish, with alcohol (96 per cent, not methylated), the washings being passed through a small filter. When the washings are colourless, the precipitate, which should consist of bright orange crystals, is washed with alcohol into a weighed porcelain crucible, and the alcohol poured off as completely as possible through the filter. The crucible is then placed in a warm place for a short time, heated in a steam bath for two hours, and then weighed. The small filter, which should only contain traces of precipitate, is then burnt in platinum wire, its ash added to the crucible, and the whole again weighed. The last increase is taken as being due to 2KCl + Pt. It is calculated to K₀PtCl₀ and added to the weight of the main quantity of the precipitate. From the sum of these weights the amount of potash in the soil can be calculated, knowing that 94 of potash (K₂O) correspond to every 485 of the double chloride.

This method works very well and is a great saving in time and labour over the old method requiring the preliminary removal of the iron, aluminium, lime and magnesium. Unfortunately it prevents the

simultaneous determination of the sodium. Owing to the high price of platinum, this method has, nowadays, often to be replaced by the perchlorate method, for details of which a book on quantitative analysis should be consulted.

The so-called "total potash" obtained in this way is not necessarily the whole quantity of potash which the soil contains, for hydrochloric

acid does not remove all the potash from silicates.

If the real total potash be required, it is necessary to analyse the residue insoluble in hydrochloric acid, exactly as is done with a mineral silicate. However, the potash in a soil, insoluble in hydrochloric acid, is probably unavailable to plants for many years to come,

so that its determination is not often of importance.

Determination of "total" phosphoric acid.—This can conveniently be done in the portion of the soil taken for determination of loss on ignition. The residue in the platinum dish is treated with strong hydrochloric acid, digested for some time, evaporated to dryness, and heated to render the silica insoluble, moistened with strong hydrochloric acid, taken up with water, filtered and evaporated with strong nitric acid. It is again diluted and mixed with excess of ammonium molybdate solution and allowed to stand in a warm place for eighteen or twenty-four hours. It is then filtered, washed by decantation with dilute nitric acid and once with water, then dissolved in dilute ammonia (filtered if necessary), mixed with "magnesia mixture," and allowed The ammonium magnesium phosphate, to stand twelve hours. NH₄MgPO₄, is then filtered off, washed with ammonia, dried, ignited slowly and carefully, and weighed as Mg, P,O,. Phosphoric acid may also be determined in a portion of the hydrochloric extract of the soil.

Determination of the lime and magnesia.—Except in some few cases, the amount of these constituents is so small that they cannot be accurately determined in the 3 or 4 grammes of soil taken for the previous determinations, especially as at least half of the solution will have been used for determinations of iron and alumina and total potash.

It is usually advisable, therefore, to take 6 or 8 grammes of soil, treat and digest with hydrochloric acid as before, remove the silica, ferric oxide, alumina and phosphoric acid as before from the whole solution, then to the filtrate from ferric oxide, etc., to add ammonium oxalate, allow to stand twelve hours, filter, wash, dry, ignite in platinum crucible to constant weight and weigh as calcium oxide.

The filtrate from the calcium oxalate is freed from ammonium salts by evaporation with nitric acid in the usual manner and the magnesium precipitated as ammonium magnesium phosphate and weighed as mag-

nesium pyrophosphate.

Determination of the amount of calcium carbonate.—A direct determination of the amount of carbon dioxide evolved on treatment with dilute hydrochloric acid is sometimes advisable, since for many purposes the lime existing as carbonate is of more importance (as regards nitrification, for example) than the total lime, some of which may be as silicate. This can be done by any of the usual methods,

A solution containing magnesium chloride, ammonium chloride and ammonia.

either by receiving the evolved gas in weighed potash bulbs, or, if its amount be large, by determining the loss in weight of an apparatus in which it is generated and from which it can be wholly removed by a current of air. Details of these methods will be found in any manual of quantitative analysis.

Limitations of Chemical Analysis.—A complete chemical analysis, though of service as giving the limits of the plant food which a soil can provide, is often of disappointingly little use and frequently affords no information of value as to fertility or manurial requirements.

A good example of such failure is seen in the following analysis of two soils from pasture land at the Experimental Farm at Garforth,

made by the author in June, 1900:—

	Soil A.	Soil B.
"Fine soil" contains— Moisture	3·13 10·85 0·274 67·38 15·61 0·29 0·31 0·86 0·15 1·42	1.70 7.79 0.247) 80.28 8.16 0.13 0.21 0.48 0.12 1.13

From these figures it would appear that soil A is better provided with lime, potassium and phosphoric acid than soil B, and inasmuch as there is also more nitrogen present one would conclude that soil B would receive much more help from phosphatic and lime manures than soil A.

Actual practice shows exactly the opposite, for it is found that basic slag produces a large increase and great improvement in the crop on the field from which soil A was taken, while the field from which soil B was derived does not respond to applications of basic slag.

From such disagreements between the results of chemical analysis and actual farming experience, which are often met with, it is evident that to know what a soil contains is not sufficient to enable one to form a judgment as to its fertility; one must know, in addition, something about the state of existence of the important items of plant food—must know, in fact, the amounts of these which are directly available to the plant.

Many methods of extracting soil so as to obtain some measure of the phosphoric acid and potash particularly, which are in an assimilable form, have been suggested. One of the most successful is that of Dyer.¹ This method is based upon the extraction of the soil with a

¹ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1894, Trans., 141.

I per cent solution of citize ucid, which I her total to be about the average acidity of the juices of the most and root have at a large

number of plants examined by hom,

The method is thus carried out 200 grammes of the an dired soil which has passed the 3 millimetre, seve are, without further treatment, placed in a flask or bottle, and treated with 2000 c.c. of water containing 20 grammes of pure cryst-direct entire and. The two are left in contact, with tropical strong or shall be, for seven days at the ordinary temperature of the laboratory. The liquid is then filtered, best through a Buchner's "mitscher," or porcelain funnel with parallel sides and perforated base, by the aid of a filter pump, 500 c.c. of the filtrate are taken for the decimenstron of the available potash and a like quantity for the available phosphore and

These two portions are exaporated to discuss and gently ignited to destroy organic matters. The potasticanal phosphorac and are then

determined exactly as already desired ad-

That this method of determining the available petads and phosphoric acid affords valuable help in judging of probable terribity is shown by its application to the two soils whose analyses have been given.

The results were as follows

It is thus evident that, so far as potach is concerned, the two soils are almost alike, but that soil A, though containing more total phosphoric acid than B, contains less than one fourth as much in an available form. The beneficial effect of basic slag on soil A is thus easily understood, soil B containing an abundance of available phosphates.

Dyer points out that tess than 01 per cent of available phospheric acid in a soil indicates that it stands in immediate need of phosphatic manures. With reference to the limit for the available potash, Dyer thinks, though he expresses more doubt in this case than with the phosphoric acid, that soils containing much less than 005 per cent available potash require application of potash manures.

"Available" plant food in soils, as determined by Dver's method, is undoubtedly a valuable method of gauging the relative fertility of soils which exist under similar climatic conditions, so far as their power of supplying jotash and phosphoric acid is concerned, but the writer's experience has led him to conclude that there is another factor which

¹In a subsequent paper (Proc. Rox. Soc., 1991, 11) Dyer states that for cereals the limit denoting deficiency in phosphotocacked as between 0.01 and 0.03 per cent soluble in 1 per cent utric acid as lution. In root crops, especially turnips, the limit would probably be higher. He also states that soils containing 0.01 per cent of potassium soluble in 1 per cent citric acid probably require no further application of potash manures.

greatly influences fertility, and that is the rate at which the "available" matter is renewed by the processes of weathering which occur in soils.

This occurs with considerable rapidity even in England, for it was found that a soil, which had been deprived of the potash and phosphoric acid soluble in 1 per cent solution of citric acid, exactly as in Dyer's method, after a few months again contained quite a large proportion of the same materials extractable by 1 per cent citric acid solution. Plants sown in such soil grew very slowly at first, but later on, probably because of the gradual production of "available" plant food, they grew much better.

In warmer climates, the rate at which potash and phosphoric acid become available is probably greater than in England, and this is probably why soils of such apparent poverty (on analysis) are able to produce fair crops. This is very noticeable in South Africa and also in India.

Many other methods of determining the available plant food in soils have been proposed, in which weak solutions of hydrochloric acid, carbonic acid and other substances are used as solvent, but careful investigations have shown that all these methods, like that of Dyer,

yield empiric results.

At present, therefore, it cannot be claimed that any method has been designed which will determine directly the amount of plant food which a given soil is capable of yielding to plants. Nevertheless, Dyer's method and perhaps some of those in which aqueous solutions of carbon dioxide are used as solvent, afford useful indications of the relative powers of soils to supply the mineral requirements of crops under similar conditions of temperature and humidity. The results obtained by the application of such methods are, in most cases, much more in accordance with the indications of actual field trials, than the figures obtained by a "complete" analysis of the same soil.

Determinations occasionally made. A few other constituents

may require determination for special purposes:

Determination of sulphuric acid. Sulphur is found in a soil as sulphates (most frequently calcium sulphate), in organic compounds, and occasionally also as sulphides (e.g., iron pyrites). The sulphuric acid, existing as such, may be determined by digestion of the soil with dilute hydrochloric acid, filtration, and precipitation of the solution with barium chloride, in the usual way employed for sulphuric acid determinations. The total sulphur may be sufficiently well determined by digestion with concentrated nitric acid for six hours, diluting with water, filtering, and precipitating the filtrate with barium chloride.

Determination of nitrates. The amount of nitrates present in a

soil at any given time is usually very small.

If a determination be required, it is important that the soil he airdried as soon after its collection as possible, otherwise the process of nitrification may continue and increase the amount of nitrates. It is advisable to accelerate the process of drying by heating the soil to 30°

¹ Jour. Chem. Sor., 1908, Trans., 45.

or 40° C. and drawing a current of warm air over it. An arrangement which the author finds very convenient for drying soils before analysis is described on p. 93. With this apparatus the operation can be rapidly completed without the possibility of contamination by dust or products of combustion, and with little opportunity for nitrification to appreciably increase the quantities of nitrates in the soil.

From the air-dried soil the nitrates are extracted by washing with

water. Many methods may be used:-

1. 1000 grammes are treated with 2 litres of pure water and allowed to stand for forty-eight hours, with occasional shaking. 1 litre of the liquid is then filtered, mixed with a little pure sodium carbonate, and evaporated to small volume on the water-bath, any precipitate which

may form being removed by filtration.

2. A cylindrical funnel is made by removing the bottom from a "Winchester quart" bottle, placing a disc of copper gauze on the shoulder, and covering this with two filter papers. The bottle is then connected by means of a cork and tube to a filtering flask and from 200 to 500 grammes of dried soil are placed in it, resting on the paper-covered wire gauze. Water is then poured in until the whole of the soil is moistened, small quantities of water are added from time to time, and the filter pump started gently. When 100 c.c. have percolated it may be assumed that all the nitrates are removed (Warington).

In the extract obtained, the amount of nitric nitrogen may be

determined by one of the following methods:-

1. The reduction of the nitric acid to nitric oxide and the measurement of the volume of this gas.

This can be effected either by—

Schloesing's method, in which the nitrate is treated with ferrous chloride and strong hydrochloric acid—

$$6\mathrm{FeCl}_2 + 2\mathrm{KNO}_3 + 8\mathrm{HCl} = 6\mathrm{FeCl}_3 + 2\mathrm{KCl} + 4\mathrm{H}_2\mathrm{O} + 2\mathrm{NO},$$

or Crum-Frankland's method, in which by the action of metallic mercury and sulphuric acid the nitrate yields its nitrogen as nitric oxide—

$$6Hg + 4H_2SO_4 + 2KNO_3 = 3Hg_2SO_4 + K_2SO_4 + 4H_2O + 2NO.$$

This latter method is vitiated if any appreciable quantity of organic matter be present. The former method gives good results, even in the presence of organic matter. The Crum-Frankland method can be conveniently carried out in Lunge's nitrometer, for a description of which any treatise on quantitative analysis may be consulted.

2. The reduction of the nitrates to ammonia and the subsequent

determination of the amount of ammonia so formed.

This reduction is brought about by the action of nascent hydrogen, which may be generated by—

(a) An oxidisable metal in presence of an alkali.

(b) Action of a metal on an acid.

(c) Electrolysis of water.

In all cases the main chemical reaction is the same-

$$HNO_3 + 4H_2 = NH_3 + 3H_2O$$

-one molecule of ammonia being formed from one molecule of nitric

acid.

The ammonia formed is then estimated by distillation with an alkali and reception in a measured quantity of standard acid, the amount of acid neutralised being afterwards determined by titration with standard sodium hydrate exactly as in the Kjeldahl process for total nitrogen.

In some cases, where the quantity of nitrate present is small, the amount of ammonia formed is estimated by the well-known Nessler's

method, as used in water analysis.

3. The production of a colour with certain organic substances in presence of sulphuric acid and the comparison of the depth of colour produced with that formed by a known amount of pure potassium nitrate under like conditions. Several substances give characteristic colours with nitrates and may be used for the determination, the most generally used being carbazole or diphenylimide, (C₆H₄)₂NH, which in acetic acid solution gives a deep-green coloration with a nitrate; phenyl-sulphuric acid, C6H5HSO4, which yields pieric acid, C₆H₂(NO₂)₃OH, with a nitrate and, on the subsequent addition of ammonia, gives an intense yellow coloration; and brueine, C23H26N2O44H2O, which with strong sulphuric acid and a nitrate yields a characteristic intense red coloration.

Determination of ammonia. If a determination of ammonium salts in a soil be desired, distillation of a weighed quantity of the soil with pure water and magnesia is performed, the ammonia evolved being received in standard sulphuric acid. Magnesia is employed instead of soda or potash because it has not, like these alkalies, the power of setting free a portion of the nitrogen (as ammonia) from organic nitro-

genous compounds.

Determination of nitrites.—Nitrites are, as has been shown in Chapter IV, an intermediate stage in the conversion of organic or ammoniacal nitrogen into nitrates. Their presence in a soil may sometimes be detected, but only minute quantities are usually present unless the activity of the nitric organism is not so great as that of the nitrous organism.

Many delicate reactions, mainly colorimetric ones, can be used for their detection and estimation. Metaphenylene diamine, Call, (NII.). gives with nitrous acid an intense yellow coloration, and this coloration, developed by heating, is compared with that obtained by the use

of a known quantity of a nitrite.

A more delicate test, not so readily interfered with by the yellow colour which the soil extract may possess, is the addition of a mixture of sulphanilic acid and naphthylamine in acetic acid. This gives, with minute traces of nitrites, when warmed to 70° or 80°, a red coloration.

The reaction is due to the following changes:—

¹ Griess, Zeitsch. anal. Chem., 18, 597.

= $C_{10}H_{\nu}NH_{\nu}N - N.C.H.H.SO = 0$ H(H O) a-minima maphithmenic at the factor ρ -niphe in the 0.

This complex compound has intense timetorial power and is the cause of the red coloration.

Another reaction for nitrites, at considerable delicacy, though hable to interference by the presence of organic matter, is the liberation of iodine from hydriodic and and its detected; he the formation of the blue colour with starch.

Another good reaction for intrites is the featuration of a blue colour with a solution in strong sulphorie and of slipheny learner, it . H j.NH.

Chemical Methods for Measuring Bacterial Activity. It has been seen how dependent upon the activity of inicoconganisms is the rate at which the organic matter of a soul becomes available to plants. It is thus obvious that the fertility of a soil, containing a good supply of nitrogenous organic matter, will be largely influenced by its bacteriological condition. To investigate, at any length, the number, character and activity of the micro organisms in a soil is a difficult task and belongs to the domain of the bacteriologist rather than to that of the chemist.

Certain direct chemical methods of attacking the problem, however, have been devised and are capable of yielding useful information. Russell has proposed to measure the total factorial activity of a soil by determining the rate at which oxygen is absorbed from a known volume of air confined in contact with a known weight of the soil at a definite temperature.

Ashby has described a method of estimating the comparative nitrifying power of soils. Briefly, it consists in "seeding" with 0.2 gramme of the soil, 100 c.c. of a culture solution containing per litre—

Potassium dihydrogen	8190.00	1194 m. R.	9					gramma
Magnesium sulphate				4			0.125	4.8
Ammonium sulphate							11 5	8.4
Ferrous sulphate .		,	,	,	,	,	11.1	4.0
Sodium chloride .							1.4 14	

This can be most conveniently kept in a solution four times as strong and diluted as required. 100 c.c. of this sterilised solution are placed in a clean flask, 0.2 gramme of the soil and 0.2 gramme of sterilised precipitated calcium carbonate added, the flask closed by a plug of cotton wool and incubated at 29 to 30 °C.

¹ Jour. Agrie. Sci., 1905, 261.

² Jour. Chem. Soc., Trans., 1964, 85, 1158, and Jour. Agric. Sci., 1967, 2, 52.

Periodically, a few drops of the liquid are taken from the flasks and tested for nitrites by means of diphenylamine and strong sulphuric acid, or starch paste, potassium iodide and dilute sulphuric acid. When most of the flasks show a distinct nitrite reaction, or after, say, thirty days' incubation, the amounts of nitrogen present in an aliquot portion of the liquid as (1) nitrite, (2) nitrate, and (3) ammonia are determined. In this way, the relative nitrifying powers of a series of soils may be determined. Ashby states that he never found, in his experiments with Rothamsted soils, any trace of nitrite or nitrate produced during the first fourteen days' incubation and rarely before the end of twenty-one days. With Transyaal soils, however, experiments made under the writer's direction, in Pretoria, showed, under conditions parallel to those in Ashby's experiments, formation of nitrites in five or six days. As a rule the nitrifying power of a soil is greater the larger the amount of nitrogenous organic matter present, but in some of the vlei soils of the Transvaal, very rich in organic matter, the nitre fying organisms are apparently absent, for after addition of calcium carbonate no nitrification of ammonium sulphate occurred, even after sixty days' incubation at 30° ().

The writer is of opinion that in soils of temperate elimates the progress of nitrification is generally limited by the temperature being too low, while in hot countries it is rather the absence of basic material (lime or magnesia), and, perhaps, often of moisture, that limits the

rapidity of nitrification.

For another method of determining the nitrilying efficiency of soils vide Stevens and Withers, U.S. Dept. of Agric., Bull. 132, 1910.

Interpretation of the Results of Analyses of Soils. The results of an analysis of a soil are usually expressed in the following manner:—

1. Stones retained by 3 mill The air-dry " fine soil'	' con	tains	eve i ;		•			hear ceart.
2. Moisture expelled at 100	′ C.							1,
3.* Loss on ignition .	•							**
4. Insoluble matter .							,	**
5. Iron oxide and alumina	•							
6 Line							,	
7. Magnesia.								11
8. Potash			,		_			.,,
9. Phosphorus pentoxide								•
10. Total					•	•	•	*1
11 * Chamberland	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	A Charles I May 1
11.* Containing nitrogen	-							11
12. "Available" potash	-							
13. " phosphorus p	ento	xide						**

The meaning of these terms has already been explained as well as the methods of which their amounts are determined. A few words may, however, he said as to the deductions which may be made from the results expressed in this manner.

1. Stones retained by 3 millimetre sieve. This item is subject to enormous variation. Except in tenacious, heavy soils, as a rule, the

Abstract in Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1910, 1262.

smaller the percentages of stones present in a soil the better, though their presence in certain cases is useful in rendering the soil more porous and open. In the Transvaal the soils are, as a rule, remarkably free from stones. In some gravelly soils, on the other hand, stones may be very numerous. As sources of plant total they are practically useless.

2. Moisture.—This, determined on the an deed sample, varies greatly. With sandy soils it is usually small, while the presence of large amounts of humus or clay tends to cause it to be higher. As a rule, a high content of moisture is accompanied by a high percentage

of organic matter and of total nitrogen.

3. Loss on ignition. This includes the organic matter and combined water present. Consequently it is high in soils containing much

humus or in those rich in hydrated salientes (chiefly clay).

4. Insoluble matter. This the immeral matter which resists the action of boiling strong hydrochloric acid for forty eight hours, may be taken as said. It usually contains some difficultly decomposable silicates, but they must be of such a refractory character that they are useless as sources of potash or lime to plants. In saidy soils the quantity is high, sometimes amounting to 90, 95 or even 97 per cent of the total, while in clayey soils it usually ranges from 55 to 75 per cent.

5. Iron oxide and alumina. This item is of no great importance as affecting the power of a soil to supply plant feed, but sometimes, since it depends upon the clay present, affords useful information

as to the physical properties.

If separate determinations of the oxide of non and alumna be desired, recourse must be had to any of the usual methods of separation described in manuals of analytical chemistry. A high figure may result from the presence of much ferric oxide in the soil, or in other cases it may be due to a large proportion of clay. If to the latter cause, the soil is generally also found to be well supplied with potash.

6. Lime.—The quantity given in an analysis conducted as described includes all the lime present as carbonate, phosphate and himse and a large proportion of that occurring as silicate. Its amount is of great importance, affording valuable information as to the probable fertility and manurial needs of a soil. If its amount be below 0.2 per cent it may be assumed in most cases that himing the soil would be advisable; but much depends upon the relative proportions of the other constituents present. Thus, in a very saidy soil, containing, say, 95 or 96 per cent of insoluble matter, 0.2 per cent of lime would be a relatively large amount, while in a peary or clayer soil the same percentage of lime would be comparatively small.

In some cases, a determination of the lime exacting as carbonate is useful. For methods of making such a determination, a manual on

chemical analysis should be consulted.

7. Magnesia.—This constituent, though essential to plants, is usually sufficiently abundant in soils, occurring as carbonate associated with limestone and also in many silicates. Much work has recently been done in determining the most suitable ratio between the amounts of lime and magnesia in soils. This depends upon various circum-

stances, but, generally speaking, it is found desirable that the percentage

of lime should exceed that of magnesia.

8. Potash.—This is usually the total amount of potash which can be extracted by prolonged treatment of the powdered soil with strong hydrochloric acid, and may safely be taken as a measure of the total quantity which the soil can yield to crops for many years to come. No doubt some potash in the form of refractory silicates remains in the "insoluble matter" and may be determined by the methods used for estimating potash in silicates, but such potash has probably no agricultural importance. Sandy soils are sometimes deficient in potash, as are also calcareous soils, whilst clays and loams are often well supplied.

9. Phosphoric acid.—This, the total amount of phosphorus pentoxide extracted from the ignited soil by strong hydrochloric acid, though perhaps not all that is actually present in the soil, certainly includes all that plants are likely to obtain from it. Much of the phosphoric acid of soils is doubtless present in the forms of aluminium and ferric phosphates, which are only slightly assimilable by plants. This is especially the case in soils poor in lime. The phosphorus pentoxide of a soil is often one of the most important constituents in determining its potential fertility. Its amount is generally small, rarely exceeding 0·18 per cent, while in some sandy soils it may fall as low as 0·02 per cent. Most of the soils of S. Africa are notably deficient in this constituent.

10. Total.—If the analysis of a soil were complete and perfectly accurate, this would, of course, amount to 100 per cent. In actual practice it rarely does so, and this is easily understood. In the first place, certain constituents, e.g., soda, chlorine, sulphuric acid, carbonic acid, manganese and a few others, may be present and are not always estimated, thus tending to make the "total" of those determined less than 100. Then no estimation is absolutely accurate—in all experimental determinations, errors necessarily occur, and though these errors in the various items may to some extent counteract each other, they do not often exactly do so. Consequently, we find that the total of all the various constituents is rarely, and then only by coincidence, exactly 100. At the same time the approximation to this figure is a confirmation of the accuracy of the analysis, and an indication that no important amounts of any constituents have been overlooked.

11. Nitrogen.—This is the total amount of nitrogen, whether existing as nitrates (always small), ammonia, or complex organic compounds. It is in the last form that most of the nitrogen is stored in soils, and from these compounds, a gradual supply of nitrates for the plant should be maintained by the action of the nitrifying organisms.

12 and 13. "Available" potash and phosphoric acid.—As already stated, no accurate method of actually determining the amounts of potash and phosphoric acid which plants can obtain from a soil is known. Dyer's method, although it is admitted that it gives only empiric results, is believed to furnish the best measure of these amounts, and has been employed in many analyses.

Many attempts have been made to express the fertility of a soil by some figure, generally derived by giving arbitrary values to each of the important plant food constituents and adding these together. But these attempts have not been mere still and have noter mer with much acceptance. Indeed, it is difficult to see how my name and expression of fertility could be arrived at, even if only the chemical composition of the soil be considered. Practical tertility, depending as it does upon so many circumstances, would be another to express. The physical and mechanical properties of the harder to express. The physical and mechanical properties of the harder to express, are measured, it is still almost unpossible to interpret them. Much attention has been and is being given to a study of the mechanical composition of soils, especially in America, but we tar it is not exactly clear how the results are to be equidinated with tertility.

Summary. In considering the result of a chemical analysis of a

soil, the most important data are.

1. The nitrogen and organic matter

The total phosphoric acid, him and potash
 The "available" phosphore acid and potash

4. The presence or absence of injunous ingredients;" alkali" ferrous

compounds, etc.).

The first two afford the best means of gauging the potential fertility, i.e., the actual amounts of plant food which the soil can supply, and which therefore determine the limit of the number of crops which the soil can carry without manure. The third affords the best criteria as to a soil's requirements with respect to phosphatic and potash manures, or gives the best means of estimating the actual present feithity of the soil. In this connection, the limits to be taken as indicating need of manuring are somewhat uncertain, and the best and most reliable method would be to compare the figures for the soil in question with those obtained from the analysis of similar soils of known fertility.

In all cases it is well to keep in mind Liebig's "law of minimum," viz., that the limits of fertility are fixed by the amount of the particular constituent of plant food which is most deficient in the sail under consideration. For example, if a soil be lacking in phosphates, applications of potash or nitrogenous manures will not coulde it to give a full crop.

Examples of Actual Analyses.—This chapter may conclude with a few examples of analysis of soils, in order to illustrate the points discussed. The following table gives the figures derived from analysis, made in most cases by the writer, of a few typical English and Transval soils, and will serve to show some of the main points of difference between soils of various classes and particularly between those of tropical and temperate countries:—

A is a good English pasture soil, a sandy loam, from the coal measures.

B is an arable sandy loam also from the coal measures.

C is a sandy soil, poor in plant food.

D gives the median values from analyses of 100 soils of the county of Dorset.

¹ The Soils of Dorset, Dr. Luximore, Aug., 1907.

E is a "black turf"- a peaty clay soil of the Transvaal, F is a red clay soil of the Transvaal. G is a chocolate-coloured clay soil of the Transvaal.

									,			
	¥	В	٥	А	ъ	Er.		# # · ·		- - -	, K	i
Stones retained by 8 millimetre sieve. The "fine soil" contains—	1	79.97	thore who was in grant activity.	0.8	I	90.0	0:31	0-35	المجالة المساسمة	0:33	10-13	0.58
Moisture Loss on ignition	7.70	8-77 6-63	1 55	16.	8.71 8.68	2.56 8.98	1.41	3.91 6.33	1.58	0.0	5.5	0.65
Insoluble matter	×9.58 ×16	8 8 9 9 9	7.7. 7.7.	10.7	65-16 15-34	5.55 13.55 1	50-15	75.68	89.81	1. US-2.7	12.3 13.3	200 T
Lime	0.13 2.13	0.81	0.18	1.12	9.50	0.57	18:00 20:00	() ()	0.01	Vtrave	0.10	0.11
Potash Phosphorus pentoxide	14.0 14.0	0.14	0.00	98.60	35°0	### S	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	7 7 7 0 5	######################################		775	orio Gran
Total	Pilitar Pilitar	92.50	1	1	100 m	100-15	90.001		S8-66	100.10		7
Containing nitrogen Mailable Potasii	O-24T O-1840	TION)	13	0.53	0.1kg	0.05	0.007	0.125	970-0		To an	
Park Control of the C	Carrie La	Time.	¢				1000	गन्ताः	Time to	7000	1. % 41. d	to the same of the
				1	the contract of		1	1	-			

H is a character learn I is typical of red and brown learns

I is typical of red sandy sends

K is a brown sands soil

I, is a representative of guey and yellow sandy scale

The most noticeable feature in the foregoing table is the compat poverty of Transvaul seals in introgen, phosphorus pentexule and English soils contain, as a rule, from 0.15 to 0.30 per cent of niti a. of from 0.1 to 0.25 per cent of phosphorus pentarade, while, in cases, Totaleral scale contain from than it 15 and often from that per coul of introgen and rarely as unich as 0.1 per cent of phosp pentoxide, and generally moch less.

On the other hand, Transvasi wals are usually well supplied In space of their apparent position, beowerer, scale of the countries are often capable of yielding good crops fore that in judging soils from analytical results, consideration be given to other encumetances than actual composition. important factors are the rates at which intrification and other ch changes occur, the percenty and finability of the soil, as affectif development and the favouring influences of high temps abundant mosture and sunlight upon plant growth

It is clearly difficult to establish any standard of compass indicating relative fertility, and in any case, comparisons of th positions of two soils can only be expected to afford indications. relative fertility when the scale are in the same locality or exp

tigen wentern erfebentung ber ebentunfaften ban-

CHAPTER VI.

MANURING AND GENERAL MANURES.

In on what has been said in Chapters III, IV and V it is evident that the tertility of a soil depends upon a number of circumstances; and algorithm against a point the existence of suitable relationships between its properties regarded from

(1) Mechanical.

12) Chemical,

Gir Biological,

ginerally en disense,

I The procession of the proper fineness of subdivision, porosity, water holding proxes, and other physical properties is essential to persuit of the reads growth of a plant's roots, to afford the necessary mechanical support and access of air to the roots, and to provide them with a due supply of monsture. If these properties are lacking, no matter how right soil may be, it cannot possess, in the highest degree, true feithits

2. So ten from a chemical standpoint, the possession of a suitable store of plant food in an available condition is obviously necessary. If the plant feed, or any part of it, he present in insufficient amount, or in a completely moduble or unavailable form, the soil, however suitable in mechanical structure, must be incapable of yielding the best results.

If the conversion of one of the most important constituents of plant-food, nitrogen, from a state of combination in the insoluble, highly complex organic substances associated with humas into the directly assimilable nitrates, is, as already described (Chap. IV), accomplished by the action of incro-organisms, so that it is evident that the realisation of one of the above conditions—as to availability of plant food in the soil can only be effected if the necessary micro-organisms or their spores are present. Even more dependent upon the presence of suitable micro-organisms is the utilisation of the free atmospheric cities in by the legiminosis. Fungi, yeasts and other low forms of vegetable life, as well as worms, caterpillars and larve, also play an important part in altering both the physical and chemical properties of soil. Unfortunately, in the case of the latter organisms, their influence on the plant itself often exceeds in importance their effect on the soil.

Improvements in the soil are naturally the aim of the agriculturist. As regards its physical condition, much can be done by tillage operations—ploughing, harrowing, draining, etc.—also by the introduction of materials which affect the mechanical properties of its constituents,

est, lime, and bulky vegetable refuse.

With reference to the actual plant food in a soil, improvements be effected in two ways—

1. The addition of substances containing plant food.

2. The addition of substances which may act upon the insol compounds present in the soil and render available the plant food contain.

As to improvement in its biological qualities, little has hitherto I done, but probably in the future, this may be a direction from w

considerable help may be derived.

The destruction of insect pests, and the eradication of organisms ducing diseases in crops or in animals feeding upon the land, are plems which have already been studied with some success. A corramount of progress, too, has been made in devising means for inocing the soil or seed with desirable micro-organisms, as witness commercial production of "alinit" and "nitragin". Proposal: regulate nitrification by the application of antiseptics, so as to letthe autumnal loss of nitrates in the drainage, have been made ; so far as the author is aware, these methods have not sufficiently comended themselves to the practical farmer to be adopted to any come on the large scale.

It is with the improvements in the chemical state of the soil

this chapter has mainly to deal.

These are effected by the application of **Manures**. The manure has apparently a connection with the Latin manus—a half and was probably used because of an old belief that the main furic of a manure was, by its fermentation in the soil, to aid in the worpulverisation usually brought about by hand labour, i.e., tillage.

This aspect of the matter was strongly held by Jethro Tull, about the middle of the eighteenth century, wrote a book enti "Horse-hoeing Husbandry," in which he attempted to prove the sufficiently tilling the ground, manures might be rendered unnecess.

"Manure" is no longer used in this sense, but it is now the rigiven to any material which is intended, by its application to the to restore those constituents which have been removed by cropping thus to render it possible for the soil to supply another crop wisufficiency of plant food.

The constituents of a soil which are most liable to be deficient amount, and which it is therefore advisable to replenish by manuare combined nitrogen, phosphates and potash compounds.

Manures, therefore, are usually valued according to their richin these three constituents, though in the case of many so-called reamanures, e.g., farm-yard manure, many other constituents which serve as useful items of plant food are also present.

Manures are variously classified—sometimes in a somewhat

manner-into-

Natural Manures.
 Artificial Manures.

By natural manures are usually meant those produced or

farm itself; they consist mainly of the remains of plants and animals.

By artificial manures are indicated products either derived from mineral deposits or manufactured in the arts, though the term is often extended to substances of animal or vegetable origin which are not produced on the farm. In this sense, guano, sea-weed, oil-cakes and other substances are sometimes classed as artificial manures.

Another, perhaps more satisfactory classification, is into—

General Manures.
 Special Manures.

A general manure is one which contains all the necessary constituents of plant food and thus imparts to the soil to which it is applied a complete store of the nutriment required for fertility. Examples of such manures are afforded by farm-yard manure, guano and most plant and animal remains.

A special manure contains only one or two constituents of plant food, and cannot therefore supply all the requirements of plants. Nitrate of soda, sulphate of ammonia, potash manures and phosphates

are good examples of this class.

General manures are the safest to employ in practice, especially when the manurial requirements of the soil are not well known, for though, by their use, the soil may be receiving additions of certain constituents which it does not require, such additions do no harm and a better crop results from the increased supply of the other constituents in which the soil may be lacking.

Special manures, however, if intelligently employed, possess great advantages and are often more economical. By their aid, the farmer, if sufficiently well informed, is enabled to supply the soil with just those constituents which it most needs, without the waste of labour and expense entailed by using materials which are not necessary.

To regard manures with reference to their chemical composition only and to value them exclusively by the amounts of plant food which they contain is, however, distinctly erroneous. All manures have some influence upon the texture and physical properties of the soil, while some also exert a powerful effect upon the activity and development of the micro-organisms of the soil, and in these ways produce effects upon its fertility, apart altogether from their power of supplying one or more

items of plant food.

But to ascribe the beneficial effect of the application of manures to soil, solely to their physical action in altering its medianical properties, as seems to have been done recently by certain American writers, is contrary to the experience of many years and to the results of thousands of field trials, and cannot be seriously considered. It is true that the mechanical effects of bulky organic manures, e.g., farm-yard manure, upon light, sandy soils is often very great and sometimes, perhaps, as important as their power of supplying plant food. Even with concentrated "artificial" manures, marked effects upon the texture of the soil are often produced and doubtless greatly affect its fertility. Examples are seen in the beneficial action of manures containing free lime upon heavy, clay soils, while repeated applications of nitrate

of soda to such soils render them more plastic and tenacious and generally less suited for the development of roots in them. But to believe that such manures as nitrate of soda, sulphate of ammonia, potash salts, or superphosphates owe their efficiency solely to their physical action on the soil, seems absurd. If it were so, it is difficult to see why other saline compounds, not containing the essential elements of plant food—nitrogen, potassium, or phosphoric acid—should not produce the same effect, for it is highly probable that precisely similar physical action upon the soil would be produced by other salts.

Nor does the more recent attitude assumed by the supporters of this American theory, viz., that the beneficial effect of manures is to be attributed to their destructive action on the toxic substances produced in the soils, either by the growth of the plants themselves or by bacterial action, seem, as yet, to be supported by sufficiently strong

evidence to justify its general adoption.

It is, however, evident that the effects of the application of a manure to soil are complicated and cannot be adequately explained by merely considering its influence in increasing the store of plant food. This last influence, nevertheless, must be of importance, and if the store of available plant food, rather than that of total plant food be

considered, it is probably the greatest factor involved.

The special manures, on account of their more definite character and simpler chemical constitution might, perhaps, with advantage, be considered first, but the more extended use and greater importance in farming practice of the more complex, general manures justify their being given the preference. In this chapter, therefore, an account of the more important general manures will be given, to be followed, in the next chapter, by a description of the special manures.

GENERAL MANURES.

Farm-yard Manure.—This has long been the most popular manure used on the farm. It would seem that, inasmuch as it contains the remains of the vegetable substances used as food and litter on the farm, it should be a most suitable means of restoring to the land the ingredients removed from it in the crops. A little thought, however, will show that it cannot completely restore such losses. Some of the crops are sold; often these are particularly rich in nitrogen, potash and phosphates, and of those eaten by the animals of the farm, only a portion is voided as excrement—the animal has to build up its body out of the materials supplied in its food. This consumes large quantities of plant food, particularly of nitrogen and phosphates. Then, too, the production and sale of milk removes large quantities of manurial ingredients from the soil, and though butter contains little other than carbonaceous material, cheese is highly nitrogenous.

It will be advisable to consider briefly the chemical nature of the raw materials which go to form the average farm-yard manure. The ingredients of this substance may be first divided into two groups:—

1. Animal excrements, both solid and liquid.

2. Litter and waste food materials.

The excreta of animals consist of the undigested parts of the food

consumed by them, together with exerctions consisting of effect matter resulting from waste of their tissue and the water double to them which they have not exhaled as vapour from their language date.

The chemical nature and the total quantity of the exerciselepens very largely upon the character and quantity of the total applies. This is especially true of the solid portion, which consists mainly of the undigested matter of the food, but contains also certain product of rived from the digestive fluids, e.g., the bile and the paperents process.

The liquid portion of the exercts, on the other hand, reached mainly of water, holding in solution substances produced by the steam and tear of the muscles, etc., of the animal, these waste products being a parated from the blood stream of the animal by appropriate order. The course these matters originally came from the food, but they are that immediate products, as are most of the constituents of the adult resets.

Both the liquid and solid portions of the excreta contains large quantities of substances of little or no value as tertilizers directly, lost inasmuch as they readily undergo putrefactive change resulting in the liberation of carbon dioxide and other gases, and the production of bulky carbonaceous substances akin to humas in their nature, these ingredients are of considerable importance in determining the effect of farm-yard manure on land.

The chemical character of the excreta produced on the farm depends upon a number of conditions—the food, the breed of animals kept where age, whether fattening, working, or milking, and other encountries.

Obviously, if an animal is growing in size, or as arching make a food must contain much more of the important flesh forming a containents than its excreta; while in the case of an animal not increasing in size nor providing milk one might expect that the excreta social contain practically all the matters contained in its food, with the exception of those consumed in respiration. Remembering these facts it is not surprising to find, among published analyses of the excrements of animals, considerable discrepancies.

The following table gives the percentage amounts of the most important manurial constituents of the excrements of the common amounts:

1									
					Water,	Nationer	Patanta	Pagnapagner and	6
	Cattle dung ,, urine Horse dung ,, urine Sheep dung ,, urine Pig dung ,, urine Hen manure (fresi	101			60. (CA) *(1) (10. (CA) *(10. (CA	0:20 0:58 0:44 1:55 0:59 1:35 0:43 1:10 3:20	shilta sa fin sarih 1 maa sa lim wilsel farih fared tared	6:17 6:17 6:31 6:01 6:01 6:07 6:08	
	Human excrement	•	:	:	77-2 95-9	1 ·(r) ()·()()	1430 0425 1420	\$ (#) \$ (#) 11-7 %	

¹ U.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Buildin 45, 1996.

The following table gives analyses of the excrements of the common farm animals and of man. The figures are quoted by Storer's from analyses by Stoeckhardt and Way:

PERCENTAGE COMPOSITION OF ANIMAL EXCREMENTS.

Solid excrement.

Liquid extrement.

Sheep, Pigs, Horses, Cows, Men. Sheep, Pigs, Horses, Cows, Men.

											:
Water		58	80	76	81	75	Mirti	97.5	×9·0	9240	97.0
Solid matter.		42	20	24	16	25	13.5	2.5	11-0	50	3-()
Ash		e	33	:3	2.1	:1:11	3.6	1.0	350	2.0	1.0
Organic matter		36	17	21	13.6	22.1	9.9	1.5	8.0	G(0)	2.0
Nitrogen .		0.75	0.6	()-/)	0.3	14b	1.1	0.3	1.2	£3.44	0.6
Phosphorus pe	11t										1
oxide		0.6	0.45	0:35	0.25	1.1	0.05	0.13		-1.500	0.05
Alkalies .		():3	0.5.	0.3	0.1	0.4	22-(1	0.5	1.5	1.4	0.15
Lime and magne	min	1.2	0.3	0.3	0.4	0.4	(1.6)	0.02	(1-4		0.03
Sulphur trioxide		0.15	0.05	0 05		0.05		0.02			0.01
Common salt		0.039	0-05	trace	0.005		0.25		()-13	0.1	0.6
Silica		11.5	1.6	2.0	1.6	()-4	Partie.	\$ Pares.	0.025	0.01	W-1/24

From the preceding tables, it will be seen that the excrements of the sheep are less watery than those of the other animals, while the solid excrement of the cow and the urine of pigs are richest in water.

Other analyses of the excrements of horses and cows have been published by Boussingault and by Audoynaud and Zacharewicz.² The results, expressed in percentages, were as follows:—

		Bon singa	ilt.	Andoyn	and and Za	harewiez.
	Nitrogen.	Potash.	Placesgelineprass geneatremaklis.	Nitropon.	Potash,	Phosphorus pentoxide,
Cow urine .	1·13 0·44	1.39	0.11	0.97	1:32 trace	trace 0:10
Horse urine ,, dung	1 ·56 0 ·57	1.06 0.15	trace 0:10	1 48 0 55	ursu trace	trace 0:20

In the paper referred to, the authors estimate the annual yield per cow at 31.5 kilograms of nitrogen, and 40.8 kilograms of potash in the urine and 42 kilograms of mtrogen, 4.2 of potash, and 12 of phosphorus pentoxide in the dung; while in the total excreta of one horse per annum will be 37.8 kilograms of nitrogen, 13.1 of potash, and 14.4 of phosphorus pentoxide. They think that the potash in dung is that existing in the food as inorganic salts, while that in the urine existed in the food in combination with organic acids. They

Agriculture in Some of its Relations to Chemistry, Vol. I. p. 489.

² Vide Abstract in Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind , 1886, 541.

DUNG: 119

found a deficiency of potash in the excreta, even after allowers of that removed in the milk of the cows and the growth of the leader of the animals. They account for this by attributing it to be through the skin. The dust removed from the skin by converant and trust contained from 2 to 2.2 per cent of potash in the case of reasonable from 7.4 to 9.7 per cent in that of horses. A much larger above that potash is exuded from the skin of sheep.

The "kraal manure" of S. Africa consists of the exception animals kept (generally only during the nights) in each one with a little soil, but with little or no litter. Analyses of any dead deposits from sheep kraals were made by Croghan in 1995 when

found in twenty-five samples, figures ranging as follows

3.711							
Nitrogen					 4855 to 1495, a 	raktikar 3	1 4
Potash					I total to briefly	1	٠.
	•	•			# Stole hand an one!	7.6	
Phosphor	us 1	rentox	ide		districted by the		4

The composition of the exercta of animals is liable to each recognized variations in composition, according to the nature of the food and other conditions, that it is almost impossible to give any average typic

As showing how variable the utilisation of the mga sheatered to of make be in the case of animals living under different conditions, the subcoming table may be quoted from Warington as giving the destination of the nitrogen supplied in the food. For every 100 th, of introgen case, given

		Obtained as carews or mill.	Limbel a dung.	Assistant as	1
The material and the second					
Horse at rest .		none	13:0	57. 11	gaper s
" work .		120,110	127.4 - 3	2 8 8 1 8 4	2/8/3
Fattening oxen		3-9	1.2 14	7.15	-865 1
,, sheep		4:3	1677	7 4 14	25.
" pigs.		11.7	12.11	Kin 8 11	5. 1
Milking cow .		21.5	1 4 1	77. 1	71.1
Calf fed on milk		69:3	2. 1	34.6	Se R

As has already been stated, the dung consists mainly of the mask gested portion of the food mixed with a certain amount of the modes from the bile and other digestive fluids. It is the refer to be expected that the amount of plant food, say nitrogen, in the cold was concert will be greater the less digestible the food consumed.

The composition of the excreta of animals depends greatly speci-

An analysis of the perspiration of a horse was published to beauty of Physiology, 11, 497; also Jour. Chem. Soc., 1831 Shatrasty 1879

Water . 91:3776 per cent.		
Organic matter . Orbitis . tehertly always and	ús., I .	
30036		
Chlerine . Grant par com.		
The ast contained Magnesia Orging	1	
South Water	*	
Potash 12145		

² Brit. Assoc. Report (S. Africa), 1965. ³ Chemistry of the Farm.

that of their food. This is well known, and, as will be discussed in a later chapter, is the basis upon which manurial residues of foods are based. In a paper on "The distribution of manure values of foods between dung and urine," Crowther emphasises the very high pronortion of the total manurial value which is contained in the urine of farm animals. After considering, in detail, the cases of fattening oxen. horses, milch cows and young growing animals, he arrives at the conclusion that the total liquid exercts, as they leave the animals, possess from three to four times the manufal value of the total solid exercments, so far as these manurial values are determined by the chemical composition of the fresh excreta. Owing however, to the ready decomposition of the nitrogenous constituents of unite, the ratio tends to diminish rapidly when the excreta are kept, unless special precautions against loss of nitrogen are taken. He considers that 40 per cent of the nitrogen of the mine is probably the average loss, during storage, of farmyard manure. Even after suffering this loss, the manurial value of the urine produced by an animal greatly exceeds that of the solid excrement.

In the estimation of the money values employed in the calculations,

the following values were ascribed to the manuful ingredients:

						×2.		5 x 5		
Digestible 1	itroge	11 (th:	at in	urito		113	perg lite.	12	1	rumit.
Indigestible	nitro	gerri (t	lint i	ս ժա	834. 1	25隻	**	1	4	* *
Phosphorus	pents	Sid.			,	3 4		22 1	.3	
Potash .						2.0		13	4	

The urine is assumed to contain all the introgen in the digestible protein of the food, except that retained by the annual in the form of increase of weight, or in milk production, and 85 per cent of the total potash, while the dung is assumed to contain all the introgen in the indigestible protein, all the phosphoric acid of the food, except that in the increase or milk, and 15 per cent of the total potash of the food.

The litter and waste food. Latter serves several useful purposes. Besides the obvious advantages attending its use from the point of view of cleanliness and comfort for the animal, it also fulfils several other functions. It greatly necesses the bulk of the mannie, rendering it more porous and therefore better able to retain the valuable liquid portion of the excreta, it provides a large amount of carbonaceous matter which will eventually be converted into humas, and it adds its quota of plant food, small though it be. It has a considerable effect upon the various fermentative changes which the excreta of animals so readily undergo, both by its influence on the porosity and consequent admission of air and also by the micro-organisms with which it is said to be often abundantly supplied.

Various substances are used as litter in different districts. The following are the chief: --

- 1. Straw.
- 2. Peat or peat moss.
- 3. Dried bracken.
- 4. Dried leaves.
- 5. Sawdust.
- 6. Tanners' refuse.

Straw is the material most largely used as litter on the farm. Its composition varies considerably, but it always consists mainly of woody

¹ Trans. High, and Agric. Soc., Scotland, 1910, 125.

fibre, cellulose, etc., which have practically no manurial value; its nitrogen, phosphoric acid and potash are always small in quantity. The average proportion of manurial constituents in the straw of different plants is seen in the following table:—

		Nitrogen.	Potash.	Phosphoric acid.	Lime.
Wheat Barley Oats Rye	•	0·48 per cent 0·57 ,, 0·72 ,, 0·57 ,,	0.9 per cent 1.2 ,, 1.2 ,, 1.4 ,,	0.25 per cent 0.26 ,, 0.19 ,, 0.28 ,,	0.31 per cent 0.39 ,, 0.41 ,, 0.45 ,,

A point which has recently attracted great attention is the general occurrence of denitrifying organisms on the outsides of the stems of wheat and other straws (see Chap. IV).

Mingled with the litter, there are generally considerable quantities of the wasted fodder supplied to the cattle or horses, consisting often of hay or straw. The manurial value of such material is similar to that of the straw used as litter.

Peat, or better, peat moss, is largely used as litter in Germany, and, to some extent, in town stables in England. It possesses great porosity and absorptive powers for liquids, and in itself often contains a considerable quantity of nitrogenous matters, varying in different samples from 0.3 to as high as 2.0 per cent. It also has strong absorptive powers for gases, e.g., ammonia, and acts as an antiseptic in preventing the too rapid putrefaction of the organic matter of the excreta and the injury to the health of the animals resulting from such putrefaction. The manure produced is richer, especially in nitrogen, than that produced by straw. The chief drawback to peat as a manure is the difficulty with which it undergoes decay or putrefaction. This is lessened by the addition of excreta or of lime, and attempts to lessen it still further by cultures of bacteria have been made.

The chief manurial constituents of peat, according to American analyses, are as follows:—

Water						61.50 per cer	ıt.
Nitrogen						0.85 ,,	
Potash						0.18 ,,	
Phosphor	us p	entox	ide			0.08 .,	

Dver found in peat moss and wheat straw-

		Peat moss.	Wheat straw.
Water	•	12·46 per cent 0·81 ,, 0·15 ,, 0·01 ,, 0·02 ,, 0·72 ,, 0·48 ,,	10.33 per cent 0.62 ", 0.29 ", 0.99 ", 0.11 ", 5.74 ", 0.47 ",

Analyses of fibres extracted from peat obtained in Würtenburg and Silesia and of moss litter from North Germany, were made by Fleischer in 1883:—

		Würtemburg fibre.	Silesian fibre.	German peat moss.
Nitrogen	•	2·20 per cent 0·06 ,, 1·72 ,,	2:90 per cent. 0:06 ,, 3:10 ,,	0.90 per cent 0.01 ,, 0.20 ,,

Peat sometimes contains iron pyrites, and in some cases, arsenic is present in the pyrites. The manure made with such peat may be destructive to plant life.

Dried Bracken is often used as litter in mountainous and thickly wooded districts, e.g., in the English Lake district and the New Forest,

in Scotland and Ireland, and in certain parts of Germany.

It is not so absorbent as other litters, but is of value on account of its composition. This varies with the age at which it is cut and with other circumstances. A dried sample examined by Homberger 2 contained 0.706 per cent nitrogen, 0.13 per cent potash and 0.12 per cent phosphorus pentoxide, while two samples examined by J. Hughes contained in one case (young plants) 2.42 per cent nitrogen, 1.15 per cent potash, and 0.6 per cent phosphorus pentoxide, while in the other (old plants) there were only 0.90 per cent nitrogen, 0.10 potash, and 0.30 of phosphorus pentoxide.

Dried leaves. These are only rarely used and are not of much value. According to numbers obtained from American investigations,³ autumn leaves contain about—

0.75 per cent nitrogen, 6-10 to 0.50 per cent potash, 0.06 ,, 0.30 ,, phosphorus pentoxide.

Sandust is used in stables in large towns. It has good absorptive powers, and, according to Storer (just quoted), contains about—

1.0 per cent nitrogen, 0.10 ,, potash, 0.05 ,, phosphorus pentoxide.

It renders horse manure very open and porous and therefore favours rapid oxidation and fermentation, sometimes to a harmful extent. It would be less objectionable as a litter for cows. The turpentine found in pitch-pine sawdust may seriously retard its decomposition in the soil.

Tinners' refuse.—This is sometimes used as a litter, but is of comparatively little value. Storer gives as its average composition—

Farm-yard manure consists usually of the mixed excrements of the

Jour. Chem. Soc., 1884, Abstracts, 105.
 ² Ibid., 1886, Abstracts, 485.
 ³ Quoted by Storer, Agriculture, etc., Vol. I, p. 446.

animals of the farm, together with the hear week and the large To it are added any waste organic matter occurring to . stead, including animal offal of various kinds, vegetable is offten, the waste matter from the thrashing machine ... habe tenins the seeds of weeds.

According to German authorities, the average appears yielded per day per head by the various anatoric of the fac-

taken as the following:

	<u> </u>	Total exceement	7488 496 P	b , <u>;</u> ;
Horse	Clow	73 ;; 843 ;;	4 **	7

American 1 estimates are much higher

	1		(57)	ger" *-	4.5
Aquimal.	Food.	Material per elsy	Nutter (chess	a* -	<i>r</i>
	Hay, silage, bran, cotton-seed meal, ctc. Hay and oats Grain, beets and hay Maize meal				

The composition of the manure produced on a farm there was considerably owing to a great number of sarring models as the sa obvious, therefore, that any particular analysis as at south a same as a means of judging of the nature of manure mediated as either and Large numbers of analyses have been published, sales also the at the sales detail, the substances present. In often quoted searched was a se farm-yard manure was made by Vandeker many wests age-

A summary of his results, as quoted by Stoner, a particular mage.

Fermentation of Farm-yard Manure. girns to ferment and to change its character. This is the course of of the micro-organisms which find a sustable become governor complex organic substances present in the transfer. At an experience the bacteria of stable manure and then action was given in a page Herzfeld.4

¹ Bull. 27 of the New York Cornell Station.

The horses were working. The quantities are estimated as the 8.3 thant three-fifths of the manure was could tail.

² Agriculture, etc., Vol. I, p. 521. ⁴ Zentralblatt für Bacteriologie, 1895, and Jour. Nov. Physical Inch., 20, 42

	Fresh n 14 day			heap, ths old.	Well r 6 mont	otted, hs old.
Water Soluble organic matter ,, inorganic ,, Nitrogen, total Phosphorus pentoxide, Potash Lime Magnesia Ammonia	 66·17 p 2·48 1·54 0·64 0·32 0·67 1·19 0·15 0·12	er cent ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	3.86 2.97 0.74 0.32 1.22 1.34 0.05 0.08	per cent	75·42 p 3·71 1·47 0·61 0·45 0·49 1·78 0·14 0·13	er cent ,, ,, ,, ,,
Nitrates	 110	ne	tre	ices	no	one

According to this paper, the fermentations which manure undergoes, partly in the stables, etc., but mainly in the heap and finally on the land, may be divided into—

(a) Fermentations of the fatty acids.

(b) Fermentations of the amino compounds.

(c) Putrefactive fermentation.

(d) Ammoniacal or urea fermentation.

(e) Sulphuretted hydrogen fermentation.

(f) Cellulose or methane fermentation.(g) Fermentations of the carbohydrates.

(a) Many of the fatty acids, or rather their salts (best, the calcium salts), are capable of undergoing changes under the action of various bacilli, micrococci and other bacteria, generally giving rise to the formation of other simpler organic acids, often carbon dioxide and, sometimes, hydrogen and alcohol.

(b) Amino-acids and other amino compounds, i.e., compounds containing (NH₂), are formed by the putrefaction of albumin. Tyrosine, OH.C₆H₄.CH₂.CH(NH₂).COOH, para-hydroxyphenyl a-amino-propionic acid, leucine, CH₃.(CH₂)₃.CH(NH₂).COOH, a-amino-caproic acid, asparagine, COOH.CH₂.CH(NH₂).CONH₂, amino-succinamic acid, and glycocoll, CH₂.(NH₂).COOH, amino-acctic acid, are among such products.

Tyrosine is converted by fermentation, if air be excluded, into

indol, C₆H₄ NH CH, carbon dioxide and hydrogen; in the pres-

ence of air other substances, like phenol, C_0H_5OH , are formed and the nitrogen is converted into ammonia. Leucine by its fermentation forms valerianic acid, $C_4H_9.COOH$, ammonia, carbon dioxide and hydrogen.

(c) Putrefactive fermentation is the rapid decomposition of albuminoid substances, attended by the evolution of evil-smelling gases and produced by the agency of various species of bacteria. Generally, the first step is the conversion of the insoluble or colloidal albuminoids into soluble and diffusible peptones; these next split up, yielding amino-acids, e.g., leucine. These in turn are decomposed into fatty

acids and ammonia and the fatty acids then ferment as described

under (a).

However, the kind of change produced is determined to a great extent by the admission or exclusion of air from the fermenting substances. Indeed, the presence or absence of air from the decomposing mass determines the species of bacteria which can flourish in it. Bacteria are sometimes classed into two great groups:—

Aerobic bacteria, which require the presence of oxygen and

Anaerobic bacteria, which only perform their functions in the ab-

sence of oxygen.

The distinction is not altogether satisfactory, as under conditions of air exclusion, certain aerobic organisms can carry on their work if nitrates be present. In the case of the aerobic bacteria the compounds formed by their vital processes are usually of a simple character, c.g., water, carbon dioxide and ammonia. Such fermentation is sometimes called mouldering or decay and is not attended by the evolution of

foul-smelling gases.

The anaerobic organisms, on the other hand, tend to produce unoxidised products, some of which are highly complex, and the gases evolved consist of methane, hydrogen, sulphuretted hydrogen, etc. Many of these products are possessed of disagreeable smells and the changes leading to their production are considered as true putrefaction. These putrefactive changes can be brought about by a great number of different organisms and the albuminoid substances are the chief raw material for their activity. Many of the bad-smelling gases evolved have not been identified. Among other products, amines, e.y., trimethylamine, N(CH₃)₃, volatile acids, e.y., butyric acid, C₃H₇.COOH, and caproic acid, C₅H₁₁.COOH, and mercaptans, e.y., C₂H₅.SH, have been detected.

In a manure heap, both aerobic and anaerobic organisms perform their functions, the former chiefly at first, and until the air in the interstices of the manure has been exhausted, producing mainly carbon dioxide, water and ammonia. Then the anaerobic bacteria begin to operate and evil-smelling gases come off. The evolution of heat, which is often considerable during the life of the aerobic organisms,

diminishes.

(d) Ammoniacal or urea fermentation. This has already been briefly referred to (vide p. 72). The main reaction is there given as—

$$CO(NH_2)_2 + 2H_2O = (NH_4)_2CO_3$$

thus giving ammonium carbonate; in addition a reaction expressed by the following equation:—

$$CO(NH_2)_2 + H_2O = NH_4.O.CO.NH_2$$

Urea. Ammonium carbamate.

—resulting in the formation of ammonium carbamate, has been detected. At least five or six different bacteria, some microccci, some bacilli, and even some moulds have been shown to have the power of bringing about this change.

(e) Sulphuretted hydrogen fermentation. A large number of

different bacteria have been shown to have the power, under certain conditions which are not exactly known, of producing sulphracited

hydrogen by their action upon albumin.

(f) Cellulose fermentation. Cellulose, which torms the larger portion of the tissues of straw and other vegetable matter is, under the influences of an organism known as Tacilia, employable for and other bacteria, converted eventually into curbon dasab. CO, and methate, CH_B though many intermediate products, e.g., see to need, CH_B COOH, free hydrogen and, perhaps, butying acid, CH_B COOH, have been detected. The process is anaerobic and the bacteria producing a have been detected in the intestines of cattle.

(g) Other carbohydrates, chiefly starch, various sugars and guins, occur in dung and readily undergo change by the influence of many bacteria, some acrobic, some anaerobac. Carbon disorde, water, factic acid, CH_oCH,OH,COOH, butyric acid, CH_oCH,CH,COOH, and

sometimes free hydrogen, are formed.

A study of the gases evolved during fermentation of majitire was made by Schloesing in 1892. He total that, in presence of an the temperature of a manure heap is raised by the action of aerolic organisms until purely chemical oxidation sets in and this may go on until the temperature is so high that destruction of the organisms is effected. No combustible gases are produced. By allowing the fermentation to proceed in a current of introgen or other indifferent gas, the anaerobic bacteria only are active and carbon dioxide and marsh gas are chiefly produced.

The details of one experiment may be of interest. 124.4 grammes of fresh manure were allowed to ferment in an atmosphere of carbon dioxide for two months; in this period, nearly 9 litres of gas were evolved, the maximum rate of evolution being 16.3 c.c. per hour (on the sixth day). The gas contained 15.8 c.c. of hydrogen, 4217.5 c.c. of carbon dioxide, and 4577.4 c.c. of marsh gas (equal to 4.72 grammes of carbon, 6.033 grammes of oxygen, and 0.819 gramme of hydrogen).

The loss suffered by the manure is shown by the following table, which gives the amounts, in grammes, of the various constituents in the dried manure, before and after the experiment.

Topographic in the same of the		Carluin.	Hydrogen,	KIRSEMI.	Vitrogen	A so Fo
Before After Loss		12:67 7:02 1:75	1 (65) 1 (125) 0 (52)	10-70 7-08 3-70	ng-18448 ng-781648 ng-khati	inniin in Tin in In Igning

No free nitrogen was found in the gases, the loss of nitrogen being due to its liberation as ammonia, which would be lost in drying. The oxygen and hydrogen in the gases evolved, including the hydrogen lost as ammonia, exceed by 2:333 grammes and 0:305 gramme respectively that lost by the manure, showing that water enters into the reactions by which these gases are produced.

¹ Ann. Agron. 18, 5; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1892, Abstracts, 1123.

Preservation of Farm-yard Manure. The best means of using farm-yard manure, whether fresh or rotted, and the most advantageous manner of treating it so as to minimise the loss of fertilising ingredients, are matters which have received much consideration and about which the greatest diversity of opinion, especially among farmers, exists.

Such obvious precautions as the prevention of loss of soluble matter by drainage hardly need mention here, unless it be to show how rich in fertilising materials such drainage often is. In fresh manure, the liquid portion consists mainly of urine, which has been

shown to be rich in nitrogen and potash.

The dark-brown drainage from old manure heaps is often rich in manurial matters; a sample analysed by Voeleker contained nearly 2 per cent of solid matter, including 0.04 per cent nitrogen, 0.52 per cent of carbonate and chloride of potassium, and a considerable quantity of phosphoric acid. It is obviously desirable that such drainings should be preserved, either by the use of sufficient litter—best, peat or peat moss—to absorb it, or by collecting it in a tank.

Of more importance from the chemical aspect is the loss of nitrogen and other substances which occurs during fermentation. A great amount of attention has lately been directed to this matter, more especially with reference to the methods of minimising the loss. The loss of nitrogen occurs chiefly in two ways, by volatilisation of ammonia from ammonium carbonate and by the liberation of free

nitrogen.

According to Berthelot and André, ammonium carbonate dissociates when it volatilises, yielding ammonia, carbon dioxide and water:—

$$(NH_4)_2CO_3 \ge 2NH_3 + CO_2 + H_2O_3$$

In accordance with the law of dissociation, the equilibrium represented above is attained when the product of the square of the number of molecules of ammonia into the number of molecules of carbon dioxide present in unit volume, reaches a certain value. Now this product may be reached by an increase of both or of only one of the two factors; if either be increased the other factor will diminish if the product is to remain the same. It is obvious, therefore, if the amount of carbon dioxide in the surrounding air be increased, the amount of ammonia set free by dissociation will be diminished. Hence, if the production of carbon dioxide by the fermentation of merely carbonaceous matters in a manure heap can be encouraged, the dissociation of ammonium carbonate will be diminished and the loss of ammonia hindered.² Another important consideration affecting this source of

1 See Appendix to Chap. IV.

² Dehérain recommends (Compt. rend., 1898, 1305) that the soiled litter be removed to the manure heap as often as possible and the stable or cow-shed gutteraterinsed with water to carry the liquid excreta into the liquid manure tank and that the dung heap be well heaped up and watered with the liquid from the tank. In this way a constant production of carbon dioxide by fermentation is produced and loss of ammonia hindered.

loss of nitrogen as anumona is the renewal of the gas in the interstices of the manure by diffusion. If the gaseous curbon dioxide and ammonia are removed by, say, a current of air, the dissociation of the

ammonum carbonate will proceed more rapidly.

A method of preventing, or rather of lessening, the loss of ammonia from manure heaps which has been recommended and used to many years, is the strewing of powdered gypsing CaSO₄2H O₄ over the heap or in the stall. This was supposed to act by producing calcium carbonate and ammonium sulphate. This reaction could, even it solution, only go on to a limited extent, in accordance with the mass act on law case p. 89), and according to many recent experiments gypsian is quite useless as a preservative. These investigations show that knutte and superphosphate or tree phosphoric acid are very effective in preventing loss of ammonia.

As the result of a series of experiments, breaz and Gelach samuel at the following conclusions, Conversion of ones into ananogam enlarge take, place rapells, either in the presence or alcone of air and without any liberation of the untrop n. The ammouning early antediscognites if the dung dries and is easily volatile except in an armosoftere of earliest durable; the loss is greater if a stream of an pass through the dung. The introgen of the ammonium carbonate which remains in the dung is gradually, in presence of an converted into intric acid, again with no liberation of five introgen. The intric gent so formed, however, is, by the dentufying factoria, decomposed with evalution of free intropers. This developerations proceeds either in presigue in alconce of an, provided the bacteria are furnished with oursable teed materials, such as straw, grape sugar, glacerine, sedicin lactate or citiate, or the green parts of plants. The whole of the introgen of the intrate decomposed is not excluded as free intropen, but about 10 per cont of it is converted into highly complex argains substituees is meitelbirent telleterenter.

The loss of nitrogen which animal refuse undergrees during storage, results from the liberation of animonia and of free introgen. If the manner be kept in a loose, porous condition, the volatilisation of animonia is taxonical if compact, so as to exclude an, much free introgen escapes, but the animonia formed is retained. The loss of introgen, which is mainly suffered by the liquid portion of the manure, is shared to a small extent by the solid dung and the straw, the nitrogenous compounds of which, by the action of the hacteria, are converted into animo compounds, which suffer the same fate as the uses. If the manure has to be kept long, it is desirable to cover the heap with soil, preferably with peaty soil.

Macroker and Schneidewind * found that in a deep stall, the loss of nitrogen from dung, analysed immediately after the fattening animals were removed, was small, amounting to about 13:25 per cent of the original amount, and was about the same in summer as in winter. If, however, the manure was left for four weeks in the stall after the

^{&#}x27;Hurri, Herfeldt and Stutzer, Jour. Land., 1895, 1.

³ Juhr. Agric. Chem., 1899, 98. 3 Ibid.

animals had been removed, the loss in warm weather amounted to 34.8 per cent of the whole. In open dung heaps, the loss of nitrogen observed was 37.4 per cent of the total, while in a parallel experiment in a covered heap, 36.9 per cent of the total nitrogen was lost; but the covered heap held manure containing 70 per cent of water, while The large loss of nitrogen the open one contained 78 per cent. from the covered heap is due to the higher temperature and drier state of the dung, favouring the volatilisation of ammonia. An addition of 30 per cent of marl to the manure reduced the loss of nitro gen from 22.6 per cent to 9.9 per cent, and a mixture of 30 per cent marl and 2 per cent of turf litter reduced it to 6 l per cent. best result was obtained by the addition of 6 per cent of sodium hydrogen sulphate, NaHSO, (containing 1.5 per cent of free acid), when the loss was diminished to 1-3 per cent of the nitrogen originally present.

The action of free sulphuric acid in preventing loss of nitrogen is partly attributable to its combining with the ammonia and partly to

its preventing the growth of denitrifying bacteria.

The application of fresh manure to the soil probably leads to a greater conservation of its nitrogen, but there is considerable risk of excessive denitrification being set up in the soil, both by the large amount of oxidisable carbonaceous matter and the numerous denitrifying organisms which are present in straw and the faces of most animals, and this denitrification may extend to the nitrates already present or being produced in the soil. Well-rotted manure, on the other hand, though it may have lost some of its nitrogen, will be much less likely to bring about denitrification. It would seem, therefore, best to favour the fermentations which destroy carbonaceous matter, while attempting to retain, by absorption in peat moss or other porous matter, the ammonia which volatilises. In this way, the denitrifying organisms will be quickly deprived of their favourable environment, and their destructive effects, both in the manure heap and subsequently in the soil, will be weakened.

The addition of kainite, or better, of acid substances, e.g., free sulphuric acid or superphosphate, has been highly recommended as a means of preserving nitrogen. Heiden states that by strewing the stalls in which cattle are kept, three times a day with superphosphate at the rate of 2 lb. for every 1000 lb. live weight, a great economy is effected in the manure, and this is true whether the stalls are cleaned out frequently or the dung and litter be left under the eattle for six weeks.

From extensive experiments made by Holdefleiss,? the effect of covering the manure with earth was shown to greatly preserve the nitrogen, while allowing of the fermentation and consequent loss of the carbonaceous matter; superphosphate and kainite, which also prevent loss of nitrogen, when applied at the rate of about 2 per cent of the manure, interfere with other fermentative changes and allow the stray

² Jahr. über Agric. Chem., 1900, 117.

¹ Bieder, Zentr., 17, 154; Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1888, 332.

to remain practically intact. Hence they act as antiseptics rather than absorbents.

Other Organic Manures. A number of other refuse matters of vegetable or, more frequently, animal origin are used as manures, the chief being

Cuano.
Pigeon and fowl dung.
Fish refuse or fish guano.
Sea weed.
Dried blood.
Meat meal or meat guano.
Bones.
Woollen refuse, shoddy manure
Soot.
Oil cakes and oil-seed refuse.

These can only be briefly dealt with here.

Guane is the dired dung of sea-birds, together with portions of their feathers, hones and the refuse of their food, the older deposits also contain the remains of seals, walruses, etc. Guano accumulates on islands or near the coasts in tropical climates, the chief deposits being found in North and South America, Africa, Australia, the West Indies, and islands in the Pacific. The original Peruvian guano, the deposits of which are now exhausted, was a very valuable and concentrated manure, containing nearly half its weight of ammonium salts—mate, $C_1H_1(NH_4)N_4O_3$, explate, $(NH_4)_3PO_4$, together with calcium phosphate and potash compounds.

It contained from 11 to 16 per cent of introgen and from 10 to 12

port evert of placestication porterailer

The gnano now obtainable contains much less introgen (about half or a little more), though often much more phosphates.

Two varieties of giano are new imported

I Nitrogenous and phosphatic. These have accumulated in practically rainless districts and the excreta which formed them have been desiccated before much fermentation was possible. True Peruvian guano from the Chincha Islands, and Ichabee guano a recent deposit, are examples of such guanos, the latter usually containing from 7 to 11 per cent nitrogen and 5 per cent phosphorus pentoxide.

2. Phosphatic. These are the remains left after the weathering by rain, etc., of the dung of sea birds. Owing to the moist state in which it has been kept, the introgenous matter has been lost, by solution or volatilisation, and only the mineral (phosphatic) portion left.

Considerable deposits of giano were discovered some years ago on islands lying off Damarahand, on the West Coast of Africa, and are being extensively worked.

An analysis of Damaraland guano 'gave the following numbers:-

⁴ Harth, Jahr, eiber Agric, Chem., 1980, 118.

Moisture Organic and volatile matters	:	 19.00 per cent. 33.94 ,,
Including Total nitrogen Ammoniacal nitrogen Organic nitrogen Nitric nitrogen Ash	7·72 3·26 4·00 0·46	 47.06 per cent.
Including Total phosphorus pentoxide Soluble ,, ,, . Potash Sulphur trioxide	3.87	100.00

100.00

In some samples, the phosphorus pentoxide and potash are higher

in quantity.

As types of the less valuable products, Baker Island, Mexillones and Lacepede guanos may be quoted. In these, the nitrogen varies from 0.5 to 2.0 per cent, while the phosphorus pentoxide may reach

as high as 34 per cent and is usually above 23 per cent.

The nitrogenous guanos are particularly valuable from the fact that a large portion of their phosphates is soluble and the nitrogen which they contain is in a readily available form, being present as ammonium salts or in such easily decomposable substances as *uric acid*, $C_5H_4N_4O_3$, or *guanine*, $C_5H_5N_5O$, a body first obtained from guano.

Uric acid and guanine are interesting from their close relationships to xanthine, $C_5H_4N_4O_2$, found in meat extracts; to theobromine, $C_7H_8N_4O_2$ (dimethyl xanthine), the characteristic ingredient in cocoa; and to caffeine or theine, $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$ (trimethyl xanthine), the main

valuable constituent of coffee and tea (vide Chap. X).

In the phosphatic guanos, the phosphoric acid is mainly present as tricalcium phosphate, and therefore not easily available to plants.

Such guanos are often used for conversion into superphosphate.

The chemical nature of guano is highly complex, as is indicated by what has already been said. It is almost impossible to say how the various acids and bases present in such a mixture are distributed, but attempts to do so have been made.

Wagner 1 gives the table on the following page as the composition

of three samples of Peruvian guano.

Pigeon and fowl dung.—These substances, according to Storer,² were formerly much prized as manures, and played an important part in Roman, Persian and Egyptian husbandry. In France, too, large dovecotes formerly constituted an almost necessary adjunct to farmsteads. Their importance has diminished since the introduction of nitrate of soda, kainite and other artificial manures.

¹ Chemical Technology, 1892, p. 424. ² Agriculture, Vol. I, 368.

Ammonium edici is 1 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 0			i.	\$	li,
Animoration (16) 1 100 4 4 60 1000 1 100 4 100 10 10 1000 1 100 1 100 10					,
Sodium photo final 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Ammorting Charles				
Calcium pire pint's Carbona's Calcium pire pint's Calcium pire pint's Calcium pine pint's Calcium pint's Calcium pine pint's Calcium pine pint's Calcium pint's Calcium pine pint'	1 1 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1			*	
Proceedings Process			1	e 1	1 1,
Carbona's Carb			8 3 1		1.84
			1 12		
Sodium photodra's 1			5 4 . 4 .		
Sodium plue (dus)				1	
Sodium physicians 134 14					T.
Calcum adjusts 1	Sedimm tore (dist)				
Adjust A	4.4.		1 3 1	1 .11	
Pota sinm sulphab 2016 001 4 3 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4			2 4 1	4 d. *	30
Calcium pine pine? 24 months oxalate 1 25 months carbona*e 1 6 months Sand and clay 1 4 months Water and organic matter 1 3 months	***		\$ 12.00 4	4 1	1 6
Carlein pro-post 1 20 10 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6 6	Letu samu malaasis		411.34	4.14	1.1
Covaliste	Calemin pine pan'	•			
(ariona')				, , , ,	4 24
Sand and clay Water and organic math. 13.15 2 12 12.1		•			
Water and organic matter			1 8 . 0	, At 2	4 3
**O = - o Autorits	The state of the s		11 4.5	2 13	1.5+ f.
tempet is to be the formula of the first temperature of the first tempe	A Willia tertive anti-control terms				- in Allahoots
			1 4 44 7 4 46 7	14 8 88	leater

Storer gives us the priventage composition of the fresh exciets of the common domestic buds.

					1-1-4	\$15,000	144-12	\$ year light
5								
	Water	,	,	,	14.111	4 111	Little #	77.1
	Organic matter .				2/2 2	13.81	28'4!	1.3.4
ı	Natrogen	,			1 6	3 (9	3 49	17%
	Phengeliegent ju getremeie				3 7	3 2	3 \$	11 3
	Poinsh				44.10	1-1	€1 €4	3 143
	Lime				* 64	1 1 %	3 Y- 9 4	有身 知
	Magnesia .				€ 4 134	34 %	21 \$	40 2

He gives as an estimate of the quantities produced by each bird per year pigeon, 6 lb., hen, 12 lb. duck, 18 lb., goose or turkey, 25 lb.

Thich I gives the following as the average percentage composition of the dung of poultry

			\$ toperate	i₹.	1.04	wle.	Ita Lo.	Lavener
Water	,	,	¥ 5,2		1,1		3/3	14.78
Organic matt r			111	13	.7 %	256.4	411	14
Nitrogen		,	1 10	2.4	01.7	2 14	K. \$ * 30	68.45
Phosphorus pentoanie	Ċ		. \$ 49	1 2	7.83		73 ta	13.24
Alkalını salta		•	231	19.14	1-2	1 H.	99.8	31.1
Anh			€,	8	1.8	7 \$	7	4
								1

Hindr. Zuntr., 1980, 3; Jong t nem. Noc., 1980, Matracts, it 30%.

He estimates the annual production at—

Pigeons				2.5 kilos or 5-6 lb. per head
Fowls				5.5 ,, ,, 12.4 ,, ,,
Ducks	•		•	8.5 ,, ,, 19.1 ,, ,,
Geese				11.0 ,, ,, 24.8 ,, ,,

and recommends that the manure be mixed with water containing sulphuric acid (30 lb. of acid to 1 cwt. of manure) in order to prevent loss by volatilisation of ammonia.

The excreta of wild animals and birds are sometimes found in sufficiently large accumulations to be of importance. Those of carnivorous birds are particularly rich in nitrogen (largely due to their high content of uric acid, which itself contains 33 per cent of nitrogen).

A sample of the excrement of the S. African vulture collected in the Orange River Colony, was examined by the author and found to contain—

Moisture									2.26 p	er cent.
* Loss on									81.19	,,
Insoluble	mat	ter							6.72	,,
Lime	-	•							0.79	,,
Potash	•	•		•	•	•			2.43	,,
Phosphor	us p	ento:	xide		•	•	•	٠	4.47	,,
Not deter	min	ea	•	•	•	•	•	٠	2.14	,,
									100.00	
									100.00	, ,

* Containing nitrogen, 25.27 per cent.

Such products are extremely valuable as manure, for their nitrogen is probably readily available.

Deposits of the dung of sea-birds occur at places on the coast, sometimes in sufficient quantities to be important. The material is rich in nitrogen and phosphoric acid, though in ordinary climates somewhat too heavily charged with water to be very valuable, except locally. A deposit of this character from the coast of Ireland, examined by the author, contained, in the damp sample, 47.5 per cent water, 1.25 per cent nitrogen and 8.5 per cent phosphoric acid.

Bats' Guano.—Deposits of this substance are found in caves in tropical climates, occasionally in sufficient quantities to be useful as manure. Its composition varies considerably. A sample from Eboli,

Salerno, analysed by Paris, contained—

Water .				18.02 per cent.
Nitrogen				3.00 ~ ,,
Ash .				52.87

The ash contained, in each 100 parts, 2 of potash, 13.8 of lime, 20.7 of phosphorus pentoxide, and a small quantity of copper. The nitrogen was almost all as nitrates. An American analysis 2 gives as the composition of bats' guano—

Water									40.0 per cent	i.
Nitrogen								_	8.2	
Potash	_	_			-		-	Ť	1.3	
Phosphor	.11 g	nento	abiv	•	•	•	•	•	3.8	
r mospiio.	· us	PCHOO	AIUU	•	•	•	•	•	υσ,,	

In many limestone caves in South Africa, immense deposits occur.

¹ Ann. Agron., 1897, 47. ² Bull. 15, U.S. Dept. of Agric., 1893.

These consist of silt, bats' excreta, hones of various animals, and often of the excrement of wolves, jackals, etc.

The deposits are of very variable composition, as as shown by many analyses made by the writer. The following may be quoted as examples of the valuable manimal ingredients found in various samples:

					1	11	design of the second	13	ŀ	VI
Phosphorus Potash . Nitrogen Lime .	•	:		•	1 73	3.41	89-23 84-37-8	118 x 22 fg x - 122 fg 8 x - 122 6 x - 12 fg	1144 2137	Gra

 was a fresh bulky deposit consisting entirely of the exciencest of bats from the Zoutpansberg.

II. consisted of bats' dung and silt from cases near Potchefstroom, III. consisted of bats' guano and silt from a large casein at

Wonderfontein, near Potchefsteenn.

IV. was believed to consist mainly of widnes' dung, and was from a considerable depth. S or 10 ft. in a deposit in a care near Wonderfortein.

V. contained many hones, from a cave at Wonderfonts in

VI. was a recent deposit, consisting largely of the excrement of bats, from a cave at Elandsfontein, near Pretona.

Many of these deposits contained a considerable proportion of their nitrogen in the form of intrates, and some of their contained appreciable quantities of manganese diexide.

Fish Manure or Fish Grame. The bedies of fish are highly nitrogenous, and their bones, in particular, contain large quantities of phosphates. They therefore form a valuable manure and are often used whenever, through an unusual glut in the market the price falls sufficiently. Then, too, the refuse of fish their heads bones and other offal is now manufactured into manure, especially in Norway. In America the refuse from the manufacture of Menhaden oil is an important manure. The flesh of whales is also used as manure. In general the most objectionable ingredient in fish guance is the oil, which prevents or hinders the fermentation and decay of the manure by repelling water. The following table shows the average amount of fertilising material in various kinds of fish manure.

	Newsgian tish guases	flavor to		King Kirmene,	American detect halt.
Water	8:0 per cent	DK1-43 g	ming anangali	Gril que cen	t 12 Kpercen
Nitrogen	9.0	3.6	**	941 26 0	7.8
Oil		upto 15:0	× 2	150 FF 16	\$ PT 100 8.6

Sea-weed, which is plentiful on some coasts, forms a cheap and valuable manure. It has one great advantage—its rapidity of decomposition, which causes it to be a quick-acting manure. Its composition may be gathered from the following analyses:—

					I.	11.	III.	IV.
Water .					80.44	77.94	77.0	81.5 per cent
Organic matt	ter				9.25	18.12	20.0	_ *
Ash .					10.31	3.94	3.0	_
Nitrogen					0.45	0.3	0.38	0.73 ,,
Potash .					1.95	0.65	0.30	1.50 ,,
Phosphorus j	pent	oxide	•		0.47	0.10	0.15	0.18 ,,

I. Mixed weed from the Orkney Islands (Anderson).

II. Rock-weed, American (Storer).

III. Various varieties of Fucus (Marchand).

IV. Mixed weed (American).

From the above analyses it will be seen that sea-weed is comparable as a manure with farm-yard manure, being, however, slightly deficient in phosphates. It has the advantage over farm-yard manure of being more easily fermented and quite free from the seeds of weeds, which are often abundant in the latter product.

An account of sea-weed as a manure, giving analyses of many specimens of different varieties and the relative values of it and other manures, was given by Hendrick.¹

The following is a brief summary of the analyses:—

	Black	wrack.	Drift-weed.	Dulse.	
	Collected at Helensburgh.	Stonehaven.	Turnberry.	Oban.	
Water Organic matter Ash Phosphorus pentoxide Potash Nitrogen	70.78 per cent 23.08 ,, 6.14 ,, 0.09 ,, 1.38 ,, 0.76 ,,	74.99 per cent 19.15 , 5.86 , 0.09 , 0.85 , 0.51 ,	79.00 per cent 14.49 ,, 6.51 ,, 0.18 ,, 1.69 ,, 0.62 ,,	78-20 per cent 17-23 ,, 4-57 ,, 0 07 ,, 1-67 ,, 0-74 ,,	

In the field experiments it was found that sea-weed gave, with potatoes, quite as good results as an equal weight of farm-yard manure and that the application of superphosphate further increased the crop, confirming the statement just made that sea-weed is an excellent organic general manure, though deficient in phosphates.

Dried blood from slaughter-houses is occasionally used as a manure. Sometimes the blood is simply evaporated at a steam heat, in which

 $^{^{\}rm 1}{\rm Transactions}$ of the Highland and Agricultural Society of Scotland, Vol. X (1898).

case the residue can easily be ground to powder. Sometimes the clot only of blood is employed, the clot being produced either by simple separation by a filter or settling, or by the addition of acid or iron salts to the blood.

The following table will show the fertilising value of various commercial forms:—

c	Sheep's blood.	Clot of ox blood.	Dried blood.
Water Organic matter	87.4 per cent 11.4 ,, 1.2 ,, 1.5 ,, 0.03 ,,	30.56 per cent 51.43 ,, 18.01 ,, 5.9 , 1.0 ,,	12 50 per cent 87.5

Blood easily decomposes in the soil, and its nitrogen and phosphoric acid soon become available to the plant. It gives excellent results with wheat.

Bones are an important manure and are used in many forms. They form the hard framework of the body of an animal and are largely composed of mineral matter—mainly phosphate of lime. According to Bassett the mineral matter of bones consists essentially of oxyapatite, 3Ca₃P₂O₈.CaO, or hydroxy-apatite, 3Cu₃P₂O₈.Ca(OH)₂, mixed with calcium carbonate, together with small quantities of the bicarbonates of magnesium, sodium and potassium, which appear to be merely adsorbed by the phosphate-carbonate aggregate. The small quantity of chlorine present may be adsorbed sodium chloride or it may be present as chloro-apatite. In addition there are, in fresh or "green" bones, about 30 per cent of organic matter, containing, perhaps, 3 to 4 per cent nitrogen, and a certain amount of fat. This last ingredient is objectionable, since it hinders the decomposition of the organic matter after the bones are applied to the soil, partly mechanically and partly, perhaps, by forming a lime soap which gives an impervious crust to each fragment. Moreover, it renders the grinding or disintegration of the material more difficult. For this reason, and also in order to extract gelatine from the bones, they are often submitted to the action of steam under pressure; they are thus robbed of a large portion of their fat and some of their nitrogenous matter, and are rendered much more friable and more susceptible to processes of putrefaction and decay.

Bones, when applied to the soil in large fragments, only slowly become assimilable, remaining almost unchanged in some cases, especially on clay soils, for years. They are, therefore, always now reduced to small fragments before being applied, being graded according to their degrees of fineness, as "half-inch bones," "crushed bones," "bone dust," "bone meal," and "bone flour". Sometimes bones are treated

¹ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1917, Trans., 620.

with acid, when the calcium phosphate dissolves, and the organic matter, from which glue is made, is left behind. From the acid solution, by the action of lime, the calcium phosphate can be precipitated and the dried product is sometimes sold as "precipitated bone flour".

Large quantities of bones are obtained from towns and they are now imported from America and Africa. They are slow in action and their effect upon a soil often extends over several years. In order to render their action more rapid they are often converted into super-phosphate or "dissolved bones," which will be described hereafter.

Bone ash is imported from South America; it, of course, is a purely mineral manure, the organic matter having been removed. Occasion ally, bones are fermented by moistening them with urine and leaving them exposed to the air.

The following analyses will show the composition of various com-

mercial products from bones :-

Water									
					5				
						11.06	12.02	7.00	6.70
Organic matter						30.48	28.71	20.00	
Calcium phosphate	;					50.69	49.54	64 00	73.52
,, carbonates Alkali salts		und	etern	ined	• '	5·02 2·25	812	7:30 0:70	10:00
Sand						0.50	1.07	, 100	99-69
Nitrogen				·		100.00	100:00	100:06 2:5	100.00

Another product from bones is bone black, used in decolorising liquids, e.g., sugar syrup; this consists of about 10 per cent finely divided carbon, mingled with the mineral constituents of bone, often containing 75 to 80 per cent calcium phosphate. It is made by heating bones in closed retorts, and after it has become so clogged with colouring substances as to be useless for decolorising purposes it is used under the name of "spent char" as a manure, especially as it then contains a small quantity of nitrogen.

Meat meat or meat guano. This is the dried refuse, with bones, from the manufacture of "extract of meat," clc., reduced to fine powder. A similar product is obtained by drying the offal from slaughter-houses, clc., also in Germany particularly, by drying the carcases of horses or cattle that have died from disease. Usually the fat and gelatine are first removed by steaming. Various other by products, c.g., the refuse from the manufacture of "oleomargarine," and from the manufacture of tallow, are also used for the same purpose. These products are usually fairly free from grease and contain their fertilising materials in a readily fermentable form. The following table gives the average contents of valuable ingredients:-

	Meat meal.	German flesh meal.	Oleomar- garine refuse.	American tank- age from tallow refuse.		
Water	10·0 per cent	28.0 per cent	8.5 per cent	10.0 per cent		
Nitrogen	7·0 ,,	9.7 ,,	12.1 ,,	6.7 ,,		
Calcium phosphate	27·0 ,,	13.7 ,,	1.9 ,,	2.6 ,,		

Woollen waste, shoddy manure.—After wool has been spun into yarn, woven into a fabric, and worn, the rags are torn to pieces by appropriate machinery and the wool fibre again converted into cloth. This process may go on several times, until finally the fibres, known as "shoddy," become so short that they will no longer hold together. They then constitute "shoddy waste," or shoddy manure, and are useful as a source of nitrogen.

Such manure is variable in composition, according to the treatment which the wool has undergone and the amount of oily substances (used in the cloth manufacture) left in it.

The following analyses have been published:—

	I.	II.	111.	IV.	
Nitrogen . Potash . Phosphorus		15.8 per cent 6.5 ,, 1.2 ,,	19.9 per cent 6 to 8 ,, Ash=16.7 ,,	17.0 per cent	

- I. English commercial "ground wool".
- American wool waste.
- III. Shoddy manure of high quality.
- IV. Average of pure wool.

Substances of similar composition, sometimes used as nitrogenous manures, are hair from tanneries and horn chips.

Hair contains about 10 to 14 per cent nitrogen, horn shavings about the same.

An American product—horn and hoof waste—contains on the average—

Water .				•			10.17
water.	•	•	•	•	•	•	10.17 per cent.
${f Nitrogen}$							13·25 ,,
Phosphorus	pent	oxide					1.83

Wool, hair and horn suffer decomposition in the soil only very slowly; consequently they are not quick in their action, but afford a slow supply of nitrogen for a long period, in some cases for five or six years. They are used in the preparation of certain "mixed manures," and especially in the cultivation of hops. Feathers, which resemble hair in composition, are also used as manure in Ireland.

In fact, any animal matter, if obtainable in quantity, would furnish valuable manurial material.

Insects (for example, locusts) might with advantage be used as manure. A sample of locusts (*Pachytylus sulcicollis*) killed by immersion in boiling water, dried and ground to powder, was examined by the writer and yielded the following analytical figures:—

Moisture					10.3 per cent.
Nitrogen					9•3 ,,
Phosphorus 1	pento	oxide			1.48 ,,
Potash .	•				0.52
Lime .					0.28 ,,
Silica .					1.53 ,,
Total ash	•				5∙34 ,,

showing the product to be rich in manurial ingredients. The nitrogenous matter—doubtless consisting largely of *chitin*, the horny, external skeleton of the insects—would probably be somewhat slow in decomposing in the soil, but despite this, locusts should form a valuable manure. In the Argentine, in 1899, they gave excellent results when mixed with superphosphates.

Even when the carcasses of animals are incinerated (e.g., with a view of preventing the spread of contagion during the prevalence of a disease) and the organic nitrogenous matter thus mainly destroyed, the ash left

is possessed of considerable manurial value.

A product obtained from a Veterinary Bacteriological Station, where the bodies of the animals used were thus disposed of, was found by the writer to contain—

Moisture .						1.30
*Loss on ignitio						13.09
Insoluble matt	er .					13.78
Iron oxide .						5.17
${f Lime}$						35.23
Magnesia .						0.66
Potash						1.48
Phosphorus per	ntoxide	•				28.16
Undetermined	•					1.04
						100.00

* Containing nitrogen, 1.27.

Evidently, from the occurrence of organic matter and nitrogen, the combustion of the bodies had not been complete. Probably the amount of iron oxide was increased in consequence of the presence of iron shoes and nails, for the carcasses employed were chiefly those of horses and mules.

Soot.—The soot collected from the imperfect combustion of coal contains a portion of the nitrogen of the coal in the form of ammonium salts and as organic nitrogenous compounds of an amine character. Its usefulness as a manure depends upon the nitrogen which it contains; this varies from very little up to 3 or 4 per cent; on an average perhaps 1.8 or 2 per cent will be present. Soot is useful as an insecticide.

It also has a value in increasing the absorptive power of the soil for the heat rays of the sun and it has been found that, in bright sunlight, a soil may rise two or three degrees in temperature from the application of a thin sprinkling of soot. It also tends to render a beauty soil more friable and porous, by virtue of the coal-ashess which are present in nearly all samples of soot. Its action as an insectable is partly due to the ammonium salts, partly to the sulphur compound and partly to the tarry constituents which it contains.

The composition of soot varies greatly; factors which most power fully affect its character are draught of flue, height in the character from which the sample was collected, character of freel and manager of

stoking.

The following analyses | will illustrate some of these points

1						12}	1 · 1
1 · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	1	Coal used.		Destigat of proceed	Harr,	701 11	Togo 230 tt
Carbon Hydrogen Nitrogen Ash Tar Sulphur Chlorine		69:30 4:89 1:39 8:48 	*	1050 457 459 18:16 25:91 25:9 5:10	16-66 (19-86 (19-81) 75-614 (19-03) (2-07) (1-11)	. [503 1:11 1:15 1:15 1:15 1:05 2:15 1:15	. 430; 1 *2;** 1 :51 4 :5 : 42 4 :6:6 -1 * 25; 1 * 25;
Acidity	:	0.00		tr37	1.34	11.75	1) (4.

Further analyses of domestic soot gave

			Coal week.	Sout from hitchen	See d. Gray, Assessing treating leaguests				
					la 33	2#4 A+	Su W		
	Carbon .		. 76:8	3968118	Title N	14.1	34 3		
	Hydrogen		1.41	7.00	1.5	18 14	14-79		
ı	Nitrogen .		1.79	1 1 1	83: 15" 8	8. 4.5 \$	Tarkata.		
	Ash .		1:40	17 %	74 X 8 A	3 - 6 -	1 115		
	Tar			1.4.4	15 \$.54	15.3	141-1		
	Sulphur .		0.71	2.20	28 + 1 40	V 54	2.45		
	Chlorine .		15.035.	1:00	11 11	8. 8 8	1-116		
	Acidity .			(1:24	44-14-2	0.35	udig		

According to these investigations, about 96 per cent of the natiogen in soot is present as ammonium salts, though some could be detected in the form of pyridine bases. Light, bulky soot is always rucher in nitrogen than the denser varieties and therefore more valuable for manurial purposes. A good sample ought not to weigh more than 28 lb. per bushel.

Coal ash.—As a rule the ash of coal is comparatively poor in munurial ingredients, and though, on some soils, coal ash may with

¹Cohen and Ruston, Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1911.

advantage be used, it probably acts mainly by its influence on the porosity and other physical properties of the soil rather than as a true manure. The usual proportion of phosphorus pentoxide in the ash of coal appears to be about 1 per cent and rarely exceeds 1.5 per cent, but the author found, in the ash of a coal from Witbank in the Transvaal, 5.5 per cent. Only one other similar instance has been recorded, so far as the author can ascertain, and that was in the case of the ash from a coal from Porthmawr in Wales, which, according to an analysis by Phillips, contained 6.6 per cent of phosphorus pentoxide.

Though in such coal ash the phosphorus is probably locked up in a somewhat insoluble form, it might furnish a useful source of plant food in districts where phosphates are difficult or expensive to procure.

Oil-cakes.—These, the residue of husks, ctc., left after the oil is expressed from certain seeds, are often highly nitrogenous and generally contain considerable quantities of phosphates and potash; indeed, of all forms of plant food. Usually they are used as food for animals; but in some cases, owing to the presence in the seed of poisonous or unpalatable substances, they are only fit for manurial purposes.

Rape, mustard, cotton and castor cakes are the principal ones used for manure, and of these, cotton cake but rarely. The percentages of the important constituents in such cakes are given in the following

table:—

						Indian rape cake.	Cotton-seed meal: undecorticated.	Castor cake.
Water						12.0		9.5
Nitrogen						5.5	4.3	5.5
Potash							1.5	1.1
Phospho:	rus	pent	oxide				3.1	1.7
Oil .		1				10.3	5.0	4.0

These substances decompose slowly in the soil, so that they are not quick-acting manures. They give better results, as a rule, on clay soils than on light sandy ones.

When the oil has been extracted by solvents the cake is of greater value as a manure, since not only is it richer in the proportion of valuable ingredients, but the absence of oily matter permits of more ready access of water and thus favours oxidation.

Miscellaneous vegetable refuse. — Almost any vegetable product capable of easy fermentation may be usefully employed as manure. Gardeners realise this, and cabbage stalks, leaves, turnip tops and even weeds, when made into a compost, yield valuable manure. Other vegetable refuse, e.g., coffee grounds, tea leaves, banana skins and stalks, etc., may be profitably utilised, if obtainable in sufficient quantity.

¹ Quoted in Muspratt's Dictionary of Chemistry.

CHAPTER VII.

SPECIAL MANURES.

In the previous chapter the chief organic manures have been described; it remains to consider the other substances, generally of mineral or artificial origin, which are employed as fertilisers. They may be conveniently divided into four groups:—

I. Nitrogenous Manures.

II. Phosphatic Manures.

III. Potash Manures.

IV. Miscellaneous.

Many of the organic manures already described contain variable quantities of all the chief manurial substances, but those about to be dealt with are, as a rule, intended to supply only one important item of plant food. Their employment gives the farmer, therefore, the power of applying exactly what he thinks may be necessary, without the introduction of other plant food with which his land may already be abundantly provided. Their general introduction into farming practice has thus rendered easy a far more scientific treatment of the soil than was possible with complex manures only.

I. NITROGENOUS MANURES.—These include the two important substances, sodium nitrate and ammonium sulphate, the recently introduced calcium cyanamide and nitrate of lime, and also the less abundant and more expensive potassium nitrate.

Sodium Nitrate, "Chili Saltpetre," occurs in the enormous nitrate deposits of Peru, Chili and Bolivia. It is found in rainless districts and comparatively near the surface, covering a huge desert, devoid of both animal and vegetable life. The raw product known as caliche, is found beneath a covering consisting of two layers, the upper one of sand and gypsum and the lower of baked clay and gravel; beneath the caliche is a soft earth known as cova. The thickness of the caliche varies from a few inches to 12 ft. It is extracted by boring through the upper layers and introducing a charge of gunpowder, which, when fired, exposes a considerable quantity of the material. It is then broken up by means of picks and carried to the refinery.

¹ See Article by Aikman in Blackwood's Magazine, March, 1892, and Report on the Nitrate Trade of Chili, Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1890, 664.

There it is purified by crystallisation. This is done by dissolving in water by the aid of heat, allowing the solution to settle, and then running it into tanks, where, on cooling, crystals of sodium nitrate are deposited. The mother liquor is then run off the crystalline mass and treated with sodium sulphite and sodium bisulphite (made on the spot) in large wooden tanks lined with pitch. A precipitation of iodine then takes place by the decomposition of the sodium iodate always present in the caliche. The reaction is—

$$2NaIO_3 + 3Na_2SO_3 + 2NaHSO_3 = 5Na_3SO_4 + I_3 + H_2O.$$

The iodine is then purified by sublimation and forms an important

source of profit.

The crystals of nitrate are slightly rinsed with water, to wash out the mother liquor adhering to them, and are then dried in the sun. The average composition of the product, as it leaves the works, is said to be—

Sodium nitrate 96.75 per ce	
Water	
Sodium chloride 0.75 ,, Sulphates 0.30	
Insoluble matter	

The proportion of iodine obtained is about 50 grammes per 100 kilogrammes of crude nitrate.\(^1\)

The composition of the *caliche* varies greatly, and, as a rule, the larger the proportion of sodium nitrate present, the less iodine does it contain. It is usual to mix the various qualities so that the mixture becomes fairly constant in composition—

Earth, stones, etc.						50 pe	r cent.
Sodium nitrate .						35	1.1
Magnesium, calcium				loride	es	10	,,
Water, sulphates and	oth	er sali	ts			5	

Associated with the nitrate in the caliche, a large number of different salts have been detected, including sulphates, nitrates, chlorides, iodates and borates of calcium, magnesium and sodium. There are also traces of chromium, existing probably as calcium chromate.²

Pure sodium nitrate is a white crystalline salt containing no water of crystallisation, but generally holding a small quantity of hygroscopic moisture. Indeed, in moist air it is deliquescent. In addition to its use as a manure, it finds application in the arts as a source of nitric acid and in the manufacture of gunpowder and of potassium nitrate.

The product supplied for agricultural purposes is supposed to contain 95 per cent or over of real sodium nitrate and thus to yield more than 15.6 per cent of nitrogen. Being extremely soluble and diffusible, it is at once available to plants and should only be applied when the

² Buchanan, Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1893, 128.

¹Report on the Nitrate Trade of Chili, by Consul-General Walker, 1890.

crop is sufficiently grown to be capable of assimilating it; otherwise, since it is not retained by any constituent of the soil, considerable loss in the drainage may occur. Nitrate of soda is poisonous to animals and should not be left about in places to which cattle have access. Its saline taste induces cattle to eat it, in districts where they show great

eagerness for salt, and the results are often fatal.

In 1897 ¹ Sjollema found that in many cases, in Holland and Belgium, rye was damaged by the application of "nitrate of soda". On investigation he found that the injury was due to the presence, in the nitrate, of perchlorates. In a number of samples examined he found from 0.14 to 6.79 per cent of perchloric acid (ClO₄). By direct experiment, he showed that potassium and sodium perchlorates retard germination and cause the leaves of plants to which they are applied to become yellow.

Other investigations have confirmed these results; e.g., Zaharia, as a result of an examination of 206 samples of Chili saltpetre at Halle, found one sample containing between 5 and 6 per cent, one 3 to 4 per cent, three 2 to 3 per cent, eleven 1.5 to 2 per cent, thirty-nine 1.0 to 1.5 per cent, while the remaining 151 contained less than 1 per

cent of perchlorate.2

Maercker 3 in 107 samples of Chili saltpetre found—

			Nitro	gen.	Sodiun	a nitrate.	Sodium p	erchlorate.
Maximum . Minimum . Mean .	•	:	15·6 pe 13·8 15·1	er cent	94·7 p 83·8 91·6	er cent	5·64 r 0·27 0·94	er cent

and Crispo ⁴ gives the following analyses of specimens of Chili saltpetre from the same cargoes as those which had been observed to have a harmful effect upon plants:—

			I.	II.	III.	IV.
-34						A married description and dispersions
Nitrogen .			15.44	15.70	15.40	15.40
Water			1.97	1.69	3.05	3.32
Sodium nitrite			0 00054	0.00054	0.00054	0.00054
,, chloride			0.15	0.17	1.55	1.09
Magnesia .			0.089	0.077	. 0.217	0.25
Sodium iodate			0.004	0.015	0.040	0.033
,, perchlora	te		1.04	0.97	0.03	0.90
		 	 	<u> </u>		1

That sodium perchlorate has an injurious effect on most plants

⁴ Ann. Agron., 1898, 92.

¹Ann. Agron., 1897, 328; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1897, Abstracts, ii. 585.

² Bied. Zentr., 1899, 511; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1899, Abstracts, ii. 799. ³ Jahr. über Agric. Chem., 1899, 105.

appears certain, but the quantity which is permissible in sodium nitrate is a matter on which much diversity of opinion appears to exist.

Zaharia (just quoted) found that solutions containing less than 0.1 per cent of perchlorate had little or no effect upon the germination of beet, rye and wheat, though oats were affected. The seedlings, however, were injured by even much weaker solutions, oats being most affected, then rye, wheat and lastly barley; a 0.001 per cent solution had no effect on barley and wheat, but injured oats. He found that the application of nitrate containing 1 per cent perchlorate decreased the production of grain and straw about 4 per cent, while nitrate containing 2 per cent lessened the grain by 25 per cent and affected the straw to an even greater extent.

De Caluwe I found that sodium perchlorate was more poisonous than the potassium salt, rye and maize being the most susceptible crops. The application of 150 grammes of sodium nitrate to the square metre gave a crop of 6.7 kilogrammes with pure nitrate, but when the nitrate contained 2.67 per cent of sodium perchlorate the yield was only 3.35 kilogrammes, while nitrate containing 4 to 5 per cent of the

perchlorate proved fatal in all cases.

Sodium nitrate is the most important artificial source of nitrogen and has taken the place, to a great extent, of guano; as the supplies of the latter substance have now been almost exhausted, it naturally occurs to one that a similar fate may soon befall the supplies of nitrate. Various estimates of the total available nitrate in the deposits of Chili, Peru and Bolivia have been made, ranging from 63,000,000 to 178,000,000 English tons. In 1895 the total export from South America reached 1,220,000 tons, while in 1910 it was 2,285,000 tons. The following statistics, giving the estimated total world's consumption of nitrate of soda in the various years, may be of interest:

i	Year.	World's consumption, tons.	Price per cwt., on 31 Dec.		
	1831 1840 1860 1870 1880 1890 1900 1910	100 7,200 50,000 103,000 228,000 885,000 1,324,000 2,250,000 2,420,400	28s. Od. 20s. 6d. 15s. Od. 15s. 9d. 14s. 8d. 7s. 7½d. 8s. 6d. 9s. 6d.		

During the earlier years, England consumed the greater portion of the total production. In 1875, the amount consumed in the United Kingdom was 165,000 tons, while the European continent used only 132,000 tons. In 1879, however, the continental consumption, for the first time, exceeded that of the United Kingdom and since then

¹ Bull. Assoc. Belge des Chim., 12, 363; Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1899, 114.

has enormously increased, mainly because of the development of the sugar-beet crop, while that of this country has remained stationary or even diminished.

The following table, giving the estimated consumption of nitrate, in tons, for the years mentioned, will show how greatly the use of nitrate has increased in other countries:—

Nitrate of soda consumed in—	1894.	1898.	1902.	1906.	1910.
United Kingdom Continent of Europe United States Other countries Whole world	114,500 749,500 100,000 964,000	132,000 900,000 142,000 12,000 1,186,000	111,000 917,000 214,000 17,000 1,259,000	108,000 1,135,000 355,000 38,000 1,636,000	120,000 1,531,000 510,000 89,000 2,250,000
	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.	s. d.
Average price per cwt. on 31 Dec	8 10½	7 7 <u>1</u>	9 1 1	11 13	9 6

Ammonium Sulphate.—When organic nitrogenous bodies are submitted to destructive distillation, i.e., heated strongly without access of air, the nitrogen which they contain is, to a great extent, expelled as ammonia, which is carried away in the vapours and gases simultaneously produced. The most important operation of this kind is the distillation of coal, and it is mainly from this source that the supplies of ammonium compounds are obtained. Ordinary coal contains a little over 1 per cent of nitrogen, and when burnt in the usual way, this nitrogen escapes into the air, mainly in the free state. When coal is distilled, however, a portion of the nitrogen is liberated as ammonia and is found in the so-called "ammoniacal liquor" which results from the cooling of the vapours evolved during the distillation., Coal is distilled for the production of coal-gas for illuminating purposes and also, in a somewhat different manner, for the manufacture of the special coke used in iron smelting. Gasworks and coke ovens thus provide a large share of the "ammoniacal liquor" which forms the raw material for the manufacture of ammonium salts. A similar operation is the distillation of the bituminous shales used in the Scotch paraffin industry, while the production of pig iron is sometimes effected by the use of coal instead of coke, and, in this case, arrangements are sometimes made by which the ammonia and tarry products which are evolved during the first stages of the heating of the coal, may be collected. Another source of ammonia is the liquid condensed from the "producer gas" and "water gas," formed when a current of air or steam is forced over red-hot coal.

The product obtained in any of these processes is a complex mixture consisting of an aqueous solution of ammonium sulphide, carbonate, thiosulphate, thiocyanate and chloride.

The composition of gas liquor may be gathered from the following

analyses of products obtained from the Leeds gasworks, I in $1883^{\,1}$ and II in January, $1901^{\,2}$:—

				I.		II.	
Total amme ,, sulph Ammonium ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,, ,,	ur	 :	 	20·45 3·92 3·03 39·16 14·23 1·80 0·19 2·80 0·41	19.45 g 4.22 3.72 33.97 12.61 0.93 0.63 3.84 trace	rammes	; per litre

Organic bases and other substances were also present, but were not estimated.

In order to prepare a marketable commodity from this liquid, it is heated and lime is added. The ammonia volatilises, partly as carbonate and sulphide, partly as free ammonia, and is received in sulphuric acid, whereby sulphate of ammonia is formed, and carbon dioxide, sulphuretted hydrogen and other gases are evolved; these are led away and suitably disposed of. The liquid is then evaporated in leaden pans until it crystallises. Formerly the ammoniacal liquor was sometimes directly neutralised with sulphuric acid and the solution evaporated. In this case the resulting sulphate was impure and contained the highly objectionable thiocyanate, NH₄CNS, which is very injurious to vegetable life. Its detection in a specimen of sulphate is easy, its presence being at once indicated by the production of a blood-red coloration when the solution is mixed with a little ferric chloride solution. In the modern product, this impurity is rarely present. Another possible impurity of importance is arsenic, which may be present in the sulphuric acid; it, too, is objectionable, being highly poisonous both to animals and plants.

The sulphuric acid used in the manufacture of sulphate of ammonia ought to be either the arsenic-free acid specially prepared for the purpose from brimstone, or pyrites acid which has been freed from arsenic. Certain forms of Spanish pyrites give acid containing as much as 1 per cent or even 2 per cent of arsenious oxide, and a few years ago were brought into prominence from the numerous cases of arsenic poisoning by beer, the arsenic being traced to the sulphuric acid used in the preparation of the glucose added to the wort in the brewing. Arsenic, if present in large quantities, usually imparts a

yellow colour (due to As₂S₃ [?]) to the ammonium sulphate.

¹S. Dyson, Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1883, 229; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1884, Abstracts, 928.

² A. W. Cooke, Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1901. This sample represented the yield of three works, a total of about 6000 tons of liquor. For an account of the composition of gas liquor obtained at various stages of the distillation, etc., vide L. T. Wright, Journal of Gas Lighting, 48, 280; or abstract in Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1886, 655.

Theoretically, coal containing 1.3 per cent of nitrogen ought to yield about 149 lb. of sulphate of ammonia per ton; but in practice, the coal used in gasworks and for coke-making only gives about 20 lb. of sulphate per ton of coal, owing to a large portion of the nitrogen being retained in the coke, some being evolved as free nitrogen and some as pyridine, pyrrol and other nitrogenous tarry products.

In the manufacture of producer and water gas, especially by some of the most recent methods (e.g., by the "Mond" process), where the temperature is kept low, the yield of sulphate may amount to three or

four times that just given.

: The magnitude of the ammonium sulphate manufacture may be judged from the following table, which gives the production, in tons, in the United Kingdom during the years 1899, 1907, 1908 and 1909 :—

						1899.	1907.	1908.	1909.
From gasworks . ,, iron works ,, shale works ,, coke ovens ,, producer gas Total .	and	: : carbo	: : nisin	g w	orks	133,000 18,700 37,300 13,000 202,000	165,474 21,024 51,338 53,572 21,873 313,281	165,218 18,131 53,628 64,227 24,024 325,228	164,276 20,228 57,048 82,886 24,705 349,143

In 1910, the total production of this country was 367,587 tons.

In 1909, 264,000 tons of sulphate of ammonia were exported, leaving about 85,000 tons for home consumption. In 1908, the figures were 235,000 and 90,000 tons respectively.

If a successful method of utilising the sulphur, always present in coal, in the formation of sulphuric acid, could be devised, a further cheapening of sulphate of ammonia would result. The price of sulphate of ammonia varies considerably, but is usually about 12s. per cwt.

During the past four years, the demand for sulphuric acid for war purposes—the manufacture of explosives, etc.—has led to attempts to make "nitre cake"—the residue from the manufacture of nitric acid from sodium nitrate and sulphuric acid, which consists essentially of sodium hydrogen sulphate, NaHSO₄—serve as a substitute for sulphuric acid, in the manufacture both of sulphate of ammonia and of superphosphate. When ammonia is absorbed by a solution of "nitre cake" the resulting liquor contains sodium sulphate and ammonium sulphate. Separation can be achieved by cooling the concentrated liquor to – 10° C., when Glauber's salt, Na₂SO₄.10H₂O, separates out, and then by evaporating the mother liquor at 100° C. almost pure ammonium sulphate crystallises out. In this way about 75 per cent of the ammonium sulphate can be recovered.²

If the mixed sulphate solution be evaporated at about 40° a double salt, (NH₄)₂SO₄.Na₂SO₄.4H₂O, crystallises out and has been proposed

Report of Chief Inspector of Alkali Works, 1910; abstract in Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1910, 942.
 Dawson, J.C.S., 1918, Trans., 675.

as a manure. Such a product would contain less than 10 per cent of ammonia.

Calcium Cyanamide.—This substance was prepared by Franck and Caro in 1895, by the action of nitrogen upon strongly heated calcium carbide. It was first used as a manure in 1901.

The reaction involved in its production is simple:-

$$CaC_{2} + N_{3} = CaCN_{2} + C_{3}$$

calcium carbide and nitrogen yielding calcium cyanamide and free carbon. The temperature required is said to be about 1000° C. and the nitrogen is obtained from the air by removal of oxygen, either by means of heated copper, or by fractional distillation of liquid air. It is said that the addition of a small quantity of calcium chloride to the calcium carbide, enables the reaction to occur at a lower temperature (Polzeniusz).

A similar product is formed when lime or chalk is heated with coke

or coal to a temperature of 2000° in a current of air.

Two forms of calcium cyanamide were put on the market—one prepared by the Caro and Franck process known as "Kalk-stickstoff" or "lime nitrogen," the other by the Polzeniusz process, known as "Stickstoffkalk" or "Nitrolime" or "Nitrolim".

Many factories for its production have been erected and a considerable trade has already been established. Works in Italy, Dalmatia, France, Switzerland, Germany, Norway, Japan, and near Niagara are in operation. The commercial product is a fine, nearly black powder, with an alkaline reaction and the unpleasant odour characteristic of commercial calcium carbide. It contains much impurity, indeed, usually only from 48 to 58 per cent of real calcium cyanamide, the remainder consisting of lime (16 to 30 per cent), carbon (12 to 16 per cent), oxide of iron (2 to 4 per cent), and sand (4 to 7 per cent). The "nitrolime" form contains 5 or 6 per cent of calcium chloride.

Its nitrogen content is usually about 20 per cent; pure calcium

cyanamide would contain 35 per cent.

When exposed to the air, it absorbs moisture and carbon dioxide, but does not become damp.

The constitution of the real calcium cyanamide is shown by the formula—

which is to be regarded as derived from cyanamide, H₂N-CN, by the replacement of the two atoms of hydrogen by calcium.

By exposure to air, the calcium is slowly converted into hydroxide and carbonate, and cyanamide is liberated:—

Ca: N.CN +
$$2H_2O = CaH_2O_2 + H_2$$
: N.CN, and Ca: N.CN + $H_2O + CO_2 = CaCO_3 + H_2$: N.CN.

The cyanamide then polymerises, yielding dicyano-diamide,

$$2H_2$$
: N.CN = NH : C(NH₂)NH.CN.

在學 少是 自己 医原形性阴茎皮肤性神经内脏的阴茎的

This substance, cyano-guanidine according to Bamberger, has a toxic action on plants. When calcium cyanamide is applied to soils. however, it undergoes nitrification and produces much the same effect as an equivalent amount of nitrogen applied as sulphate of ammonia. At first, however, nitrification is inhibited, especially if the dressing be a large one. Probably another portion of the cyanamide may split up, yielding ammonia and dicyanamide—

$$2H_2 : N.CN = NH_3 + H.N : (CN)_2.$$

According to Kappen 2 the micro-organisms of soil are capable of readily bringing about the decomposition of cyanamide or of calcium cyanamide, but affect dicyanamide or dicyano-diamide very little, if at all.

Field experiments show that, as a nitrogenous manure, calcium cyanamide is nearly equal to sulphate of ammonia, and that the fears expressed that if applied at the same time as the seed it was injurious to germination (deduced from pot experiments), are not justified on the large scale, provided excessive quantities of the manure are not used.3

The cost of production of calcium cyanamide is mainly determined by that of calcium carbide, which, in turn, depends chiefly upon that of electricity. Only where large sources of power are obtainable at a cheap rate (i.e., water-falls), can the process be carried out economically, and, under the best of conditions, the cost of production probably equals that of the same amount of nitrogen as nitrate of soda or sulphate of ammonia.4

Nitrate of Lime.—The formation of nitric acid when electric sparks are passed through moist air was noticed by Cavendish in In recent years, successful attempts to practically utilise this reaction in the manufacture of a nitrogenous manure have been made. In 1905 the first factory designed for this purpose was started at Notodden in Norway, working according to a method devised by Birkeland and Eyde. Air is passed through a specially constructed electric furnace in which the arc, produced by an alternating current, is spread out into a flat flame by means of powerful electro-magnets.

The effect of the high temperature is, first, to dissociate the molecules of gaseous oxygen and nitrogen into atoms:-

$$N_{2} = 2N$$
 $O_{2} = 2O$

and then to cause combination between the atomic oxygen and nitrogen :---

O + N = NO.

This last reaction is reversible and the condition of equilibrium is determined by temperature.

According to Nernst, the following figures give the observed and

Ber., 1893, 26, 1583; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1893, Abstracts, i. 494.
 Bied. Zentr., 1908, 37,204; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1908, Abstracts, ii. 414.
 Hendrick, Trans. High. and Agric. Soc., Scotland, 1909, 133, and Muntz and Nottin, Compt. Rend., 1908, 147, 902; Jour. Chem. Soc.. 1908, Abstracts, ii, 88.
 Vide Paper by Guye, Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1906, 567.

calculated (on the basis of the law of mass action) percentages of nitric oxide in air after being raised to the various temperatures.

Temperature.	Per cent by vol. of NO observed.	Calculated.
2083°	0·37	0·37
2306°	0·64	0·67
2468°	0·97	0·98
3478°	5·00	4·40

Not only is the amount of nitric oxide greater at high temperatures, but the reaction occurs more rapidly. It is important that the cooling of the gases after the transformation be as rapid as possible, otherwise the reversed reaction leads to a great destruction of the nitric oxide first formed. When, however, the temperature has sunk to about 600°, the nitric oxide unites with additional oxygen to form nitrous fumes which escape reversal.

The gases obtained, in practice, only contain about one or two percent by volume of nitric oxide as they come out of the furnace. The nitrous fumes are absorbed in water or in alkaline solutions and yield either nitric acid or nitrates or mixtures of nitrates and nitrites. Usually an excess of lime is employed and basic calcium nitrate is thus obtained, containing about 75 per cent of Ca(NO₃)₂ and some free lime.

A very simple form of apparatus has been devised by Schönherr for the Badische Anilin und Soda Fabrik,¹ consisting essentially of an iron tube provided at one end with an insulated concentric electrode, from which, on passing the current, an arc springs to the adjacent part of the iron tube which forms the other electrode. A current of air passed through the tube, carries the end of the arc along, so that a column of arc flame is produced, burning quietly in the axis of the tube and surrounded by the air passing through the tube. The gases which leave the tube traverse a firebrick flue surrounding the furnace, thus heating the air supply. The solution of calcium nitrate obtained at a later stage can be evaporated by the heat generated by the arc. A large factory to work this process is to be established in Norway, and is expected to use about 140,000 horse-power.

The commercial nitrate of lime is a white or yellowish substance containing about 13 per cent of nitrogen, readily soluble in water and, unfortunately, deliquescent. In field trials, it has proved quite equal to nitrate of soda, and on many soils, superior, because of its supplying lime as well as nitrogen.

Ammonium Nitrate.—This substance, NH₄NO₃, would be a very concentrated nitrogenous manure, containing, as it does, 35 per cent of nitrogen. It has not, unfortunately, been obtained at a sufficiently cheap rate to allow of its being used as a manure. Its deliquescent

¹ Bernthsen, Seventh Intern. Congr. Appl. Chem., 1909; Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1909, 706.

character would render it difficult to handle even if it could be obtained cheaply. Possibly the attention which has been devoted to its production on an enormous scale for use in the manufacture of explosives during the war, will lead to its cheap production for manurial purposes. It is, of course, the most concentrated of all nitrogenous manures and the cost of its preservation in closed vessels might be compensated for by its saving of weight in transport.

Production of Ammonia by Direct Synthesis.—The direct union of nitrogen and hydrogen has been achieved and successfully carried out on a commercial scale by a method devised by Haber.¹ The essential features of the process have been described but the published

information regarding the details is scanty.

Pure nitrogen and pure hydrogen in proper proportions are compressed to 180 or 200 atmospheres and brought into contact with a suitable catalyst at a proper temperature, when ammonia is formed. The pure nitrogen can be obtained by liquefying air and separating the less volatile oxygen by a process of fractionation. The hydrogen can be obtained by the electrolysis of water or, more cheaply, from water gas (a mixture of carbon monoxide and hydrogen) by passing it over heated ferric oxide. A still better way is said to be by cooling water gas by means of liquid air, so as to liquefy the carbon monoxide and nitrogen, leaving only the hydrogen in the gaseous condition. catalysts employed may be osmium, uranium, manganese or iron. practice, iron containing small quantities of other metals is found efficient, and the ammonia formed is removed by circulating the compressed gases through a refrigerating apparatus kept about -70° C. so that the ammonia liquefies and almost solidifies. The temperature of the catalyst is kept about 600° to 650°. The difficulties in carrying out the process are largely mechanical ones connected with the construction of retorts capable of standing the high pressures (at a low red heat). It is said that about one million tons of synthetic ammonium sulphate are being made annually by the Badische Anilin und Soda Fabrik near Ludwigshaven.

The ammonia produced by the process can be converted into sulphate or nitrate by treatment with the respective acids, or it can be converted into nitric acid by means of air or oxygen with the aid of a catalyst. Ostwald in 1902 used platinum covered with platinum black, but catalysts of iron or iron containing small quantities of copper thorium, cerium, tungsten, bismuth or other metals can be employed.

Potassium Nitrate.—This substance, though doubly valuable as a fertiliser, inasmuch as it supplies both potassium and nitrogen in a directly available form, is too expensive to be used as a manure except under special circumstances. Like sodium nitrate, it occurs as a deposit in rainless districts in the tropics, especially in India. It was also made by the so-called "Nitre plantations" in France and other countries. These consisted of heaps of earth, old mortar, road scrapings

¹ Haber and Rossignol, Zeit. Electrochem., 1)13, 53; J.S.C.I., 1913, 184; **also** Maxted, J.S.C.I., 1)17, 777.

rich in calcium carbonate, etc., mixed with decomposing animal matter, protected from the rain by a shed, and placed on an impervious floor. The heap was watered periodically with urine, liquid manure, or other liquid rich in animal nitrogenous matter. Nitrification under these favourable conditions took place rapidly, and the liquid draining away contained large quantities of nitrates of potassium and calcium. At long intervals the heap was lixiviated with water and the solution mixed with wood ashes or potassium carbonate, when calcium carbonate was precipitated and removed and potassium nitrate was extracted from the solution by evaporation and crystallisation:—

$$K_2CO_3 + Ca(NO_3)_2 = CaCO_3 + 2KNO_3.$$

It is probable that the saltpetre of India owes its origin to a similar action of nitrification, the potash coming from the minerals in the soil.

Potassium nitrate is now made in large quantities from sodium nitrate and potassium chloride, which when mixed in solution and evaporated yield, first, sodium chloride crystals, and then, on cooling, potassium nitrate.

The properties of saltpetre are well known and need not be de-

scribed here.

- II. PHOSPHATIC MANURES.—Several of the manures already described are mainly valued for the phosphates they contain; this is the case with the non-nitrogenous guanos, steamed and burnt bones, etc. There are other sources of phosphoric acid of greater importance, which must now be described. Before mentioning the manures themselves, it may be advisable to briefly describe the various forms in which phosphoric acid occurs in fertilisers. These are—
 - (1) As tricalcium phosphate, Ca₃(PO₄)₂ and apatite (Ca₃P₂O₈)₃.CaCl₂, or (Ca₃P₂O₈)₃.CaF₂, or (Ca₃P₂O₈)₃Ca(OH)₂.
 - (2) , dicalcium phosphate, Ca₂H₂(PO₄) or CaHPO₄.
 (3) , monocalcium hydrogen phosphate, CaH₄(PO₄).

(4) ,, free phosphoric acid, H₃PO₄.

(5) ,, ferric or aluminium phosphate, FePO₄ or AlPO₄.

(6) ,, tetracalcium phosphate, $\hat{C}a_4P_2\hat{O}_9$.

Tricalcium phosphate is a white, almost insoluble substance, which dissolves easily in acids. It is the form in which phosphoric acid occurs in bones, in most mineral phosphates, and to a large extent in guano. The solubility of the salt in water, free from carbon dioxide and air, is, according to Pollacci 1 0·0098 gramme per litre at 12·5°, or, if the phosphate be dried at 25° instead of moist, 0·0181 gramme; if the water be saturated with carbon dioxide it dissolves 0·1605 at 10·5°. The solubility and particularly the rate of solution depend greatly upon the physical condition of the phosphate, being favoured by fineness of subdivision, porosity and an amorphous state.

The most important mineral phosphate is apatite, which has a composition corresponding to the formula $3Ca_3P_2O_8$. $CaCl_2$, or $3Ca_3P_2O_8$. CaF_2 , the varieties being sometimes distinguished by the

¹ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1897, Abstracts, ii. 260.

names—chlor-apatite and fluo-apatite; this substance occurs as hexagonal crystals, often of a green or yellow colour. Many of the mineral

phosphates consist of what is practically amorphous apatite.

Dicalcium phosphate, CaHPO₄, when prepared by precipitation, is a white solid containing 2 molecules of water. It is only slightly soluble in water, but its solubility is greatly increased by the presence of many neutral salts, e.g., ammonium citrate. It probably is more readily dissolved by the acid juices of plants' roots than is tricalcium phosphate. By long boiling with water, it is said to yield a mixture of tricalcium and monocalcium phosphates:—

 $4\mathrm{CaHPO}_4 = \mathrm{Ca}_a\mathrm{P}_a\mathrm{O}_8 + \mathrm{CaH}_4\mathrm{P}_a\mathrm{O}_8.$

Monocalcium phosphate, CaH₁P₂O₂.H₂O₃ can be obtained in thin rhombic plates. It is best prepared by dissolving dicalcium phosphate in phosphoric acid and washing the crystals obtained with alcohol and ether. It is not hygroscopic if free from excess of phosphoric acid. When treated with a small quantity of water a portion of the salt is decomposed, with the formation of dicalcium phosphate as a precipitate and free phosphoric acid; but with larger quantities of water or in the presence of free phosphoric acid, this does not occur.

Free phosphoric acid, H₂PO₃, is a thick semi-solid mass, of specific gravity 188, formed by decomposing, say, calcium phosphate with

sulphuric acid:---

$$Ca_3P_2O_8 + 3H_2SO_4 = 3CaSO_4 + 2H_3PO_4.$$

It is soluble to practically any extent in water.

Ferric phosphate, FePO₄, and Aluminium phosphate, AIPO₄, are practically insoluble in water and, unlike tricalcium phosphate and most other phosphates, are not dissolved to any appreciable extent by weak vegetable acids, e.g., acetic acid. Consequently they are not easily available to plants and possess little value as manufal ingredients.

Tetracalcium phosphate, Ca₄P₂O₆, is found in the slag produced in the dephosphorisation of cast-iron by the Basic Bessemer or Basic Siemens process. It is practically insoluble in water, but dissolves in many saline solutions. It is therefore available as a plant food.

According to Bassett,² the only stable form, in soils, is hydroxyapatite, $3Ca_3(PO_4)_2$. Ca(OH)₂. He showed that tricalcium phosphate and the above-named compound were the only two calcium phosphates which can exist in stable equilibrium with an aqueous solution at 25.

The chief varieties of phosphatic manures yet to be described are-

Coprolites.

Phosphorites, of which there are many varieties.

Redonda phosphate.

Mineral superphosphates.

Bone superphosphate.

Basic slag.

Coprolites are concretionary nodules found in the chalk or other deposits in the South of England and in France; they are believed to

Stoklasa, Jour. Chem. Soc., 18 Abstracts, 695.
 Jour. Chem. Soc. Trans., 1917, 620.

be the fossilised excrements or intestinal deposits of extinct animals

which fed upon fish.

They were formerly of great importance and are still largely used. Their composition varies considerably, the chief constituents being—

Calcium phosphate			50 to 65 per cent.
,, carbonate			20 ,, 25 ,,
Silica, etc			10 ,, 20 ,,

They are sometimes used raw in a finely divided state, but are more

frequently converted into "superphosphate".

Of mineral phosphates or **phosphorites** there are many varieties, the most important being Norwegian, Canadian Sombrero, Belgian, Carolina, Florida and Somme. These are occasionally employed in the raw state, but are mainly used in the preparation of "mineral superphosphates". They all consist essentially of more or less impure apatite, some containing calcium chloride, others calcium fluoride, and some both compounds. In the process of manufacture of superphosphate the first variety is much preferred, for reasons which will be mentioned shortly.

Another factor of importance in gauging the value of a mineral phosphate is the proportion of iron and aluminium which it contains.

The extent and growth of the phosphate mining industry may be seen from the following table, giving the total production, in tons, of raw phosphates in 1880 and 1890 1:—

						1880.	1890.
England (coprol	itae)					30,000	20,000
France .	lucaj	•	•	•	•	125.000	370,000
Belgium .	•	•	•	•	٠	15,000	200,000
Germany .	•	•	•	-	•	25,000	30,000
Norway .	•	•	•	•	•	5,000	10,000
Canada .	•	•	•	•	•	7.500	26,000
South Carolina	•	•	•	•	•	187,000	537.000
Florida .	•	•	•	·	·		40,000
Spain	•	•	•	•	•	40.000	
West Indies.		•	•		-	35,000	50,000
Other sources	•	•	•	•	•	30,000	20,000
30232 2042000	•	•	•	-	•		
Total .						499,500	1,303,000
	-			-	•	,	, ,

Since 1890 many new sources of phosphates have been discovered and the total production has greatly increased. The Florida deposits alone, in 1903, yielded 860,000 tons, while the total production of the United States was estimated at 1,581,000 tons. Large quantities also come from North Africa (chiefly Algeria): in 1903 this district yielded 647,846 tons.

The following table gives the average composition of a number of mineral phosphates:—

¹ Bull. No. 15, U.S. Dept. of Agric., 1893.

·			Tricalcium phosp	phate.	Calcium fluoride.
					- it-
Coprolites Belgian phosphate Florida, pebbles South Carolina Lahn or Nassau (Germany) Canadian	:	 	50 to 60 per e 33 ,, 60 ,, 65 ,, 58 ,, 30 ,, 75 ,, 80 ,, 95 ,,	ent	I to 2 per cent

Redonda Phosphate (Leeward Islands) consists largely of aluminium phosphate and is, therefore, in its raw state, not of much value Lahn phosphate also contains a considerable quantity of ferric oxide and alumina, which lowers its value.

Mineral Superphosphates. It is for the manufacture of these substances that the mineral phosphates are chiefly used, for in their raw state the latter are too insoluble to be of much value as fertilisers. In an extremely fine state of division, however, they become more available and are sometimes used.

Superphosphate is made by treating the mineral with sulphuric acid, when a replacement of phosphoric acid by sulphuric acid takes place, calcium sulphate and free phosphoric acid being formed:

$$Ga_{9}P_{9}O_{8} + 3H_{9}SO_{4} = 3GaSO_{4} + 2H_{9}PO_{4}$$

The sulphuric acid also acts upon calcium carbonate, calcium chloride or fluoride, and oxides of iron and aluminium, if these be present, evolving carbon dioxide, hydrochloric or hydrofluoric acid:—

$$\begin{array}{lll} {\rm CaCO_3 + H_2SO_4} &=& {\rm CaSO_4 + H_2O} + {\rm CO_2} \\ {\rm CaCl_2 + H_2SO_4} &=& {\rm CaSO_4 + 2HCl} \\ {\rm CaF_2 + H_2SO_4} &=& {\rm CaSO_4 + 2HF} \\ {\rm Al_2O_3 + 3H_2SO_4} &=& {\rm Al_2(SO_4)_3 + 3H_2O} \\ {\rm Fe_2O_3 + 3H_2SO_4} &=& {\rm Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + 3H_2O}. \end{array}$$

These various reactions consume a portion of the sulphuric acid and, in many cases, are completed before the action upon the calcium phosphate begins.

In general, the amount of sulphuric acid used is only sufficient to liberate phosphoric acid from a portion of the calcium phosphate, and a subsequent interaction then occurs between the phosphoric acid so liberated and the unchanged tricalcium phosphate:—

$$Ca_{9}P_{2}O_{8} + 4H_{9}PO_{4} = 3CaH_{4}P_{2}O_{8}$$

—thus producing monocalcium tetrahydrogen phosphate.

Superphosphates thus consist essentially of a mixture of

calcium sulphate, $CaSO_4.2H_2O_8$, calcium tetrahydrogen phosphate, $CaH_4P_2O_8$, and, generally, tricalcium phosphate, $Ca_3P_2O_8$.

In many samples, aluminium sulphate and ferrous or ferric sulphate are also present in small proportions.

The important constituent is, of course, the monocalcium phosphate, $\operatorname{CaH}_4P_2O_8$, which is soluble in water, the tricalcium phosphate being of much less value. On keeping, many superphosphates show a reduction in the amount of phosphate soluble in water, and an increase in the insoluble phosphoric acid. This may be caused in two ways:—

(a) By the interaction of the monocalcium phosphate and the tricalcium phosphate leading to the formation of dicalcium phosphate!

$$\begin{aligned} \operatorname{CaH}_4 \operatorname{P}_2 \operatorname{O}_8 &+ \operatorname{Ca}_3 \operatorname{P}_2 \operatorname{O}_8 &= 4 \operatorname{CaHPO}_4 \\ & \text{(or } 2 \operatorname{Ca}_2 \operatorname{H}_2 \operatorname{P}_2 \operatorname{O}_8). \end{aligned}$$

(b) By the formation of ferric and aluminium phosphates by the action of the monocalcium phosphate upon the iron and aluminium sulphates:—

$$\begin{array}{l} {\rm Al_2(SO_4)_3 + CaH_4P_2O_8 = 2AIPO_4 + CaSO_4 + 2H_2SO_4 } \\ {\rm Fe_2(SO_4)_3 + CaH_4P_2O_8 = 2FePO_4 + CaSO_4 + 2H_2SO_4 }. \end{array}$$

The free sulphuric acid thus formed would be used in acting upon some of the unchanged $Ca_3P_2O_8$ as before.

In either case, a quantity of phosphoric acid formerly in the soluble condition as CaH₄P₂O₈ would pass into an insoluble form. Such phosphoric acid and phosphates are often spoken of as "retrograde," "reduced," or "reverted" phosphate. They generally possess a higher

manurial value than tricalcium phosphate.

In the process of manufacturing superphosphate, the ground phosphate is mixed with the suitable quantity of sulphuric acid (chamber acid of specific gravity 1.55) in "mixers" made of wood lined with lead, or of iron lined with fire-brick, and provided with stirrers rotated by gearing. The carbon dioxide, hydrofluoric or hydrochloric acid, and steam evolved by the action are led away into a "scrubber" or "condenser," in which the steam condenses and absorbs the acids. The prevention of their escape into the atmosphere is enforced by law. When the lining of the "mixer" is fire-clay (highly silicious), phosphates containing calcium fluoride cause the production of gaseous silicon fluoride:—

$$CaF_2 + H_2SO_4 = CaSO_4 + 2HF$$

 $SiO_2 + 4HF = SiF_4 + 2H_2O_5$

The silicon fluoride escapes with the other gases and, on contact with the condensed steam, produces a gelatinous precipitate of silica and a solution of hydrofluosilicic acid, H_ySiF_6 :—

$$3SiF_4 + 4H_2O = SiO_4H_4 + 2H_2SiF_6$$
.

The presence of fluorine in phosphates is thus attended with the production of the very corrosive hydrofluoric acid, the consequent wear

This substance is present even in fresh superphosphate, so that "reverted" phosphate is to some extent a misleading name, inastinuch as some of the substance so-called has never been present in a soluble form. The amount of phosphates of this character is determined by taking advantage of their solubility in ammonium citrate (vide Chap. IX); the name "citrate soluble" phosphorus pentoxide would therefore be preferable to the names already mentioned.

and corrosion of the fire-clay lining, and the accumulation of the very bulky, gelatinous silicic acid in the condenser, tending to choke it. The by-product, hydrofluosilicic acid, possesses antiseptic properties and can be used as a preservative of farm-yard manure. When the admixture of the acid and phosphate is complete, the contents of the "mixer" are transferred to pits or "dens" made of brick-work or masonry. The mixture at this stage is usually semi-fluid and runs easily. In the "dens" the union of the calcium sulphate with water takes place, resulting in the formation of crystals of the same composition as the mineral gypsum, CaSO₄.2H₂O. This causes the product to "set" or "dry," and after this it is ground in suitable mills and screened and is ready for the market.

Attempts to utilise the free sulphuric acid contained in "nitre-cake"—the residue left by the interaction of sulphuric acid and sodium nitrate in the manufacture of nitric acid and consisting mainly of NaHSO₄ (usually containing about 30 per cent of "free" sulphuric acid)—in the manufacture of superphosphate have not been very successful, and probably will not be continued, now that the great consumption of sulphuric acid in the preparation of explosives has

diminished.

"Double superphosphate" is sometimes made by preparing phosphoric acid by the action of excess of acid upon one portion of the phosphate, removing the greater part of the calcium sulphate, and adding the phosphoric acid to another portion of the original phosphate, thus converting the tricalcium into monocalcium phosphate:—

$$\mathrm{Ga_3P_2O_8} + 4\mathrm{H_3PO_4} = 3\mathrm{GaH_4P_2O_8}.$$

Such a product is very concentrated and may contain as much as 40 per cent of phosphoric acid, nearly all in the soluble form.

Manures similar to superphosphate are made by the action of sulphuric acid upon bone-ash, bones or guano. These resemble mineral superphosphates so far as the state of existence of their phosphoric acid is concerned, but may, of course, contain nitrogenous constituents.

The following table gives the amount of the most important fertilising ingredients in various forms of manures of this class, expressed in the usual conventional way:—

	Mineral super- phosphate. Per cent.	Dissolved bones. Per cent. Dissolved Peruvian guano. Per cent.	Dissolved bone-ash. Per cent.
Monocalcium phosphate = tricalcium phosphate	. 15 to 20	9 to 15 9 to 13	20 to 29
rendered soluble. Insoluble phosphates Calcium sulphate (+ 2H ₂ O) Alkaline salts Ammonia	24 ,, 82 1 ,, 4 52 ,, 54 2 ,, 2.5	14 ,, 24 14 ,, 20 16 ,, 21 5 ,, 12 28 ,, 38 16 ,, 30 2·5 ,, 3·5 6 ,, 10 2 ,, 3·5 7 ,, 10	31 ,, 45 1 ,, 6 46 ,, 51 1 ,, 2·5 0 ,, 0·2

A word of explanation as to the commercial methods of expressing

analytical results may be here given. It is the custom to indicate by, say, "24 per cent soluble phosphates" that 24 is the amount of trical-cium phosphate which contains the same quantity of phosphoric acid as is present in the soluble (monocalcium) phosphates contained in 100 parts of manure.

the amount of real calcium tetrahydrogen phosphate corresponding to "24 per cent soluble" would be $24\times\frac{3}{5}\frac{31}{10}=18\cdot1$; but even this is not what is meant, for by "monocalcium phosphate" in the trade the substance CaP_2O_6 (really calcium meta-phosphate, which is not present in manures) is understood; so that as this contains the same amount of P_2O_5 as $\text{Ca}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$ the connection becomes—

$$\underbrace{\frac{\text{CaP}_2\text{O}_6}{40 + 62 + 96}}_{\text{198}} \underbrace{\frac{\text{corresponds to}}{\text{,,}}}_{\text{120} + 62 + 128} \underbrace{\frac{\text{Ca}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8}{310}}_{\text{310}}$$

Consequently, in the trade, the quantity of monocalcium phosphate equivalent to "24 per cent soluble phosphates" or to "24 per cent bone phosphate rendered soluble," as it is sometimes more explicitly described, is given by—

$$24 \times \frac{1}{3} \frac{98}{10} = 15.4$$
 per cent.

By the term "insoluble phosphates" in the above analyses is meant the amount of tricalcium phosphate present as such, together with that equivalent to the dicalcium phosphate or "reverted" phosphate. The latter is much more valuable than the former and in recent analyses the quantities of each present are given (see Chap. VIII).

Reference may here be made to a patented manure to which the contradictory name of basic superphosphate has been given. This is a product obtained by adding 15 parts of slaked lime to 85 parts of good superphosphate, thoroughly mixing the two, and allowing them to stand at least twenty-four hours. A dry, bulky powder is thus produced, which, it is claimed, has many advantages over basic slag.¹

The phosphoric acid of the superphosphate, is, of course, rendered insoluble in water by this treatment, though the phosphate of lime thus produced is doubtless more easily dissolved by soil solvents than that

existing even in finely ground mineral phosphates.

The new manure may probably produce a better effect than superphosphate upon soils deficient in calcium carbonate or other basic material, but it would certainly seem preferable either to use basic slag on such soils, or to apply the lime and superphosphate separately and thus secure the advantage of their more uniform distribution in the soil which their solubility in water (while separate) ensures.

Basic Slag, or Thomas' Phosphate, is new or set the cheapest and hest sources of phosphate gold. It results as a hopeology in the manufacture of steel from paymon menor phosphate. In order that the student may clearly indicated its origin it will perhaps be advisable to briefly review the chemical violation of steel.

I atil 1856 sheel was made by the laborators and expensive pairs so that obtaining parasso or extraon, in which we exturine as impurities tasks seen from the subposed analyses) removing the a impurities, including almost the whole of the carbon, by return, and maintand, and so obtaining a rought root, which is almost pure non, and lastly causing the after it had been collect out into this task, to conduce with the requisite quantity of earlies by the process known as comentation, in which the bars of wrought non are heated in a closed non-case with powdered charcoal tor several days. The non-moder this treatment was converted into deel. The process was so rought and technis that steel commanded a very high price and was only used for special purposes.

Analyses of pig non, wrought non and steel

		Weinghtor or Description	Mar) Nouverse of Contents
formystrate .	15+1 man		
Combined carbon	11.77.541	1471 628	14 354
Malariusa.	李 和 英格兰	11323	111153
Afteriogafarenasti.	有1000年表 电原	5 8 1 1 1 pr c	(1:14:1
bullitar .	** ** **	88-3-68	0.055
Mangamese	1. 14.1	8.8 2 144 6	5.8 IANA
I to a direct	· 董事等等 ()		1 4 May 4
Iran.	494 # 25##\$	central states	1814 \$8845
		1.619	(1/2) 7450mg
	"有"更可靠的"专	7 x k 3 4 m m 4	吉日新年.月就被李

In 1856 Beasemer introduced his progress for making steel directly faretti tolig-literia This consists in imming the molten payaron into an estald reduct to bostonistation but a mountains in bestimment become buquido ages fined with a particularly infusible fire-clay known as gamiler and conainting of almost parter willers. At the lastfeate of then remail, known an a converter, are holes through which an can be blown by means of a rape passing through one of the trummons. The blast of air passing through the molten non oxidises the carbon, silicon, sulphin and part of the non, producing thereby a higher temperature, so that although pure iron has a much higher melting-point than cast-iron, the contents of the converter do not solulify. The earbon, by its oxidation, produces carbon monoxide, which burns at the mouth of the converter, and the end of the operation can be detected by the sudden dying down of this flame; the contents of the converter then consist of practically molten wrought iron. It is converted into steel by the addition of a suitable quantity of a particular variety of east-iron known as "spiegeleisen."

which contains a high percentage of carbon. The metal is then

poured out of the converter.

This process quite revolutionised the iron industry, and steel became so cheap that it almost replaced iron. The Bessemer process, however, could only be applied to pig-iron fairly free from phosphorus, for the process does not remove any phosphorus, and if steel contains much of this element its properties are so altered that it becomes valueless.

The following table shows the change in the composition of the

metal in the "Bessemer converter" (acid lining):—

	Original pig-iron.	After 9 minutes.	Before addition of spiegeleisen.	Finished steel.
Carbon . Silicon . Sulphur Phosphorus Manganese	3.270 per cent 1.052 ,, 0.014 ,, 0.048 ,,	1.550 per cent 0.635 ,, trace 0.064 per cent trace	0.097 per cent 0.020 ,, trace 0.067 per cent trace	0.566 per cent 0.030 ,, trace 0.055 per cent 0.309 ,,

It will be noticed that there is no reduction in the amount of phosphorus, but rather an increase, while the sulphur, carbon and silicon

are almost entirely removed.

About 1878-9 a modification in the method of working the Bessemer process was introduced by Thomas and Gilchrist, by which pig-iron containing high percentages of phosphorus could be successfully converted into steel of good quality. Their improvement consisted in lining the converter with lime, or a mixture of lime and magnesia, and the introduction of freshly burnt lime into the converter. They found that, under these circumstances, the phosphorus in the pig-iron (existing in combination with iron as phosphide), was oxidised by the air after the carbon had been completely removed, and the phosphoric acid so formed united with the lime and magnesia of the basic lining to form a slag which floated on the molten iron. The rest of the process is conducted as in the original Bessemer or "acid" process. This improvement was of great importance, especially to iron masters in districts where the iron ore contained large quantities of phosphates.

The following table gives the data in the case of the Thomas-Gilchrist or Basic-Bessemer process, the pig-iron used being so rich in phosphorus as to be quite unfit for use by the ordinary Bessemer process:—

	Original pig-iron.	After 12 min.	After 14 min. End of ordi- nary blow.	After 16½ min. End of after blow.	Steel.	
Silicon .	3.57 per cent 1.70 ,, 1.57 ,, 0.71 ,,	0.88 per cent 0.01 ,, 1.42 ,, 0.27 ,,	0.07 per cent trace 1.22 per cent 0.12 ,, 0.05 ,,	trace nil 0·08 per cent trace 0·05 per cent	0.270 ,,	

It will be seen from the above table that the silicon is dised and removed, then the carbon, and not until practicall carbon is removed does the removal of the phosphorus begin.

The slag obtained by the basic process therefore receives phate in the last few minutes of the process. This is seen 1 following figures:—

) J.	Time fro	om commen	cement of t	the blow.	Slag n
A description	6 min. Per cent.	12 min. Per cent.	14 <u>1</u> min. Per cent.	16½ min. Per cent.	of the Per
Silicon Phosphorus pentoxide Iron	42.60 0.15 2.00	35·60 2·61 4·80	33.00 5.66 6.15	16.60 16.03 11.35	1 1

The process resulted in a still further cheapening of stesome years the slag produced—though it was known to contain siderable quantity of phosphoric acid—was regarded as simple product of no use. It was thought that the oxide of iron product of no use. It was thought that the oxide of iron product of no use. It was thought that the oxide of iron product of no use. It was thought that the oxide of iron product of large would prevent the phosphoric acid from being avainglents. Its use as a manure for soils poor in lime was subout 1882, as it was found that a considerable proportion phosphoric acid in the slag was in such a state of combination allowed of its easy solubility in ammonium citrate solution. It on numerous trials of the slag, and, many of these proving satisfactory, its use rapidly extended and has now assumed proportions.

The composition of the slag necessarily varies somewhat, main constituents are represented in the following analys specimen 2:—

									Per cent
Lime									45.04
${f Magnesia}$.									642
Alumina .									1.5O
Ferrous oxide			•			•			2.10
Ferric oxide .	•	•		•		•		•	15.42
Manganous oxide	θ.	•	•		•	•	•		3.50
Vanadious oxide	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	1.35
Silica	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	5.80
Sulphur . Calcium .	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	٠	0.32
Phosphorus pent		. •	•	•	•	•	•	•	0·40 18·10
THOSPHOLUS DELL	OAIGE	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	19,10

99.95

The sulphur present seems to exist as a sulphide, probablium. The phosphoric acid is present as tetracalcium pho $\operatorname{Ca}_4P_2O_9$, a substance which sometimes occurs nearly pure as ϵ imbedded in the slag.

Maercker, Bied. Zentr., 1882, 490; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1882, Abstract
 Stead and Ridsdale, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1877, Trans., 601.

According to Hoyermann and Wagner 1 the citrate-solubility of the phosphoric acid in basic slag is greatly increased if the slag be fused with sand. Wagner states that the citrate-solubility (by which he judges of the availability) of the basic slag of commerce varies from 100 to 40 per cent, and that a high solubility depends upon the presence of at least a certain percentage of silica. Ridsdale 2 denies this, and states that the only function of the silica is the neutralising of a certain proportion of the free lime of the slag and thus preventing the action of this upon the citrate solution employed.

According to Blome, tetracalcium phosphate, 4CaO.P.,O₅, melts at 1870° C., while a compound—4CaO.P₂O₅ + SiO₂, melts at 1700° and is totally soluble in 2 per cent solution of citric acid. Blue crystals having this composition have been found in basic slag by Stead and Ridsdale.

Blome also obtained evidence of the existence of

 $4\text{CaO.P}_2\text{O}_5 + 2\text{CaO.SiO}_2$ and of $4\text{CaO.P}_2\text{O}_5 + 4(2\text{CaO.SiO}_2)$,

the former melting at 1710°, the latter at 1780°. In both cases, the melted mass contained about 4 per cent of free lime. By slow cooling of the melt corresponding to $4\text{CaO.P}_2\text{O}_5 + 2\text{CaO.SiO}_2$, a large increase in the amount of free lime was observed and the resulting product was much more soluble in citric acid solution. He concludes that it is probable that a double compound of tetracalcium phosphate and calcium ortho-silicate is the combination, whose presence in Thomas'

slag conditions the citrate-solubility of that material.

Many attempts to improve basic slag as a manure have been made, some directed to the removal of the iron, others the sulphur, while others have attempted to render the phosphoric acid more soluble by treatment with sulphuric acid. Practically all these attempts have been abandoned, and the only process through which the slag is passed is that of grinding. This must be thoroughly done, for it is found that the availability of the phosphoric acid depends very largely upon the fineness of subdivision. A sample should contain at least 80 or 90 per cent of powder which passes through a sieve of 100 meshes to the linear inch, i.e., 10,000 to the square inch. Thomas' phosphate has given excellent results, especially in soils somewhat deficient in lime and rich in organic matter.

1				Sold, Tons,	Used in the country. Tons.	Exported. Tons.
Germany Great Britain France Belgium Austria-Hungary	:	 •	•	786,000 256,000 198,000 112,000 64,000	730,000 110,000 198,000 80,000 90,000	56,000 146,000
Total .			-	1,416,000	1,208,000	234,000

¹ Chem. Zeitung, 1895, 1511.
² Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1895,
³ Metallurgie, 1910, 7, 659; also Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1910, 1467. ² Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1895, 170.

4 26,000 tons were imported, chiefly from Germany.

11

The magnitude of the trade in basic slag may be gathered from the accompanying table (see previous pages giving the quartry sold as a

fertiliser in Europe draing 1899.

So successful has Thomas' phosphate proved as a manner that lately a product, known as "artheral Thomas' phosphate meal." has been under in Germany by a method devised by Wolters. Raw mineral phosphates are tused with saliceous materials, e.g., sand or glass, and chalk or himestone, and a product resembling basic slag is thus obtained. In another preparation potash is introduced. According to analyses of the two products by Waereker, they contain

Total pla	1 0101	181 711 11	fak-yul	112/14	4			15 myer	813g#	\$8.0-18 41	er ent
Phrapela.	4115	10/2414	Siele.	1. 110	fe]e: 11	e matalane i o	1/133				
1 20 4 22							,	11.	.,	111-30	
12826*								\$ 1 . 50 4 4	7.4		**
Salara								48. 10 3			
Postanta										13:10	

1.

According to Wagner' Wolters' phosphate is now prepared by fusing a mixture of crushed phosphorite (100 parts), scalinin bisulphate (70), calcium carbonate (20), sand (22) and coal (6 or 7 parts). The melt is granulated by being paired into cold water and is there finely ground. 97 per earl of the total phosphate present is soluble in weak citic and solution. In some experiments, the Wolters' phosphate was found to be almost as quick in action as superphosphate.

Another product of somewhat similar character as to entitle solubility of its phosphates is the so called Wilsongh phosphate, another German product. It is prepared by heating the crude phosphate (mainly apartie) containing some felspar, with soda ash, to about 1000° C.

Ther sectedified in the court best for

$$\begin{array}{c} 3(Ca_3P_1O_4)\,CaF_1 + 3Na_3CO_3 \\ \sim 2Na_3O_1OCaO_3P_2O_4 + 2NaF + 3CO_4 \\ K_3O_3D_0, 6S_1O_4 + 2Na_3CO_5 \rightarrow K_3O_2Na_3O_3D_0, 6S_1O_4 + 2CO_5 \end{array}$$

The double sodium-calcium phosphate has a constitution similar to tetracalcium phosphate, and like that substance is soluble in ammonium citrate solution (up to 95 per cent of the total phosphoric acid). The triple silicate of sodium, potassium and aluminium contains its potash in a more readily available form than the original felspar. The composition of the residue, which is easily powdered, is 4

Nilson, Jahr. Agric, Chem., 1869, 127.

Engineering and Mining Journal, 63, 648. Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1900, 574.
 Jah. Agric. Chem., 1869, 129.

Bied, Zentr., 1904, 301; Jour, Soc. Chem. Ind., 1904, 615.

							Per cent.
Phosphorus pe	ento	kide					27.01
Silica .							9.99
Sulphur trioxi	de						0.27
Potash .							1.54
Soda .							14.69
Lime							38.12
Magnesia .							2.88
Iron oxide and	l alu	mir	18.				4.50
Fluorine and l	loss						1.00
							100.00

III. POTASH MANURES.—Potash is much more widely distributed and less frequently deficient in soils than are nitrogen and phosphoric acid. Potash manures, therefore, are less often used than those already described; although certain crops, e.g., potatoes, are greatly helped by their application. Formerly, the chief source of potash, both for manurial and other purposes, was the ash left when twigs, leaves, etc., of plants are burnt. Potash occurs in such material as carbonate, and plant ashes are still used to some extent as a manure. They contain the other mineral ingredients, phosphates, lime, etc., but they are especially rich in potash. The chief source of potash is now the immense saline deposits at Stassfurt, and other deposits of a similar kind have been discovered in Thuringia, Brunswick and Mecklenburg.

These deposits, in some cases hundreds of feet in thickness, rest upon beds of rock-salt, and it was in boring for the rock-salt that they were discovered about 1857. At first they were regarded as useless, as is indicated by the name "Abraumsalzen" (rubbish salts), by which they are still sometimes known. About five or six years later they were worked as a source of potash compounds, and now enormous quantities are annually raised and furnish almost all the potash required

in the arts as well as in agriculture.

The chief compounds are classed under the following mineralogical names:—

Sylvine, KCl.

Sylvinite, a mixture of sylvine, rock-salt and kainite.

Carnallite, MgCl, KCl.6H,O.

Schönite (Picromerite), MgSO₄.K₂SO₄.6H₂O.

Kieserite, MgSO₄.H₂O (mixed with carnallite).

Kainite, MgSO₄.KCl.3H₂O, or MgSO₄.K₂SO₄.MgCl₂.6H₂O. Polyhalite, K₂SO₄.2CaSO₄.MgSO₄.H₂O.

The substances do not occur in the pure form indicated by these formulæ, but are more or less mixed with each other and especially with rock-salt. Carnallite is, by far, the most abundant.

The output of Stassfurt salts is now regulated by a syndicate, who

limit the production and fix the prices of the various salts.

In 1898 the quantities, in tons, produced and sent out to the various countries were as follows:—

	It is a second of the second o	4	k gar ganta y k a a a ganta a	\$4 . 3 €.	4
Commission .	30,075	+ ∜ +	1 4	: (,);,	4(41), 43
A of the best of rest to the man	1,304 \$	3.8		0., 011	
fore of 110, Taxita	1 1, 1 - 1	1,00		* 11.1	3111
Prator	12,0711	1, *	3.8	1 11:	
To bearing and Holling in	7,11	1,430.4	18 ,	7.119	No.
Itali	1,14,41			2.3	,
1988 - In the safe of the experience	7,112.	1		1, 14	*
His out .	5 4 4	* x *		1 × m m 4	
N 11h Marion	14.34	4, 24.00	* 1		
Spaniani Penana	1,114	+ 54		+ 3	
filar commercia	131,	1,874	i	2 . 1	
Total .	117, 44	17,5 1	314.	1 1 4 1 6	to a set

Of the 70 877 tone of chicarde used it freeman, only about 1528 tons were employed in agriculture, the next being used as the naw material to the production of other potash sair. Of the 107,107 tons exported however, about 64 000 tone were employed for agricultural purposes the extra cost of this material over the raw poshiets hainte, etc. being componented by the greater cheapers of its transport, owing to its high potassium content. The same is true of potassium sulphate, which in Commiss it rhiefly used in the preparation of arms, not more than a third of the quantity given in the table being used as a fertilizer, while of that exported more than a very eightly of the total is employed in agriculture.

The production of potable salts from the German mines has enormously increased. The following table gives in metric tens, the totals produced in 1907 and 1908.

	2 " pet = "	} (più g br
Here haven't	1,417,1411	1,3*5,197
最高 [] 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	U. Victor, titors	2,634,412
titler judich enits	1. 种设备。4.40 (S	1,174,955
Kimmerite, etc.	¥ .3. € ₀	1.242
# Trap Mar 4 Ter	1 4.3	111

while the prepared salts marketed were as follows, also in metric tons (2205 $\Pi_{\rm eff} =$

⁴ Sammel-Amatellung der Dentachen a bemischen Industrie, für is Exhibition. 1900.

² Engineering and Mining Journal, May 9, 1968; Jour Sec. Chem. Ind., 1998, 574.

					1907.	1908.
Potassium chloride . ,, sulphate Potassium-magnesium s	sulpl	nate	•	•	403,387 54,490 35,211	473,138 60,292 33,368

In this country, the products employed are mainly kainite, the calcined double sulphate of potash and magnesia and "muriate of potash". For special horticultural purposes, pure sulphate of potash

and nitrate of potash are also employed.

The important potash manures contain their potassium either as chloride or sulphate. The chloride has the advantage in being more diffusible in the soil; but in most other respects the sulphate is preferable. As in the case of other soluble manures, interaction between the potassium salt and the calcium and other compounds in the soil begins immediately, resulting in the formation of calcium chloride or sulphate. The former has an injurious action upon plants, while the latter is harmless or probably beneficial. Moreover, when potassium chloride is applied in large quantities, the salt as a whole seems to be absorbed by some plants, and in the case of tobacco, for example, the ash left when the dried plant is burnt contains the easily fusible potassium chloride. This acts as a fire-proofing material to some extent and prevents the proper burning of the tobacco; potassium sulphate yields a crop containing no such fusible ash constituent. the case of clover, corn and grass, however, potassium chloride appears to have little or no harmful effect.

During the past four years, when the Stassfurt deposits have not been available for British uses, attention has been directed to finding other sources of potash, one of the most promising of which appears to be the flue dust obtained in smelting certain iron ores. Such flue dust varies considerably in composition, the potash content ranging

from about 1 to 7 per cent.1

Potash manures are most needed on light sandy or calcareous soils and are seldom required on clay land. Potatoes, grass land and leguminous crops are particularly benefited by potash manures. When the nitrogenous manure used is sulphate of ammonia, the soil is often benefited by potash manuring, while nitrate of soda on the same land will often render it indifferent to potash manures. This is particularly the case with mangolds. Potash manures are best applied in the autumn or winter so as to be well diffused through the soil before the plant requires them. Little loss through drainage need be feared.

Muriate of Potash is usually sold as guaranteed to contain 80 per cent KCl (equivalent to about 51 per cent K₂O).

The Double Sulphate of Magnesium and Potassium actually occurs crystallised with six molecules of water—as Schönite, MgSO₄.K₂SO₄.6H₂O, and then contains, theoretically, about 44 per

¹ Voelker, Report for 1917, R.A.S.E.

cent of K_0SO_4 practically, 42 per cent is about the average. The commercial product is calculed, whereby a portion of the water is expelled, and the residue their contains on the average 48 per cent $K(SO_4)$ requivalent to 26 per cent $K(O_4)$. It usually contains about 2 per cent of lime and 2s per cent of chlorine.

Sylvinite contains varying quantities of common salt, water, etc. and is not often used as a manne in England, though it is imported into America. Its average content of potassium is said to correspond to 16 or 17 per cent K₂O.

Sulphate of Potash is usually of from 90 to 95 per cent purity (49 to 51 per cent K O) and is too high perced to be often employed to agriculture.

Kainite is the most widely used potash manne. This substance, the exact constitution of which has not been yet determined, is the mineral mode crushed or ground. Its conquestion varies, doubtless owing to its admixture with other minerals, especially carmillite and rock salt, occurring its association with it.

The proportion of potash varies from 12 to 20 per cent, being usually near the lower figure. The sodium chloride varies from 25 to 45 per cent. It also contains lime, magnesia and sulphates. The presence of much magnesium chloride is objectionable, since this compound is deliquescent.

The table on the following page gives the average composition of

There was bereite bereitetter an best bene A ben ben ben bereiter.

IV. MISCELLANEOUS MANURES. Under this heading may be classed substitutes which contain more of the three chief manuful ingledients, potash, phosphoric acid and introgen, but convey to the soil some other constituent of plant food, or effect by their action upon the soil the liberation of some necessary plant food from the insoluble and unavailable condition. Among the most important are the following.

Commen salt Gypsum Lime and chalk Ferrous sulphats Gus lime:

Common Salt is usually regarded as presessing no real manurial value, but as owing what ment it presesses to its action in promoting the decomposition of the potash, hine and magnesia compounds already present in the soil. It has an undoubtedly good effect on certain crops, particularly mangolds and cabbages. It probably also has an effect, in common with all soluble salts, upon the physical properties of the soil and upon its power of retaining water. Waste salt from fish-curing, bacon-curing, etc., has a value because of the nitrogen and potash which it contains, the substances being derived

^{&#}x27;Lierke, Agricultural Chemist to the Verlaufe Syndicat der Kaliwerke, Leopold-hall-Stanfurt.

AVERAGE PERCENTAGE COMPOSITION OF THE PRINCIPAL STASSFURT POTASH SALTS.

Total potash, K ₂ O.	12.8 9.8 7.5 17.4	52.7 49.9 27.2 57.9 52.7 46.7 21.0
Water.	12.7 26.1 20.7 4.5	00.7 11.6 0.6 0.6 4.2 5.1
Insoluble matter.	0.8 0.5 3.2	0000004 s 000000000000000000000000000000
Calcium sulphate.	1.7 1.9 0.8 2.8	00.0 6.0 1.0 2.1 2.1 2.1
Sodium chloride.	34.6 22.4 26.7 56.7	201 201 145 110 201 202 203
Mag- nesium chloride.	12.4 21.5 17.2 2.6	4.0000 4 6.0000 8 7.00000 4
Mag- nesium sulphate.	14.5 12.1 21.5 2.4	0.2 94.0 0.2 0.3 10.6 4.9
Potas- sium chloride.	$\begin{array}{c} 2.0 \\ 15.5 \\ 1.1.8 \\ 26.3 \end{array}$	0.3 1.6
Potas- sium sulphate.	21·3 1·5	97.2 90.6 50.4
Name of product.	A.—Crude Salts (Minerals). 1. Kainite 2. Carnallite 3. Rock kieserite 4. Sylvinite	B.—Concentrated Salts (Manufactured products). 1. Sulphate of (96 per cent potash (90

partly from the organic matter and partly from the saltpetre which is also used in "curing". Salt is sometimes used in inixed minutes; solutions of common salt undoubtedly have a greater solvent action than water upon phosphates and silicates.

Gypsum, or Land Plaster (American), CaSO, 2H₂O, has been tound to give good results when applied to fields of clover or turnips. It may act as a source of sulphir, but in all probability its action is induced, and its good effects are due to the liberation of potash from the double silicates in the soil. Its action in promoting nitrification has already been mentioned. Where superplies phates tof which calcium sulphate is a large constituents are employed its application is not required.

Lime, Chalk, Marl, or Limestone. These substances consisting mainly of oxide, hydrate or carlienate of hine, but always containing small and varying quantities of magnesia, phosphoric acid and iron oxide are employed as matures. The important function performed by calcium carbonate in the process of nitritication has already been discussed?

The chief effect of the application of line or its carbonate to a soil is to seed erate intrification, and thus to enable the crop to draw upon the introgenous stores already passent in the soil. Another action of value is its neutralising effect upon the organic sends in peaty soils, the presence of which is infavourable to any but coarse, undesirable plants. It also acts by replacing the potash in the silicates. Although caustic line (i.e., Cat) or CaH O, i specially becomes converted into the carbonate when applied to the soil, it always has a more energetic action than chalk or linestone. This is due to its solubility producing a more uniform distribution throughout the soil before precipitation as calcium carbonate occurs, than it is possible to obtain by the mere incchanical admixture of the soil with even finely paydered chalk or linestone.

Line made from magnesian limestone, and therefore containing magnesia, is not so suitable for agricultural purposes as a purer product. This is usually stated to be due to the fact that so long as the bases are in the caustic state, i.e., as hydroxide, they have an injurious effect upon vegetation, and magnesia is said to combine with carbon dioxide much less readily than time does. Consequently, a lime containing much magnesia may retain its caustic condition (because of the MgH₂O₂) in the soil for a much longer time than a pure lime would under the same conditions.

Too heavy or too frequent dressings with lime produce harm by exhausting the stores of nitrogenous matters contained in the humus of the soil.

The very valuable flocculating effects of lime upon clay have already been discussed,3

Ferrous Sulphate, FeSO, 7H,O, known commercially as "copperas" and "green vitriol," is not often used as a manure. Iron is

usually sufficiently abundant in a soil. Griffiths ¹ greatly extols the application of small quantities (up to ½ cwt. per acre) of ferrous sulphate as a top-dressing for meadows, and also for beans, cabbages, potatoes, mangolds and cereals. He found that the iron sulphate increased the amount of chlorophyll in the green portions of the plant, that the crops were larger, richer in solid matter, albuminoids and phosphates, and that the growth of mosses, ctc., was hindered or prevented. He also claims that the iron, to a certain extent, performs the functions of potash in the plant, and that in many cases ferrous sulphate may advantageously be substituted for kainite or other potash manures. Continental experimenters have confirmed in many instances the claims of ferrous sulphate as a manure. In addition to its specific action, it, like other sulphates, probably supplies sulphur.

Gas Lime.—In the preparation of coal-gas, various sulphur compounds are expelled by distillation from the coal, and though a considerable proportion of these are collected in the ammonia-liquor and tar, some find their way into the gas, and inasmuch as they are highly objectionable there, purification has to be resorted to. One of the common methods of removing sulphuretted hydrogen and carbon disulphide from the coal-gas is to pass it into chambers containing layers of slaked lime, when the following reactions occur:—

$$\begin{array}{cccc} \mathrm{CaH_2O_2} + \mathrm{H_2S} = \mathrm{CaS} + 2\mathrm{H_2O} \\ \mathrm{CaS} + \mathrm{CS_2} = \mathrm{CaCS_3}. \end{array}$$

Simultaneously the carbon dioxide is also removed—

$$\mathrm{CaH_2O_2} + \mathrm{CO_2} = \mathrm{CaCO_3} + \mathrm{H_2O}.$$

Small quantities of cyanogen are also absorbed.

The spent lime is a complex mixture—calcium sulphide, sulphocarbonate, sulphite, carbonate, thiocyanate and hydrate being the chief ingredients, with varying small quantities of ammonia, cyanides, ferrocyanides, etc. Many of these compounds are powerful plant poisons, and fresh gas lime is extremely destructive to all plant life. On exposure to air and rain, especially if mixed with soil, absorption of oxygen takes place, and the sulphides, sulphites, etc., are oxidised first into thiosulphate and finally into sulphate:—

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathrm{CO_2} + 2\mathrm{CaS} + 3\mathrm{O} = \mathrm{CaS_2O_3} & + \mathrm{CaCO_3} \\ \mathrm{Calcium\ thiosulphate.} \\ \mathrm{CaSO_3} + \mathrm{O} = \mathrm{CaSO_4}. \\ \mathrm{CaS_2O_3} + 2\mathrm{O_2} + \mathrm{CaH_2O_2} = 2\mathrm{CaSO_4} + \mathrm{H_2O}. \end{array}$$

The composition of fresh gas lime (from London gasworks) is, according to Guyard $^2:$ —

¹ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1885, Trans., 54; 1886, Trans., 121. ² Bull. Soc. Chim., xxv. 103; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1876, 123.

									1	for court.
Calcinia	hydrate									15:10
**	carlomat	¥ *	,			,	,			21 (11)
**	Thanshally.	lists.								11.00
11	mitaliste		,			,		,		11:11
11	neg analysi	11681-	,	,						31.20
	aniphate.		,		,					0 25
**	marly etaitas					,				1 343
4.8	cannde									11:25
Iron aul	g 1							,		11 145
										4 - 144
Salarn						,				1 - 348 8
Almmin			,		,					11 713
Magnesi										trace
Tar		,								11 3%
Water						,				1469-1419

liniini

It the unoxidised sulphur compounds remain in gas line until its application to the land, great harm and sometimes total destruction of vegetation may ensue. In view, then, of the uncertainty of its action, its general use cannot be recommended.

Copper Sulphate.—Though this substance cannot act as a direct plant food and has seldom (or perhaps never) been used as a manure, some results obtained when spraying crops for disease or for the purpose of destroying charlock, etc., seem to indicate that it acts as a powerful stimulus to the growth of certain plants, for in many cases distinctly beneficial effects have been observed from its use in the case of grain crops and potatoes, where no charlock or disease was present.

Catalytic Manures. Under this name Bertraud' proposes to include certain substances, which, though, so far as is known, not capable of directly supplying food to the plant, have been found to act favourably upon many crops. The best example is perhaps manganese salts, to which reference has already been made (p. 22). Zinc compounds have been found to act favourably on the growth of mushrooms, boron, indine, fluorine? and bromine compounds have also been found to have beneficial effects upon the yield of certain crops. But the costliness of most of these compounds is against their general use for manurial purposes.

2 Gautier and Clausmann, Coupt. rend., 1919, 976. J C.S., 1919, abat. 1. 371.

⁴ Seventh Inter. Congr. App. Chem., London, 1909, Jean, Sec. Chem. Ind., 1909, 724.

CHAPTER VIII.

Application of Manures.

In this chapter the general principles to be observed in the use of manures will be briefly discussed, but only those points in which a knowledge of the chemistry and physics is involved will be dealt with. For details of the mechanical methods of spreading, ploughing, or harrowing in, of manures, reference must be made to the authorities on practical agriculture.

GENERAL MANURES.—Farm-vard Manure.—The system of manuring by means of the live stock of the farm, was, until the introduction of artificial manures, the only way in which the fertility of the land was maintained, and even at the present day, in districts where farming has long been established, it is the mainstay of the farmer.

It is true, that in this country the great changes in the relative values of wheat and other cereals to those of fat stock and dairy cows. have rendered the old farmer's aspect of cattle as being manuremaking machines—chiefly valuable to him in producing farm-yard manure to be used in the growth of corn—no longer tenable. Farmyard manure indeed, is now to be regarded rather as a by-product though an important one—than as the main object of stock-feeding.

This, however, does not in any degree lessen the importance of giving every consideration and attention to its conservation and proper utilisation on the farm, if the best results are to be achieved and the

fertility of the land maintained.

In pastoral farms, the excreta are restored directly to the land with little or no loss during the greater portion of the year, and if, during the period when stall feeding is necessary, the crops grown on the farm are supplemented by purchased concentrated foods, e.g., cakes, the land on the whole may suffer little loss of fertilising material, provided the farm-yard manure be carefully preserved and restored to the soil. The losses in potash, nitrogen and phosphates carried off the farm in the animal carcasses, milk, cheese, eggs, etc., sold, may in such cases be counterbalanced by the supplies of these materials provided by the purchased foods. LPrim

Fresh, long, farm-yard manure, containing much little-altered litter should be ploughed in, preferably in the autumn, on heavy compact soil, so as to render the texture of the soil more open and porous. Short, well-rotted dung should be used generally in the spring on open, porous soils, where its valuable ingredients, being in a readily

available condition, can soon be utilised by the crop and where the deficiency of retentive power of the soil may not lead to much loss in drainage.

On grass land, where top-dressing is the only practicable method of applying manures, there are obvious reasons for preferring short,

well-rotted manure.

On arable land, farm-yard manure is usually ploughed in some time before the crop is sown, but on light soils, especially where the subsoil is porous, it is often spread in the furrows immediately before potatoes are planted. The water-retentive power of the bulky organic matter of the manure is then often of importance in dry seasons.

The heat produced by the decay and fermentation of farm-yard manure, of which advantage is taken in the construction of hot-beds under frames, in the cultivation of certain vegetables, though doubtless produced in the field, cannot be of much importance under ordinary farming practice, since any rise of temperature due to this cause must be extremely small. Nevertheless, the very heavy dressings often used with potatoes, in some cases reaching thirty or forty tons per acre, may owe some of their efficiency to this cause.

Farm-yard manure, sea-weed, and other bulky organic manures require to be used in very large dressings. Ten, twenty, or even up to thirty-five tons per acre are not unusual quantities, but obviously much depends upon the crop to be grown. In market gardening, especially according to the recently boomed French gardening system, immensely greater quantities are employed. In this last-mentioned method, the heat produced by fermentation becomes an important factor.

Green Manuring.—One of the great advantages of manuring with farm-yard manure—viz., the addition to the soil of a large quantity of bulky organic matter, with a consequent improvement in its texture and water-retaining power—can, in a great measure, be obtained in another way, by the practice of green manuring. This consists in sowing some rapidly growing crop, which can often be done in the autumn after the main crop has been harvested on the land, and, before it ripens, ploughing it in. In this way, organic carbonaceous matter is added to the soil, which will eventually form humus. The nitrates formed in the soil during the growth of the crop are, to a great extent, absorbed by the crop, and are prevented from being washed out in the drainage.

The production of nitrates is usually greatest in autumn, and land without a crop upon it suffers a considerable loss of nitrates at this season. With the "catch crop" the nitrates, which would otherwise be lost, are retained, and built up into complex organic compounds. These can subsequently, when the remains of the crop decay, undergo

nitrification and again afford a steady supply of nitrates.

The improvement in porosity, water-retaining power, and other physical properties, is often very considerable; while, if the "catch crop" grown be a leguminous one, the soil should not only be saved from loss of nitrates, but should actually be enriched in nitrogen, owing to the free nitrogen of the air being assimilated by the legume by the aid of the *Bacillus radicocola* in its root nodules.

Repeated comparisons made at Woburn, however, indicate that no advantage is gained by growing and ploughing in a leguminous crop as against a non-leguminous one. The green crops tried were tares and mustard, and the subsequent yields of wheat were in favour of the mustard.

It was proved, however, that the growth of tares gave a greater gain of nitrogen to the soil than that of mustard, and the results obtained are difficult to explain, as general experience, as well as theory, agree in indicating a decided advantage of *leguminosæ* over other crops for green manuring.

Various crops may be used for green manuring. In England, mustard, rape, tares, barley and rye are often employed, while in Germany, lupines have been successfully used and have converted large

tracts of comparatively worthless sand into fertile land.

It must be remembered, however, that green manuring under the most favourable conditions can only improve the physical condition of the soil and enrich it in organic matter and nitrogen, but cannot effect any increase in its inorganic constituents. The stores of phosphates, potash and lime in the soil are not augmented, though these constituents are probably rendered more available. Its utility in preventing losses by drainage, however, is undoubted.

In warm climates, many leguminous crops are well suited for the purpose. Cow-peas, *Vigna catjang*, velvet beans, *Mucuna utilis*, and the soy bean, *Glycine hispida*, have all proved successful in this

capacity.

Sometimes the catch crops are eaten off in the early winter by stock, penned on the ground, before the land is ploughed. In this case, the benefit to the soil, especially as regards increasing its store of bulky organic matter, is considerably less than when the whole crop is ploughed in, though the same saving of loss of nitrates in the drainage is effected.

The nitrogen in the portion of the crop eaten by the animals is partially returned to the land in their excrement, and is in a form

(chiefly urea) which quickly becomes available again.

In cases of soils extremely poor in organic matter, the plan of growing a crop with the aid of manures and then ploughing it in, is sometimes resorted to and results in rapidly enriching and improving the soil.

CONCENTRATED MANURES.—In the case of artificial manures, which are costly, *i.e.*, of high price per ton, very different dressings are required. It will be convenient, perhaps, to deal with the commoner special manures separately, but a few remarks applicable to them in general may first be made. Since uniformity of distribution of a manure in the soil is almost invariably desirable, all artificial manures should be finely ground and, whenever possible, dry. As the quantity to be applied per acre is often only about 1 cwt. it is advisable to mix the manure with some diluent before application. Dry, sandy

¹ Jour. Roy. Agric. Soc., 1906, 299; 1905, 198; 1903, 335.

soil, or sifted ashes are often used for this purpose. The manure, thus diluted, can be distributed, either broadcast or by special manure drills. In some cases, drills which sow both seed and manure at the same time are employed.

As a general rule, separate application for each artificial manure would probably be best for their utilisation, but often, in order to save trouble and cost, they are mixed before application and sown in one operation.

In mixing artificial manures there are certain points which should

be borne in mind or losses and damage may be sustained.

Sulphate of ammonia, for example, should not be mixed with any manure containing free alkali. Basic slag, lime, or wood ashes would, in contact with sulphate of ammonia, lead to evolution of free ammonia and thus loss of nitrogen.

Nitrate of soda and sulphate of ammonia cannot very well be mixed before application, because of the formation of nitrate of ammonia and sulphate of soda by double decomposition and the very deliquescent

nature of the former.

Acid manures, superphosphate or double superphosphate or dissolved bones, if mixed with nitrate of soda or nitrate of lime, evolve nitric acid vapours, which act corrosively on brass or metal work and lead to losses of nitrogen.

The addition of lime, basic slag, basic nitrate of lime, or wood ashes to superphosphate or dissolved bones, leads to the conversion of the soluble acid calcium phosphate of the latter into insoluble forms, with consequent injury to the ready distribution, through solution in water, which is the great advantage of the latter manures.

Even the addition of any form of tricalcium phosphate, e.g., bone flour, to superphosphate, should not be done except just before the mixture is sown, or the soluble phosphates of the latter will undergo

reversion to the less valuable "reverted phosphate".

Another point to be borne in mind in using concentrated artificial manures, is that direct contact of a considerable quantity of any soluble saline matter with the roots of a growing plant is dangerous, since it is liable to induce plasmolysis in the root-cells and thus kill the plant (vide Chap. XI, p. 239). Cases have come under the writer's notice where large numbers of transplanted tobacco plants have been killed outright by ignorance of this fact, and where a small quantity of a concentrated soluble manure was placed in each hole, in direct contact with the roots of the plant. Solutions of above a certain concentration will destroy a plant when in contact with its roots, whatever be the nature of the dissolved substance.

Nitrogenous Manures.—(a) Nitrate of soda.—Abundant supplies of nitrates tend to prolong the period of growth of most plants and to favour the formation of foliage rather than seed. They also tend to favour the production of large, succulent roots in the case of root-crops, which, weight for weight, are of much lower feeding value than the same roots grown with a less abundant supply of nitrates. Caution therefore is necessary in the use of this manure, especially in cases where early ripening of seed or fruit is of importance.

On pastures or meadows, applications of nitrates favour the growth of graminea at the expense of leguminosa, and may in this way, if used in excess, injure the herbage and thus damage the quality, though

greatly increasing the quantity of the crop.

Nitrate of soda is almost always used as a top dressing, and, as a rule, it should not be applied to a soil until the crop is sufficiently well provided with a root system to permit of the fertiliser being absorbed by the crop. If applied too early, there is great risk of loss through leaching. For the same reason, several small dressings are more economical than the same weight applied at once.

From 4 to 1 cwt. per acre, applied in spring, is usually the dressing for cereals, but in the case of barley for malting purposes, only limited supplies of nitrates should be given or the quality of the

grain may suffer.

On permanent meadows, up to 2 or 3 cwt. is often used, best applied in two or three dressings, but if farm-yard manure has been applied recently, not more than 1 cwt. should be used.

For mangolds and cabbages, 4 cwt. or more per acre is often

employed with advantage.

For turnips, swedes and potatoes, about 1 cwt. is usually employed, of course along with other manures. In orchards, nitrates should be very sparingly used, if at all, or abundant woody growth

and little fruit will be produced.

(b) Sulphate of anmonia.—The sources and preparation of this manure and of nitrate of soda have already been described (vide p. 146). Owing to its greater concentration in nitrogen, less total dressings than with nitrate of soda are usually employed; theoretically 66 lb. of sulphate of ammonia contain the same amount of nitrogen as 85 lb. of nitrate of soda, so that the equivalent of 1 cwt. of the latter would be 86.8 lb. or 0.776 cwt. of sulphate of ammonia. In practice \(^3\) cwt. is often taken as equivalent to 1 cwt. of nitrate.

Since, in most cases, the utilisation of sulphate of ammonia by plants has to be preceded by its nitrification, it does not act as such a powerful stimulant to plant growth as nitrate of soda, but in suitable soils affords a steadier and more sustained supply of nitrogen. For this reason, and also because it suffers much less loss by being washed out in the drainage water, it can, with economy, be applied in relatively larger dressings at a time. But due regard must be paid to the demands which it makes upon the soil for lime, in order to allow

of its nitrification.

Comparative Merits of Nitrate of Soda and Sulphate of Ammonia.

Numerous experiments on the relative advantages of nitrate of soda and sulphate of ammonia as sources of nitrogen have been made.

The general results may be summarised thus:—

1. Nitrate of soda is quicker in its action, being already capable of yielding its nitrogen to the crop. Sulphate of ammonia must first undergo nitrification in the soil before it can be utilised to any extent by the plant. For this process to occur it is necessary that some basic material (generally calcium carbonate) be present in order to (1) com-

bine with the sulphure and of the sulphate (the calcium sulphate formed is carried off in the drainage water), and (2) assist in intrification by forming calcium intrate. For these reasons, sulphate of aminonia can only successfully be applied to soil containing a sufficiency of calcium carbonate, and its repeated application entails a considerable loss of lime (equal to 100 of calcium carbonate for every 132 of sulphate of aminonia applied, or if the lime required for intrification be included, twice this amount) in the drainage water.

$$(NH_4)_5O_4 + CaCO_5 = CaSO_4 + (NH_4)_5CO_5$$
 and $(NH_4)_5CO_7 + 1O_8 + CaCO_4 = CatNO_5i_5 + 2CO_2 + 4H_5O_5$

Soils deficient in time compounds can be more suitably manifed with intrate of soda.

2. Nitrate of soda is easily washed into the subsoil by rain, and in wet sensors a considerable amount of it is lost. It should only be applied when the plant can assimilate it. Sulphate of aminonia, though equally soluble in water, is not washed out by rain to any appreciable extent, but is held by the humius and perhaps by the hydrated silicates and the ferric hydroxide until nitrification occurs. For this reason, sulphate of aminonia is most useful to shallow rooted plants, while nitrate of soda tends to encourage deep rooting. Sulphate of aminonia is therefore preferable in wet seasons and gives the best results when applied at the time of sowing, or even before. Nitrification can only take place in the presence of sufficient, and is favoured by increased, moisture, short of complete saturation, so that in dry seasons sulphate of aminonia is not so suitable as nitrate of soda.

3. On soils very rich in calcium carbonate, animonium sulphate, if used as top dressing, may suffer decomposition with loss by volatilisation of animonium carbonate, especially in dry weather. This loss can be prevented by ploughing or harrowing the sulphate into the soil

tragramitata-lo atter ilm applicationi.

4. Both nitrate of soda and sulphate of ammonia will only yield the best results when the soil is abundantly supplied with the neces-

mund benter biel ervermteterereite bit gelebet femmt.

With sulphate of ammonia, however, it is more necessary to supply potash, for with many suls, the use of nitrate of soda appears to render potash manuring unnecessary, at least for a time. This may be due to its action in favouring deep rooting, the necessary potash being obtained from the subsoil, or partly to its action in rendering the potash of the silicates of the soil more available or, perhaps, to the possibility of sodium performing, to some extent, the functions of potassium, in the plant itself.

5. Nitrate of soda is best applied in several small dressings, while sulphate of ammonia may generally be applied in one. The usual quantities are from 1 to 1½ ewt. of the former and 100 to 150 lb. of the latter per acre, but with certain crops, e.g., mangolds and potatoes,

larger quantities may be used.

 Nitrate of soda, by repeated applications, has a strong defloculating effect upon clay and thus injures the physical or mechanical properties of some soils. 7. The repeated application, year after year, of sulphate of ammonia to grass land, tends to induce a sour or peaty character in the surface soil which is injurious to the plants, unless lime or other basic sub-

stance be used to correct it.

(c) Calcium cyanamide can be used in much the same way as sulphate of ammonia and appears to be capable of giving the same results. Its injurious effect upon plants, noticed in the earlier pot experiments, which were regarded as indications that it should only be applied some considerable time before the seed is sown, do not appear to be of any importance on the large scale, and unless excessive quantities be employed, no injury from this cause is likely to occur. Any unchanged calcium carbide which may be present, is probably injurious to plants, but this would soon disappear after application to damp soil. Calcium cyanamide absorbs moisture and carbon dioxide on exposure to air; hence the percentage of nitrogen is lower in samples which have been exposed to the air for some time than in the fresh material. The variety containing calcium chloride (known sometimes as "nitrogen lime," as distinguished from the other variety "lime nitrogen") increases in weight on exposure more rapidly than the other.

(d) Nitrate of lime.—This substance closely resembles nitrate of soda in its action and the remarks made about that substance apply almost entirely to this manure. It differs, however, in being more hygroscopic, and should, therefore, be preserved as much as possible from exposure to the air and used in the fresh condition. The fact that it contains lime gives it certain advantages over the sodium salt. It is used in about the same quantities per acre as nitrate of soda, and, in many experimental trials, has been found to yield equal or slightly

better results.

Phosphatic Manures.—These manures differ from nitrates of soda or lime in one important respect—that they are retained tenaciously by soil and are thus in little danger of suffering loss by drainage. They can therefore be applied before the crop requires them, but here again, it must be remembered that comparatively fresh applications are far more effective than residues from dressings applied to the soil some time before. In the latter case, some of the phosphates are "reverted" and pass into states of combination, perhaps with the iron oxide or alumina of the soil, which do not readily yield them up again to the plants' roots.

As already explained, there are three chief forms of phosphates

present in the various phosphatic manures:--

(a) Soluble phosphates—as in superphosphates and dissolved bones. In these manures, the distribution of the valuable ingredient is to a large extent accomplished by the solubility, in the water of the soil, of the monocalcium tetrahydrogen phosphate, though this substance is soon converted into insoluble forms by the action of certain soil constituents—mainly by calcium carbonate or ferric oxide. But its initial solubility in water secures for the phosphoric acid a far more complete distribution through the soil than could be obtained by any mechanical stirring.

But as these manures are acid though it must be noted that it is the acid portion of the manure that is absorbed by the plant, and, from this point of view any phosphatic manure tends to render the soil basic rather than acid; their repeated application to soil seriously diminishes its store of basic material and renders becassary periodic dressings with line or him containing manures, e.g., basic slag. This is particularly the case with light sandy soils. Superphosphates are the quickest in action of all the phosphatic manures and for this reason are very largely used. Whenever it is necessary to supply a copy with a rapid supply of phosphoric acid, to tide it over a particularly critical period where the conditions are antisyourable for growth, e.g., during drought or during the attacks of insect peats, superphosphates are the most suitable manures to use:

Normaint supplies of phosphates encourage root development and early formation of seed and are especially effective on clay soils and in wet seasons.

As a rule, superphosphates should be applied to the soil some time before the plant is reads to assimilate them, in order that the acidity of the manner may be neutralised by the bases in the soil.

As to quantities per sore, this, as with all manures, must depend upon the fertility of the soil and the special needs of the crop. For cereals, small dissemings, I to 2 cwt per acre, are sufficient, but for turnips 3 or 4 cwt, or, to Scotland, up to 7 or 8 cwt, of superphosphate per acre, best applied a month or two before sowing, are often used with success.

The objections to mixing superphosphates with intrate of soda or nitrate of lime because of the liberation of intric acid, or with lime, wood ushes, or basic slag, or even with hone meal, because of the "reversion" of the phosphone acid, have already been discussed, "Super" may, however, be mixed without harm with sulphate of annious, or with sulphate of potash.

the Hasic stay. This cheap source of phosphone and should in all cases he applied some time before the crop, and, indeed, is often found to exert a considerable influence during the second and third years after its application. Of great importance is its fineness of grist. Its effects are most pronounced on damp, peaty soils, rich in organic matter and poor in line. On pastures and meadows it is especially suitable and often exerts an effect similar to a nitrogenous manure. This is probably due to two causes—(1) the effect of its free lime in promoting nitrification of the organic matter of the soil and (2) its favouring influence upon the growth of legiminous plants, which are thereby enabled to increase nitrogen-fixation from the air.

Basic slag, on account of its cheapness, slowness of action, and the almost invariable beneficial effects of free lime on soils, may be used with advantage, in comparatively large dressings—up to 6 or 8 cwt. per acre.

It must not be mixed with sulphate of ammonia, but may be used along with nitrate of soda or potash salts. The slight tendency which auch mixtures show to form little hard balls may be lessened by the addition of sawdust or peat. (c) Insoluble phosphates.—These manures should be finely divided and in any case are slow in action. Bones should be used as meal or dust, since "quarter-inch bones," and "half-inch bones," which were formerly much used, remain unchanged for many years in some soils. Mineral phosphates are of little use unless extremely finely divided and even then are slow in action. Indeed this class of manure tends rather to improve the condition and general fertility of the land, than to feed the next crop which is put upon it. Pastures, turnips, tobacco, vines and hops are often manured with bone meal or bone dust, and up to 4 or 5 cwt. per acre is the usual dressing. The manure should be applied some time before the crop requires the phosphoric acid. There is some reason to believe that phosphates, in any form, tend to pass, on application to a soil, into the state of oxyapatite or hydroxy apatite (vide p. 154.)

Potash Salts.—These are retained by the soil with great tenacity, and little or no loss through drainage need be feared. Potash manures can therefore safely be applied in the autumn, either as top

dressings, or drilled in with other manures.

They are needed mainly on sandy and peaty soils, and the crops which most readily respond are potatoes and leguminosa. For corn, clover, grasses and turnips it does not appear to be of importance whether the chloride or sulphate of potash be employed, but sugarbeet, potatoes and tobacco should not be manured with the chloride. The effects of this substance are, in the case of beets, to diminish the proportion of cane sugar, with potatoes to render them waxy, and with tobacco to cause the finished product to burn badly.

Potash manures are not applied in large quantities, from 1 to 2 cwt. of the sulphate or muriate, or up to 5 or 6 cwt. of kainite, being the usual dressings per acre. With the last mentioned, the introduction of considerable quantities of magnesium and sodium salts along with the potash, may, in some cases, be injurious, and due regard must be paid to this fact. Where drainage is small, a brackish condition of the soil may easily be induced by the prolonged use of kainite.

Note on Artificial Manures in General.

Most artificial manures, being saline bodies, may be divided into two types:—

1. Those in which the valuable constituent exists in the basic

portion.

2. Those in which the valuable constituent exists in the acidic portion of the salt.

Included in type 1 are—sulphate of ammonia, sulphate and muriate of potash and kainite. In type 2 are—the nitrates of soda and lime

superphosphates, basic slag and calcium cyanamide.

Apart from complications arising through chemical changes in the soil, prior to the assimilation of the manure by the crop, the two types ultimately have a distinctly different action on the soil's condition.

The first type tend to render the soil "sour" or acid since their

acidic portion is not necessarily absorbed by the crop and is therefore left in or returned to the soil.

The second type, on the other hand, tend to render the soil basic or even alkaline, since the bases are not required by the crop and thus accumulate in the soil.

The cases of sulphate of ammonia (1st type) and nitrate of soda (2nd type) afford the best known examples of such a contrast, and the after effects on the properties of the soil are well marked. The same reasoning must apply to sulphate of potash and kainite, on the one hand, and to calcium phosphate in its various forms and to calcium examinide on the other.

It is quite possible that better practical results would accrue from the use of artificial mannies if the dressings were so arranged that the two effects would balance each other so that the soil from the use of the mannies would be increased in neither acid nor basic radicles. Probably introgen applied both as sulphate of ammonia and nitrate of soda might be more effective than it would be if applied only in the form of either salt.

A few substances, e.g., nitrate of potash and nitrate of ammonia, contain manuful constituents in both their acidic and basic portions, and, from this point of view, should possess especial advantages.

The hydrogen ion concentration of a soil solution has been measured electrically and has been assumed to be proportional to the true acidity. Manuring with either animonium sulphate or potassium sulphate increased the hydrogen ion concentration, the latter less than the former; nitrate of soils diminished it, while superphosphate had no effect.¹

The last mentioned may be due to the fact that the free acid in the superphosphate was neutralised by the calcium left by the crops after the absorption of the phosphoric acid from the acid phosphate of lime.

⁴ J. K. Plimmer J. Agric, Res., 1918, 12, 19

CHAPTER IX.

THE ANALYSIS AND VALUATION OF MANURES.

In this chapter, before discussing very briefly some of the methods used for the determination of the valuable constituents of manures, a short account of the usual methods of expressing the results of a chemical analysis of manures will be given. Some of these methods are merely conventional and involve the use of certain terms which are no longer used in the same sense in modern scientific nomenclature. Take, for example, a superphosphate: the usual old-fashioned method of expressing its composition is as follows:—

ANALYSIS OF A SUPERPHOSPHATE.

			Per cent.
Monocalcium phosphate			
(equal to bone phosphate renders	ed soluble)		
Insoluble phosphate		•*	. —
Hydrated sulphate of lime			
Organic matter and water			
Alkaline salts			
Silica			

The explanation of some of these terms has already been given (vide

p. 159), but may perhaps with advantage be repeated here.

By "monocalcium phosphate" in the above analysis is meant all the phosphates soluble in water, expressed as monocalcium phosphate (not, as would be correct, as $CaH_4P_2O_8$, but totally falsely as CaP_2O_6 , which is the formula for calcium metaphosphate). Consequently, the percentage amount of "monocalcium phosphate," in order to give the equivalent amount of "bone phosphate," i.e., $Ca_3P_2O_8$, must be multiplied by 120 + 62 + 128 = 310, and divided by 40 + 62 + 96 = 198.

By "insoluble phosphate" in the analysis is meant the total of tricalcium (and trimagnesium) phosphate, $Ca_3P_2O_8$ (insoluble in solution of ammonium citrate), and dicalcium phosphate, $Ca_2H_2P_2O_8$ (= $CaHPO_4$), together with the phosphoric acid in combination with iron and aluminium (soluble in solution of ammonium citrate), all expressed in terms of tricalcium phosphate. The phosphoric acid soluble in ammonium citrate solution is known as "reverted," "retrograde," or "reduced".

The "hydrated sulphate of lime" obviously refers to the compound

identical in composition with gypsum, CaSO₄.2H₂O.

"Organic matter and water" requires no explanation; it is loss on ignition after deducting the water contained in the "hydrated sulphate (183)

Per cont.

of lime," which would also be expelled; why this allowance is made for mere water of crystallisation in the case of calcium sulphate and no allowance for the necessary water of constitution of the monocalcium tetrahydrogen phosphate, CaH₄P₂O₈, it is difficult to understand.

"Alkaline salts" is another unsatisfactory item; it is hard to say

exactly what it means.

"Šilica" usually represents the matter insoluble in acids and often consists mainly of real silica, SiO₂, though it may contain other mineral fragments.

A much more scientific and in every respect more satisfactory way of reporting such an analysis, adopted in more recent work, is as follows:—

										I CI CCII CO
Total phosphorus	pent	oxide								
(Solub	le									
of which is "Rev	ertec	1,''	"red			de,"	or,	bet	ter,	
"ci	itrate	solu	ıble "							
(LUSUL)	uore									
Sulphur trioxide										
Loss on ignition										
Potash (if any)										

In the case of nitrogenous manures it is often the practice to give the nitrogen as equal to — per cent of ammonia; if the percentage of nitrogen is given as well, this plan is perhaps permissible, but it would be much more intelligible to give the latter than the former. The percentage of ammonia equivalent to the nitrogen present should therefore not be given alone, especially in analyses of organic manures or those containing nitrates. If the nitrogen content be stated, no error as to its state of existence can be conveyed, and its equivalent in ammonia or nitrogen pentoxide is easily calculated, since N = NH₃.

 $=\frac{N_2O_5}{2}$ or 14 of nitrogen correspond to 17 of ammonia or 54 of nitrogen pentoxide.

The most complete way would be as follows:-

							Per cent.
Total nitrog							-
	Ammo	niacal	nitro	gen			
of which is	Organ	ic nitro	gen				
	Nitric	nitroge	en				

The analysis of a manure is usually directed to the determination of the amounts of one or more of the three substances, nitrogen, phosphorus pentoxide, or potash present, and to the detection of the presence, and, if necessary, the determination of the amount, of any possibly harmful or objectionable ingredients.

The tables on pages 185 and 186 give a list of most of the commercial manures, with their valuable and objectionable ingredients.

In addition, the general manures, e.g., farm-yard manure and seaweeds, contain all constituents of plant food, together with large quantities of decaying organic matter and water.

For full descriptions of the methods used in the analysis of manures the reader must refer to some treatise on the subject—only an outline on be given here.

I.—NITROGENOUS MANURES.

Name.	Constituents of value.	Harmful constituents.			
Dried flesh ,, blood . Shoddy and woollen waste Hair, horn and leather waste Rape and other oil-seed cakes . Sulphate of ammonia Nitrate of soda ,, of potash . Soot . Calcium cyanamide . Nitrate of lime .	Organic nitrogen Organic nitrogen (phosphoric acid) Ammoniacal nitrogen Nitric nitrogen , , , and potash Ammoniacal and organic nitrogen Nitrogen Nitrogen Nitric nitrogen	Oily matters Oil Thiocyanates, arsenic Perchlorates, chlorides Calcium carbide, sulphides			

II.—PHOSPHATIC MANURES.

Name.	Constituents of value.	Harmful constituents.
Basic slag	Citrate-soluble phosphorus pentoxide (lime), also de- gree of fineness of divi- sion	Sulphides
Phosphorite and coprolites	Insoluble phosphorus pentoxide	Iron and alumina; fluorides, if for "super." manu- facture
Precipitated phosphate Bone ash, bone black . Mineral superphosphate	Soluble, insoluble and citrate - soluble phosphorus pentoxide	Iron and alumina, arsenic

III.—NITROGENOUS PHOSPHATIC MANURES.

Name.	Constituents of value.	Harmful constituents.			
Bone dust and bones Spent animal charcoal Fish manure Nitrogenous guanos Dissolved Ammoniated	Insoluble phosphorus pent- oxide and organic nitrogen Soluble, citrate-soluble and insoluble phosphorus	Sand Oil, sand Arsenic, excessive quantity of calcium sul-			
Dissolved bones	pentoxide, organic and ammoniacal nitrogen	phate			

IV.-POTASH MANURES.

Name.	Constituents of value.	Harmful *
Potassium chloride and sulphate Kainite	Potash { Potash, nitric nitrogen Potash, organic nitrogen	Excessive of same magnetic rides

Determination of Nitrogen.—The method to be emited pends upon the possible state of existence of the nitrogrammary.

Organic Nitrogen, such as occurs in farm-yard manure, guano, fish meal, bones, rape-seed meal and cake, etc. The factory method is the Kjeldahl process, which may be exactly as described under soil analysis, p. 96. The result amount of nitrogen existing as organic compounds and as and in most cases a portion of that existing as nitrates. analysis, the nitric nitrogen can be wholly included if salicy added (vide p. 98).

Ammoniacal Nitrogen.—This can be estimated by a with magnesia, MgO, conveniently in a current of steam, and the evolved ammonia in a measured quantity of decinormal acid. Potash or soda would also liberate ammonia from all salts, but they would, in addition, decompose a portion of the nitrogenous substances, if such were present.

Nitric Nitrogen.—In manures containing a large properties constituent, e.g., sodium nitrate, the determination can ently be made by means of Lunge's nitrometer, an instruction which the volume of nitric oxide, NO, evolved on shaking nitrate with strong sulphuric acid and mercury can be an Another satisfactory method of determining nitrate is by Scientific and hydrochloric acid. Other for the determination of nitric nitrogen are based upon its recommonia and subsequent distillation with alkali. This reduces be brought about by treatment in alkaline solution with zince (Möckern's process), or in presence of sulphuric acid by reduced (Ulsch's method), or by treatment with a mixture of sulphure salicylic acid and sodium thiosulphate (Forster's method).

In many cases nitrate of soda is valued by "refraction," determining the total percentage amount of the impurities. The substances usually present in Chili saltpetre are—moiss soluble matter, chlorine, sulphuric acid, magnesia and per These constituents are determined by the usual processes. A two may be said about the determination of the perchlorate, a substance presence and importance in nitrate has only recent realised. Five grammes of the dried sample are heated for

of an hour over a Bunsen lamp with 7 or 8 grammes of pure calcium hydroxide in a covered crucible. The mass is then transferred to a measuring flask, made up to 128 c.c. with water, digested for an hour, and filtered (3 c.c. is taken as the volume of the undissolved matter, so that 125 c.c. of solution are really taken). To 100 c.c. of the filtrate (= 4 grammes of the sample), dilute nitric acid is added until exactly neutral and the chloride present is then determined by titration with silver nitrate. After deducting the chlorine present originally as chloride (determined by direct titration without treatment with lime), the chlorine found is calculated to perchlorate.¹

In the case of most manures the determinations of the various constituents are made by the usual quantitative methods, but in some cases shorter and easier, though perhaps less accurate, methods are

employed. A few of these rapid methods may be mentioned.

Phosphoric Acid.—In the presence of aluminium, iron and calcium in ordinary analytical work it is generally considered necessary to first precipitate the phosphoric acid with ammonium molybdate, wash the yellow precipitate until the above-mentioned metals are removed, redissolve the precipitate in ammonia, and precipitate with magnesia mixture. Instead of this somewhat tedious and costly process, it is possible, by the addition of citric acid to the original solution, followed by magnesia mixture and ammonia, to keep the iron, aluminium and lime in solution and obtain all the phosphoric acid as magnesium ammonium phosphate. The method is only suitable when the quantity of phosphoric acid is fairly large and that of iron and aluminium not considerable.

The phosphoric acid of a manure may be present in three states of

combination, as already stated:-

Water-soluble phosphates.
 Citrate soluble phosphates.

3. Insoluble phosphates.

The methods of determining the first and third require little or no explanation. For the second the residue from the water extraction after washing with water is used. It is extracted with a solution of ammonium citrate of specified strength, for a specified time, and at a specified temperature.

The ammonium citrate solution employed is usually of specific gravity 1.09 at 20° and contains about 370 grammes of crystallised citric acid, neutralised with ammonia, in two litres of water (American), or 333 grammes citric acid (Petermann), or about 360 grammes (Halle

process) in two litres.

The temperature and time of digestion recommended by different workers vary: 30° or 40° for half an hour (Frankland); 50° for half an hour (Halle station); 35° to 40° for one hour (Norway stations); 65° for half an hour (American official chemists).

In any case the liquid is filtered and washed, and the phosphoric

acid in the residue determined as usual.

Biattner and Brasseur, Chem. Zeitung, 1900, 767.

Thus, direct determinations are made of-

1. Phosphoric acid soluble in water.

2. Total phosphoric acid.

3. Phosphoric acid insoluble in ammonium citrate.

The difference between (2) and (3) gives the citrate and water soluble phosphoric acid, and by subtracting (1) the citrate soluble or

"reverted" phosphoric acid is obtained.

In the case of basic slag, the tetracalcium phosphate is soluble in citric solution, but as there is always more or less free lime present. Wagner recommends that sufficient citric acid be added to neutralise the free lime in 5 grammes of the slag, and then 200 c.c. of acid ammonium citrate (made by dissolving 160 grammes of citric acid in water, adding 27.93 grammes of real NH₃ and diluting to 1 litre). After filtering, the phosphorus pentoxide in solution is estimated by separation with ammonium molybdate solution and precipitation by magnesia mixture as usual.

Potassium in presence of sulphuric acid, iron, lime and magnesia. —Usually the above bases and the sulphuric acid have first to be removed by means of ammonia, ammonium carbonate or oxalate, and barium chloride, necessitating the subsequent removal of the ammonium compounds and excess of barium. By direct addition of platinum chloride to the hydrochloric acid solution of the original substance, evaporation to dryness, and washing, first with a little platinum chloride solution, then with alcohol, next with a 20 per cent solution of ammonium chloride, to which sufficient solid $K_2PtC\bar{l}_6$ has been added to saturate it, and lastly again with alcohol, a pure double chloride of potassium and platinum may be obtained. In these days of dear platinum, the potassium may be preferably determined by the perchlorate method: 10 grammes of the potash salt are dissolved in water, acidified with hydrochloric, heated and precipitated with the minimum quantity of barium chloride. The liquid is made up to 500 c.c. and a portion filtered from the BaSO₄. An aliquot portion, say 25 c.c. of the clear filtrate, is evaporated in a porcelain dish with 5 or 6 c.c. of perchloric acid, until all HCl has been expelled and fumes of perchloric acid begin to arise. The residue is cooled and treated with strong alcohol containing 0.2 per cent of perchloric acid, the crust being well broken up Further washing with the acidified alcohol and finally with a little pure alcohol, leaves a residue which, when dried in an air bath at about 125° C., may be considered pure KClO₄.

THE VALUATION OF MANURES FROM ANALYSIS.—From the percentage amount of the valuable constituent in a single manure and its commercial value per ton, it is easy to calculate the cost of the actual valuable ingredient per lb., or, as is perhaps more usual in this country, "per unit," i.e., the value per ton of each per cent.

For example, take nitrate of soda, containing, say, 15.75 per cent

nitrogen, and assume its price per ton to be £8.

Nitrogen, in this form, costs-

$$\frac{8 \times 20 \times 100}{2240 \times 15.75} = 0.457 \text{s. per lb.} = 5.484 \text{d. per lb.}$$

or its value "per unit" =
$$\frac{8 \times 20}{15.75}$$
 = 10.2s. = 10s. 2½d.

In sulphate of ammonia, containing, say, 24.5 per cent of "ammonia," equal to 20.2 per cent nitrogen, if its price be taken at £12 per ton, nitrogen costs—

$$\frac{12 \times 20 \times 100}{2240 \times 20 \cdot 2} = 0.53$$
s, per lb. = 6.36d, per lb.

or its value "per unit" =
$$\frac{12 \times 20}{20 \cdot 2}$$
 = 11·83s. = 11s. 10d.

The two methods of expressing values are related to each other in a simple manner. It is evident that the price "per unit," since it refers to the price per ton for each per cent of the constituent in question, is really the price of $\frac{1}{100}$ of a ton of the actual manurial constituent. In other words, it is the price of 22.4 lb. Obviously the price per lb. multiplied by 22.4 will give the equivalent price "per unit".

In a similar way, the value of phosphorus pentoxide and potassium can be calculated from the market prices of the various phosphatic and potash manures. As in the case of nitrogen, the values

obtained vary in the case of different manures.

Tables are sometimes published giving the value of the three principal manurial substances per unit in various commercial manures. The table on the following page, calculated from one given in the Transactions of the Highland and Agricultural Society of Scotland, 1910, may serve as an example. It is based on the prices current at Glasgow or Leith, except in the case of basic slag, where prices are those at place of production.

The figures in brackets after the name of the manure indicate the trade guarantees. Obviously such tables can only have a transient and local importance, since prices of manures are subject to consider-

able fluctuation.

In ordinary tables of this kind, the values per unit of "ammonia" and "phosphates" (i.e., $\text{Ca}_3\text{P}_2\text{O}_8$) are usually given, and not those of nitrogen and phosphorus pentoxide, as in the above table. The latter plan certainly appears preferable, except on the ground of custom, since such substances as nitrate of soda and many organic manures contain none of their nitrogen in the form of ammonia; and, similarly, superphosphate and basic slag contain most of their phosphorus pentoxide in forms other than tricalcium phosphate. Perhaps the same argument applies to the other manurial constituent—potassium—(though to a less degree), since in some manures it exists as chloride and not as potash.

It may perhaps be useful to give an example of the application of the table of "unit values" to the calculation of the money value of a

manure from its analysis.

Manure.		Pr	ice	pe	er to	n.		Valuable con- stituent.	p
	£	s.	d.		£	s.	d.		
Sulphate of ammonia (24 per cent ammonia) . Nitrate of soda (19 per					11	17	6	Nitrogen	1
cent ammonia) Peruvian guano	5	0	0	to	9 9		0	1,	1 1
Bone meal	5	10	0	,,	6	0	0	P_2O_5 Nitrogen	1
Steamed bone flour .	4	0	0	,,	4	15	0		1.
Dissolved bones	5	5	0	,,	5	10	0	Nitrogen	14
Superphosphates Thomas' slag	2	10 5	0	,,	3	13 2	0 6	P_2O_5 (soluble) . P_2O_5 (insoluble) P_2O_5 (soluble) . P_2O_5 (insoluble)	ž ž
Muriate of potash (50 per cent K_2O) Sulphate of potash (52					8	15	0	K ₂ O	٤
per cent K_2O) Kainite (12 per cent K_2O)					9 2	15 5	0	K ₂ O	g) g)
Suppose a sample numbers on analysis:-		of	di	ss	olv	ed	b	ones to yield	th
Total phosphorus Soluble ,, Insoluble ,, Nitrogen ,,		1	0 x	ide					P€
Its value per ton we									
	nit lu∈ ,,		in	sol	ole ; ubl gen	e	sp	, ,, == 	£ 2 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
In America, the pla gredients in price per p estimated trade values	οι	ınd	ex is	pr s g	ess	ing era	g t 1.	he trade value of The following	of n tab
Nitrogen in ammonium sa									Cen
,, ,, nitrates ., ,, dry and fine fis	sh,	me	at	i, b	loo	d, <i>e</i>	tc.		•
,, ,, fine bone and t	ar al	ıkaş , ca	ge sto	oro	a.ke				•
,, medium bone ; ,, coarse bone an ,, hair, horn and	d t	tan]	ka	ge		fuse	a		•

 $^{^{1}\,\}mathrm{Quoted}$ by Wiley from Bull. 51, 1894, of the Mass. Agric. Exp. §

								Ce	nts per l	b, or d.
Phosph	orus pentoxide.	solu	ıble in wat	er					6	3
"	,,	. 2	, ,, amn			rate		•	$5\frac{1}{2}$	23
,,	,,		ine bone ar					•	22	23
,,	"	,, n	aedium bor	ie an	d tank	age			3	$1\frac{1}{2}$
,,	,,	., с	oarse bone	and	tanka	ge			2	1
,,	"	,, fi	ish, oil-seed	l cak	es and	woo	d ashes		5	$2\frac{1}{2}$
,,	,,	,, n	nixed fertil	isers,	insolu	ble ii	amma	mium		
			citrate						2	1
Potash	in sulphates ar	d m	ixtures free	fror	n chlo	rine			5	$2\frac{1}{2}$
.,	,, chloride								41	$2\frac{7}{4}$
whil	e the manuri		onstituent	s of	foods	are	value	l as fo	llows :	
	Organic nitro	gen				15 c	ents or	74d. p	er lb.	
	Phosphorus p		kide .			5	"	23d.	,,	
	Potash .	•		•	•	5	••	2 <u>4</u> d.	,,	

It must be clearly understood that the above method of valuing manures is based only upon trade prices and in no way depends upon

the results of agricultural experience.

Tables have been constructed, giving the relative value of the same manurial constituent when applied to land in various forms, as measured by the increase in the crop produced. For example, according to experiments by Wagner in 1886 with wheat, barley and flax, the effect of the various forms of phosphatic manures upon plants abundantly supplied with potash and nitrogen are represented by the following numbers 1:—

Superphosphate									100
Raw guano .									30
Bone meal .									10
Coprolite powder									9
Thomas' slag, finest									61
" " fine						_			58
000 700	nowd	or		-		-	-	•	1.8
,, ,, coarse	Fr. 11 00	~ ~	•	•	•	•	•	•	

Field experiments with manures are highly valued in agriculture and undoubtedly furnish valuable, though somewhat empiric, information. In many of these trials the manures are taken at the usual trade valuation, and it is highly probable that, in a large number of cases, the phosphoric acid of superphosphates appears to yield better results than it really does, because of the trade custom of ignoring the insoluble phosphates present in a mineral superphosphate and only reporting that existing in the soluble form. It therefore often happens when a superphosphate containing a stated percentage of "soluble phosphates" is employed in comparison with an equal quantity of phosphates in, say, bones or basic slag, that the "super" plot gets the benefit of the insoluble phosphates in the manure, which may amount to 4 or 5 per cent.

¹ Vide Thomas' Phosphate Powder, by Prof. Wagner, Darmstadt, 1887.

CHAITER N

THE CHIMICAL CONSULTERS IN PLANTS.

Is the introductory chapter an account of the eb ments which enter into the composition of plants has been given, and in the succeeding chapters on the atmosphere, soils and manures, the sources from which plants obtain the accessary supplies of their fised have been discussed at some length. The altimate constituents of plants have thus already been considered. Their precimate constituents, i.e., the actual chemical compounds existent in the various parts of a plant, remain to be described. In this chapter, a short account of the chemistry of the chief compounds which are found in most plants will be given. To some of these substances basefullusion has already been made under "Carbon" in Chap I, p. 46.

The following is a list of the various classes into which these com-

bertieb eiteretenberein im buret burtengt

I Carladiselrates.

II. Pale and waxes

III Organic acids and their salts.

IV. Powertstant rates and resulting

V. Imorganic salts

VI. Nitrogenous substances

in Montgenerale

(22) Arabrico cacado navel atrastoco-contiguoteraclo.

(m) Alkalonia.

(iv) Cyanogenetic glucoules,

VII. Chlorophyll and other colouring matters.

I THE CARBOHYDRATES

An important group of compounds, the members of which constitute the larger portion of the dry matter of most plants. They are neutral bodies and contain only the elements carbon, oxygen and hydrogen, the two latter being generally present in the proportion of 16 to 2, r.c., the same as in water. As a rule they contain 5 or 6, or some multiple of 5 or 6, carbon atoms, and many of them exhibit optical activity, r.c., they rotate the plane of polarised light to the right (++) or to the left (--).

Many members of the group of earbohydrates have been prepared. They may be conveniently divided into the following classes —

1. Monosaccharoses. This class includes compounds containing from 2, e.g., biose, CHO.CH₂OH, to 9 carbon atoms—e.g., nonose, CHO.CHOH₂CH₂OH. The members of interest from the present standpoint are those containing 5 or 6 carbon atoms, i.e., the pentoses and becoses.

In the following list of these two groups, those members which are of importance as occurring in plants are printed in black type. The others have been prepared artificially:—

(a) Aldoses, i.e., compounds containing the group Pentoses, C₅H₁₀O₅, **I-arabinose**, CHO.(CHOH)₃.CH₂OH d-arabinose I=xylose d-xylose ,, l-ribose d-lyxose Hexoses, C₆H₁₂O₆, **d-glucose**, CHO.(CHOH)₄.CH₂OH l-glucose d-mannose l-mannose d-galactose l-galactose d-gulose l-gulose d-idose l-idose d-talose

(b) Ketoses, i.e., compounds containing the group O = C

Pentose, l-arabinulose, CH_OH.CO.(CHOH)_2.CH_OH

Hexoses, d-fructose, CH_OH.CO.(CHOH)_3.CH_OH

l-fructose

d-sorbose

l-sorbose

l-sorbose

...

l-talose

d-tagatose ," The prefixes lævo-(l-) and dextro-(d-), originally used to indicate the direction of rotation of the plane of polarised light by solutions of the various sugars, are now, by Fischer, employed to indicate the configurations assigned to their constitutional formulæ, and in the hexoses, are descriptive of the position of the hydrogen atom attached to the third carbon atom.

In all cases the destro, and have forms an enantionarphs, i.e., the formula of one is the introductionable of the other

This not of the terms leads to several unfortunate contradictions, thus definetese as strongly Livis rotatory, while laratimese as strongly deximendatory.

According to recent investigations by Armsteorig, Lawry and others it appears probable that there are two someric forms of dightnesse which process the following constitution.

11()	(11		11	1	()]]	
11	ŧ	0)1		11	ŧ	< 141	
110	ť	11	f }	110	i	de de la companya de	0
11	ť.			11			
11		()] [11	*	() } {	
	d	1,011			(]	LOH	
		lise come.				745- 1-4-4	

The only difference here is in the relative positions of the hydroxyl and hydrogen attached to the uppermisst carbon atom

II. Disaccharoses, $C_1H_1O_{11}$. These compounds contain twelve atoms of carbon and consest of a combination of two besides. By hydrodosis, brought about by acids or environs, they split up into their component because, which may be either aldoses or ketoses.

In some disarcharoses, the aldehyde or betone groups retain their functions and the sugar is then capable of reducing copper salts; in others, these groups become mactive and the sugar is then devoid of reducing power

tax Reducing sugars

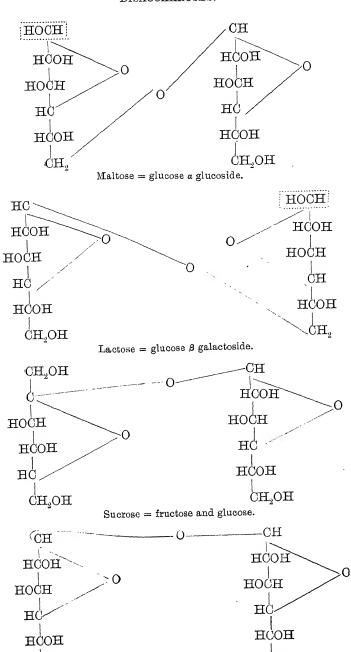
Maltone gineroe a gineroale, Gentulacoe gineroe a gineroale, Lactone gineroe a gineroale, Melilinos gineroe galactosido. Turanoso gineros and frantoso.

(b) Non-reducing sugars

Sucrose glucose and fructose, Trebalose glucose and glucose,

The constitution of the disaccharoses is not so well established as that of the monosuccharoses. The formula on the following page have been provisionally accepted.

It will be noted that multose and factose still retain the aldehydic function, for the groups enclosed in dotted lines easily pass, by a wandering of the hydrogen atom of the hydroxyl to the third next carbon atom, into a true aldehyde group, and are therefore possessed



Trehalose = glucose and glucose.

 CH_2OH

CH20H

of reducing power loss of the second supplies the second s

III. Trisaccharoses, 1 II 12 raffinse, all the only one which need 12 a a raffinse, all is a compound of gametors at 12 a a 12 a local destrouted atory. It possess a 1 is at a 1 a local a planetone and fractions and fractions and fractions.

IV. Tetrasaccharoses, and the con-

Stachyone is a comfanation of fourt part, we all the manifest of galactone

V. Polyancharoses, et H. (1). These are a plant bodders sulting from the combination of large varieties, and monosucclustoses, but whose constitutions and inclusions a confidential unknown. The more important durantial are the presidency pentusins and the polyheroses or her raises but interior chate a stances, i.e., compounds containing both polyheroses at a large one at a large one, and known.

The following are important polymarchances:

Starch. Dextrin. Glycagen. Inulin. Levulin. Cellulose. Gums.

Resembling the carbody-drates in character are many other prompts occurring in plants. Among these may be monthlyed

The methyl pertones, (Hatt, Rhammuse Chimerose and Fuci

Adonitol, C.H.O.

Mannitol, Dulcitol and Sorbitol, t. 11, 4011).

Perseitol, C.H.(OII)

The Furturoids.

Lignone or Lignose.

Pectin substances.

The Glucosides and annilar balica

The Monosaccharoses

1. The pentones, C.H.O. The most important are Larabia and Lavlone.

Arabinose. This rarely, if ever, occurs free in plants but is es obtained by the hydrolysis of arabin, which is one of the gumconstituents of many vegetable tissues.

It is a crystalline solid with interactly sweet taste, very soluble hot, but much less soluble in cold, water and machable in alcohol, constitution is represented by the formula 10000

log!

1:4 34

2134

VAR!

1 trans

A Page

新了19

ul.

LING

mily

It is therefore I-arabinose though it is strongly dextro-rotatory. The dextro- form has been obtained artificially.

Xylose.—This, too, does not occur ready formed in plants but results from the hydrolysis of *xylun*, the main constituent of wood gum. It resembles arabinose in properties but dissolves in hot alcohol.

Like arabinose it is an aldose and reduces copper salts. Ribose is another isomeric pentose obtained artificially. Xylose and ribose have the following constitutional formula:

The methyl pentoses.—Fucose, $C_2H_a\mathrm{CH}_3\mathrm{O}_5$, has been obtained from a sea-weed (Fucus nodosis). It occurs as its polymeride, fucosan, in the cell walls of many sea plants. It is a crystalline, sweet, very soluble substance, yielding methyl furfurol on distillation with hydrochloric acid.

Rhamnose, $C_2H_9(CH_3)O_5,H_2O_7$ is not found in the free state in plants, but occurs very frequently in compounds analogous to the glucosides, from which dilute acids or alum solution set the sugar free. As quereitrin it has been found in many plants, c.g., in sumach, hops, tea-leaves, ash and horse-chestnut:—

$$\begin{array}{ll} C_{21} H_{20} O_{11} + 2 H_2 O = C_6 H_{14} O_6 + C_{17} H_{10} O_7, \\ \text{Queredrin.} \end{array}$$

Many other glucoside-like hodies have been obtained from plants, some yielding glucose as well as rhamnose.

Rhammose forms hard crystals, very soluble in water, has a sweet taste, but leaves a bitter after-taste. It loses its water of crystallisation at about 105. By reduction it forms the penta-hydric alcohol rhamnite or rhamnital, $C_0H_{14}O_0$, a sweet, soluble substance.

Rhamnose, like glucose, is coloured yellow by alkalies and reduced copper salts. It is coloured violet-blue by sulphuric acid and a-maphthol.

2. The hexases, C_iH₁₂O_i. The hexases occur widely distributed in the vegetable kingdom, being found in the tree state (as it tipe

fruits) or in combination with organic acids as almost del.

They are produced by the hydrody is the addition of the elements of water) of the disaccharoses, polysaccharoses, or of the glucosides. The hydrodysis is usually effected by unorganised ferments or by the action of hot acids.

They are generally crystallisable substances, eachible in white, possessing a sweet taste, and nearly insoluble in alcohol. They generally exhibit optical activity, i.e., they rotate the plane of polarised

light.

They show the reactions of alcohols and ketones or adelected a stall possess the power, in presence of alkahes, of reducing cuprar exist to cuprous oxide. With phenyl-hydrazme, H₂N.NHC H₃, the discusses yield, in presence of neetic acid, crystalline precipitates kinded as osazones:—

$$\begin{array}{c} C_a H_{10} O_a + 3 H_2 N \| NH_c C_a H \\ = C_a H_{10} O_4 (N, NH_c C_a H_a)_2 + 2 H_2 O_3 + NH_3 + NH_2 C_4 H \\ = Glucosazone, & Ambien. \end{array}$$

Many of the hexoses are capable of fermentation under the nifuence of yeast, Succharomyces verecisies, yielding alcohol and carbon dioxide as the chief products.

$$C_0H_{12}O_n \Rightarrow 2C_2H_aO + 2CO_2$$
.

Small quantities of amylalcohol, C.H₄OH glycerol, C.H acH₁₂, and succinic acid, C₂H₄(COOH)₂, are also formed. Glucose, manuose, d-galactose and d-fructose are thus affected, while surface: gulose, t-fructose and other becoses do not ferment with yeast.

Mannose, $C_nH_{12}O_n$, is the aldehyde of mannited or mannate, $C_nH_{11}O_n$, a sweet substance occurring in many plants, especially in the manna-ash (Frazinias ornics), the dried sup of which constitutes manna. The sugar is obtained by oxidising mannited by means of platinum black. It can also be obtained from the reserve cellulose contained in many seeds, by the action of dilute sulphure acid

Glucose, $C_0H_{12}O_n$ as $CH_2OH.(CHOH)_k$ CHO, also called dextrose and grape sugar, occurs in many fruits, generally associated with fructose. It is formed by the hydrolysis of polysacchaicses, e.g.,

starch, dextrin and cellulose, of cane sugar, or of glucosides.

Commercially, glucose is made by boiling starch with dilute sulphuric acid. So obtained, it is used in brewing and in the manufacture of jams and sweetmeats.

It crystallises with difficulty and is much less sweet than cane sugar. It reduces copper solutions and easily undergoes fermentation.

Its compounds with lime and baryta, $C_a W_{12} C_c Ca O$ are $C_a W_{12} C_c Ca O$ are $C_a W_{12} C_c Ca O$ are

C₆H₁₂O₈.BaO, are insoluble in alcohol.

Gulose, Galactose, Talose and Idose are isomeric sugars. All these bodies are, like mannose and glucose, aldohexoses, i.e., contain

the group HCO.

The chief keto-hexoses are:—

Fructose, $C_6H_{12}O_6=CH_2OH.(CHOH)_3.CO.CH_2OH$, also called levulose and fruit sugar, occurs in most sweet fruits. It is produced, together with an equal amount of glucose, by the hydrolysis of cane sugar:—

 $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11} + H_2O = C_6H_{12}O_6 + C_6H_{12}O_6$ Dextrose. Levulose.

Since cane sugar is dextro-rotatory and levulose more lævo-rotatory than dextrose is dextro-rotatory, the mixture resulting from the hydrolysis of cane sugar rotates the plane of polarisation to the left. Hence the name *invert sugar* which is given to the mixture. Fructose is also formed by the action of hot water upon inulin.

Its constitution has already been given.

Sorbinose or **Sorbose** occurs in the berries of the mountain ash, probably as sorbitol, $C_0H_{14}O_0$. It is a crystalline, very sweet substance, turned yellow by alkalies, and capable of reducing copper solutions. It is not fermentable by yeast.

The Disaccharoses.—These sugars consist of two molecules of hexoses united together with the elimination of a molecule of water. They, therefore, possess the composition $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$. They are probably to be regarded as ethers, i.e., the two hexose groups are probably connected together through an atom of oxygen. Cane sugar has no reducing power on copper salts and forms no osazone; it, therefore, probably contains no aldehyde nor ketone groups. Milk sugar and maltose yield these reactions and probably contain the aldehyde group—CHO.

The decomposition of the disaccharoses into hexoses by the addition of a molecule of water (hydrolysis) can be brought about by the action of unorganised ferments or enzymes, e.g., diastase, ptyalin,

invertase, or by boiling with water and a little acid.

Cane Sugar, Saccharose Saccharobiose, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$, the most important sugar, occurs in many plants; in large quantities in the sugar-cane, in the maple, in beetroot and in sorghum cane. The juice of the sugar-cane (Saccharum efficinarum) contains from 16 to 18 per cent of its weight of sugar. Beets contain from 7 to 16 per cent. Cane sugar is also present in the juice of unripe maize, in many palms, in many roots, e.g., turnips and mangolds, in the sap of the lime and birch, in the nectar of flowers, and, mixed with glucose and fructose, in many fruits.

Commercial sugar is chiefly prepared from the sugar-cane, the beet and the sugar maple. The properties of sugar are well known and need not be described here. It melts at 160° , and at 190° or 200° changes to a brown uncrystallisable substance known as caramel, used in colouring. It does not reduce copper salts. Boiled with dilute acids or by the action of certain ferments, it is converted into a mixture of glucose and levulose (inversion). It combines with lime and baryta to form sparingly soluble saccharates, e.g., $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$.CaO.2H₂O and $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}$.3CaO. These substances are decomposed by carbon

dioxide, yielding a metallic earlianate consolidate and the trace sugar in plants is mainly contained at the stark which the best exoccur chiefly in the finits.

Milk Sugar. C. H. O. 4 H.O. will be described in Char. No. Maltose, Malt Sugar, Maltobiose C. H.O. H.O. technology the action of diastase upon starch, destrict lengt sameliae course produced. Maltose is a crystalline substance which are represented in mentation under the influence of yeast being first converted by an enzyme, multisse, present in the agast of malt, into glacos. It reduces copper solutions and in most of its properties covery resembles glucose. It is probably the form in which starch and other carbohydrates undergo translocation in plants.

The other disaccharases are less important

Trehalose, $C_1.H_2.O_{11} + 2H.O$, has been found in many force and

in ergot of rve.

Melibiose is obtained from the trasacchatose stallactor, he shydrollysis with dilute acids or certain yearsts. By hydrollysis it to faydrollysed into glucose and galactose. Melibiose is not hydrollysed by maltase, invertuse, or bactase, but is by emulsin or by an enzyme, melibiase, which is present in bottom fermentation yearsts but not in top yeasts.

The Trisaccharoses, $C_{12}H_{12}O_{16}$. The only member of this group which need be mentioned is **Raffinose** which occurs in bests and in other plants. By strong acids, it is hydrolysed into fructose, glucose and galactose, while weak acids yield fructose and melibiose. Invertuse converts it into fructose and melibiose last enrisin hydrolyses it to sucrose and galactose. Haffinose resembles care sugar and has no reducing power. It crystallises in prisms containing three molecules of water.

It may be regarded as

$$C_{o}\Pi_{1i}O_{o}$$
 () = $C_{o}\Pi_{1i}O_{i}$ () = $C_{o}\Pi_{1i}O_{i}$
Fruction, Ginesis, Galactoin, Multipose,

The Tetrasaccharoses, $C_{24}H_{42}O_{24}$. The only example which need be given is **Stachyose**, or manneatetrose, which occurs in *Stachyo tuberifera* and in manna. By hydrolysis it splits up into fructose, glucose and two molecules of galactose.

The Polysac:haroses, $(C_0H_{10}O_2)_{**}$. Starch or anylum. This substance is very widely distributed in plants and serves as a reserve material for the nourishment of the growing portions. It exists in the form of granules, which vary greatly in size and form in different plants.

The starch from any one source may show considerable differences in the size of its granules, but their form and general appearance is always the same and may be readily recognised under the microscope.

Of the common starches, that from potatoes has the largest granules, varying from O7 to O3 millimetre in diameter, while wheat

starch varies from 045 to 003 millimetre, and rice starch from 0075 to 0050 millimetre in diameter.

The granule is made up of a cell wall of starch cellulose and an interior mass of granulose. So long as the cell wall is uninjured, starch will not dissolve in cold water, but by bruising the cell wall, or better, by causing the granules to swell up and burst, the contents, granulose, escape and yield with the water a kind of viscid solution known as starch paste.

The temperature at which this swelling up of the granule occurs varies with different starches; it usually commences about 50" and is

completed about 70 C.

Starch is converted by tree iodine, in the presence of water, into a blue or violet coloured substance. Starch paste is coloured deep blue to notine, the colour being deeper the lower the temperature; even below the boding point of water the colour disappears entirely, but respective on cooling. The blue substance is said to have the composition $A(H_{20}) > A(H_{20}) > A(H_$

Starch unites with the alkaline earths to form definite compounds which are insoluble in dilute alcohol. In the case of barium the precipitate has the composition BaO.(C₀H₁₀O₅)₄. A volumetric method

of estimating starch has been based upon this reaction.2

When starch is heated for half an hour in glycerine to 190° it is converted into adulte starch, which can be precipitated from aqueous solution by the addition of alcohol. The white powder so formed is soluble in water, and according to Brown and Morris has a molecular weight of 32,400, i.e., it has the formula $(C_6H_{10}O_6)_{200}$.

Dextrin. $(C_n\Pi_{10}C_n)_{tr}$ (?).—By the action of dilute acids in the cold, by the limited action of diastase (the ferment found abundantly in malt, etc.) upon starch paste, or by the action of a temperature of 210 to 280° upon dry starch, dextrin is produced, a substance easily

soluble in water and giving no blue with iodine solutions.

Amylo-dextrin, with the composition $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11}.12C_6H_{10}O_5$ (i.e., consisting of one group of maltose and twelve of dextrin), malto-dextrin, $C_{11}H_1O_{11}.4C_1H_{10}O_{11}$ and other intermediate products are formed. They have been examined and described by Brown and Morris.⁴

Commercial dextrin or "British gum" is obtained by heating starch to 210 or higher, or by moistening starch with a mixture of nature and hydrochloric acids and heating it to 100" or 125°. It is used as a substitute for gum arabic and probably is a complex mixture.

Itertran or fermentable gum, found in beetroots, is amorphous, soluble in water, and can be converted into dextrose by boiling with

dilute acida.

Licheum, found in Iceland moss, is soluble in hot water, but separates in flocks on cooling.

(Hycogen, $(C_aH_{ps}O_b)_a$, occurs in the liver and many other parts of the

Jour, Chem. Suc., 1868, Trans., 449.

Meline, Her., 20, 688; Jear, Chem. Soc., 1887, Abstracts, 568.
 Asboth, Chem. Zert., 11, 785; John. Chem. Soc., 1887, Abstracts, 868.
 Aboth, Chem. Str., 1862, Torres. 449.

animal, and is present in certain fungi. It is a white powder, having a composition $(C_0H_{10}O_5)_2.H_.O$, and losing its water at 100°. It is soluble in water and gives a red colour with iodine. By the action of acids it is converted into dextrose, and diastase converts it into dex-

trin, maltose and dextrose.

Inulin, $(C_{36}H_{62}O_{31})_2$, or $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_{12} + 2H_2O$, occurs in many plants, particularly in tubers of dahlias and Jerusalem artichokes and the roots of dandelion and chicory. It is a white powder, soluble in hot, but nearly insoluble in cold water or in alcohol. It is not coloured blue by iodine, and by the action of dilute acids is converted into levulose. According to Brown and Morris, its molecular weight is 1980, corresponding to the formula above given. By the action of heat, inulin forms substances similar to the dextrins. On hydrolysis it yields fructose.

Levulin, $(C_5H_{10}O_5)_n$, occurs associated with inulin in dahlias and artichokes. It is also found in immature grain, particularly in rye and in oak bark. It is an amorphous, deliquescent substance, yielding a mixture of dextrose and levulose by treatment with acid.

Triticin is a similar substance found in couch-grass. Other substances obtained from different sources have been described, but their

individuality is not very marked.

Cellulese is the substance which constitutes the main portion of the frame-work of plants. It occurs in numerous forms, and in plants is always mixed or combined with other products of growth, from which it can usually be separated by taking advantage of its inertness and resistance to most reagents. By treating the plant tissues with chlorine, boiling with alkaline solutions, washing, treating with dilute acid, water, alcohol and ether, a residue of nearly pure cellulose is usually obtained. Its composition corresponds to the empiric formula C₆H₁₀O₅. Ordinary air-dried specimens always contain 7 to 9 per cent of hygroscopic moisture. It is insoluble in most solvents, but can be obtained in solution by means of zinc chloride or ammoniacal copper oxide. The solubility of cellulose in these solutions is taken advantage of in the arts, the former being used in the preparation of the "carbon filament" of incandescent electric lamps, and the latter in the manufacture of "Willesden" waterproof paper. Cellulose appears to have at the same time faint acid and basic properties; it will absorb and retain either bases or acids.

By the action of caustic soda solutions (exceeding 10 per cent Na₂O) ordinary cotton fibre (practically cellulose) is converted into a compound which, on treatment with water, is decomposed, a molecule of water apparently taking the place of Na₂O. The properties of the fibre are changed considerably, it swells laterally or thickens with a corresponding shrinkage in length, its tensile strength is increased, and it possesses greater affinities for dyes. These facts were discovered by Mercer many years ago, and cotton fabrics so treated have lately been extensively made. They are sold as "mercerised cotton". If cotton be treated with a solution containing 15 per cent of caustic soda,

¹ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1889, Trans., 464.

squeezed, and placed in a bottle with about 40 per cent of its weight of carbon disulphide, CS₂, a substance is produced after three or four hours which will dissolve in water on standing. This cellulose thio-

carbonate, $\mathrm{CS}_{\mathrm{SNa}}^{\mathrm{O}(\mathrm{C_6H_{10}O_5})_{\mathrm{m}}}$ spontaneously decomposes, especially in contact with a large amount of water, giving a jelly or coagulum. Heating also effects the coagulation. This product lends itself to many useful applications and is employed commercially under the name of "Viscose".

By the action of nitric acid, or better, a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids, cellulose is converted into various nitro-derivatives or

nitrates, some of which are of great value in the arts.

Gun-cotton is chiefly cellulose hexa-nitrate, $C_{12}H_{14}(NO_3)_6O_4$, and is valued for its explosive properties. Pyroxylin or collodion is mainly tetra-nitrate, $C_{12}H_{16}(NO_3)_4O_6$, and penta-nitrate, $C_{12}H_{15}(NO_3)_5O_5$. These substances are soluble in ether and alcohol and are then known as collodion. This is employed in surgery and photography, also in the manufacture of celluloid, which is a mixture of nitrocellulose and camphor.

Parchment paper is obtained by immersing ordinary unsized paper in sulphuric acid and then washing it with water. It closely resembles true parchment in strength and apparently has the outer part of its cellulose altered into a substance known as amyloid. A similar change is produced by zinc chloride solution, and since amyloid is, like starch, coloured blue by iodine, a solution of iodine in concentrated zinc chloride forms a useful reagent for the identification of cellulose.

By the action of sulphuric acid cellulose is eventually converted into

dextrin and dextrose.

Gums, (C_aH₁₀O_{5),,} are very widely distributed in plants. They are amorphous and either dissolve in water or absorb it and swell up when immersed in it. They are not coloured by iodine, and by boiling with

dilute acids they yield sugars, often arabinose or xylose.

Some of the substances are employed in the arts, e.g., gum arabic, the exudation from the bark of several species of acacia. This substance contains 3 or 4 per cent of ash (mainly lime), and as its principal constituent, arabin or arabic acid, a white solid soluble in water, of highly complex constitution $(C_{80}H_{142}O_{72} \text{ or } C_{78}H_{120}O_{63})$. Very similar bodies are tound in nearly all vegetable tissue. Wood gum, the name given to the substance occurring in wood, the straw of cereals, etc., is a substance of this class. By boiling with dilute acids or alkalies, some gums yield pentose sugars—arabinose, xylose, or lyxose, $C_5H_{10}O_5$. They, therefore, belong to the class of bodies for which the name pentosan has been proposed, of the composition $(C_5H_8O_4)_n$. It appears 2 that the effect of boiling arabin with dilute acid is to add gradually the elements of water and to cause the splitting off of a sugar molecule, leaving a residue known as arabinosic acid, which, by further boiling, loses another sugar molecule, giving a lower acid— β -arabinosic acid—and so on, until finally an acid of the formula $C_{12}H_{38}O_{22}$ is left.

³ Ibul., Jour. Chem. Soc., 1882, 41.

Some gums, on boiling with dilute sulphuric acid, yield not only arabinose or xylose, as above, but galactose, $C_6H_{12}O_6$, as their main product. Hence gum is a name which includes both *pentosans* and *haxosans* (i.e., polysaccharoses, which yield pentose and hexose sugars).

The total amount of the pentosans present in various plants has been determined by Tollens, Chalmot, Günther, Stone, and others. The

following table gives some of their results:-

						Per cent.
Cherry gum						52 to 59
Gum tragacant	ili					32 ,, 38
Gum arabic						26 ,, 28
Wheat bran						22 ,, 25
Meadow hay						16 ,, 18
Clover hay						8 ,, 10
Pea straw						15 ,, 17
Oat straw						16 ,, 20
Wheat straw						26 ,, 27
Barley straw						22 ,, 25
Rye straw						22 , 25
Brewers' grains	s (dry	·)				27 , 31
Maize bran		'.				38 ,, 43
Jute fibre						13 ,, 15
Wood gums (ve	rious	(;				60 ,, 92
Humus .		<i>'</i> .				1.5 ,, 4
Wheat (grain)						4 ,, 5
Maize .						about 5

By prolonged boiling with hydrochloric acid, pentosans yield furfurol (furfuraldehyde) by the removal of water from the pentoses first formed:—

By collecting the distillate and causing the furfural to combine with phloroglucinol, a solid body which can be weighed is obtained. The red coloration formed when a pentose is heated with a solution of phloroglucinol in strong hydrochloric acid is often used as a test for the presence of a pentose.

The Carbohydrate Alcohols.

Erythritol, $C_4H_6(OH)_4$, occurs in algæ and mosses. It has a sweet taste, melts at 126° and is optically inactive.

Adonitol, C₅H₇(OH)₅, occurs in certain plant saps, e.g., in Adonis vernalis, and can be obtained by the reduction of ribose. Similar

sweet substances, arabitol and xylitol, can be obtained by the reduction of arabinose and xylose respectively, but do not occur naturally.

Mannitol, C₆H₈(OH)₆, occurs in many plants, notably in the manna ash, *Fraxinus ornus*, in celery and in fungi. It melts at 168° and is dextro-rotatory. It can be prepared by reducing mannose with sodium amalgam.

Dulcitol, an isomeric substance, also occurring in plants, is optically inactive and melts at 188°. It can be prepared by the reduction

of galactose.

Sorbitol, a third isomer, occurs in the berries of the mountain ash, Sorbus aucuparia, and in the sap of many trees. It melts at 110" and, on oxidation, yields sorbose.

Inositol or *inosite*, $G_6H_6(OH)_6$, occurs in various isomeric forms in many plants. In rice bran and in wheat bran it occurs as inositol phosphoric acid, $G_6H_6(H_2PO_4)_6$, or phytic acid.

The substance itself is crystalline, melts about 225° and does not

reduce Fehling's solution.

When evaporated with nitric acid, then again evaporated with ammoniacal calcium chloride, it gives a rose-red coloration. This reaction is very delicate.

According to Rather,2 wheat and other cereals contain inositol

pentaphosphoric acid, C₆H₆(OH)(H₂PO₄)₅.

Perseitol, $C_7H_9(OH)_7$, occurs in the Avocado pear, Persea gratissima, is lawo-rotatory and melts at 180°. It corresponds to the sugar, manno-heptose, $C_7H_{14}O_7$.

Volemitol, an isomeride of perseitol, melting at 154° and dextrorotatory, occurs in Lacturius rolemus and in the rhizomes of certain

primulae.

The Furfuroids.—By this name Cross and Bevan's refer to the substances present in cereal straw, jute fibre and other vegetable products, which, when subjected to acid hydrolysis, give furfuralde-hyde. The term includes the pentoses and pentosans proper, but also another group of bodies—pentose derivatives—to which the authors just quoted ascribe the constitution—

$$C_5H_8O_8$$
 O
 CH_2
 CH_2
 COH
 COH
 $CHOH$
 $CHOH$
 $CHOH$
 $CHOH$

which is probably

These bodies are capable of fermentation with yeast, yielding alcohol; in this respect they differ from the pentoses, which are apparently incapable of true alcoholic fermentation, though under certain conditions they appear to be assimilated by the yeast plant and to be destroyed.

¹ Scherer, Ann., 1850, 322.
² Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc., 1918, 523.
³ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1896, Trans., 804, 1604; 1897, Trans., 1001.

It is probable that the pure pentoses and pentosans are not digestible (Ebstein), while these "furfuroid" bodies of the type just described appear to be so.¹ From these results it seems that the plan generally employed of determining the "total pentoses and pentosans" by distillation with dilute hydrochloric acid and precipitation of the furfuraldehyde as osazone gives numbers which include these furfuroid substances described above and which probably possess greater value as food stuffs than the pentoses and pentosans.

Lignose or Lignone (Cross and Bevan).—Lignification is the conversion of cellulose into woody fibre in the plant, a change which greatly alters the physical properties of the materials. According to Cross and Bevan, this change is accompanied by a chemical change

which may be empirically represented as loss of water-

$$\begin{array}{l} 2C_{6}H_{10}O_{5} = C_{12}H_{18}O_{9} + H_{2}O. \\ \text{Cellulose.} \end{array}$$
 Ligno-cellulose.

The ligno-cellulose, however, is, like cellulose, a highly complex substance, and probably consists of a compound of cellulose proper with lignone, an unsaturated substance containing ketone and aldehyde groups.

Ligno-cellulose, therefore, gives furfuraldehyde on treatment with boiling hydrochloric acid and consequently probably contains either

pentosans or, more likely, furfuroids.

The ligno-celluloses are probably partially digested by the herbivora, and it is probable that the hippuric acid so characteristic of the urine of these animals is derived from the digested ligno-cellulose of their food. According to Cross and Bevan² the process of lignification in a plant is characterised by the formation of groups of the form—

$$CH = CH$$

$$CH_{2} CH_{2} or C_{0}H_{8}O_{5}$$

$$(OH)_{2} (OH)_{2}$$

These groups remain in combination with the original cellulose as ligno-cellulose.

The same authors hold that the cellulose of cereal-straws, esparto grass, etc., is not normal cellulose, but oxy-cellulose. These substances contain more oxygen than cellulose, and probably CO groups. They yield furfural on treatment with hydrochloric acid and give a characteristic rose-red colour on treatment with solutions of aniline salts. The name hemi-cellulose has been proposed for another class of cellulose, which occurs in many plants and which differs from ordinary cotton cellulose in being much more readily hydrolysed both by acids and by enzymes.

Pectin Substances.—This is the name given to the coagulable substances present in many fruit juices, stems, roots, etc. They are generally said to contain more oxygen in proportion to hydrogen than

² Cellulose, 1895, p. 77.

¹Cross, Bevan and Smith, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1897, Trans., 1003; also Cross, Bevan and Remington, Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1900, 307.

is present in a true carbohydrate, but, according to Tromp de Haas and Tollens, who analysed specimens of pectin derived from apples, cherries, rhubarb, currants, plums and swedes, the ratio of oxygen to hydrogen does not differ materially from the number (8:1) observed in true carbohydrates. The percentage of carbon varies from 41 to 45 percent. Pectins by hydrolysis yield pentoses and hexoses. Tollens regards them as consisting of carbohydrates in union with acids. According to recent investigations pectins contain methyl groups and on hydrolysis yield methyl alcohol as well as pentoses.²

Pectose is the parent member of the group; it occurs associated, or perhaps combined, with the cellulose as pccto-cellulose, and is in-

soluble. It is particularly abundant in unripe fruits.

Pectin, a product of the hydrolysis of pectose, is soluble in water and yields solutions which readily gelatinise. It is produced during the ripening of fruits, etc., hydrolysis being brought about either by the vegetable acids present or by an enzyme known as pectase.

By further hydrolysis, effected by boiling water or alkalies, metapectin, parapectic acid and pectic acid, are produced. The exact composition of these substances has not been determined, as recent work

has not corroborated the analyses of the earlier investigators.

The Glucosides are compounds which, on hydrolysis with acids or enzymes, yield glucose and one or more other products. They are glucose ethers of alcohols, phenols, acids, etc., and have the general formula:—

where R is an organic radicle.

Glucosides are widely distributed in plants, where they are generally accompanied by the enzymes which are capable of hydrolysing them; generally, however, the glucoside and the enzyme are contained in different cells and interaction only occurs when the plant tissue is mechanically injured.

A large number of glucosides have been found in various plant tissues, from which water or alcohol will usually extract them.

As examples, those on the following page may be mentioned:—

¹ Annalen, 1895, 286, 278.

-- ² Von Fellenberg, Biochem. Zeitsch., 1918, 523; J.C.S., 1918., abstract. ā. 215.

Glanca de.

fitzachia .

Product of Talent

Arbutin, C. H.,O.	Hearly ire	Cefriance : his drespositions
Phloridzin, $C_{ij}H_{ij}O_{ij}$	Turk of apper, pear,	東京門・4、4 × 11415-124 2245
Salicin, C, H _p O _c	William bark	Fritze extre e stalinge acces
Conferm, Call.,O.	Fir tree	Columns country al as 4
Amygdalin, Caff LOHN	Almondo, spirode.	Pelancia emmalebantiale
Sambanigrin, CaH pOaN	Continue of solar	Kadan enter ganganife Deigigt eifer
Dhurrin, Carlla OaN	Millet leaves mid-	Cittarius grengerriebendele na
Aeseulin, C. H. O.	Heave else dassit time	A Plan varian a agresion halfe tamp
Aesculin, $C_{15}H_{15}O_{5}$ Indican, $C_{14}H_{15}O_{6}N$	India.	filmerance a moreley vil
Simgrin, C _m H _m O _n NS _c K	Black mustard	Gluciar ally impland dis-
Simalbin, $C_{30}H_{42}O_{15}N_2$	White mustard	Glucose simpine and sub- plate arrival and through nate
Quercitrin, $C_{g_1}H_{g_2}O_{i_1}$	Girerestrois leark	Elizbitegen comer a egnaanture tung
saultherin, CaHpO.	Winter green	Cilicone emethyl onheylate

Many of the nitrogen-containing glucosides, e.g., amygdalin and dhurrin, on further hydrolysis, yield their nitrogen as hydrocyanic acid and are thus poisonous (see later in this chapter).

In some cases, the non-sugar constituents of the glucosides are antiseptic in properties and may thus protect the plant against bacterial attack in case of injury to the tissues.

II. THE FATS AND WAXES.

The constitution of the fats has already been briefly described (p. 16). They are glyceryl salts of the fatty acids. The true fatty acids are members of a series of which formic acid, H.COOH, is the first member, acidic acid, CH₂COOH, the second, propionic acid, C₂H₂COOH, the third, and so on, each member differing from its predecessor by CH₂. The general formula for a fatty acid would therefore be C_2H_{2n+2} COOH and its structure would be represented most simply and generally by H \sim COOH.

Such acids are saturated, i.e., cannot combine with other chemical elements or radicals by addition. Included under the title "fatty acids" and occurring in many vegetable fats are acids of a very different type, e.g., crotonic acid, C₂H₂,COOH or CH₂,CH₂,COOH, a member of a series possessing the general formula C₂H₂, (COOH and characterised by containing some doubly linked carbon atoms. In such cases the acids are said to be unsaturated, because under suitable conditions they can combine with hydrogen or other element, the double linkage between the carbon atoms being replaced by the usual single linkage. The fatty acids can thus be divided into two great divisions—the saturated and the unsaturated acids.

The following are a few of the more important fatty acids:--

SATURATED ACIDS.

(a) Acetic or stearic acid series.—General formula = C_nH_{2n+1} .COOH:—
(1) Formic acid, H.COOH, occurs in nettles, ants, etc.

(2) Acetic acid, CH₃.COOH,
(3) Butyric acid, C₃H₇.COOH,

- (4) Capric acid, C₀H₁₉.COOH,
 (5) Lauric acid, C₁₁H₁₉.COOH,
- (6) Myristic acid, $C_{13}H_{27}$.COOH,
- (7) Palmitic acid, C₁₅H₃₁.COOH,

(8) Stearic acid, C₁₇H
₃₅.COOH,

,, vinegar, etc. butter.

butter and in cocoanut oil.

,, cocoanut oil and in spermaceti.

,, palm oil, butter. ,, tallow and many oils.

UNSATURATED ACIDS.

(B) Oleic acid series.—General formula = C_nH_{2n-1} .COOH :— occurs in croton oil,

(2) Oleic acid, C₁₇H₃₃.COOH, ,, olive and other oils.

(3) Brassic acid, $C_{21}H_{41}$.COOH, (4) Ricinoleic acid, $C_{17}H_{32}$ (OH).COOH, , rape or colza oil.

(7) Linoleic acid series.—General formula = $C_n H_{2n-23}$. COOH:—

(1) Linoleic acid, C₁₇H₃₁.COOH, occurs in linseed and other "drying" oils.

(a) Propiotic acid series.—General formula = C_nH_{2n-5} .COOH:—

(1) Linolenic acid, $G_{17}H_{29}$ -COOH, occurs in linseed and other drying oils.

The essential difference between the saturated and unsaturated fatty acids lies in their susceptibility to the action of external agencies. The saturated compounds have no power to combine additively with oxygen, chlorine, etc., while the unsaturated compounds, in many instances, easily unite with these elements. The readiness with which the unsaturated fatty acids absorb oxygen and the amount which they can absorb, both increase with the number of doubly linked carbon atoms contained in a molecule. Thus linolenic acid, $C_{17}H_{29}$.COOH, oxidises more readily and to a greater extent than oleic acid, $C_{17}H_{33}$.COOH. As the oxidation products are solid or stiff, viscid substances, oils containing much of these unsaturated acids are known as drying oils, whilst oils containing chiefly saturated fatty acids or acids containing only one pair of doubly linked carbon atoms, e.g., oleic acid, are known as non-drying oils. The former are used in the arts in the manufacture of oil-cloth, linoleum and paints, the latter for lubrication.

Glyceryl, $C_3H_5''' = -CH_2.CH.CH_2$ —is not known in the free state, but its hydroxide, $C_3H_5(OH)_2$, is the well-known substance glycerine, or, as it is systematically called, glycerol.

Glycerol, $C_3H_3(OH)_3$, is a colourless, viscid liquid of sweetish taste. It has a specific gravity of 1.27 and mixes with water in all proportions. It is hygroscopic, and articles smeared with glycerine are kept moist, both because of its non-volatility and also because it absorbs water from the air.

Glycerol is made from oils or fats by a process which shows clearly

the constitution of these substances.

The oil or fat is boiled with caustic soda solution, when decomposition occurs, the sodium of the alkali taking the place of the glyceryl group, the latter uniting with the —OH of the sodium hydrate. A sodium salt of the fatty acid and glycerol are thus produced, and being soluble, remain mixed in solution. In order to separate them the sodium salts are precipitated by the addition of common salt, in a solution of which they are insoluble. The sodium salts rise to the surface and, on cooling, form a solid cake, constituting soap.

From the solution below, the glycerine can be recovered by evaporation and distillation in vacuo. Taking olive oil, which consists mainly of glyceryl oleate, $C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3$, as example, the reaction may be

thus expressed:—

$$\begin{array}{lll} C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3 + 3NaOH = 3NaC_{18}H_{33}O_2 + C_3H_5(OH)_3 \\ & \text{Glyceryl oleate.} \end{array}$$
 Glycerol.

Glycerine is also prepared by the hydrolysis of fats by means of superheated steam. Again taking olive oil as example, the reaction would be—

$$\begin{array}{lll} C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3 & + & 3H_2O = 3HC_{18}H_{33}O_2 & + & C_3H_5(OH)_3 \\ & & & & & & & \\ Glycerol. & & & & & \\ \end{array}$$

Although in the above example olive oil has been assumed to be glyceryl oleate, it must be clearly understood that this is not true and that all the oils are mixtures of the glyceryl salts of several fatty acids. Thus in linseed oil, glyceryl compounds of linolenic and isolinolenic, linoleic, oleic, stearic and palmitic acids have been found. It is not definitely known whether, in the oils, these substances are mixed or whether they are chemically combined, e.g., whether, say, the first three compounds are present as such, i.e., as—

$$\begin{array}{c} C_{3}H_{5}(C_{18}H_{29}O_{2})_{3},\ C_{3}H_{5}(C_{18}H_{31}O_{2})_{3},\ \mathrm{and}\ C_{3}H_{5}(C_{18}H_{23}O_{2})_{3},\\ \\ \text{or\ whether\ they\ may\ be\ present\ as}\ C_{3}H_{5} \begin{cases} C_{18}H_{29}O_{2}\\ C_{18}H_{31}O_{2}\\ C_{18}H_{31}O_{2} \end{cases}, \end{array}$$

In plants, the oils are chiefly found in the seed or fruit, though small quantities are contained in the straw and roots. Some seeds are valued chiefly for the oil which they yield, e.g., rape, cotton-seed, linseed, castor. There are three chief methods employed in the extraction of oil:—

1. Pressure; the most generally employed.

2. Extraction by volatile solvents.

3. Boiling the bruised seed or fruit with water.

1. By pressure.—By this method the seeds are cleaned, often deprived of their husks or shells ("decorticated"), crushed and ground, often heated and moistened, and then subjected to intense pressure in hydraulic presses. The crushed seeds are placed either in horsehair bags or in moulds and are pressed, first at the ordinary temperature, whereby "cold drawn oil" is obtained, and then after heating, "hot drawn oil" is extracted. The oil obtained is refined by heating it to a

temperature of about 160° C., in order to coagulate albuminoid matter, and sometimes by treatment with a little sulphuric acid. The residue left in the press constitutes "oil-cake" and usually contains from 6 to 15 per cent of oil.

It is used for feeding or manurial purposes, since, in addition to the oil, it contains the albuminoid and mineral matter present in the seed.

2. In extraction by solvents the crushed seeds (in bags or cages) are treated with solvents, such as petroleum naphtha or carbon disulphide, in such a way that the fresh seeds are treated first with the solvent already highly charged with oil, while the fresh solvent comes first into contact with the seeds, which are almost deprived of oil. In this way, a much more complete exhaustion of the seed is obtained, leaving a residue almost devoid of oil, and therefore of much less value as a feeding stuff than the usual oil-cake.

3. Extraction by boiling with water is sometimes used in the extraction of castor oil (mainly by the natives of the countries where the seed is grown) and of olive oil. The oil in such cases is merely skimmed

off the top of the water.

The Waxes are substances probably occurring in small quantities in many plants. They are generally analogous to the fats in composition, except that instead of the trivalent glyceryl group they contain monovalent groups; they therefore yield monovalent alcohols on treatment with alkalies. The alcohols obtained in this way are usually complex bodies containing a large number of carbon atoms, e.g., ceryl alcohol, $C_{27}H_{56}O$ (?). The waxes are solids melting below 100°, non-volatile, and insoluble in water, but soluble in ether.

Possessing a structure in some respects similar to the fats is a substance, *Lecithin*, found in many seeds, *e.g.*, beans and peas, and in fungi. This substance, of which probably several varieties occur, has a constitution which may be typified by the following formula:—

$$\mathbf{C_{3}H_{5}} \begin{cases} \mathbf{C_{18}H_{35}O_{2}} \\ \mathbf{C_{18}H_{35}O_{2}} \\ \mathbf{HPO_{4}.C_{2}H_{4}(OH).N(CH_{3})_{3}} \end{cases}$$

-which may be regarded as the distearyl glycerophosphate of the

base, choline, C₂H₄(OH).N(CH₃)₃.OH.

Phytosterol, C₂₆H₄₃OH.H₂O or C₂₇H₄₆O, which closely resembles cholesterol found in animals, occurs in the seeds of peas, beans and almonds, in wheat and maize, and in many vegetable oils. It is a solid crystalline substance, melting at 133° and soluble in hot alcohol, in ether, carbon disulphide, or chloroform. It is volatile. Its constitution is not understood, but it is probably a monacid alcohol. It is said to occur in certain peaty soils.¹

III.—THE ORGANIC ACIDS AND THEIR SALTS.

A large number of organic acids have been detected in various vegetable products, occurring generally as potassium, sodium, or

¹ Schreiner and Shorey, Chem. News, 1912, 40.

calcium salts, though sometimes in the free state or in combination with organic bases. Numerous acids have been detected in various vegetables; only a few typical ones can be considered here. The organic acids are characterised by containing one or more "carboxyl" groups, COOH.

The following may be taken as examples:—

Formic acid, H.COOH.

Oxalic acid, COOH.COOH.

Tartaric acid, COOH.CH(OH).CH(OH).COOH.

Malic acid, COOH.CH(OH).CH_,COOH.

Citric acid, CH_,(COOH).C(OH),(COOH).CH_,(COOH).

Succinic acid, CH_,(COOH).CH_,(COOH).

Fumaric acid, CH(COOH).CH(COOH).

For the properties, methods of preparation, and constitution of these acids, the reader is referred to any modern textbook on organic chemistry. The free acids themselves often occur in plants, particularly in fruits, e.g., malic acid, occurring in apples, mountain-ash berries, gooseberries, red currants, blackberries and sour or morella cherries.

In other cases, acid potassium or calcium salts are the cause of the acidity, e.g., potassium hydrogen tartrate in grapes, acid potassium malate in sweet cherries. In many fruits several organic acids or their salts occur in association, e.g., gooseberries, currents and cherries contain both malic and citric acids, while mountain-ash berries and tamarinds contain malic, citric and tartaric acids.

Oxalates of potassium and, particularly, of calcium are extremely widely distributed in the vegetable kingdom, the latter occurring often in the solid, crystalline state in the cells of plants. The crystals of the calcium salt have the composition $\text{CaC}_4\text{O}_4.3\text{H}_2\text{O}$ and are soluble in saccharine solutions. Acid potassium oxalates, KHC_4O_4 and KHC_2O_4 + $\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4$, occur in solution in the sap of certain plants, e.g., sorrel, rhubarb.

Tannic acid or tannin is very abundantly distributed in the vegetable kingdom. It varies in composition and properties according to

its origin.

Tannin was formerly looked upon as a glucoside, but the tannic acid, its chief constituent, was looked upon as an anhydro-acid. Gallo-tannic acid, for example, is said to have the constitution $C_6H_2(OH)_3$.CO.O. $C_6H_2(OH)_2$.COOH.

It is hydrolysed by dilute acids or by ferments, with the produc-

tion of gallic acid, CaH, (OH) a.COOH.

The natural tannins, however, are usually associated or combined with glucose, and, on hydrolysis, yield glucose in addition to gallic acid. Fischer and Freudenberg 2 regard tannin, not as a glucoside, but as a pentacid derivative of glucose, resulting from the combination of 1 molecule of glucose with 5 molecules of digallic acid $C_6H_7(C_{14}H_9O_8)_5O_6 = C_{76}H_{25}O_{46}$.

¹ Schiff, Ann., 170, 48

² Ber. 1912, 45, 915; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1912, Abstracts, i. 471.

Tannin is present in almost all plants, occurring in the bark, leaves, root, or fruit. Its origin and function in the plant are much-debated questions. By some investigators it is thought to be formed by chlorophyll from carbon dioxide and water, and, in many ways, to resemble starch in its relationship to the plant. The tannins possess a strongly astringent taste, give intense blue- or green-black colours with ferric chloride solution, and possess the power of converting gelatin into an insoluble substance (leather). They tend to absorb oxygen, especially in presence of alkalies, giving a dark brown coloration.

The nature of the acids present in the root hairs of plants does not appear to have been much investigated. Probably a number of acids are present in most cases, the predominating one varying with the species of plant. Dyer 1 has investigated the amount of acidity of the liquid contained in the root hairs of a large number of plants. He expresses his results in terms of hydrogen and in the equivalent of citric acid. He found, as is to be expected, considerable variations,

but the average of about 100 different plants gave—

As hydrogen 0.013 per 100 of water. As citric acid 0.910 ,, ,,

IV.—ESSENTIAL OILS AND RESINS.

These are excretions or secretions of plants, sometimes normal, sometimes as the result of injury or disease. To them the characteristic odours of certain plants are due.

The essential oils and resins often occur associated in the plant, and the latter may be regarded as products of oxidation of the former.

They are present in various parts of the plant, sometimes being distributed over all portions, as in many coniferous trees, while in many cases they are confined to particular organs, e.g., the petals of the flowers, the rind of the fruit, the bark, or the roots. Their function is difficult to understand. When present in the flower, they may serve as an attraction to insects and thus favour cross fertilisation. When present in the leaves or twigs they may serve to render the tissues unpalatable to animals and thus protect the plant from injuries by grazing animals or parasitic insects.

The oils can be extracted from the vegetable tissues in several ways, all of which may be classed as belonging to three principal types: 1. Expression. 2. Distillation. 3. Extraction with a solvent.

The essential oils are, as a rule, very slightly soluble in water, but sufficiently so to impart to the water a strong odour. They are generally readily soluble in or miscible with ether, chloroform and most organic solvents.

The density is usually less than that of water, though some are heavier than that liquid. Most of them are optically active, and have a high refractive power. Chemically they show great variation. As a rule, the essential oil derived from any one source is a mixture of several compounds and the relative proportions of the constituents are liable to considerable variation.

In the essential oils, many chemical compounds of very different constitution have been detected.

They may be divided into the following groups:

1. Terpenes.

Camphors.
 Benzene derivatives.

4. Aliphatic or open chain compounds.

The chemistry of the essential oils is, however, too complicated to

allow of anything but the merest sketch being given here.

1. Terpenes.—These are the most abundant constituents in many essential oils. They are, with the exception of camphene, volatile liquids of the empiric formula $C_{10}H_{10}$. Many isomeric bodies of this composition exist, differing greatly in odour, density, optical activity and other properties. Some of the best known are:—

Pinene, which occurs as a dextro-rotatory form in American turpentine and as a lievo-rotatory body in French turpentine. Its specific gravity is about 0.85 and it boils about 155°. Its probable constitution

is thought to be-

$$egin{array}{cccc} \mathbf{C} & & & \mathbf{C}\mathbf{H}_3 \\ \mathbf{H}_2\mathbf{C} & & & \mathbf{C}\mathbf{H}_2 \\ \mathbf{H}_2\mathbf{C} & & & & \mathbf{C}\mathbf{H}_2 \\ & & & & & \mathbf{C}\mathbf{H}_3 \end{array}$$

Limonene is a large constituent of many essential oils. It occurs as dextro-limonene in oils of orange, lemon, bergamot, dill, etc., and as lavo-limonene in Russian peppermint oil and oils of certain panes. Its specific gravity is about 0.844, it boils at 177° to 188° and has a rotation of about \pm 105°. An inactive form is known as dipentene. Its probable constitution is—

Sylvestrene occurs in Swedish and Russian turpentines and in other pine oils. It boils at 176" to 177", has a specific gravity of 0.85, and is dextro-rotatory. It is probably—

Phellandrene occurs in many eucalyptus oils, oil of elemi, and of fennel. Two isomers are said to exist, which have been named a and β , and two optical isomers of a-phellandrene are known. They all boil at 170° and have a specific gravity of about 0.848. Their constitution is probably—

Sesquiterpenes.—These are bodies of the empiric composition $C_{15}H_{.24}$; many are known but their constitutions have not been thoroughly made out. They are liquids, boiling about 250° to 269°, and of specific gravity about 0.90 to 0.936. Cadinene, found in oils of cade, patchouli, etc.; Caryophyllene, from oil of cloves; Cedrene, from oil of cedar-wood; Humulene, in oil of hops; Santalene, in oil of santal wood, and Zingiberene, in oil of ginger, are examples of sesquiterpenes.

Olefinic Terpenes and Sesquiterpenes.—A few compounds, resembling the terpenes and sesquiterpenes, have been isolated from essential oils, but differ essentially in having an open chain structure. As an example, *myrcene*, found in oils of bay and sassafras, may be cited. This has a specific gravity of 0.81 and rapidly oxidises by exposure to air.

It probably has the constitution-

2. The Camphors.—These may be regarded as the oxidation products of the terpenes. They may be divided into alcohols and ketones. As types of the former, borneol and terpineol, both of which have the composition $C_{10}H_{17}OH$ and menthol, $C_{10}H_{19}OH$, may be cited, while camphor, $C_{10}H_{16}O$, and menthone, $C_{10}H_{18}O$, may serve as examples of the ketones.

Borneol occurs in Borneo camphor and can be obtained as crystals which melt at 203° and boil at 212°. It can be obtained from camphor by reduction with sodium and, conversely, by oxidation yields camphor.

Terpineol occurs in several isomeric forms and has been found in

oil of cardamons, etc.

Menthol occurs in oil of peppermint. It melts at 43, boils at 212° and has a specific gravity of 0.89.

These alcohols form esters with organic acids, and their acetates,

in particular, often occur in nature.

Camphor occurs in the wood of Laurus camphora. It is a colourless crystalline substance, soluble in alcohol, melting at 175 and boiling at 204°. It has a rotation of ± 44 °. Its constitution has been the subject of much investigation and has been proved by Bredt and Aschan 2 to be as follows:

$$\begin{array}{c|c} H & CH_2 & CH_2 \\ \hline CH_3 & C - CH_3 \\ \hline CH_2 & C - CH_3 \\ \hline CH_3 & C - CH_3 \\ \hline \end{array}$$

showing it to be a ketone. Borneol is the corresponding alcohol.

3. Benzene Derivatives.—A hydrocarbon, para-methyl isopropyl benzene, known as cymene, $C_6H_4(CH_3)(C_3H_7)$, occurs in Roman caraway oil.

Many phenols and phenolic ethers occur in essential oils, among

which the most important are—

Eugenol, allyl oxymethyl hydroxybenzene, $C_0H_0(C_0H_0)(OCH_0)OH$, found in oils of cloves, all spice, bay and cinnamon, a liquid of specific gravity 1.07, boiling at 247°;

Safrol, allyl dioxymethylene benzene, $C_0H_0(C_2H_3)$:(O.CH₀O), occur-

ring in oils of camphor and sassafras;

Apiol, dimethoxydioxymethylene allyl benzene, CaH(OCH₃)₄:

(O.CH₂.O).(C₂H₅), found in parsley and dill oils;

Thymol and carvacrol, methyl isopropyl hydroxybenzene, C₆H₃(CH₂)(C₃H₇)OH, occurring in thyme oil. The former is a solid, melting at 44° and boiling at 230°, the latter a thick oil boiling at 236°.

Of aldehydes of benzene derivatives the following occur nat-

urally:---

Benzaldehyde, C₆H₅COH, is the chief constituent of the oils of bitter almonds, peach and plum kernels, and of other members of the prunus family. Its specific gravity is 1.05 and it boils at 179°.

Salicyl aldehyde, C6H4(OH)(COH), an oily liquid of specific gravity 1.172, boiling at 196°, occurs in oil of spircea and in other oils.

Anisic aldehyde, CaH4(OCH2)(COH), occurs in oils of anise and fennel. It boils at 248°.

Cinnamic aldehyde, CoH, (CH:CH.COH), is the chief constituent of oils of cassia and cinnamon. It boils at 247°.

A ketone, carvone (or carvol), C10H14O, occurs in oils of caraway

¹ Ann., 289, 15; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1894, Abstracts, i. 141. Ann., 316, 196; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1901, Abstracts, i. 477.

and dill. It is isomeric with carvacrol. It boils at 225° and has a specific gravity of 0.962. Its constitution is probably—



Acids derived from benzene occurring in essential oils, chiefly in the form of esters, are benzoic acid, C₆H₅COOH; salicylic acid, C₆H₄ (OH)(COOH); and cinnamic acid, C₆H₅.CH:CH.COOH. Methyl salicylate, C₆H₄(OH)COOCH₃, boiling at 226° and of specific gravity 1·20, is the main constituent of the oils of winter-green and birch.

4. Aliphatic or Open Chain Compounds.—A large number of compounds falling under this heading have been found in various essential oils. Foremost among these may be placed *geraniol*, C₁₀H₁₈O, which is probably—(CH₃)₂C:CH.CH₂.CH₂C.(CH₃):CH.CH₂OH, *linalol*, an isomeric body, probably—

$$CH_3.C(CH_3):CH.CH_2.CH_2.C(CH_3)(OH).CH:CH_2$$

and nerol, another isomer, probably—

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathrm{CH_3.C.CH_2.CH_2.CH:C(CH_3)_2} \\ \parallel \\ \mathrm{HC.CH_2OH} \end{array}$$

the stereo-isomer of geraniol.

These three bodies are alcohols; derived from them are the aldehydes—a-citral (geranial or geranaldehyde)—

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathrm{CH_3.C.CH_2.CH_2.CH:C(CH_3)_2} \\ \parallel \\ \mathrm{OHC.C.H} \end{array}$$

and β -citral (neral)—

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathrm{CH_3.C.CH_2.CH_2.CH:C(CH_3)_2} \\ \parallel \\ \mathrm{H.C.CHO} \end{array}$$

Another alcohol, citronellol, $C_{10}H_{10}O$, and its aldehyde, citronellal, $C_{10}H_{18}O$, are also important constituents of many sweet-scented essential oils.

Many aliphatic *alcohols*, in some cases free, but more commonly as esters, occur in essential oils.

Many fatty acids also are found, chiefly as esters of organic radicles, e.y., the acetates of linalol, geraniol, borneol, menthol are of common occurrence. Hydrocyanic acid, HCN, occurs in bitter almond oil. Sulphur compounds are characteristic of several essential oils derived from cruciferous plants, e.g., vinyl sulphide, (C₂H₃)₂S, boiling-point 101°, occurs in oil of Allium ursinum; allyl sulphide, (C₃H₅)₂S, boiling-point 140°, occurs in oil of garlic; allyl isothiocyanate, C₃H₅NCS, boiling-

point 201°, is the chief constituent of oil of mustard. They all possess

a most disagreeable odour.

Many of these substances are not present as such in the plant, but in union with glucose and other substances, as the compounds known as glucosides, e.g., almonds do not contain any benzaldehyde, but amygdalin, $G_{20}H_{27}NO_{11}$, which in presence of water and under the action of an enzyme, emulsin, splits up into benzaldehyde, hydrocyanic acid and glucose—

$$C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11} + 2H_2O = C_6H_5OHO + HCN + 2C_6H_1O_c$$

Similarly, allyl-isothiocyanate is not present as such in mustard seeds, but as a compound, potassium myronate, KC₁₀H₁₈NS₂O₁₀. This, under the action of an enzyme, myrosin, is split up as follows:

$$KC_{10}H_{18}NS_{2}O_{10} = C_{3}H_{5}NCS + KHSO_{4} + C_{6}H_{12}O_{65}$$

The Resins are now regarded as the products of the oxidation of terpenes rather than the mother substances from which terpenes are derived. They have no uniformity of constitution, as is the case with the fats, but present wide differences in chemical character. They may be divided into—

1. The balsams, which consist of resinous substances associated with terpenes. Ganada balsam, obtained from *Pinus bulsama* of South America, and crude turpentine or Venice turpentine, from many pines, are good examples.

Crude turpentine consists of ordinary rosin or colophony dissolved in turpentine oil. Rosin consists mainly of sylvinic acid, $C_{20}H_{20}O_{20}^{-1}$ at monobasic acid, whose sodium salt is used in the manufacture of

cheap soaps.

2. The solid or hard resins.—These are amorphous substances of vitreous character, which contain very little terpene. They consist chiefly of esters, alcohols, anhydrides and acids of the aromatic series, generally of very complex character. In addition there are present certain substances which are neither hydrocarbons, esters, alcohols, anhydrides, nor acids, and which are called resenes. Many different bodies of this class have been isolated and analysed, but their constitution is not known, e.g., from copal, a substance, $C_{25}H_{18}O_4$, from dragon's blood, $C_{20}H_{40}O_4$. Many other substances of complicated character have been obtained from the hard resins.

To the class of hard resins belong many substances of great importance in varnish making, etc., e.g., copal, dammar, elemi, sandarach,

amber.

3. The gum resins.—These are mixtures of gums and resins, and some are of value in the arts, e.g., ammoniacum, asafætida, gamboge, myrrh, scammonium.

V.—THE INORGANIC SALTS.

In the introductory chapter a list of the elements essential to plant life was given. It now remains to discuss what is known of the functions of the inorganic elements in the nutrition of plants.

¹ Fahrion, Zeit. für angew. Chemie, 1901, 3 Dec.

Sulphur is a constituent of proteids and therefore may be said, in a measure, to be present in the organic portions of a plant. It is left in the ash chiefly as sulphate, though, as the author has observed, sometimes as sulphide. The presence of sulphates in solution can

generally be detected in the sap.

Phosphorus occurs in plant ashes as phosphates, and in that form it is absorbed from the soil. In the living plant, however, it undoubtedly exists partially as organic compounds, e.g., as lecithin (vide p. 211), and it seems to move in the plants in company with the proteids. In many plants, e.g., peas, beans, potatoes, wheat (especially in the bran), the greater portion of the phosphorus exists as inositolphosphoric acid or phytin (Patten and Hart 1), united with the metals calcium and magnesium. $C_6H_6(H_2PO_4)_6$ was the constitution ascribed to the acid, but, according to Boutwell,2 the crystalline compound obtained from wheat bran does not correspond to any simple salt of inositol-hexaphosphoric acid. In plants it is associated with an enzyme, phytase, which can hydrolyse phytin into inositol and phosphoric acid—

$$C_6H_6(H_2PO_4)_6 + 6H_2O = 6H_3PO_4 + C_6H_6(OH)_6.$$

Phytin is the calcium-magnesium salt, while phytic acid is the ester

of inositol and phosphoric acid.

Wheat bran is said to contain several organic phosphoric acids, of which inositol monophosphate, C₆H₆(OH), O. PÔ(OH), has been isolated.3

Similar compounds have been found in oats, maize and cotton-seed meal.4 It is always most abundant in the seeds. Liberal supplies of phosphates favour root development and tend to early maturity.

Silicon is probably taken into the plant as alkaline silicates. It is always found in the ash, sometimes in large quantities, as silica, SiO₂, Indeed, in many plants, e.g., the cereals and grasses, or silicates. large deposits of silica occur in the outer walls of the stems and leaves; but it appears that the plant derives little benefit by this and can thrive vigorously without siliceous food.

Chlorine occurs in all plants, but it cannot be proved to be essential, except perhaps in buckwheat and mangolds. Its presence seems

to aid in the hydrolysis of starch.

Potassium is absorbed as various soluble salts and apparently exists in the plant in combination with organic acids, though some saps contain the nitrate, chloride and sulphate. It is always most abundant in the parts of the plant where assimilation is most active, i.e., leaves and twigs. It seems to be absolutely indispensable for the production of starch, sugar, etc., but what part it plays in their production is not known.

Calcium seems to aid in the conversion of starch into sugar. It probably exists in combination with organic acids; indeed, crystals of calcium oxalate or carbonate are often found in the cells. One of its

⁴ Anderson, J. Biol. Chem., 1914, 141.

¹ Amer. Chem. J., 1904, 31, 564.

² J. Amer. Chem. Soc., 1917, 491; J.C.S., 1917, Abst., i. 374.

³ Anderson, J. Biol. Chem., 1914, 18, 441; J.C.S., 1914, Abst., i. 1191.

functions may be to combine with, and render harmless, the vegetable

acids formed in the plant. It is found chiefly in the leaves.

Magnesium is fairly uniformly distributed; little was known of its functions; but the recent discovery by Willstätter and his collaborators that it is an essential constituent of chlorophyll, shows how important it is to the vegetable organism.

Iron is usually present only in small proportion, but it is quite indispensable. Plants deprived of iron are unable to produce chloro-

phyll.

Sedium, though always present in the ash, does not appear to be essential to the vital processes. It cannot fulfil the functions of

potassium.

The metals mentioned above, in addition to the special functions in connection with assimilation and other processes, act also an important part as carriers of nitric acid; when the nitrogen is elaborated into proteids, the metals unite with organic acids, which yield carbonates on ignition.² It has been found that the richer a plant is in nitrogen, the larger is the amount of bases left as carbonate in the ash.

VI.—NITROGENOUS SUBSTANCES.

(i) Albuminoids.—This word is used in different senses by different writers; by some it is employed as synonymous with proteid, by others as the name of a small class of nitrogenous substances, differing from the true albumins (e.g., gelatin and mucin). Using the term proteid as the generic name for the large group which may be called "Albuminous substances," it becomes difficult to define the exact meaning of the word. They are of highly complex constitution, generally non-crystallisable, and contain carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen and sulphur. They occur in all living matter, being essential constituents of protoplasm.

The ultimate composition of proteids varies between the following

limits (Hoppe-Seyler):-

					Carbon.	Hydrogen.	Nitrogen.	Sulphur.	Oxygen.
Marine and section of the section of	n anno livorens tass	The grant distillations	majoritist aver the bridge-room.		Petron No. Commis		Element of the Market St.	Aborto terrola	
From					51.5	6.9	15-2	0.3	20.9
To .				. [54.5	7.8	17.0	2.0	28.5

In vegetable tissues, certain crystallisable proteids have been detected, sepecially in the aleurone grains (e.g., of castor-oil seeds).

Many schemes for their classification have been drawn up. The following is one often adopted and includes both animal and vegetable proteids 4:—

1 Vide Chlorophyll, p. 229.

Hartig, 1885; Vines.
Vide Plimmer, Chemical Constitution of the Proteins, 1908.

² Lawes and Gilbert, Phil. Trans., 192 (1900), 207.

- I. Protamines, e.g., salmine, sturine, clupeine, cyprinine.
- II. Histones, e.g., those of the thymus and of blood corpuscles. III. Albumins, e.g., egg albumin, serum albumin, plant al-

bumins. IV. Globulins, e.g., serum globulin, fibrinogen, fibrin, edestin,

- 1V. Globulins, e.g., serum globulin, fibrinogen, fibrin, edestin, crystalline vegetable globulins.
- V. Glutelins, e.g., legumin, conglutin, amandin; soluble in dilute alkali.
- VI. Gliadins, e.g., wheat gliadin, hordein, zein; soluble in 70 to 80 per cent alcohol.

VII. Phosphoproteins, e.g., caseinogen, vitellin.

VIII. Scleroproteins, e.g., keratin, gelatin, elastin, fibroin.

IX. Conjugated proteins, e.g.—

(i) Nucleoproteins, nucleic acid with protein.

- (ii) Chromoproteins, colouring substance with protein; e.g., hæmoglobin.
- (iii) Glucoproteins, carbohydrate with protein, e.g., mucin.

X. Protein derivatives—

(i) Metaproteins, e.g., acid albumin, alkali albumin.

(ii) Proteoses, e.g., caseose, albumose, globulose.

(iii) Peptones, e.g., fibropeptone.

(iv) Polypeptides, e.g., glycyl-alanine, leucyl-glutamic acid.

Chiefly by the labours of Fischer and his pupils during recent years, it has been shown that the protein molecules are built up of a series of amino acids. The following is a list of the chief of these compounds which have been derived from the hydrolysis of proteins:—

Mono-amino-monocarboxylic acids.

- 1. Glycine (Glycocoll) = amino-acetic acid, $C_2H_5NO_2$, $CH_2(NH_2).COOH$
- 2. Alanine = α -amino-propionic acid, $C_3H_7NO_2$, $CH_2.CH(NH_2).COOH$
- 3. Valine = α -amino-isovalerianic acid, $C_5H_{11}NO_2$, $(CH_3)_2CH.CH(NH_2).COOH$
- 4. Leucine = α -amino-isocaproic acid, $C_6H_{13}NO_2$, $(CH_2)_2CH.CH_2.CH(NH_3).COOH$
- 5. Isoleucine = α -amino- β -methyl- β -ethyl propionic acid, $C_0H_{13}NO_2$, $(CH_3)(C_2H_5)CH.CH(NH_2).COOH$
- 6. Phenylalanine = β -phenyl- α -amino-propionic acid, $C_0H_{11}NO_2$, C_0H_5 - CH_5 - $CH(NH_2)$ -COOH
- 7. Tyrosine = β -para-hydroxyphenyl- α -amino-propionic acid, $C_9 \dot{H}_{11} NO_3$,

HO.C.H4.CH2.CH(NH2).COOH

- 8. Serine = β -hydroxy- α -amino-propionic acid, $C_3H_7NO_3$, $CH_{\infty}(OH).CH(NH_2).COOH$
- Cysteine = β-sulph-hydro-α-amino-propionic acid, C₃H₇NO₂S, CH₉(SH).CH(NH₉).COOH

Mono-amino-dicarboxulic acids.

10. Aspartic acid = amino-succinic acid, C₄H₇NO₄, COOH, CH₂, CH(NH₂), COOH

11. Glutamic acid = a-amino-glutaric acid, C, H, NO, COOH.CH, CH, CH(NH,).COOH

Diamino-monocarbo.rylic acids.

 Arginine = α-amino-δ-guanidine valerianic acid, C_aH₁₁N₁O₂, NH:C(NH₂).NH.CH₂.CH₂.CH₃.CH(NH₂).COOH

 Lysine = α-ε-diamino-caproic acid, C₀H₁₄N₀O₂, NH₂,CH₂CH₃,CH₃,CH₄,CH₄,CH₁₄N₁O₂

14. Caseinic acid = diamino-trioxydodecanic acid, $C_{10}H_{20}N_2O_3$

Diamino-dicarboxylic acid.

16. Cystine = dicysteine = di (β thio-a-amino-propionic acid), $C_6H_{12}N_2O_4S_2$, COOH.CH(NH₂).CH₂.S - S.CH₂.CH(NH₂).COOH

Heterocyclic amino-carboxylic acids.

17. Histidine = α -amino- β -iminazole propionic acid, $C_6H_9N_3O_2$, $CH = C-CH_2.CH(NH_2).COOH$

і́н Сн

18. Proline = α -pyrrolidine carboxylic acid, $C_bH_gNO_2$, CH_2 — CH_2

сн сн.соон

ŃН

19. Oxyproline = hydroxy-pyrrolidine carboxylic acid, C₃H₉NO₃, HOCH — CH₂

CH₂ CH.COOH

20. Tryptophane = β -indole- α -amino-propionic acid, $C_{11}H_{12}N_2O_2$, $C-CH_2.CH(NH_2).COOH$

CeH CH

The methods used in the hydrolysis of proteins and in the identification and determination of the products are too complex and



involved to permit of any description here. Much work on this subject has been done recently, especially in Germany by Fischer, Abderhalden, Kossel and others, and in America by Osborne, Hart and others.

The results show that the various proteins are built up of very

varying proportions of the amino-acids.

The protamines, which have been found chiefly in fish sperm, consist very largely of arginine and other diamino-acids. The histones yield about 30 per cent of diamino-acids.

The albumins contain no glycine, but the globulins yield up to 3

or 4 per cent of this substance.

The crystallised vegetable globulins, e.g., edestin, found in hemp seed, cotton seed and sunflower seed, yield about the same quantity of glycine as the animal globulins (serum globulin and fibrin), the glutelins, e.g., legumin, amandin, phaseolin and maize glutelin, much less, and the gliadins practically none. The phospho-proteins, e.g., caseinogen, also contain no glycine, but the scleroproteins, e.g., gelatin, elastin, fibroin and keratin, are very rich in glycine, alanine and other mono-amino acids.

Of special interest is the occurrence of tryptophane in proteins, because of its being apparently an indispensable constituent of the food of animals. It appears to be present in most proteins, though its amount has only seldom been determined; but its absence from the gliadin of maize—zein—is alleged to render that substance incapable

of forming the sole nitrogenous nutriment of animals.

The proteids are extremely complex, therefore, in constitution, and any detailed account of them would be beyond the scope of this volume. Indeed, the subject has an extensive literature of its own. As showing the great complexity of these substances, the simplest formula which will indicate the composition of globin, for example, has been calculated to be $C_{726}H_{1174}N_{194}S_3O_{214}$. Some reference to certain important vegetable proteins will be made in subsequent chapters when dealing with crops and with the feeding of animals.

Proteids are optically active, being lawo-rotatory. They are precipitated by acids and by potassium ferrocyanide, by basic lead acetate, by mercuric chloride, by copper sulphate, by saturation of the liquid

with ammonium sulphate or magnesium sulphate, or by alcohol.

The following are general qualitative tests for proteids:—

1. Heated with strong nitric acid they yield a yellow coloration which becomes orange on the addition of alkali (xantho-proteic reaction).

2. Millon's reagent (an acid solution of nitrate of mercury) gives

a precipitate which turns red on heating.

3. With excess of strong sodium hydrate solution and a small quantity of copper sulphate a violet colour is obtained, becoming deeper on warming. (Biuret reaction.)

4. Adamkiewicz's reaction. The proteid is dissolved in glacial acetic acid and strong sulphuric acid is added, when a violet colour is produced. It has been shown that the acetic acid only

¹ Hopkins and Cole, Proc. Roy. Soc., 1901, 21.

produces this reaction if it contains as an impurity, glyoxylic acid, HCO.COOH, and that a better method of performing the test is to reduce oxalic acid by means of a little sodium amalgam, thereby forming glyoxylic acid, add a few drops of this solution to that of the

proteid, and then sulphuric acid.

The usual method of estimating proteids in analysis is by determining the amount of nitrogen present, and then assuming that this nitrogen constitutes about 16 per cent of the weight of the albuminoids. The percentage of nitrogen found is therefore multiplied by 6:25, and the product is given as the percentage of albuminoids. This only gives approximate values, since all proteids do not contain exactly 16 per cent of nitrogen. The following table gives the percentage of nitrogen found in various proteids and the factor which, multiplied by the percentage of nitrogen found, will give the amount of albuminoid present 1:---

Sul	stan	е.е.		100	Percentage of nitrogen.	gen. Factor.					
Mucin Albuminates Oat proteids Egg albumin Maize proteids Casein Serum albumin Peptones Wheat proteids Flax seed proteids			 		13:80 to 14:13 13:87 15:85 15:71 to 17:85 16:06 15:41 to 16:29 15:96 16:66 to 17:13 16:80 18:39 17:70 18:78	7:25 to 7:08 7:21 6:31 6:37 to 5:69 6:22 6:49 to 6:13 6:27 6:00 to 5:84 5:95 ., 5:44 5:95 ., 5:43					

(ii) The Simpler Amino-Compounds.—Under this heading may be conveniently grouped together those substances which were formerly classed as Amides. They are compounds of much less complexity than the proteids and are, for the most part, to be regarded as derivatives of ammonia, NH₃, by the replacement of one atom of hydrogen by an organic radicle.

They include many of the amino-acids already mentioned as pro-

ducts of the hydrolysis of proteids.

The simpler amino-compounds occur widely distributed in the vegetable kingdom, being especially abundant in immature plants. In many cases, they are transition compounds formed in the synthesis of the proteids. Being soluble in water and diffusible, they can readily pass through the cell walls of plants, which is not the case with the colloidal proteids. Hence they permit of the transference of nitrogenous matter from one part of a plant to another. In all processes involving such translocation, these simpler amino-compounds are formed by the hydrolysing action of enzymes upon the proteids, to be followed by the re-formation of the latter in the new locality. Hence the simpler amino-compounds are to be most readily detected in plant tissues during germination and during seed formation. They

Wiley, Agric. Analysis, Vol. III, p. 445.

are products of both katabolism and anabolism. A few of the more common of these compounds may be briefly described and may be

taken as types of many others that have been found in plants.

1. Asparagine, which is really amino-succinamic acid, $C_2H_3(NH_2)$ (CO.NH₂) is found in the juice of the asparagus, in many fruits, roots and tubers, in the young shoots of vetches, beans, peas, etc. Asparagine crystallises in prisms with one molecule of water. It has a cooling, unpleasant taste, and is soluble in about 80 parts of water. By boiling with alkalies or other bases, aspartic acid or amino-succinic acid, $C_2H_3(NH_2)(COOH)_2$, is formed, with evolution of ammonia.

Dilute hydrochloric acid produces the same acid and ammonium chloride, the nitrogen of the amide (—CONH₂) group being converted

into ammonia. This is a general reaction with amides.

2. Gladamine, amino-glutamic acid, NH₂.CO.C₃H₅(NH₂).COOH, is found in beetroot, in the shoots of the vetch and in the pumpkin. It crystallises in slender white needles, which contain no water of crystallisation. It is very soluble in hot water, but insoluble in absolute alcohol.

3. Choline, hydroxyethyl-trimethyl-ammonium hydroxide, $C_aH_1(OH)$. $N(CH_a)_3$. OH, occurs in cotton seed, in beets, in hops and in many other plants. It is a syrupy liquid with a strong alkaline reaction. It appears to possess poisonous properties, which are sometimes apparent when cotton seed is used as a food for very young animals. It forms a characteristic reddish-yellow crystalline compound with platinum tetrachloride, $(C_bH_{14}ON)_2PtCl_6$.

4. Betaine, inner anhydride of trimethyl glycocoll, is said to have

the composition---

$$CH_2$$
 CO
 $N(CH_3)_3$

It is found in beet juice, in mangolds and in cotton seed. It is formed by the oxidation of choline. It crystallises with one molecule of water.

Many derivatives of betaine have been prepared artificially ² and one—trigonelline, occurs in fenugreek. ³ Trigonelline has the constitution—

Jahns, Ber., 1885, 2518; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1886, Abstracts, 85.

⁴ As to this point, vide p. chap. xiv. ² Willstätter, Ber., 1902, 584; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1902, Abstracts, i. 266.

5. Allantoin, $C_4H_6N_4O_3$, found principally in animal products, has been detected in certain vegetables, e.g., in plane-tree leaves, in the sprouts of many young plants and in cereals. It crystallises in prisms, is soluble in hot water and in alcohol, and has a neutral reaction. It is a di-ureide of glyoxylic acid and has the constitution—

The simpler amino-compounds, the "amides" of food analyses, are generally regarded as not being capable of forming flesh in an animal, but only to function in fat formation or heat production. Remembering that proteids, by hydrolysis, are converted into amino-acids in the process of digestion and that these are subsequently built up into proteids in the animals, it would appear probable that the "amides" of a food, if present in sufficient variety, might take some part in the building up of nitrogenous tissue. Indeed, recent experiments tend to show that this is the case under certain conditions, or at least that "amides" can, to a certain extent, replace a portion of the albuminoids in a ration.

They cannot, nevertheless, be regarded as possessing the same value as true albuminoids and, in the analysis of products rich in "amides," distinction has to be made between the nitrogen existing in the two classes of compounds. The total nitrogen in the foodstuff is determined by the Kjeldahl process (vide Chap. V, p. 95). Another portion of the food is then digested with water containing, in suspension, recently precipitated copper hydroxide. This renders the true albuminoids insoluble but permits the "amides." to dissolve. The precipitate is filtered off, washed, and a nitrogen determination by Kjeldahl's process made in the residue. This is assumed to be the nitrogen existing as real albuminoids.

(iii) The Alkaloids.—These substances are nitrogenous bases, possessed usually of powerful therapeutic properties. They are very numerous and in constitution are generally to be regarded as derived from ammonia, NH₃, by the replacement of a part of or all the hydrogen by complex groups. With few exceptions, e.g., nicotine, conline and sparteine, they contain oxygen. They exist in the plant probably as salts of organic acids. They are only slightly soluble in water, more so in alcohol. They are found in various parts of plants and may be extracted by digesting the finely divided material with dilute sulphuric acid, nearly neutralising the solution with alkali, boiling down, and adding alcohol, when most of the gums, mucilage, etc., are precipitated and the alkaloids remain in solution.

Some of the more important alkaloids are-

Coniine, $C_8H_{17}N = \text{propyl piperidine}$, $C_5H_{10}(C_3H_7)N$. Nicotine, $C_{10}H_{14}N_2 = \beta$ -pyridyl- α -N-methylpyrrolidine, $C_5H_4N.C_4H_7N(CH_3)$. Morphine, $C_{17}H_{19}NO_3$. Strychnine, $C_{21}H_{22}N_2O_2$. Quinine, $C_{20}H_{24}N_2O_3$. Caffeine or Theine, $C_8H_{10}N_4O_2$ (Trimethyl xanthine, 1.3.7). Theobromine, $C_7H_8N_4O_2$ (Dimethyl xanthine, 3.7).

The two latter compounds are important constituents of certain plants—tea, maté, coffee and cocoa. They are intimately related in chemical constitution with xanthine, $C_5H_4N_4O_2$, found in many animal products and in certain plants; with guanine, $C_5H_5N_5O$, found in guano, and with uric acid, $C_5H_4N_4O_3$. The following formula will illustrate the connection:—

The functions of the alkaloids in plants is not known; as foodstuffs they have no value, but their therapeutic effect is often of great

importance.

(iv) The Cyanogenetic Glucosides.—More than a hundred species of plants have been found to contain compounds which readily evolve hydrocyanic acid when distilled with water. In many cases, it has been shown that this is due to the presence in the plant of compounds containing glucose, some other organic radicle and hydrocyanic acid and that the latter is liberated when the compounds are hydrolysed by acids or by enzymes.

The best known of these cyanogenetic glucosides are—

Amygdalin, a substance found in bitter almonds and in the seeds of many other plants. This has been proved to undergo the following changes on hydrolysis:—

(1)
$$C_{20}H_{27}O_{11}N + H_{2}O = C_{6}H_{12}O_{6} + C_{14}H_{17}O_{6}N$$
 Amygdalin. Glucose. Mandelie nitrile glucoside or prunasin.

(2)
$$C_{14}H_{17}O_6N + H_2O - C_6H_{12}O_6 + HCN + C_6H_6CHO$$

Prussic neid, Benzahlehyde,

The first reaction can be effected by the enzymes, maltuse, present in yeast, and amygdalase, present in some yeasts and in emulsin, the second by the enzymes, emulsin, present in almonds, and prunase, present in plums as well as in emulsin. Emulsin is capable of decomposing amygdalin in one process (probably because it contains two or even three enzymes) ¹ into the products, glucose (dextro-glucose), hydrocyanic acid and benzaldehyde.

The last two substances, being volatile, are the chief constituents of

the essential oil of bitter almonds.

Either amygdalin or some closely related substance occurs in the seeds of many fruits, e.g., in those of the apple and of the mountain ash berry.

Elderberries (the fruit of Sambucus nigra) have been shown to contain a glucoside, sambanigrin, identical with the intermediate compound, mandelic nitrile glucoside, formed in the hydrolysis of

amygdalin.

Dhurrin was found in the common sorghum (Sorghum vulgare) or great millet. It is present in the young immature plants, the amount attaining a maximum when the plants are about a foot in height. On hydrolysis by hot dilute acid, or by emulsin, it yields glucose, hydroeyanic acid and para-hydroxybenzaldehyde in accordance with the equation---

$$C_{14}H_{17}O_7N + H_2O = C_6H_{12}O_6 + HCN + C_6H_4(OH).CHO.$$

Young sorghum plants have often been known to be poisonous to cattle, doubtless due to their yielding prussic acid, for the enzyme necessary for the above hydrolysis is present in the plant. Many plants related to the millets have been found to yield hydrocyanic acid, e.g., Guinea grass (Panicum maximum) and maize (Zea mays), but the quantity present is inconsiderable, even at the stages of growth where it attains its maximum.

Lotusin was obtained by Dunstan and Henry 4 from the leguminous annual plant, Lotus arabicus, which, though poisonous at certain stages of its growth, yields, near maturity, a valuable and harmless fodder.

Lotusin is hydrolysed by heating with hydrochloric acid, or by an enzyme, lotase, also present in the plant, with the following result :--

$$\begin{array}{l} {\rm C_{28}H_{31}O_{16}N} \,+\, 2{\rm H_2O} \,=\, {\rm C_{15}H_{15}O_6} \,+\, {\rm HCN} \,+\, 2{\rm C_6H_{12}O_6} \\ {\rm Lotoflavin.} \end{array}$$

Lotoflavin is a yellow dye resembling quercetin.

Phaseolunatin, present in Lima or Rangoon beans (the seeds of

¹H. E. and E. F. Armstrong and Horton, Proc. Roy. Soc., May 16, 1912; Rosenthaler, Biochem. Zeitsch., 1910, 408.

² Bourquelot and Danjon, Compt. rend., 1905, 141, 598. Dunstan and Henry, Phil. Trans., 1902, A. 199, 399.
 Phil. Trans., 1901, B. 194, 515.

Phaseolus lunatus), occurs also in young flax plants. Its composition and hydrolysis are indicated by the following equation:—

$$\begin{array}{lll} {\rm C_{10}H_{17}O_6N+H_2O=C_6H_{12}O_6+HCN+(CH_3)_2CO} \\ {\rm Phase olunatin.} & {\it d-Glucose.} \end{array}$$

It is thought probable that the hydrocyanic acid yielded by Cassava root (from which tapioca is obtained), the Ceara rubber plant and the

Para rubber plant is derived from the same compound.

Many other plants are known to yield small quantities of hydrocyanic acid. Thus, the leaves and stems of the sweet potato, *Ipomaa batatas*, which have often been noticed, in Queensland, to be poisonous, have been found to yield from 0.014 to 0.019 per cent of their weight of prussic acid.

The young shoots of oats, wheat and barley and many of the graminea have been carefully examined but found to be free from any

cyanogenetic compounds.

The functions of the cyanogenetic compounds in plants are not known, though some investigators consider it probable that they are transitional products, produced perhaps by the action of formaldehyde upon nitrates, from which, first, amino-acids are derived, and that these latter, in turn, serve as materials from which the proteids are built up.

VII.—CHLOROPHYLL.

This substance is the essential constituent of all the green-coloured portions of plants and is the medium by which the assimilation of carbon compounds from carbon dioxide and water, by the aid of energy

derived from light, takes place.

Its nature and constitution have formed the subject of many researches. In many plants it occurs associated with other colouring substances, of which carrotene or carotin, $C_{40}H_{56}$, and xanthophyll, $C_{40}H_{56}O_2$, are the most important. The former can be obtained in copper-coloured leaflets, which appears red by transmitted light; the latter is similar in appearance to carrotene but transmits yellow light. Both readily absorb oxygen (up to 34 or 36 per cent of their weight) and are converted into colourless substances.

Pure chlorophyll, obtained from plants by Willstätter and Hug,² is a bluish-black, lustrous, glistening powder which melts somewhat indefinitely between 93° and 106°. It is soluble in ether, giving a greenish-blue fluorescent liquid; soluble also in alcohol or in benzene

and pyridine.

Its composition is C₅₅H₇₂O₆N₄Mg and its ash consists of pure

magnesia.

Willstätter regards as the fundamental constituent a compound which he calls *chlorophyllin* and which has the composition $C_{31}H_{29}N_4Mg(COOH)_3$.

² Ann., 1910, 378, 18; 1911, 380, 177; 1911, 382, 129; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1911, Abstracts, i. 140, 393 and 659.

¹ Willstätter and Mirg., Ann., 1907, 355, 1; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1907, Abstracts,

True chlorophyll, as it exists in the leaves, is amorphous and is phytyl chlorophyllide, i.e.:

$$COOH_*C_{at}H_{ab}N_4Mg(COOCH_a)_*COO_*C_{ab}H_{ab}$$

but when kept in alcoholic solution it is converted by an enzyme, chlorophylluse, present in almost all plants, into crystalline chlorophyll, which is ethyl chlorophyllide, thus :--

$$\begin{array}{c} G_{51}H_{99}N_{4}Mg(COOH_{3})(COOCH_{3}),(COOC_{36}H_{39}) + C_{3}H_{5}OH \approx C_{26}H_{39}OH\\ + COOH_{*}C_{34}H_{99}N_{4}Mg(COOCH_{3})COOC_{2}H_{5}\\ & \quad \quad Ethyl chlorophyllide. \end{array}$$

Willstätter thinks that ordinary chlorophyll contains two components, one of which, by removal of magnesia, yields phyto-chlorin, $C_{a4}H_{a4}O_aN_4$, and the other phyto-rhodin, $C_{a4}H_{a4}O_aN_4$.

Many other interesting derivatives of chlorophyll have recently

been obtained by Willstätter and his collaborators.

The view that chlorophyll and harnatin, the colouring matter of blood, are both probably derivatives of pyrrole

('H- ('H

CH CH NH

enunciated by Schunck and Marchlewski in 1896 seems to receive strong confirmation from recent investigations.

Moreover, Küster finds that humatin has the composition C₃₄H₃₄O₅N₄Fe, which corresponds to some of the chlorophyll derivatives, iron replacing magnesium.

It would seem, therefore, that the red colouring matter of the blood of animals, hæmatin, finds an exact analogue in the green coloured substance so characteristic of plants, the only difference being in the metal with which the organic radicle is combined.

Possibly in plants there is the same necessity for the presence of iron, in the earlier stages of the formation of chlorophyll, and only at the end of the synthetic process is its replacement by magnesium effected.

That the replacement of iron by magnesium in this complex organic molecule should produce such a complete change in the properties and functions of the compound is remarkable. In chlorophyll, where magnesium is present, the characteristic function of the compound is the decomposition of carbon dioxide in the presence of water and with the energy derived from light, with the probable formation of hydrogen peroxide and formaldehyde and the immediate decomposition of the former into water and oxygen (this is probably effected by enzymes associated with the protoplasm of the leaves) and the polymerisation of the latter into sugar.

¹ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1896, Abstracts, i. 574. ² Malarski and Marchlewski, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1910, Abstracts, i. 692; also Willstätter and Asahina, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1912, Abstracts, i. 41.

In hamatin, on the other hand, where iron replaces magnesium, the function of the substance is to act as a carrier of oxygen from the free oxygen of the air to the carbonaceous matter in the tissues of the animal. This property of carrying oxygen is possessed by many iron compounds and is, perhaps, not difficult to explain.

Chlorophyll and its derivatives give characteristic absorption spectra, the black bands formed in the continuous spectrum of white light, which has been filtered through a solution of chlorophyll, showing the particular rays which are absorbed and whose energy is utilised in the assimilative processes of the plant (vide next chapter).

Many other coloured or colour-yielding substances occur in plants, but their importance in reference to the life of the plant in most cases

is small or not understood.

Much work on the colouring matters of flowers and fruits has been done by Willstätter, and his collaborators. He concludes that all these substances which he calls "anthocyanins" are glucosides. Thus cyanin, the pigment from cornflowers, is a glucoside of cyanidin of which the crystalline chloride has the composition, $C_{15}H_{11}O_6Cl$; delphinin contains 2 molecules of dextrose, 2 of hydroxybenzoic acid, and delphinidin, $C_{15}H_{11}O_7Cl$; pelargonin contains 2 molecules of dextrose and pelargonidin, $C_{15}H_{11}O_6Cl$; and anin, from grapes, is a monoglucoside of anulin, $C_{17}H_{15}O_7Cl$.

The anthocyanin from the bilberry has also been examined.

¹ Sitzungsber, K. Akad. Wiss., Berlin, 1914, 402; J.C.S., 1914, i. 564.

CHAPTER XI.

THE PLANT.

For a description of the structure and general life-history of plants the reader will naturally turn, not to a work on agricultural chemistry, but to a treatise on botany. Nevertheless, a brief account of the functions of the various parts and their special adaptation for carrying on the processes of life may usefully be given here.

Germination.—A seed is essentially a germ or embryo, together with a store of reserve material from which the future plant is to be formed (endosperm or cotyledons). The embyro is the only portion of the seed which is really alive, the endosperm, e.g., of barley or wheat, is merely a store of food 1; hence it is possible to transplant the embyro from one seed to another without destroying its power of growth. The nature of the food stored in a seed varies; there is always a considerable amount of albuminoid matter and either starch or fat.

Seeds suffer little change by keeping, provided they be protected from moisture; if not already dry they lose water, and in some cases carbon dioxide, but these changes soon cease and no further loss occurs. Vitality may be retained for several years. When placed under suitable conditions, seeds germinate. The most important circumstances affect-

ing germination are-

1. Moisture.

2. Temperature.

3. Access of oxygen.

4. Removal of carbon dioxide.

Moisture is essential and acts by producing considerable swelling, accompanied by a rise of temperature.

A suitable temperature is also requisite. As a rule, no germination occurs below 3° or above 49°. The limits as well as the optimum

temperature vary with different seeds.

For every plant there can be found three important temperatures, viz., the minimum, optimum and maximum temperatures, at which growth occurs or at which germination proceeds.

Thus, the following table gives the three points for the germination

of several plants, in degrees centigrade:-

¹Stoward, however, has shown that the purely endospermic tissues of barley and maize respire, absorb oxygen and evolve carbon dioxide, thus affording evidence of vitality, even in these cells (Ann. of Botany, 1908, 415).

(232)

						Minimum.	Optimum.	Maximum.
Wheat Barley Maize . Peas . Pumpkins	· ·	:		 :	•	5 5 9·4 6·6 13	31 31 34 31 34	42 40 46 39 46

So, too, the growth of the seedlings is influenced in a similar manner, the temperatures, however, being somewhat lower, especially as regards the maximum temperature at which growth occurs. This is usually about 38°, but with maize, pumpkins and tropical plants, of course, may be higher—up to about 45° (113° F.). Certain low forms of plant-life have limits much below and much above these temperatures. Some algae will grow in sea water at 0° C. or even below, while some thermophilic bacteria flourish at 75° C. and have an optimum temperature of growth about 70° C.

The rate of growth of seedlings is found to be very small near their minimum temperature and to increase gradually with a rise of temperature, the rate of increase rising rapidly as the optimum temperature is approached and diminishing very rapidly soon after this is passed.

until it finally ceases at the maximum temperature.

In South Africa, temperatures are liable to great and rapid oscillations. The *shade* temperatures in the afternoon of a clear sunny winter's day may reach 80° F. (26·6 C.), while shortly before sunrise there may be a keen frost. Now plants are able to adapt themselves to extremes of temperature, provided the changes occur gradually, but such rapid alterations must be very injurious to almost all plants. In the summer, both day and night temperatures are much higher, and the temperature of the surface soil and of the leaves of plants must often be high, probably far above the maximum temperature of growth.

Thus in the case of winter crops (grown with irrigation), it must often happen that the time during which the plant is at or near its optimum temperature must be restricted to comparatively short periods in the mornings and evenings, during the rest of the twenty-four hours the temperatures being too low or too high to allow of much growth.

Moreover, the adjustment of the organs of the plant to suit these rapid changes of temperature must be difficult. We consequently find that many English plants, which in the English climate are able to withstand greater extremes of temperature (but more gradual in their alternation), will not live through a Transvaal winter, even when well watered. This, for example, is the case with many grasses.

Any circumstance which tends to increase the suddenness of the transition from the too low to the too high temperatures will still further retard the growth of plants. Such a circumstance is the screening off of the rays of the rising sun, and it has been alleged that such rays

possess some occult beneficial influence upon that growth.1

¹ Rawson, Transvaal Agric. Journal, April and July, 1906.

The writer feels fully convinced that the injury effected upon plants by being deprived of the early rays of the sun, arises chiefly from their being hurried through the temperature at which maximum growth is possible. The abundance of sunshine which one is apt to consider so valuable an aid to plant growth in sunny South Africa would thus seem to be in excess of their requirements, and probably the country would be more productive if there were less of it.

Transpiration through the leaves is also very active in this dry climate, and direct experiment by the writer in 1904 showed that a potato plant exhaled 467 grammes of water for each gramme of solid matter formed. This was in ordinary soil without manure. Another experiment showed that only 284 grammes of water for each gramme of solid matter were given off from a potato plant grown on soil manured with 800 lb, basic slag and 100 lb, potassium nitrate per acre.

Now a plant exhaling moisture rapidly during the hot part of the day, when the whole plant and its roots have been heated by the sun, suddenly has its rate of transpiration checked by the cooling of its leaves after sunset. Its roots, however, are still active in absorption of water from the hot soil, and undoubtedly disturbances in the pressure of the sap, often of an injurious character, must be set up. Such disturbances may give rise to rupture of some of the cells of the plant, and is probably the cause of a "disease" which has long puzzled pathologists—riz., "Bitter pit" in apples.

During germination oxygen is actually absorbed in considerable quantity, carbon dioxide being exhaled. The process of oxidation produces heat, and a considerable rise of temperature may be observed when many seeds germinate together (e.g., in malting barley). During this slow combustion, the fats and carbohydrates are consumed, but

the proteid matters remain undiminished in quantity.

In germination, various enzymes present in the seed commence to act (diastase, which has the power of converting starch into maltose and dextrose, is a typical one), whereby the reserve materials in the seed are converted into soluble substances, capable of transportation in the sap. The embryo increases rapidly in size, sending upwards a plumule, which will eventually produce the stem, and downwards a radicle, destined to form the root. The direction of growth of the plumule and radicle is determined by gravitation, for if seeds be germinated while subjected to centrifugal force (say on a rotating wheel), the plumule grows towards and the radicle away from the centre of rotation. As soon as the plumule reaches the surface of the soil and becomes exposed to light, chlorophyll is produced in it and assimilation commences. The radicle, too, develops root-hairs and becomes capable of taking in plant food from the water of the soil.

Before describing the chemical changes which occur in plants, it may render the matter clearer if a few terms which are used in phy-

siology be explained.

Metabolism refers to all chemical changes which occur in or are produced by living matter. These are further subdivided into—

1. .1 nabolism or constructive metabolism, including all processes in which complex compounds are built up from simpler ones by the aid

of living organisms. The final stage of all anabolic processes is the formation of protoplasm. In the case of plants, the most characteristic anabolic process is the synthesis of carbohydrates from carbon dioxide and water. This is the first portion of the process of assimilation.

2. Katabolism or destructive metabolism, including all chemical changes resulting in the formation of the more simple from the complex. A type of such katabolic processes is the absorption of oxygen and the liberation of carbon dioxide; this occurs most markedly in animals, but is also an essential function of plants. The process is known as respiration.

The products of metabolism are classed as plastic products, which can be utilised again in anabolism, and waste products, which cannot be again used, and in which are either excreted or secreted in the

insoluble form within the body of the plant or animal.

The main parts of a plant are-

- I. The roots.
- 2. The stem.
- 3. The leaves.
- 4. The flowers and seeds.

A brief account of the functions of these will now be given:-

I. The Roots.—The radicle formed from the seed naturally grows downward, i.e., in the direction towards the force of gravitation or other force acting upon it. Soon, however, it branches, and the secondary roots generally grow laterally. From these roots, in turn, other branches are formed, and in the neighbourhood of the growing point of a root, root-hairs are sent out among the particles of the soil. root-hairs have thin walls through which water can readily pass. carrying with it the dissolved matter which it may contain, provided that matter be capable of passing through the membranous walls (i.e., be a crystalloid). The constituents of the sap, often including free vegetable acids, pass outwards from the root-hairs and aid in the solution of certain constituents of the soil, which, when dissolved, diffuse into the root.1 All the crystalloid constituents of soil-water in this way enter the root and are carried in the sap to other parts of the plant, where they are absorbed, if required, in order to build up the tissues of the plant. If not so utilised they remain in the sap and thus prevent the entrance, by diffusion, of additional matter of the same kind.

Diffusion and Osmosis.

A few words may here be said about the phenomena of diffusion and osmotic pressure. Diffusion, as is well known, refers to the process by which a substance, dissolved in a solvent, moves from the more concentrated to the less concentrated portions of the liquid. This movement is an indication of a motion which is constantly occurring

¹ Recent experiments lead to the conclusion that the solvent action of root-hairs upon soil is mainly to be attributed to the carbon dioxide evolved by them and not to the escape of their acid sap.

in the particles of a dissolved substance, but which is only readily apparent when more of the substance moves in one direction or into a given space than moves in the other direction or out of it.

Graham, in 1850, investigated the rates of diffusion of various compounds in aqueous solution and found great differences with different substances. Many crystallisable substances moved comparatively rapidly, while colloidal bodies, e.g., gum, albumin, tannin, moved with extreme slowness. He found, moreover, that colloidal bodies, either in solution or when thoroughly wetted with water, allowed crystalloids to diffuse freely, but practically stopped all diffusion of dissolved colloids.

The practical application of this phenomenon to the separation of crystalloids from colloids is known as dialysis and is usually accomplished by means of a vessel, the bottom of which is composed of animal or vegetable parchment. The mixture of the two dissolved substances is placed within this vessel, which is then floated upon pure water; the crystalloid passes through the membrane, but the colloid does not. The diffusion of the crystalloid goes on with diminishing speed until the concentration of the solution within and without the dialyser becomes equal. Even then, it is to be clearly understood, the action probably does not cease; but, since just as much leaves the inner vessel in a given time as enters it, the process does not readily show itself.

By repeatedly renewing the water in the outer vessel the whole of the crystalloid may be removed from the liquid within the dialyser, while the amount of colloid is not appreciably diminished.

Many animal and vegetable membranes, consisting as they do of colloidal matter, capable of swelling in water, allow of ready diffusion of water through them.

Most of these membranes, too, offer little resistance to the diffusion of dissolved crystalloids, but stop that of dissolved colloids. Some, however, while permitting water to diffuse through readily, almost entirely stop dissolved matter of all kinds—even crystalloids.

In all cases of diffusion it is obvious that any dissolved substances move from the stronger solution to the weaker one, so that equality in concentration is approached. In many cases the attainment of this equality is facilitated by the movement of a greater quantity of the solvent from the weak to the strong solution. Certain substances. when arranged as a partition between a solution and the solvent, will permit of the passage of the solvent only, but not the dissolved sub-Perfect semi-permeable membranes, as they are termed, are not known, but a near approach to them can be made artificially by producing a precipitate of copper ferrocyanide in the walls of a porous earthenware cell. If such a cell be filled with a solution, closed, and its interior be connected with a manometer, it will, when immersed in the solvent, show the production of considerable pressure, in some cases amounting to several atmospheres. The pressure attained in any experiment will, when it has become constant, be found to vary directly with the concentration and to increase with a rise of temperature. This osmotic pressure, as it is termed, has been shown to be analogous to gaseous pressure and to be amenable to the laws of

Boyle and Charles.

It is to be noted that osmotic pressure is only developed with the aid of a more or less semi-permeable membrane and that the solvent moves to the place where the osmotic pressure is greatest. A clearer idea of this latter, apparently paradoxical, effect may be obtained by the aid of the following analogy:—

Imagine a confined space to contain a large number of rapidly moving solid bodies, e.g., small shot, oscillating about and hitting and rebounding from each other and from the walls. The impact of the shot upon the walls would exert a certain pressure per unit area. Into the same space let a number of oscillating plastic clay balls be introduced, and suppose that where a shot strikes a clay ball, the two adhere and move about together. This would go on until each clay ball became attached to a certain number of pellets and complexes, consisting of a central mass of clay, adhering to a certain number of shot, and each complex moving about, comparatively slowly, would be formed. Let the pressure on the walls be made equal to what it was before. Next imagine a similar adjacent space to contain only small shot in a sufficiently concentrated condition to give the same pressure, per unit area, on the walls as in the first space.

It is obvious that the concentration of the freely moving small shot will be much greater than in the first chamber, for the impact of a clay ball with its captive pellets will be equal to that of many separate pellets. But an impervious wall separating the two compartments would not be subjected to any excess of pressure on either side. Now let this dividing wall be replaced by a net with meshes large enough to readily permit the passage of the free shot, but small enough to entirely stop that of the clay complexes. It would now be found that the crowdedness of the free shot, at first much greater in the second compartment, would tend to equalise itself throughout the whole space, but the clay complexes would still be confined to the first compartment and the netting would, after a time, receive an equal amount of bombardment from the shot on each side, but, in addition, would have, on one side only, the heavier impact of the clay complexes. The same would also apply to the walls of the first compartment. Here, then, would be the production of a greater pressure on one side of the net than on the other, although to start with, the pressures on each side were equal.

The process would go on until the pressure set up was sufficient to expel, through the net, as many free pellets per unit time from the side where the crowdedness of such free pellets was smaller, as had entered, without the aid of the extra pressure, from the side where the concentration of free pellets was greater. Equilibrium would then be attained and no further change of pressure would be noted, except for the gradual tendency to uniform distribution of pressure consequent upon any imperfection of the net.

In this analogy, the small shot represent the particles of the solvent (e.g., water), the clay balls those of the dissolved substance, and the clay complexes the molecular aggregates resulting from the

association of the dissolved substance with some of the solvent, while the net represents the semi-permeable membrane.

In reality, the mechanism, by which the membrane effects the stoppage of the motion of the dissolved substance and permits the passage of the solvent, may be very different to a network and the difference between the particles of dissolved matter and of the solvent may not be one of size, but the analogy will still serve to explain the

phenomenon.

The cell walls of plants, or rather their protoplasmic linings, are probably composed of an approximately semi-permeable membrane; hence if they are surrounded with a solution of less concentration than their contents, they will receive more liquid than they will lose, and the pressure within the cell will be increased; on the other hand, if the solution outside be more concentrated than that within, more liquid will leave than will enter, and the cell will shrink. The outer part of the cell walls (cellulose) is not merely semi-permeable, but allows of It, however, has not much power of extension and so free diffusion. acts as a nearly rigid and strongly elastic envelope for the protoplasm. It is the strain set up by turgescence of the cells which is the chief cause of the rigidity and firmness of vegetable tissues in spite of their high water content. (A turnip, for example, though so firm and hard. contains far more water and less solid matter than milk or beer.)

The stems and leaves of plants owe their stiffness and erectness to the same cause—the strain produced by the elasticity of the cellulose envelopes, on the one hand, and the water-distended state of their protoplasmic contents on the other. When this turgescence relaxes, e.g., by evaporation, the plant wilts and-droops, becoming quite flaceid.

A solution within a cell composed of a semi-permeable membrane and closed by a manometer, if immersed in the pure solvent, takes in the latter until the osmotic pressure is in equilibrium with the pressure produced by the mercury column of the manometer. If more mercury be added to the manometer some of the solvent will be forced out; on the other hand, if the mercury column be shortened more solvent will enter and the volume of liquid within the cell will increase. It is found that the pressure produced by a given weight of dissolved substance per litre of solution, at a given temperature, is exactly equal to the pressure which would be exerted by the substance if it could exist as a gas under the same conditions as to volume and temperature. This latter, in the case of different substances, varies inversely with the molecular weight of the substance. Consequently, it is found that two solutions exert an equal osmotic pressure when there are present in a given volume of the solution the same number of molecules of the dissolved substances. In the case of most metallic salts and the stronger acids in aqueous solution, this law is subject to a correction, because of the dissociation of these compounds into ions, each of which acts as a molecule.1

A living vegetable cell has been employed as a means of detecting the equality of the osmotic pressures existing in two solutions. If the cell be surrounded with a solution in which the number of molecules of dissolved substance per unit volume be greater than that in the sap within it, the water will pass through the protoplasm out of the cell, and the protoplasm will shrink from the rigid cellulose wall. This phenomenon is known as plasmolysis and can be observed under the microscope. With a certain strength of liquid the cell contents will be in equilibrium, i.e., no water will leave or enter. Solutions of different salts have the same osmotic pressure or are isotonic if they are in equilibrium with the sap of the same cell.

As already stated, perfect semi-permeable membranes are not known, and all membranes that have been observed permit of a slight amount of diffusion of the dissolved matter as well as of the solvent

through them.

It is therefore probable that diffusion of dissolved substances from without and the setting up of osmotic pressure within the roots are processes opposed to each other, and their simultaneous occurrence is possible only because the roots are neither truly semi-permeable membranes, on the one hand, nor merely porous colloidal bodies, permitting

of free diffusion, on the other.

The living protoplasm of a vegetable cell thus permits of slight diffusion of its contents outwards and of the dissolved matter present in the surrounding liquid, inwards, though at the same time showing the production of internal osmotic pressure owing to the fact that the liquid within itself is more concentrated in solid matter (i.e., contains more molecules of dissolved substances per unit volume) than the liquid without. In the spring, when the plant juices become richer in dissolved matter (probably owing to the activity of ferments contained in the tissues leading to the production of sugar from starch, amides from albuminoids, etc.), the osmotic pressure, aided by a rise in temperature, becomes greatly increased, and, as a consequence, the roots of the plant, taking in large quantities of water from the soil, while losing comparatively little by diffusion, set up root pressure, which forces the sap up into the stem and leaves.

The magnitude of this root pressure in certain plants has been measured and found to rise sometimes to three or four atmospheres.

It is through the roots, by diffusion, that the mineral matters and the nitrogen (in the form of nitrates) required by a plant are taken in and forced, largely by osmotic pressure (due, mainly, not to them, but to the organic constituents present in the sap), up into the stem and leaves.

The diffusion of substances in solution from one part of the plant to another is made easier and does not tend to set up osmotic pressure between different parts of the plant, because of the fact, revealed by the researches of Gardiner 1 and others, that the protoplasm is continuous from cell to cell, the continuity being maintained by fine threads passing through minute perforations in the cell walls. Through these small apertures, diffusion of dissolved matter in the protoplasm itself will take place at a rate probably far greater than is proportional to their area. The apertures, in fact, as suggested by Brown and Escombe, 2 play a similar part to the stomata in the leaves in promoting

¹ Proc. Roy. Soc., 62 (1897), 100.

diffusion without interfering with the structural advantages of the cell walls.

- 2. The Stem, from our present aspect, may be regarded as the mere means of communication between the roots and the leaves. It, however, serves many other purposes, i.o. often as a receptacle for reserve material or tor excreted matters, and to some extent, when green, as an assimilative agent.
- 3. The Leaves are the seat of the most amountaint chemical changes occurring in the plant. It is here that the reactions characteristic of vegetable life mainly take place—the formation of earbohydrates from curbon dioxide and water, of aimdes and albuminoids from the same constituents and the nitrates and sulphates taken in

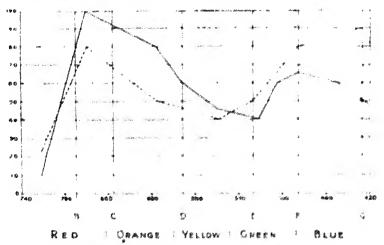


Fig. 6, - Assimilation of current and chlorophyll absorption

through the roots. They also fulfil another most important function as a means by which the water absorbed by the root may be got rid of by evaporation. This process of transpiration, as it is called, takes place at a rate which depends upon several circumstances, among others, upon the hygrometric state of the atmosphere round the leaf. The absorption of carbon dioxide and the evaporation of water take place mainly through the minute openings on the exterior of the leaf known as stomata. Each stoma is provided with two guard cells, by the varying turgescence of which the size of the opening can be regulated. If the guard cells become flaccid, as they tend to do by excessive loss of water by transpiration and also in the dark, they more nearly close the opening—the stoma—between them and so lessen the passage of water vapour outwards and of carbon dioxide inwards. The space below the epidermis of a leaf is surrounded by cells which contain chlorophyll, and it is the energy of light absorbed by this

colouring substance which effects the decomposition of carbon dioxide. It is found that the assimilation of carbon dioxide is most active in just those rays of the spectrum of white light which are absorbed by a solution of chlorophyll. This is well shown in the accompanying diagram (Fig. 6), which gives the relative assimilation by plants in different parts of the spectrum (continuous line), and also the relative absorption by a solution of chlorophyll (dotted line). It will be seen that the two curves correspond very closely.

The next diagram: (Fig. 7) gives the distribution of the intensities of the various rays of the solar spectrum as regards assimilation of carbon (continuous line ——), brightness as measured by the eye (broken line - - - - -), heating effects (dotted line), and chemical action on silver salts (broken and dotted line).

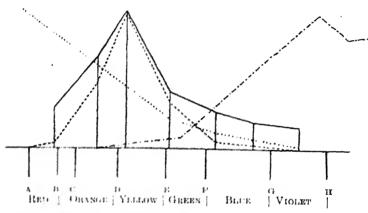


Fig. 7.-- Distribution of assimilatory power, light, heat and chemical action.

These two diagrams do not agree as to the position of the maximum assimilation, the former placing this in the orange-red, where the darkest absorption band of chlorophyll actually occurs; the latter on the greenish side of the yellow, where the rays brightest to the eye occur. The former diagram is probably the more correct.

In connection with the action of light upon plants, it may be pointed out that though light of low refrangibility (i.e., near the red end of the spectrum) is undoubtedly most active in promoting carbon assimilation, yet light of short wave length (i.e., from the violet end of the spectrum) is of most importance in directing the motion of the leaves of of effecting the growth in length of the shoots.

With reference to our knowledge of the method by which the carbon dioxide of the atmosphere is brought into contact with the chlorophyll-containing cells, considerable advances have recently been made. Blackman in 1895 described experiments by which he proved that carbon dioxide found its way into (in assimilation) and out of (in

16

⁴ Engelmann, Bot. Zeitung, 1884, 80. ² Sacha, Plant Physiology, p. 305. ³ Phil. Trans., vol. 186 (1895), 485.

respiration) the leaves almost exclusively by the stomata, and not us was generally believed, by diffusion through the entires and epoles mis. When the rate at which carbon drovide is absorted by a vigor ously growing leaf in sanlight is taken into account, and also the very limited area of the stomatal slits, it is difficult to realize how the necessary interchange through these shits can take place. Grows and Escombe found that a leaf of Cutalpa beamade can streak from ordinary air, containing three parts per 10,000 of carles, decade, about 07 c.c. (N.T.P.) of earbon dioxide per square relating to si leaf surface per hour. On each square contineers there were 14,500 stomata, and each stoma, when fully open, had an area of summats square millimetre. Consequently, the united area of the stomatal openings only amounted to OD per cent of the whole surface. Hence, if all the absorption took place by diffusion through these openings diffusion of carbon dioxide through them must have taken place at the rate of about 7-77 c.c. per square centimetre per hom. With strong caustic soda solution they found that the rate of absorption of carbon dioxide from normal air by a free surface varied from 0.12 e.e. to 0.177 e.e. per square continuetre per hour. So that a leaf of catalpa m sunlight absorbs earlien dioxide at about half the speed at which it would if covered with a continually renewed film of caustic soda solution, and if all absorption occurs through the stomata the carban dioxide must move about fifty times as fast through the openings as it would if they were filled with a strong solution of caustic soils.

Brown and Escombe have shown, however, that, when an absorbent surface is covered with a diaphragm placed some distance above it, the rate of diffusion of a gas from the autode an into the absorbing chamber, per unit area, mereases enormously with a diminution of size of the aperture. This fact is understood by applying the kinetic theory of gases to the problem. The chance of any given molecule of carbon dioxide moving by virtue of its kinetic motion into the cell is proportional to the area of the opening, but once within the cell its chance of moving out again is less and less as the size of the aperture diminishes. Now the rate of diffusion through an aperture is the difference between the number of molecules which move in and out in a given time.

The number of molecules, so long as the temperature remains constant, moving inwards is solely dependent upon

1. The area of the aperture—say A.

2. The partial pressure of the carbon dioxide in the atmosphere outside—say P.

The number of molecules moving outwards similarly depends upon --

1. The area of the aperture-A.

The partial pressure of the carbon dioxide in the chamber—say P.
Let x = number of molecules entering in one second and y = number leaving in one second.

Then x = kAP and y = kAP.

Phil. Trans. vol. 198 (1900), 282.

Of these quantities A is common, P is constant, about 0003 of an atmosphere, but P' depends upon the ratio of x to the rapidity with which the carbon dioxide is absorbed. This last will be proportional to the area of the absorbing surface—say S.

$$\therefore \mathbf{P}' = c \, \frac{k \mathbf{AP}}{\mathbf{S}}.$$

Now the rate of diffusion is-

$$x - y = kAP - kAP'$$

= $kAP - kA \left(c \frac{kAP}{S}\right)$.

Dividing by kP it is seen that the rate of diffusion is proportional to—

$$A - \frac{ck}{S} A^2,$$

or, per unit area, to-

$$1 - \frac{ck}{S} A$$
.

Hence the smaller the value of the area of the aperture the greater is the amount of diffusion per unit area. The essential point in connection with this phenomenon is that by means of small apertures it is possible to have, on the one side, air containing practically its full amount of carbon dioxide, while on the other, the inside, the air is kept practically devoid of that gas; consequently very little diffuses outwards, provided the aperture be very small compared with the area of the absorbing surface.\(^1\)

In the cases of the leaves of two plants, Catalpa bignioides and Helianthus annuus, Brown and Escombe made approximate measurements of the superficial area of the spongy absorptive surfaces of the cells of the parenchyma and of the area of the stomata opening into the space. They found a ratio in the case of the sunflower of about

212:1, in the case of catalpa of 1159:1.

In the case of *Helianthus* the maximum rate of absorption of carbon dioxide by direct measurement was about 0·134 c.c. per square centimetre of leaf surface per hour. This, according to Brown and Morris, would result if the partial pressure of the carbon dioxide within the intercellular space were reduced by only about 6 per cent. If the absorption of carbon dioxide were perfect and able to keep the partial pressure at practically *nil* the amount of absorption of a helianthus leaf should be about 2 or 2·5 c.c. carbon dioxide per square contimetre per hour if the stomata be fully opened, or the area of the openings might be reduced to $\frac{1}{15}$ of their maximum and yet allow of the maximum observed absorption.

What has been said about absorbed carbon dioxide is equally true of the evolved oxygen in assimilation or of carbon dioxide in respiration.

¹This explanation, based on the kinetic theory of gases, appears to the author to be clearer and more in accordance with what he believes to be the true mechanism of the phenomenon than the more elaborate and more mathematical conception described by Brown and Escombe, in which the process of diffusion is pictured as analogous to a flux or flow of carbon dioxide through the aperture.

Diffusion is also quite capable of accounting on the tran phation of water through the stomata, and the outward more ment of water or oxygen would thus not interfere with the inward pissage of the cyclon dioxide.

With reference to the chemical reactions which attend the assimilation of carbon dioxide by plants much work has been done. The chlorophyll granules frequently enclose statch granules, and for a long time it was thought that starch was the first hody formed in the assimilative act, and that sugar, also detected in leaves, was tormed

entirely from starch by hydrolysis.

It was shown in 1886 by Meyer that leaves floated on solutions of sugar were able to produce starch. From levelose (10 per cent solution) almost all the leaves tried produced starch, a smaller proportion were able to utilise dextrose, while still fewer could form starch from galactose. Baeyer, in 1870, suggested that the formation of carbohydrates by leaves was probably effected by the formation of formaldehyde, O CH₂, and its subsequent polymerisation. Very little evidence in favour of this view was forthcoming, however; indeed, Bokorny in 1888? showed that formaldehyde itself would not act as a source of starch, owing to its poisonous action. In 1891? he succeeded in using as a nutrient a dilute solution of sodium hydroxymethylsulphonate, CH₂(OH),SO₃Na, which readily splits up into formaldehyde and sodium hydrogen sulphite.

$$CH_3(OH).SO_3Na = OCH_2 + NaHSO_4$$
.

By the addition of sodium or potassium phosphate the injurious effect of the acid sulphite upon the plant could be prevented, and he then found that the leaves of *Spirogyra majuscula* were able to form starch from a very dilute solution of this formaldehyde derivative. Bacyer's hypothesis was thus confirmed.

It has been recently pointed out * that the ratio "CO, absorbed" to "oxygen liberated," in all cases examined, is exactly unity, under all conditions of plant growth, and that formaldehyde is the only primary

product that would yield this value.

Wislicenus finds that hydrogen peroxide acts upon a solution of potassium bicarbonate with the formation of potassium formate

$$H_2O_2 + KHCO_4 \approx H_2O + O_2 + H_1CO_3K$$
.

Now, hydrogen peroxide seems often to occur in plant tissues, so this lends support to Baeyer's theory, though the conversion of a formate into formaldehyde is still to be explained.

According to Brown and Morris" can't sugar is probably the first sugar formed in the process of assimilation. This view is supported

² Landwirt, Versuchs Stat., 1886.

⁶ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1893, Trans., 604.

¹ Bot. Zeit., 1886, Nos. 5 and 6; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1886, Abstracts, 902.

⁸Ber, deut. bot, Gesell., 1891, 108; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1891, Abstracts, 1539,.

Willstätter and Stoll, Her., 1917, 177; J.C.S., 1918, Abstracts, 1, 207.

⁵ Ber., 1918, 420; J.C.S., 1918, Abstracta, i. 478,

Its formation proceeds until the cell-sap attains a certain attion, varying in different plants, when starch granules form from it. These are intended as reserve materials and attacked by the diastase, present in all leaves, as soon as the lution, by diffusion to other portions of the plant, sinks below a concentration. It is thought that inversion of the cane sugar trose and levulose precedes its translocation from cell to cell maltose is the chief product of the diastatic action in starch; the invert sugar formed in the plant, the dextrose is first used prination and tissue formation, and consequently that levulose is stern of the plant in larger quantities than dextrose.

Priestley² have adduced evidence that the interaction of lioxide and water in the presence of chlorophyll yields, first of

mldehyde and hydrogen peroxide:-

$$CO_2 + 3H_2O = HCHO + 2H_2O_2$$

hydrogen peroxide is quickly destroyed by enzymes which were present in all green leaves, evolving oxygen, and that midehyde is as rapidly polymerised, by the living protoplasm, bullydrates.

formation of carbohydrates, though perhaps the most im-

in riction of the leaves, is by no means their only one.

transpiration of water and formation of nitrogenous organic

is effected, as already stated, chiefly through the chalation of aqueous vapour occurs from almost all parts of plants. The activity of transpiration depends the temperature, the humidity of the air, and the amount received by the plant. It is increased by a rise of tempera-

brighter light, but diminishes with greater humidity of und. It is also regulated by the size of the apertures—through which the greater quantity of the transpiration. These openings are altered in size according to the greater

turgidity of the guard cells.

torisequence of this escape of water from the leaves, a diminressure is often set up in the upper parts of a plant, so that t pressure is aided in driving water from below. Transpiration active in producing the rise of sap and the consequent bringing he mineral matters absorbed by the roots into the leaves, there laborated into nutritive materials.

entrount of water evaporated by a plant increases if the soil or culture fluid is very dilute. Oats were found to evaporate of water for each gramme of dry produce when grown per cent nutritive solution, but 688 grammes of water in 0.25

it Holution.3

*** Prop. Jour., 1911, 6, 1; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1911, Abstracts, ii. 1127.
****. Prop. Soc., 1906, 77, 369; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1906, Abstracts, ii. 299.
****. Ann. Agron., 1897, 186; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1897, Abstracts, ii. 424.

Direct determinations by the author of the water transpers i top a potato plant growing in soil, gave 467 grammes for each go districted solid matter formed. This was on unmanified soil in the vest dry atmosphere of the Transvarl in 1904. A pandiel experiment on soil well manifed with basic slag and potassium intrate, gave 254 grammes.

of water transpired for each gramme of dry matter formed

The building up of nitrogenous, proteid matter from carteel leates and nitrates or animonium salts is not thoroughly indepstion. It is generally stated that the presence of light is essential to this process and that the production of proteids from intrates and sulphiates requires the energy of light to bring about the increasing reduction of nitrogen and sulphiar from their oxidised compounds. Experiments made recently, especially in Japan, show that baries, I tend h beans and potatoes are able to produce proteids from intrates in complete darkness, provided they be supplied with a sufficient amount of sugar, with small quantities of sugar no proteids were formed. Hence the necessity of light in proteid formation really depends upon the production of abundance of carbohydrates. Asparaging is probably an intermediate product between intrates and proteids and accumulates in the plant if the conditions for proteid production are not favourable.

Since asparagine seems undoubtedly to be produced from proteids when translocation of nitrogenous matter takes place, it appears that amides are products both of anabolism and katabolism.* It has been shown that in many plants the leaves cut in the morning contain much less starch and nitrogenous material than similar leaves cut in the evening, proving that during the night there is a transference of starch and albuminoids stored during the day in the leaves, to other parts of

the plant.4

The Flowers and Seeds.—The formation of flowers and seeds is a process which, in many plants, is the final act of their vitality. During flowering, true respiration, i.e., oxidation of carbonaceous matter and evolution of carbon dioxide, takes place more rapidly than usual, and in some cases to an extent sufficient to bring about a sensible rise of temperature. It must be remembered that respiration goes on during the whole of a plant's active existence, but during daylight is more than counterbalanced by the assimilative process already described.

In certain plants—bioinials—preparation for the great work of seed formation occupies the whole of their first year's life. A large store of reserve material is accumulated, either in the root or stem, and during the second year this is utilised in the production of a flower stem and seeds.

During the formation of seed a concentration of nutritive matter from the stem, root and foliage into the seed takes place, and the

¹ Godlewski, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1897, Abstracts, 11, 588.

² Kinoshita, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1896, Abstracts, ii. 54; Suzuki, Jour. Chem.

Soc., 1899, Abstracta, ii. 828.
³ Vide Wassilieff, Ber. deut. botan. Gesell., 1908; Juur. Chem. Soc., 1908, Abstracts, ii. 1976, and Scurti and Parrozzini, Gazzetta, 1908, 216; Juur. Chem. Soc., 1908, Abstracts, ii. 417.

Suzuki, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1997, Abstracts, il. 580.

main portions of the plant are thus robbed of most of their important constituents. In many plants the maximum amounts of nutritive matters are found in the leaves, stems, ctc., immediately before

flowering.

A store of food material, intended for the nonrishment of a new plant, accumulates in the seed. Albuminoids are always present, together with phosphorus, sulphur, potassium, chlorine and the other elements essential to plant life. Of carbonaceous matter, however, two varieties occur. Some seeds contain large amounts of carbohydrates, chiefly starch, while others are practically devoid of starch, but contain fats or oils in large proportion.

CHAPTER XII.

CROPS.

In this chapter will be given a short account of the chemical characteristics of the chief crops of the farm. Some of the crops described cannot be grown successfully in temperate climates, e.g., England, but are included because of their importance as food stuffs. A brief description of the chemistry of some of the more important fruits is also embodied.

Crops may be grouped according to various methods. The follow-

ing classification will be adopted here: -

I. Those in which the seed (or fruit) is the portion of the plant most valued.

These may be subdivided into-

(a) Cereals—wheat, barley, oats, rye, mnize, rice, millet, sorghum.

(b) Leguminous seeds -- beans, peas, lentils, lupines, earth nuts,

soy beans, cow peas.

(c) Miscellaneous seeds-buckwheat, cottonseed, linseed, hemp-

seed, rape seed, castor seed, sunflower seed.

- (d) Fruits—apples, pears, plums, apricots, peaches, cherries, currants, citrus fruits, melons, pumpkins, grapes, Isananas, pine-apples.
- 2. Those in which the root or tuber is the most valued productturnip, swede, mangold, beet, potato, carrot, parsnip, swedt potato,

3. Those in which the stem and foliage are of most importance. These include-

(a) Gramineous crops.

(b) Leguminous fodder crops.

(c) Miscellaneous fodder crops.

GRAIN CROPS AND FRUITS.

(a) The Cereals. -These are characterised by containing much less nitrogen than leguminous or root crops, and by the richness of their seed in carbohydrates, particularly starch.

They are also remarkable for the large amount of silica which is usually present in the outer portions of the leaves and straw. This silica which is apparently not essential, is absorbed as soluble silicates,

WHEAT. 249

the metals, probably chiefly potassium, being used in the plant, the silier being thus merely an excretion. Potash and lime are also present to a less extent in cereals than in other farm crops. Owing to their modest demands for potash, lime and nitrogen, cereals will grow for many seasons in succession upon soil which has become so exhausted as to yield little or no return when planted with leguminous or root crops. They, however, appear to depend for their nitrogen entirely upon nitrates in the soil, and as their growth is practically over before the great season for nitrification begins, they derive great benefit from nitrogenous manures.

Wheat (Triticum rulgare), being usually autumn sown, has a longer period of growth than barley or oats and is consequently better able to supply itself with the necessary food from the soil. With a wheat cop, however, the land loses the spring tillage, which is conducive to nitrification, and therefore nitrogenous manures are perhaps more required by wheat than by the other cereals.

Wheat straw is remarkable for the excessively large amount of silica and small amount of nutritive matter which it often contains.

Wheat is particularly fitted for human food owing to the light, spongy and palatable bread which can be made from wheat flour. This is due to the richness of the grain in *gluten* and the peculiarity of this gluten

as compared with that occurring in the other cereals.

According to Osborne and Voorhees, the proteids of the wheat grain consist mainly of gliadin and glutenin, together with smaller quantities of a globulin, an albumin and a proteose. The average nitrogen content of these proteids is 17.6, so that the factor for converting nitrogen into proteid in the case of wheat should be, not 6.25, but only 5.68. If this were adopted it would diminish the proteid item in analyses and correspondingly increase the soluble carbohydrates. On hydrolysis, the wheat proteids yield relatively large amounts of glutamic acid, proline and leucine, but small quantities of lysine and arginine; tryptophane and histidine are present and a considerable amount of ammonia.

The proportion of total protein in wheat varies considerably, spring wheat containing more than winter varieties, hard or durum wheats also being high in protein content. Climate, too, has an enormous influence upon the proportion of protein in the grain; samples grown from the same seed in different districts often show a variation of 50 per cent in their protein content.

The analyses given of wheat from various countries (p. 250), com-

piled by König, will indicate the sort of variations shown.

The actual amounts of moisture found are given in the following table but the figures for all other constituents are calculated to a basis of 13:37 per cent of moisture, so as to render comparison easier.

In the case of wheat grown in Kansas, a protein content of 22 per cent is by no means uncommon; such wheats are hard and horny, while in England and Scotland, where the plant takes longer to mature, the grain is soft and starchy and may contain as low as 10, or even less, per cent of proteins.

Country.	Number of samples.	Mon time.	Phote m	Fat	Carl. (hydrate	1/13/11	1 1.
England	222	10-11	10220	1.41,	69-21	25******	1 67
Scotland	16	11:37	10:54	1.7.1	72.77		1-36
N.E. and Central Germany,	(41)	11:01	10:93	1977	70.01	201 1 1	1.392
winter. N.E. and Central Germany,	41	14.75	11:23	2469	8 ; ~ * # j£ 8	4. 4.	₩ 1,5
spring	52	1448	12.29	1.71	67 (6)	A + 10 1 A	1 14.9
y y spring	30	1.490	11/95	1.56	1.7.11.1		5.114
Austria Hungary	14	11.72	12466	1.589	fifire 1	3-314	1.75
Russin, spring	.39	12-65	17:00	1.75	150.74		1 640
France	70	15:20	12:61	1.11	GSSR	211 N .	1.144
Asia	1	12:57	11400	2-10	711-41	1-141	1.147
Africa	34	11.40	11-1H	1 1411	70001	1 - 14 3	1.76
N. America	504	9993	11-(3)	2417	Eds. \$7	1.70	1.71
, spring	40	9:36	12:92	2:15	67:48	1.72	1:~1)
			1				

The "strength" of wheat flour, i.e., its capacity for yielding large well-shaped loaves in baking, is determined, according to Wood, by two factors: (1) the amount of carbon dioxide evolved in the dough, which is determined by the amount of sugar present in the flour, together with that produced by the action of the diastase while the dough is rising, and (2) the consistency of the gluten. This last, however, does not depend entirely upon the amount or chemical composition of the gluten, but partly depends upon the acidity and salt content of the liquid in the dough.

Wheat grows best on a firm seed bed and therefore is suited to soils containing a fair amount of binding constituents—clay or humus, rather than to open, sandy soils.

Rye (Secale vereale) closely resembles wheat in composition and requirements. In England it is not often grown for grain, but on the continent of Europe it forms a large proportion of the food of the peasantry.

The proteids of rye have been examined by Osborne, who found them to consist mainly of a gliadin, soluble in alcohol, edestin, a proteose, soluble in salt solution, an unidentified proteid insoluble in salt solution, and a small quantity of a water-soluble leucosin. The average nitrogen content of the rye proteids is 17.6, so that the nitrogen in rye should be multiplied by 5.68 instead of 6.25, to give the protein.

König gives, as the average composition-

- 6 -		Ala	- 16.	r terse:	3):	10.00
	Water,	Protein.	Fat.	Carbohydrates.	Filtre.	Anh
			-	G De De la		-
Average of 173 analyses	11-15	10.81	1.77	70.21	1.78	24()(
Spring rye (11 samples)	12-00	12.90	1.11	64-11	171	1 197

Jour. Agric. Science, 1907, 2, 189, 207.

Barley (Hordram distichum, two rowed; H. vulgare, four and six rowed). This crop, generally spring-sown, is suited to light land, well provided with plant food, though not too rich in nitrogen. Barley is grown chiefly for malting purposes or for cattle food, though in some countries it is used for bread-making. For malting, uniformity of grain is one of the most important points; a low protein content is also desirable, so that regular distribution of the manure on the land and avoidance of excessive supplies of nitrogen are important points in its cultivation. The wide and narrow eared types of the two-rowed variety are the favourite brewing barleys.

Konig gives as the mean of 120 analyses of German barley—

Water. 11-05	Protein. 998	Fat. 1.80	Carbohydrates. 66.75	Fibre. 4:77	Ash. 2•75
while Hall	found, as th	e mean	of 21 analyses of C	hevalier barl	ey—
16:23	9.63	1.65	66-06	4.10	2.27

The protein content ranges from 8 per cent, or even lower, in first-class malting barleys, to 10 or 11 per cent, or even more, in low quality malting barleys, though obviously the latter would have the higher value for feeding purposes.

Osborne¹ found that the proteids of barley consisted of insoluble proteids, 41 per cent, hordein, 37 per cent, leucosin, 3 per cent, and edestin and proteose, 19 per cent. Hordein, on hydrolysis, yields

much the same products as the gliadin of wheat or rye.

The carbohydrates of barley grain consist chiefly of starch (about 55 per cent of the dry matter), sugars about 4 per cent (including sucrose, dextrose and raffinose) and pentosans and furfuroids.

Barley, divested of its outer, fibrous coating, constitutes "pearl

barley," used for culinary purposes.

The straw of barley is more palatable, digestible and nourishing than that of wheat or rye, and is much used as cattle food.

Oats (Arena satira) are capable of ripening in cooler climates than most of the other cereals. Many varieties are known. The grain in its finished state retains a considerable proportion of husk—varying from about 19 per cent of the whole in some old Scotch varieties to 27 per cent in some of the newly introduced varieties.

Oats are characterised by a high proportion of oil, albuminoids, ash and crude fibre. They are liable to considerable variation in composi-

tion, however.

Osborne found that the proteids of the oat consisted chiefly of three—soluble in alcohol, common salt solution, and alkali respectively—the mean nitrogen content of these three proteids being 16.4 per cent, so that the factor for converting nitrogen into proteid would be 6.1.

The straw of oats is even better as a cattle food than that of barley. Out-hay, made by cutting the crop while still green and before the grain is ripened, is largely used as food for horses, mules and cattle in some countries, e.g., S. Africa and America.

Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc., 1895, 485.

The following analyses, compiled chiefly by Wiley, Konig and Hendrick, may serve to show the variability in composition

	Wider	Protoin.	Lat.	Carrolledrate.	13700	A da
Sodeh, old varieties (10) new varieties (18) .	122	1	595 600			
American (22)	1:51	101	6 g 3 5	essas estas	*11.3 M*9	2550
Mid, and N. German (31). S. and S. W. German (10) World's Fair Exhibits (72)	1255 1351 1050	1111	5:3 5:3 4:4	137453 (13745) 137453	11311	3-24 3-15 3-15

Maize, Indian Corn, ov "Mealies" (Zed mays) is one of the most important cereals.

The grain is largely used for human tood, as food for cattle, horses and mules, and the green leaves and stalk can be used as todder.

By fine grinding, after removal of the bran, it yields "corn flom" or "maizena," used as a substitute for arrowroot and in cookery. The unipe grain on the cob is considered a delicacy by some people. The

spathes or sheaths of the cohean be unde into paper.

The plant is a majestic one, sometimes attaining a height of 12 or 15 it. The male flower is born at the top of the stem in a feathery paniele, while the female flowers, usually 2 or 3 on each shoot, grow out from the axils of the leaves enveloped in a membranous sheath, the long, often pink, styles hanging out from the tops of the sheaths as silky filaments. After fertilisation (the pollen often being wind borne), the female flowers each form an ear or "cob" consisting of a central conical woody core, with the grain arranged regularly around it and enveloped in several spathes.

Many varieties are known, differing in shape, size, colour, number

of rows on the cob, and other properties.

The varieties may be classed into five types :-

1. Dent corn, in which the starchy main mass of the grain is enveloped, except at the top, by a horny layer. As the white, floary inner starch dries, contraction occurs, which is resisted by the horny layers, and therefore produces an indentation at the top of the grain. This gives the grain a supposed resemblance to a tooth, hence the mane dent.

 Flint corn, in which the white flowery starch is entirely surrounded by the horny layer. The grain therefore remains smooth and convex at the top. Flint corn has a translucent appearance and may be white or coloured.

3. Pop corn, in which nearly all the starch is horny.

4. Soft corn or bread corn, in which there is practically none of the horny conting. The grain remains smooth on drying, since contraction

is uniform. This variety is opaque in appearance.

 Sweet corn or sugar corn, in which the starch is partially replaced by sugar (glucose). Such grain is translucent and, owing to the great shrinkage in drying, very wrinkled. Maize requires a warm climate and abundant sunshine. In most soils the manures needed appear to be phosphates, lime, potash and nitrogen, in the order given.

In chemical composition, the maize grain varies considerably in the different types. As a rule the proportion of fat is dependent upon that of the germ in the grain, while the nitrogenous matter is chiefly determined by the proportion of horny matter present.

The following table gives the average composition of various types, all the figures, except those for water, having been calculated to a basis of an average content of 13:32 per cent of moisture:—

				a military in 11 throughout gar	co-relatively to Monthly or	The second section is a second		
			Water,	Protein.	Fat.	Carbohydrates.	Fibre.	Ash.
American,	Dent (168)		10.07	9:36	4.95	68.70	2.20	1.47
**	Flint (187)		10:15	10.18	4.78	68.64	1.68	1.40
* *	Sweet (57)		8.71	11.40	7.77	62.85	2.85	1.81
**	Soft (6)	٠	8.99	10.70	5.00	67.84	1.73	1.40
**	Popeorn (1)	1	10.70	10.95	5.08	67.60	1.76	1.29
German (1	51)		13:32	9:58	. 5.09	67.89	2.65	1.47
Italian (34	· · ·	•	13.19	9.97	4.12	68.04	2.69	1.86
							1	1

The proteids of maize, according to Osborne, consist chiefly of zein and a proteid soluble in dilute potash solution, together with small quantities of maysin, a globulin, an edestin and a proteose. Zein, on hydrolysis, yields large quantities of leucine, glutamic acid, proline, phenylalanine, tyrosine and alanine, but no tryptophane, glycine, or lysine.

To the absence of tryptophane, the inability of zein to serve as the sole nitrogenous food of animals is attributed by Willcock and Hopkins.²

Others attribute the ill effects of zein upon animals to the presence of phenylalanine and tyrosine, from which phenolic compounds are readily split off, and to the poisonous effects of the phenols thus formed.

The carbohydrates of maize consist chiefly of starch, but sucrose, glucose, dextrin and pentosans are also present. In the immature sweet corn, the sugar may amount to as much as 9 or 10 per cent.

Rice (Oryza sativa) is a most important crop in many hot countries and forms the staple food of many millions of human beings. It is generally cultivated in hot, swampy, unhealthy districts, but one variety—upland or hill rice—will grow at an altitude of 6000 ft. and without irrigation. Organic nitrogenous manures and superphosphates appear to be the chief manures used. Whole rice or "paddy" is fairly rich in protein, fat and ash, but when deprived of its brown husk and subjected to a milling process which also removes products known as "rice bran" and "rice polish," the familiar white grain of commerce is left, which consists mainly of starch. Such white rice

¹ Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc., 1897, 19, 525. ² Jour. Physiol., 1906, 35, 88.

if used as the sole food of animals or backs, some produce—the outbreak of a disease, polyneuritis, resembling "bernbern". This is believed to be due to the absence from white rice of the "vitamines" consected to growth, and it has been shown that the addition to the diet of a comparatively small quantity of the use hisk completely cares the defect and permits of normal growth. This is attributed to the user ness of the busk in vitamines trade chap, NV.

The following analyses are typical

	Marsh rive	Mountain in a	Wille 11 .	11 7	14.44	1 1.25
Moisture .	dried	drad	3*	42. 1	54.7	1 m d m d
Protein	741	54. ***	7.4	3.6.	1 1	11.
Fat .	211	1516	81 \$	84 7	to be	2.3
Carbolivelrates	51.T	14 g 1 g	V-4 3	3 19.	1 1 4	58 9 44
Crude tibre .	1.4	12:10	0.3	- 2 E F	14 14	4. 3
Auli .	1-1	1 (6)	1 J	1 11.2	34442	1.7

Millet. Many plants are included under this name - Common millet (Panicum milinerum) is an annual grown chiefly for folder

"Pearl millet" or "Kaffir manna com" (Pennisetum spications) is also grown for forage in America. Its seed, grown on a spike like head, is small, but contains a large amount of protein (12 per cent in a Transvaul sample).

"Italian" or "golden nullet," "German nullet," and "Hangaran grass" are varieties of Schröd dullica, which grow to a height of 3 or 4 ft, and have broad leaves.

Boer manns or foxtail millet to heter him statical is grown as a forage crop, and makes useful has if out helore materials.

Sorghum. Of this there are several varieties which are largely grown both for forage and for grain.

"Kaffir corn," And ropogum sorehum or Soughum relgare is largely grown in South Africa, the grain being used as food for horses, poultry and natives. It is also largely employed in the manufacture of Kaffir beer by the natives.

Durra or dhoura, Egyptian corn, Jerusalem corn, Guinea corn and Broom corn, are varieties of this crop grown in various hot countries.

Broom corn is so called because the panicles, after removal of the grain, are used in the manufacture of brooms and brushes.

Most members of the millets and sorghums are hable to contain, especially in their immature stage glucosides, which when hydrolysed, yield hydrocyanic acid. Cases of poisoning of cattle fed upon young sorghum are fairly common. Up to two grains of hydrocyanic acid per pound has been found to occur in the green material, and it is thought that anything exceeding half a grain of hydrocyanic acid per pound of green fodder may give rise to poisoning.

The following are analyses of the seeds of several millets and

sorghums :---

					Panicum miliaceum,	Pennisetum spicatum.	Sorghum vulgare.	Setaria italica.
Water Protein				:	12·5 10·6 3·9 61·1 8·1	14·0 11·8 4·0 57·4 9·5	12·8 9·1 3·6 69·8 2·6	9·5 9·9 4·7 63·2 7·7
Ash	•	•	•	٠	3.8	700.0	2.1	5·0 100·0

(b) Leguminous Seeds.—The *leguminosa* differ from the cereals in containing much more nitrogenous matter and lime and in being poorer in silica and phosphoric acid.

The principal leguminous crops grown for the sake of their seed in Britain are beans and peas, but in warmer countries many other legumes

are available.

Field Beans (Vicia faba) generally do best on heavy lands, being sometimes planted in the autumn (winter beans) but often in the

spring.

Many species of leguminous plants are known as "beans," the chief varieties grown as farm crops (chiefly in tropical or subtropical climates) being *Phaseolus vulgaris*, kidney or haricot beans; *P. lunatus*, Lima or Java beans; *P. radiatus* Adzuki beans; *Glycine hispida*, Soy or Soja beans; *Mucuna utilis*, velvet beans.

All beans are rich in protein and form valuable, concentrated foods for men and animals. The occurrence of a poisonous cyanogenetic glucoside in Lima beans has already been referred to (vide p. 228).

The Pea.—The field pea (Pisum arvensis), the garden pea, P. sativus, and the edible-podded pea, P. macro-carpus, are the chief species, of which there are many varieties.

The soil for peas should be rich in lime, but not too rich in

nitrogen, otherwise the yield of seed is small.

The "Chick Pea" (Cicer arietinum) or "gram" of India furnishes a seed which may be used as food. The crop is well adapted for dry, hot climates. The haulms, however, are of little use as forage.

- Gow Pea" (Vigna catjang or Dolichos sinensis) rather resembles a bean than a pea. The seed may be used as food, or the whole plant, cut before the seed is ripe, forms a most nutritious hay, greatly relished by stock. The plant withstands drought very well and attains maturity rapidly.
- "Pea Nuts," "Ground Nuts," or "Monkey Nuts" (Arachis hypogaa) grow well in hot countries. After flowering, the stalk bends over and enters the soil beneath which the seeds ripen. In harvesting, the crop is ploughed up and the plant and pods forked out. Several varieties are known, some with two, others with three or four seeds in each pod. The seeds are used as human food, and

very largely for the extraction of arachis oil, of which they contain from 40 to 54 per cent. The foliage makes good hay.

Lentils (Lens esculenta) furnish seeds which are valued for culinary purposes, while the "vines" form a good fodder for cattle.

Lupines (Lupinus spp.) are more often used as green manure than as food, since they contain a bitter alkaloidal substance which is distasteful and may be poisonous. Three species, viz., white (Lupinus albus), blue (L. hirsutus or angustifolius), and yellow (L. luteus), are chiefly used. They grow well in sandy soils, and when ploughed in, furnish large additions of organic matter rich in nitrogen.

The characteristic of leguminous crops—their power of obtaining nitrogen from the air, by the aid of bacteria inhabiting nodules on their roots—has already been described.

The following analyses will show the general composition of leguminous seeds:—

	Water.	Protein.	Fat.	Carbohydrates.	Fibre.	Ash
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		l				
Field beans	14.3	25.4	1.5	48.5	7.1	3.2
Lima or Java beans, dry .	10.4	18.1	1.5	65.91		4.1
Broad beans, dry	13.5	25.3	1.7	48.3	8.1	3.1
Kidney beans, dry	11.2	22.7	1.9	56.4	4.2	3.6
Boy beans	10.9	37.6	16.9	24.4	5.9	4.
Broad beans, fresh	58.9	9.4	0.6	29.11		2.0
Kidney beans and pods, green	89.2	2.3	0.3	5.5	1.9	0.
Peas, dried	14.0	22.5	1.6	53.7	5.4	2.
Peas, green	74.6	7.0	0.5	15.2	1.7	1.
Cow peas, dried	13.0	21.4	1.4	54.7	4.1	3.
Pea nuts, dry	7.2	27.0	43.0	19.3	2.3	2.
Lentils, dry	14.0	25.5	1.9	52.2	3.4	3.
Lupines, yellow	14.0	38.3	4.4	25.4	14.1	3.
,, blue	14.0	29.5	6.2	36.2	11.2	2.
,, white	14.0	29.4	7.2	34.2	12.2	3.

¹ Inclusive of fibre.

(c) Miscellaneous Seeds.—Buckwheat (Polygonum fagopyrum) is largely grown in the warmer parts of Europe and America, the seed being used largely for poultry food and also in cattle and pig feeding. It is also used for human food in the form of meal. Its flowers yield much honey to bees, and when cut green it yields an excellent fodder

Cotton (Gossypium herbaceum) is largely grown for its lint and seed. It requires a warm climate, and does best when frequent rains and a damp atmosphere prevail during its early stages of growth, and hot dry weather during the ripening of the seed.

The seed is enveloped in the lint contained in a boll, which is about the size of a hen's egg. About 300 lb. of lint and 650 lb. of seed per

acre is the usual crop in America.

The seed is very nitrogenous and contains from 20 to 30 per cent of oil. The "cake" left after expression of the oil forms a valuable

and much used feeding stuff, being very rich in protein and in phosphoric acid. It, however, sometimes acts as a poison to young animals (vide Chap. XIV).

Flax or Linseed (Linum usitatissimum) is grown either for seed or fibre. For the former, a warm climate is generally best, and the sowing is somewhat thin 25 to 30 lb. per acre. For the latter, moist, cooler countries are best, and the seeding is thicker—about 100 lb. per acre. In America, a fair yield appears to be about 16 bushels (of 56 lb. per bushel) of seed and about 2000 lb. of straw.

Linseed is chiefly valued for the oil which it contains—30 or 40 per cent—while the cake left after the extraction of the oil is very rich in nitrogenous and mineral matter and forms a valuable food for cattle. Linseed oil absorbs oxygen from the air and is, perhaps, the best type of a "drying" oil. It is extensively used in the manufacture

of paints and linoleum.

Castor Seeds (Rivinus communis) .-- The plant in warm countries is a perennial and grows to a tree 20 or 30 ft. high. In cooler climates, with winter frosts, it can only be grown as an annual. grows well in almost any soil, but best in a rich, sandy one. plants commence to bear when four or five months old." The seeds, whose resemblance to a tick gave rise to the botanical name, are contained in a woody capsule. The seeds vary much in size and colour, according to variety of plant, and usually contain about 50 per cent of oil, which is largely used as a lubricant, for burning, as a medicine, and in the manufacture of soap. The cake left after expressing the oil is generally used as a manure, since it is very poisonous to animals. Immunity, however, to the poison may be acquired, or the poisonous material, ricinium, may be extracted from the cake and it may then be. used as a food.

Sunflower (Helianthus annuus) is grown for poultry food or for the sake of the oil which it contains. The plants attain a height of 10 or 12 ft., and the seed heads are about 12 in. in diameter and yield about half a pound of seed each. The seed contains a kernel' (about half its weight), which contains from 30 to 50 per cent of oil. The oil is used as a substitute for olive oil in cookery, for making soap, and has been employed in adulterating margarine. It is a semidrying oil and is not suitable, therefore, for lubricating purposes. The cake left when the oil is expressed from the seed is a valuable cattle food.

The stems of sunflowers yield an ash rich in potash, and during the past 16 or 18 years a large industry has been established in Southern Russia for the production of potash from this raw material. 100 lb. of stems yield about 3 or 4 lb. of ash containing about 30 per cent of carbonate of potash. The crude ash is lixiviated with water, the solution evaporated and the residue calcined. The product so obtained contains about 90 per cent of potassium carbonate, some potassium

⁴ For an account of this alkaloid, C₈H₈N₂O₂, see Maquenne and Philippe, J.C.S., 1805, i. 80; and Bettcher, Ber., 1918, 673; J.C.S., 1918, i. 304.

chloride and sulphate, and a little (about 5 per cent) of sodium carbonate

The following analyses show the average composition of some of these seeds:---

		Water.	Protein.	Fat.	Carboliy dratio.	l'ader,	Ash.
Buckwheat Cotton seed Linseed Castor seed Sunflower seed .	:	15·6 10·0 7·1 5·1 7·5	11:3 21:2 21:2 17:9 11:2	246 2548 3645 4647 3243	5418 1912 2219 1216 1115	14:4 19:3 5:5 15:0 28:1	は一株 ま・注 ほ・編 は・字 ほ・主

'd) Fruits.—These are hardly to be classed as ordinary farm crops, but as in some countries great importance is attached to "fruit farming," they may receive brief mention and consideration here. As a rule, they are the produce of perennial plants—trees or shrubs—and are therefore not so amenable to cultivation and manuring as the usual farm crops. Their extensive root development enables them to search for food through a larger mass of soil, so that they will often grow on land which may be too poor in plant food to yield payable crops of the usual farm products. They, nevertheless, draw upon the supplies of plant food in two ways:—

1. To form their fruit, which is usually removed from the tree and lost to the land.

2. To be locked up in the tissues of the trees. The trunk, branches, roots and leaves all require nitrogen, potash, phosphoric acid, lime and other constituents obtained from the soil. In the case of deciduous trees, the falling leaves restore, annually, a considerable portion of plant food to the soil.

The amount of manurial ingredients removed in fruit is, on the whole, small. American estimates give the following as the weight, in pounds, contained in 1000 lb. of the fresh fruits named:

	 er elektroner om		Nitrogen.	Potash.	Lime.	Phosphorus pentoxide
Apple			1.05	1.40	0.11	0.33
Apricot			1.94	8.01	0.16	0.66
Banana			0.97	6.80	0.10	0.17
Cherry			2.29	2.77	0.20	0.72
Fig .			2.38	4.69	0.85	0.86
Grape			1.26	2.55	0.25	0.11
Olive			5.60	9.11	2.48	1.25
Orange			1.88	2-11	0.97	0.58
Peach			1.20	8.94	0.14	0.85
Pear	. `		0.90	1.84	0.19	0.34
Plum			1.81	8-41	0.25	0.75

Fruits are usually rich in water and their dry matter often consists largely of sugar, to which their sweetness is due, pentosans, pectins,

vegetable acids, of which malic, $C_2H_3(OH)(COOH)_2$, citric, $CH_2(COOH).C(OH)(COOH).CH_2(COOH)$, tartaric, $CH_2.(COOH).CH(OH).CH(OH)$. $CH(OH).CH_2(COOH)$, and oxalic acid, COOH.COOH, are the chief, and small quantities of essential oil, to which their characteristic flavours are mainly due.

The table on the following page shows the average compositions of several of the more common fruits, the free acid being given in terms of malic acid, except in the case of the grape (tartaric acid)

and the citrus fruits (citric acid).

Apples—the fruit of *Pyrus malus*—are important fruits. Their solid matter consists largely of sugars—both sucrose and glucose—while their acidity is due to malic acid. The characteristic apple flavour and odour can be imitated by *iso*-amyl *iso*-valerate dissolved in alcohol.

Starch, which is present in immature apples, is changed into sugar by diastase during ripening, unless the fruit has been bruised, in which case, the tannin (especially abundant in cider apples) prevents the saccharification of the starch and gives rise to a brown coloration of

the tissues due to oxidation.

Apples, either whole or as "apple rings," are often dried by artificial heat and now constitute an important commercial product. Zinc trays are often used in the drying process and dried apples frequently contain a small quantity of zinc. Sometimes a whiter product is obtained by the use of sulphur dioxide. Dried apples usually contain about 35 per cent of water, 1.5 per cent protein, 3.0 per cent of ether extract, 57 to 58 per cent carbohydrates, and 1.8 per cent of ash.

Pears (*Pyrus communis*) resemble apples in general composition but contain less free acid. They are sometimes preserved by drying but more often by canning in syrup. The flavour can be imitated by

a mixture of amyl acetate and alcohol.

The Plums.—There are many species belonging to this genus, of which the following may be mentioned: Sloes (Prunus spinosa), oullace and damson (P. insititia), the true plum (P. domestica), of which there are many varieties, apricot (P. armeniaca), cherry (P. cerasus and P. avium), almond (P. amygdalus, or Amygdalus communis), nectarine and peach (P. persica). These are all "stone" fruit, the edible, leshy pulp surrounding a hard bony "pit" or "stone," containing the kernel or true seed.

The flesh of the fruits is rich in sugars, chiefly invert sugar, and aintly acid, principally from the presence of malic and citric acids. The kernel contains amygdalin, $C_{20}H_{27}NO_{11}$, a glucoside which easily sydrolyses under the influence of the enzyme *emulsin*, ultimately into

penzaldehyde, glucose and hydrocyanic acid.

Bush Fruits.—In English gardens or orchards, these include black current (Ribes nigrum), red current (Ribes rubrum), gooseberry Ribes grossularia), raspberry (Rubus idacus), blackberry (Rubus fructiosus), and loganberry (hybrid from the last two). These fruits are grown extensively and are rich in sugar and pleasantly acid, the acids present being chiefly malic, citric and tartaric acids; traces of salicylic

Fruit.	No. of analyses. Water.	Water.	Protein.	Free acid.	Protein. Free acid. Invert sugar, Saccharose.	Saccharose.	Other Nfree substances.	Other N. free Fibre and pips. Ash. substances.	Ash
- The superintendent of the superintendent o				P. 0	0.0	0.0	50	0.6	T-0
nnle	55	ナザカ	Ť	5	0		0 -		7.0
· Craff	3	3.00	Ţ.O	0.5	-	 	3.7	0	0 1
Fear	H +	010	4 0	9 0	d.	÷	3.1	5.6	9.0
amson	O	7 70	0.0	0 0		1	(3:	40	0.5
him	555	13.6	0.1	8.O	o o	-) f	5 1	0.0
	10	Cess	0.0	0.1	. so	4.5	ب ان	c.:)	0
eacn	2 5	2.50	o c	:	9.6	0.7	7.1	 	ċ
Apricos		4 7	3 ?	4 t	9 9	10	7	55	Ö
herry	31	9	-1	5	n c	0			Ċ
The the	06	Tob	0.1	8.O	15.0	WALFFIRM	F .	1 -	5 6
•	\$ 1 ME	4	30	-	3.1	(Z.	9.T	5
seramperry, dennian	3 3	1	; ç	-	4.3	9.0	†. ()	1:5	Ē
,, American	7	2) ·	* *	• •	900	7-	÷.	ċ
Sasuberry	%	20.5		e. T				10.0	÷
Zilberry.	*G	中央	r. O	*	2.0	Material	5		جَ ه
Stanfall control	7	4.67	grade grade	S.		: : :	possili • erresi		> 1
Mack Derry	3 r	1.70	1-0	T garage	7	- Par - 48	Ç.		÷
differity	red (5	5 0			7.5	3.5	10	Ö
Jooseberry	7°	200	CA	ge i	- ·			and	Ė
Red courtaint	good good	· ·	c.o	71			1 2	1.1.	, /
The state of the s	was	1	5	F.	a-e	Gene	an .	7 6	
Maria Section of the	9	\$ 109		and the same of th	10-6	MARKET TO	2.2	2	÷
dedial	\$ P		7	porce	100	2	year a m fee groot	T prod	÷
· CERTIFICH	* 1		· ·	Trees.	1143	1.1	7	1	=
Pomegranak	20	100	*		ent i			Į.	Ċ
0	eura angl	T	turije grand	econo	15-6	Appendix and a second	and the same of	-	•
					,	9.79		1	188
Pre Date	95	のでは	ptord g goodj	ungi unril		1		7 7	
	500	学のの	1.0	ń	Ŧ:0	Balando		i por v v one seri seri	-
* * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *									

acid¹ and even formic acid,² have been found in pure raspberry juice.

The Strawberry (Fragaria vesca) is also an important market ¹ Utz, Chem. Zeit., 1908, 841. ² Röhrig, Zeit. Nahr. Genussin., 1910, 1.

garden crop in some districts. The fruit is greatly enjoyed by most people, but with some susceptible persons it produces an eruption like nettle rash on the skin. The acids present are chiefly malic and citric with traces of salicylic acid. Light dressing of phosphates and nitrate of soda conduce to early maturity, while potash salts diminish the yield and retard the ripening.¹

The flavour of strawberries is imitated by a mixture of ethyl acetate

with half its volume of amyl acetate.

A few other fruits, which, though they can only be grown successfully in England in hot-houses, are in tropical countries of some im-

portance, may also be mentioned.

Avocado Pear or Alligator pear (Persea gratissima).—The fruit, which usually weighs from 4 to 6 ounces, consists of about 8 per cent of rind, 67 per cent of edible "flesh" and 25 per cent of "stone" or "pit," is usually eaten with pepper and salt and has a pleasant nutlike flavour. The flesh contains—2

Water.	Ether extract.	Protein.	Sugar.	Fibre.	Ash.
66.9	10.6	5.7	1.1	4.0	2.0

Banana (Musa sapientium).—The plant is a majestic palm-like one with broad blade-like leaves, reproducing itself annually by suckers. The fruit is borne in a huge bunch and can be gathered unripe, when it is rich in starch and yields by drying a nutritious meal, or ripe for eating as a fruit, in which case, the starch has disappeared, being replaced by sugars. Analyses ³ give the following:—

						Unripe fruit.	Ripe fruit.	Banana meal.
Water		•				70.5	67.1	15:0
Protein						3.9	5.0	7.0
Fat .						0.1	0.2	0.3
Fibre .					.	0.4	0.3	5.9
Starch			•			19.1		1
Dextrin						2.6	1.0	
Tannin				i		2.2	0.1	70.0
Sucrose							15.8	
Invert sug	ar					_	9.7	1)
Ash .						1.1	0.9	1.8

Citrus Fruits.—These thrive only in warm climates. The orange, Citrus aurantium, of which there are many varieties, and the lemon, Citrus medica, are the typical examples. They consist of a rind, rich in essential oil, to which their characteristic flavour is due, of pulpy edible flesh and of seeds or pips. As averages of large numbers of analyses, the following figures are given by König:—

Jamieson, Chem. News, 1910, 61.
 Leuscher, Zeit. offentl. Chem., 1902, 8, 125.

Dyer and Shrivell, J. Roy. Hort. Soc., 1903, 27, 4.

The truit cornicts of

					Title if till a mind or a con-	
-			Average weight of a fruit, in grammes.	Skin, per cent.	Flesh and page, per cent.	Maren Burner 18 July 6 gare 1935.
	Lemon		153	38%	59:3	# 1
	Orange		188	27:8	710	1.3

The flesh contains-

				Lenou.	Frange,
Water.				H2-13	84-3
Protein				0.7	1-1
Invert sugar		·	÷	0.1	218
Cane sugar		:		0.1	11.54
Citric acid	•	:	·	5.4	1.4
Ash .	:			0.6	0.1

The remainder being chiefly "crude fibre" (cellulose) together with pentosans and small quantities of asparagine and glutamine.

Lemon juice, either in its raw or concentrated condition is an important article of commerce and also forms the chief source of citric acid. According to the British Pharmacopæia, lemon juice should have a specific gravity of 1-039 and should contain 6.77 grammes of citric acid per 100 c.c.

The Pine-Apple.—The fruit of Ananas satirus, or Bromelia ananas, a low growing plant with aloe-like leaves growing in tropical countries. The fruit is pleasantly acid and very sweet, containing from 2 to 10 per cent of reducing sugars and from 3 to 10 per cent of came sugar. About 1 per cent of mannitol is said to be present. The juice is said to contain an enzyme, bromelin, which resembles pepsin and can digest proteids. The leaves contain fibre from which strong rope and cloth can be made. Analyses of fresh and canned pine-apples were published by Munson and Tolman.¹

		Fresh fruit.	Canned alone.	Cannel, with sugar
ewasters, the selection of the series		age to age to be seen	- Er wester	
Water		H5+83	86-78	78.97
Protein		0.42	0.46	0.46
Free acid (as H,SO4)	,	0.60	0.42	0.26
Reducing sugars .		8-91	8.00	19-59 1
Cane sugar		7.59	5-40	7.77
Ash		0.40	0.39	0.84
Insoluble matter .		1.52	1.87	1.39

¹ Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc., 1903, 25, 272.

The flavour of pine-apples can be imitated by a solution of ethyl but rate in alcohol.

The Pomegranate, the fruit of a shrub, Punica granatum, consists of a thick hard rind containing a pulp and many seeds. The pulp, which is edible, contains—water 79·3, protein 1·2, invert sugar 11·0, cane sugar 0·7, other sol. carbohydrates 3·8, free acid 0·8, fibre and seeds 2·8, ash 0·5. In unripe fruit, the acid may be 4 or 5 times as much as the above. The juice readily ferments and yields a wine with the flavour of raspberries and containing 4 to 7 per cent of alcohol. The bark of the stem and roots contains the alkaloids, pelletierine and iso-pelletierine, C₈H₁₅NO, which is said to be the aldehyde of coniine.

The Pumpkin, the large fruit of Cucurbita pepo, is used as avegetable and for stock feeding. About 50 or 60 per cent of the fruit is made up of rind and seed which are not edible. The flesh is very watery, containing from 90 to 94 per cent of water, about 1.5 per cent of sugar, 5.2 per cent of other carbohydrates and 1 per cent of protein. Pumpkin seeds are used as a vermifuge but are said to act mechanically.

Melons, the fruits of various species of *Cucurbitacece*, are remarkable for the large amount of water which they contain, the dry matter consisting largely of dextrose. The following analyses are by Bersch³:—

Sugar melon (whole fruit)		92.8 per	cent water	7·2 pe	er cent	solids.
(flesh only)		$95\cdot 2$,,	4.8	٠,	**
Water melon (whole fruit)		93.4	,,	6.6	,,	,,
(flesh only)		93•7	,,	6.3	,,	,,

The dry matter had the following composition :-

	Sugar	melon.	Water 1	nelon.
_	Whole fruit.	Flesh only.	Whole fruit.	Flesh only
Protein	22.2	13.4	13.7	9.7
Fat	6.7	1.7	6.9	1.0
Dextrose	36.3	70.6	37.4	66.7
Other sol. carbolydrates.	13.0	0.3	21.7	17.0
Crude fibre	14.9	$\underline{6} \cdot 9$	15.4	2.0
Ash	6.8	7:1	4.9	3.6
	99.9	100.0	100.0	100.0

Cucumber.—The fruit (a berry in structure) of Cucumis sativus. Used rather as a condiment than a food. Is very watery and possessed of characteristic flavour. Large cucumbers contain more sugar than small ones. Heinze 4 obtained the following:—

Hess and Eichel, Ber., 1917, 1192; J.C.S., 1918, Abstract, i. 33 and 54.
 Power and Salway, J. Amer. Chem. Soc., 1910, 346.

³ Landw. Versuch. Stat., 1896, 46, 473. ⁴ Zeit. Nahr. Genussm., 1903, 6, 529.

					Small cucumbers.	Large cucumbers.
Water.			•		96.6	95.8
Protein		٠.			0.8	0.7
Fat .					0.1	0.1
Glucose					0.0	0.2
Sucrose				.	0.1	0.1
Other carb	ohyd	ra es			1.4	1.0
Fibre .	·			.	0.6	1.7
Ash .					0.3	0:4
					99.9	100.0

Grapes.—The fruit of Vitis vinifera, of which there are many varieties. They consist of water and dextrose, with small quantities of tartaric acid, woody fibre and tannin. Grapes are much influenced by climate, a product rich in sugar (and therefore preferred for winemaking) being obtained when the summer is hot and dry; much rain during the ripening period being often attended by the bursting and consequent injury to the fruit.

The tannin is contained chiefly in the skin; the tartaric acid is in the juice, partly free, partly combined with potash. The average composition may be given as follows:—

Water			••						79.1
Protein									0.7
Tartaric acid	ı.								0.7
Invert sugar									15.0
Other carbol									1.9
Fibre .									2.1
Agh		-	-	-	-	-	•	-	0.5

The ash contains about 53 per cent of potash, 21 per cent of phosphorus pentoxide and about 7 per cent of lime; a little manganese is usually present.

Persimmon, the handsome fruit of *Diospyros virginiana*, grown Iargely in Japan but now spreading to California, Africa, and other warm countries. After gathering it has a very astringent taste due to tannin, but, on keeping, especially in a cool place, the tannin is deposited in an insoluble form.

The fruit contains-

Water											66.0
Protei											0.8
Invert		ar	•		•						13.5
Sucros		٠.		•	•				•		1.0
Other	carb	ohyd	rates	٠		•	•	•	•		16.0
Fibre	•	•		•	•	•	•		•		1.8
$\mathbf{A}\mathbf{s}\mathbf{h}$	٠	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	0.9
											
											100.0

Fig, the fruit of *Ficus carica*.—Many varieties are known, varying in weight of individual fruits from 5 to 80 grammes.

In the fresh, ripe state they contain water 78.9 per cent, sugar 15.6

per cent, protein 1.4 per cent, and ash 0.6 per cent.

The juice, amounting to about three-quarters of the whole fruit, contains about 20 per cent of sugar, and acid (as sulphur trioxide) 0.12 per cent.

In the countries where they are grown figs are eaten in the fresh condition, but for export they are usually dried. Dried figs contain

(König)—

Water									28.8
Protein									3.6
Malic acid									0.7
Fat .									1.3
Sugar .	٠.		•					•	51.4
Other sol.	carbo	hydr	ates		•	•	•	•	5.3
Fibre .	•	•	•	•		•			6.2
Ash .	•		•			•	•	•	2.7

The quantity of water in dried figs varies greatly, as some samples

have been found to contain as much as 57 per cent.

Fig juice easily ferments and yields a wine which is used for adulterating grape wine. It contains 6 to 8 per cent of mannitol. Some varieties of *Ficus* yield a milky sap containing caoutchouc.

Nuts are very different in composition from the succulent fruits, being much drier, far richer in protein and oil and in all respects more concentrated.

The following shows the composition of the edible portion of several varieties:—

		Water.	Protein.	Fat.	Carbohydrates.	Fibre.	Ash.
Almond .		* 4·8	21.0	54.9	15.3	2.0	2.0
Beechnut .		4.0	21.9	57.4	13.2		2.5
Brazil nut .		5.3	17.0	66.8	7.0		3.9
Chestnut, fresh		45.0	6.2	5.4	40.3	1.8	1.3
,, dried	l.	5.9	10.7	7.0	71.5	2.7	2.2
Cocoa-nut .		14.1	5.7	50.6	27.9		1.7
Filbert, dried		3.7	15.6	65.3	13.0		2.4
Walnut, ,,	·	2.5	18.4	64.4	11.6	1.4	1.7
Acorn, fresh		50.0	3.3	2.4	36 3	6.8	1.2
" dried		 15.0	5.7	4.1	61.6	11.6	2.0

CLASS 2. ROOT CROPS.

In these crops, the valuable portion is the large store of organic matter which the plants produce during the first year, either in their underground stem or in enlargements (tubers) on their roots, this reserve being intended to serve as a source of material from which, in the second year, the flowering stem, flower and seed may be formed.

The chief English crops of this type are: the turnip (Brassica

napus, Linn., or Brassica rapa rapifera, Metzger), the swede (Brassica campestris rutabaya, Linn., or Brassica napus esculenta, D.C.), the Kohl-rabi, Brassica oleracea caulo-rapa, the mangold or beet (Beta vulyaris), the potato (Solanum tuberosum), the carrot (Daucus carota), the parsnip (Pastinaca satuva), and the radish (Raphanus sativa). Other clops, growing in warmer countries, which may be mentioned here are the sweet potato (Ipomea batatas or Batata edulis) and the Jerusalem artichoke (Helianthus tuberosus).

The Turnip grows best in cool, damp climates; in hot, dry countries the roots become woody and fibrous.

The average composition of the root is—

 Water.
 Protein.
 Fat.
 Sugar.
 Other N-free extract.
 Fibre.
 Ash.

 90.67
 1.12
 0.24
 2.55
 3.55
 1.11
 0.76

but great variations are shown. The important factors affecting the composition are, in order of importance, season, variety, size of root, district and soil.

But even in the same variety, grown apparently under the same conditions and with roots of approximately the same size, variations in composition in individual roots are often found, especially in the amount of sugar present.

The "protein" (i.e., total nitrogen \times 6.25) of turnips includes from 27 to 50 per cent of the total nitrogen in forms other than proteids,

viz., as amino compounds and nitrates.

The sugars present are chiefly glucose and sucrose, the former predominating. The "other N-free extractives" include pectins, pentosans and cellulose.

Turnips are not so hardy as swedes, have rougher leaves of greener colour, which are attached directly to the root and generally have roots with white, sometimes yellow flesh. They contain more water than swedes.

The Swede resembles the turnip in general characters but has bluer leaves, attached to a distinct "neck".

There are many varieties, differing in colour, appearance, size and composition.

König gives as the average composition—

Water. Protein. Fat. Sugar. Other N-free extract. Fibre. Ash. 88·88 1·39 0·18 3·02 4·35 1·44 0·74

In Scotland and the north of England, swedes (and turnips) are richer in solid matter, especially sugar, than the same varieties grown in the south.

The upper half of a root is richer in solid matter than the lower.

In 1904, five varieties of swedes were grown simultaneously in Cambridgeshire (1 centre), Norfolk (2 centres), and Ross-shire (4 centres), and the resulting crops were examined for sugar content.

The mean values were: Cambridgeshire (5 crops) 6.2 per cent,

¹ Cambridge Univ. Dept. of Agric., Guide to Expts., 1906.

Norfolk (10 crops) 6.7 per cent, Ross-shire (20 crops) 7.2 per cent of sugar in the roots,

The effect of season is very great. Thus in 1900, Collins found an average of 6:26 per cent of sugar in twelve varieties of swedes, while in 1901 the same varieties yielded an average of only 4:05 per cent sugar. The effect of manuring is great so far as the yield is concerned but only small in its influence on the composition of the crop (unless through altering the average size of the roots). In all cases, large roots, produced by liberal manuring, are more watery, poorer in sugar, less nutritious, keep worse, and contain a larger proportion of their nitrogen in the non-proteid form, than small ones. Turnips and swedes depend chiefly upon the surface soil and have only limited powers of attacking the insoluble phosphates though they are generally able to supply themselves with potash. Phosphatic manures, especially superphosphates and nitrogenous manures—nitrate of soda, or sulphate of ammonia—are usually most effective.

The Kohl-rabi or cabbage-turnip, though not a root crop, may be conveniently mentioned here, since it forms an excellent substitute for turnips or swedes. It produces a great enlargement or "bulb" on the stem, and is usually reared in seed-beds and transplanted into the field. It is very hardy, and can resist either drought or frost better than the turnip. The leaves or tops can be used as a vegetable.

The average composition, as given by König, is-

					Other		
	Water.	Protein,	Fat.	Sugar.	Carbohydrates.	Fibre.	Ash.
" Bull, "	86 9	2.4	0.5	0.4	7 - 8	1.7	1.2
LARVON	2465-()	3.0	()-4	0.5	6.8	1.6	1.7

In common with other cruciferous plants, Kohl-rabi contains organic sulphur (from 0.06 to 0.08 per cent.). Of the crude protein present, less than half is true proteid and about one-twelfth is "amides". The ash of the leaves is rich in lime.

Mangolds and Beets are deeper rooted and better equipped for supplying themselves with food. The supply of nitrogen is often the limiting factor in determining the crop. Being rich in ash constituents and heavy croppers—often yielding twenty-five to thirty tons per acre—they are probably the most exhausting crop grown. They do best in warm, fairly dry climates and in deep, somewhat tenacious soils. Many varieties have been obtained by careful selection. Mangolds (the anglicised form of Mangel-wurzel) or field-beets may be divided into long, tankard and globe forms, of each of which there are many varieties.

Being originally derived from a plant which grew on the sea-shore, they still seem to appreciate chlorides and are benefited by applications of common salt.

The Sugar Beet is a variety which has been developed, by careful selection, especially for its richness in sucrose. Many varieties are grown, and under favourable conditions the roots may contain from 15 to 20 per cent of their weight of sugar. It is found that roots not exceeding 2 lb. in weight are most suitable. The sugar beet industry

has been enormously developed in Germany, Russia, France. Austria and the United States, and beet sugar is gradually but surely replacing cane sugar. Of recent years public attention in England has been directed to this crop and it has been demonstrated that it is quite possible to grow abundant crops, rich in sugar, in many parts of England. The sugar beet grows best in a warm, moderately dampesummer followed by a dry hot autumn, and prefers a deep medium learn well supplied with calcium carbonate, but with not too liberal a supply of nitrogen.

The following figures, according to Kellner, represent the average

composition of mangolds and sugar beets

•	Water,	Prefetti.	Fat	t artisday draftes	Falte.	Adr.
Large mangelds , Medium , , Small , , Sugar beets ,	1453-7, 1464-13 1464-13 1764-13	200 m d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d d	25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 2	明A 等 如 等 直接扩张 设置 "横	1 '8 s 8 s = 1 1 Js	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1

A considerable proportion of the nitrogen of the mangold exists in the root in the form of nitrates, especially soon after harvesting, or keeping, the nitrates diminish, the nitrogen being converted into or ganic compounds—animo- or partially, perhaps, proteid bodies

The leaves of mangolds and beet contain much oxale and, which, when the leaves are largely eaten by animals, may cause poisonous effects. This is more likely to occur with horses and pigs than with runninants, and the danger may be lessened by sprinkling over the leaves some finely divided calcium earbonate.

The chief carbohydrate in brets is sucrose, but the tri-saccharose, raffinose, is present in small quantity, especially if growth has been checked by frost, or other cause.

The Potato. In this crop the valued product is the tuber or enlargement on the underground stems. The potato can be grown over a wide range of climates, but its foliage is sensitive to frost. The best soil is a deep warm, well-drained one, free from acidity and rich in potash and nitrogen. Farm-yard manure, often placed in contact with the "sets," is a favourite dressing, and in dry seasons is often especially useful in retaining moisture. Potatoes are propagated by planting tubers, which should be about the size of a hen's egg, or, if larger, the tubers may be cut. From 12 to 15 cwt. of sets per acre are usually required. Potatoes are a surface feeding crop and hence require abundant supplies of plant food. Sulphate of aumonia, superphosphate or slag, and sulphate of potash are the artificial manures generally used. Potash manures containing chlorides, e.g., muriate of potash and kainite, are said to render potatoes waxy.

The berry of the potato, as well as the leaves or haulins and, to a much less extent, the tubers, contain a poisonous substance, solanine, C₅₀H₉₀NO₁₈, which, by the action of acids, splits up into sugar and

solanidine, $C_{40}H_{61}NO_2$. According to Heiduschka and Sieger ¹ solanine has the composition $C_{52}H_{91}O_{18}N$, and by hydrolysis, with 2 per cent solution of hydrochloric acid solution, yields solanidine, $C_{34}H_{57}O_2N$, m.p. 207 C., and a molecule each of dextrose, galactose and rhamnose.

The amount of solanine in potatoes is not sufficient to do harm, but, in the shoots from stored potatoes, the amount of this substance so concentrates itself, that poisoning of animals eating the shoots may occur. Still more dangerous are the berries and even the haulms.

Potatoes are liable to considerable fluctuation in composition, the proportion of water being especially variable. Wet seasons, liberal supplies of nitrogen, or large quantities of potassium chloride (e.g., kainite) tend to make the tubers watery and poor in starch. Of the total nitrogen in potatoes, about two-fifths is present in non-proteid forms.

The following figures (Kellner) give the average composition of

potatoes:

	Water.	Protein.	Fat.	Carbohydrates.	Fibre.	Ash.
Dry, good quality	. 74·0	2·1	0·1	21-9	0·8	1·1
Medium .	. 75·0	2·1	0·1	21-0	0·7	1·1
Watery	. 83·0	1·6	0·1	13-9	0·6	0·8

The amount of dry matter and of starch in potatoes can be estimated with sufficient accuracy for commercial purposes by a determination

of the specific gravity of the tubers.

A considerable quantity (8 or 10 lb.) of the well-cleaned potatoes is weighed as accurately as possible in a wire basket. The latter is then wholly immersed in water and the weight again determined. The weight of the potatoes in air, divided by the loss of weight when weighed in water, gives the specific gravity. The following table, compiled by German investigators, gives approximately the relation between specific gravity, total solid matter and starch:—

Specific gravity.		Dry matter, per cent.	Starch, per cent.
	Į.	,	
1:090		19.7	13.9
1.085	Ÿ.	20.7	14.9
1.090		21.8	16 ·O
1.095		55-0	17.1
1:100		24.0	18.2
1.105	1	25.0	19.2
1:110	1	26.1	20.3
1:115		27.2	21.4
1:120		28.3	22.5
1.125	7	29-8	23.5
1.130	1	30-4	24.6
1.135	ś	31.5	25.7
1.110		82.5	26.7
1.145	Ī	88-6	27-8

¹ Arch. Pharm., 1917, 18; J.C.S., 1917, Abstract, i. 407.

This table, which assumes that all potatoes contain 5.8 per cent of solid matter other than starch, can obviously have no claim to absolute accuracy, but, for practical purposes, the method has proved very useful.

The Sweet Potato is the tuber of a convolvulus-like plant, *Ipomæa batatas*, which grows in hot countries. It thrives best in light friable soils, rich in organic matter, and once established, will yield several crops in successive years. It is propagated by cuttings. The tubers, which sometimes attain a great size, are used in the same way as ordinary potatoes, but are sweeter and less watery. The foliage is eaten greedily by animals, but sometimes contains a cyanogenetic glucoside which renders it poisonous, especially to pigs. From 0·014 to 0·019 per cent of hydrocyanic acid has been found in the green material (*i.e.*, from 1 grain to 1·33 grains per pound).

The following analyses show the average composition of sweet

potatoes and their "vines":-

		Water.	Protein.	Fat.	Carbohydrates.	Fibre.	Ash.
Tubers Stem and leaves .	•	71·1 41·6	1.5 .7.6	0·4 2·1	24·7 29·3	1·3 13·6	1·0 5·8

Artichokes.—The Jerusalem artichoke is the tuber of *Helianthus tuberosus*, and resembles the potato in composition except that it contains inulin and lævulin instead of starch, and is usually more watery. Its average composition is—

Water. Protein. Fat. Carbohydrates. Fibre. Ash. 79.6 1.5 0.2 16.9 0.7 1.1

The globe artichoke (Cynara scolymus) is another kind of plant which is grown for the sake of its unripe flower heads of thistle-like character, a portion of which is edible after boiling.

The Carrot, Daucus carota, and the Parsnip, Pastinaca sativa, are sometimes grown as farm crops and furnish excellent succulent food for animals. The former is somewhat difficult to grow, on account of its slow growth in the early stages and the danger of the crop being over-grown by weeds. Several varieties are known, but the typical red or yellow carrot is rich in a colouring substance, carrotene, $C_{40}H_{56}$.

The Radish, Raphanus sativa, of which there are several varieties, is a cruciferous plant, grown rather as a market-garden crop than on the farm. Average composition of the carrot, parsnip and radish:—

				Water.	Protein.	Fat.	Carbohydrates.	Fibre.	Ash.
Carrot . Parsnip Radish .	•	:	:	87·0 83·2 86·9	1·2 1·2 1·9	0·2 0·3 0·1	9·3 13·0 8·4	1:3 1:4 1:6	1·0 1·0 1·1

CLASS 3. FODDER CROPS.

In these the seeds are of little importance, the foliage and stems being the main parts. They include gramineous (grasses), leguminous and other plants.

Meadow and Pasture Crops.—These consist of very variable mixtures of different plants. The grasses are usually predominant in quantity, and they, in general chemical properties, resemble the cereals. Their ash is rich in silica and potash, but poor in lime; while in the organic portion they contain comparatively little nitrogen, but are rich in carbohydrates. The roots of grasses are mainly confined to the surface soil, so that application of manure must be made if grass land is not to diminish in fertility. Moreover, the root débris of grass land by its accumulation gradually produces a peaty or humic character in the upper portion of the soil, with consequent nitrification and loss of calcium. Hence, manuring with bones, lime, basic slag, or other calcareous substances is generally advantageous.

Liberal additions of nitrate of soda, potash salts and phosphates produce very heavy crops of hay by encouraging the growth of coarse grasses; but clover and some of the finer grasses are thereby dimin-

ished and the quality of the hay deteriorates.

Leguminous Crops, e.g., clovers, trefoil, and lucerne, are also present in ordinary grass land, but in varying amount. These fodder leguminous crops have the same general characteristics as the leguminous Their growth is greatly favoured by additions of potash grain crops. and lime compounds and by stinting the nitrogenous manuring; the clovers, etc., having an independent supply of nitrogen, are thus able to outgrow their competitors, the grasses. As already stated, leguminous plants are remarkable for the large amounts of nitrogenous matter, lime and potash which they contain. The lime is mainly contained in the leaves. Silica is almost absent. Clover, lucerne, etc., are also grown as crops upon arable land, with valuable after-effects. The land is thereby actually enriched in nitrogen, notwithstanding the fact that a very large amount of nitrogen is removed in the crop. The nitrogen is obtained from the air in the manner already described. The beneficial effect of the growth of clover upon the soil has long been known and utilised in agriculture; but it was not until after many laborious researches had been made that the explanation of the fact was discovered by Hellriegel and Wilfarth about 1888.1

By repeated cropping of land with clover a condition known as "clover sickness" is often set up. The seed in the summer germinates and grows well until the autumn or winter, when the plants die off rapidly, and, in many cases, a minute eel-worm attacks the root and stem. Whether these nematoids (Tylenchus) are the cause or a consequence of the disease appears to be uncertain. Clover sickness has also been ascribed to certain fungi. It is said that deficiency of the

Other plants are sometimes grown for fodder, e.g., rye, vetches and

The following table shows the average composition of many fodder plants in the fresh condition:—

Plant.	Water.	Protein.	Fat.	Carbo- hydrates.	Crude fibre.	Ash.
Barley, shoots	81.0	2:5	0.5	8.8	5.6	1.6
,, in flower	68.6	2.2	0.5	16.8	9.9	2.0
Mixed grasses, pasture	78.2	4.5	1.0	10.1	4.0	2.2
,, ,, irrigated meadows	80.8	3.5	0.7	8.1	4.9	1.7
Oats, shoots	83.9	2.3	0.5	8.0	3.8	1.5
,, in flower	76.8	1.9	0.6	10.4	8.5	1.8
Cocksfoot, in flower	73.0	2.5	0.9	14.2	7.3	2.1
Rye grass, in bloom	75.2	2.9	0.7	11.5	7.1	2.6
Maize, fodder	82.8	1.4	0.4	8.9	5.0	1.5
Rye, ,,	76.6	3.0	0.9	10.3	7.5	1.7
Timothy, in flower	66.9	3.1	1.0	17.6	9.2	2.2
Meadow fescue, in bloom	69.9	2.4	0.8	14.3	10.8	1.8
Fine bent grass, ,,	64.8	3.3	1.2	19.1	9.4	2.3
Smooth meadow grass, in bloom.	69.1	3.2	0.9	16.1	8.3	2.4
Tall fescue, very young	60.7	5.9	4.6	16.8	7.9	4.1
Burnet	61.6	5.6	2.1	21.6	5.5	3.6
Sheep's parsley	75.8	5.4	0.7	12.0	2.9	3.2
Prickly pear "leaves"	93.8	0.4	0.1	3.9	0.7	1.1
Red clover, young	83.2	4.3	0.6	7.2	3.1	1.8
,, ,, in flower	79.0	3.4	0.7	9.4	5.9	1.6
Crimson clover, in bloom	81.5	2.8	0.7	7.0	6.2	1.9
White clover, in flower	81.5	4.4	0.8	6.9	4.3	2.1
Lucerne, young	81.1	5.6	0.8	6.2	4.4	1.9
,, in flower	76.0	3.9	0.8	9.3	7.8	2.2
Sainfoin, young	81.0	3.6	0.6	7.9	5.5	1.4
Serradella, in flower	82.3	3.5	0.7	7:3	5.1	1.4
Bokhara clover, in bloom	79.7	4.1	0.8	7.4	5.7	2.3
Hop trefoil	80.0	3.5	0.8	8.4	5.7	1.6
Kidney vetch	82.0	2.4	0.6	8.6	5.1	1.3
Field peas	83.2	3.5	0.6	5.6	5.9	1.2
Lupines, in flower	87.8	2.9	0.3	5.0	3.0	1.0
Rape, winter, in bloom	85.9	2.8	0.8	5.7	3.5	1.3
Comfrey	88.5	2.5	0.3	5.0	1.7	2.0
Heather	50.0	3.5	4.3	16.6	22.7	2.9

In some cases the fodder crop is eaten green by animals; but more generally it is preserved for future use, either by being made into hay or silage.

Hay-making consists in drying the plants by exposure to sun and air to such an extent as to greatly check fermentation, which, in the presence of moisture, soon occurs in vegetable matter. This fermentation is due to the action of micro-organisms and is accompanied by absorption of oxygen from the air and consequent evolution of heat. During hay-making the most important change is the loss of water; this naturally varies considerably with the nature of the crop, its ripeness, etc. Ordinary meadow grass will usually contain about 75 per

cent of water, while the hay from it, in the stack, may contain about 16 per cent. One hundred tons of grass will yield from 30 to 40 tons of hay, while the same weight of freshly cut clover will yield, on an

average, about 33 tons of hav.

Of great importance is the time of cutting. Since fodder crops are essentially straw, the proper time is before the nutrient ingredients are moved from the foliage into the seed. Hence, hay should be cut when the grasses are flowering. If grass is left until too ripe, the resulting hay is found to be poorer in albuminoids and ash, though richer in carbohydrates and indigestible fibre.

The changes in Timothy grass during ripening are well seen from

the following table 1:-

	Date of cutting.		Hay, per acre. lb.	Protein. lb.	Fibre. 1b.	N-free extract. lb.	Ether extract, 1b.	Ash. 1b.			
June July		:		:		4480 4320 5240 5180	240 225 216 253	1056 1155 1380 1377	1062 1663 1960 2058	165 152 153 137	224 228 278 239

It will be seen that the nitrogenous matters are practically not increased by the later growth, but that carbohydrates and fibre are largely augmented after blossoming. On June 26, the grass was in full

bloom; on July 23, its seeds were almost ripe.

Grass and clover are always abundantly supplied with microorganisms, including bacteria, moulds and yeasts; these act upon the sap and woody fibre of the grass when it is cut, producing oxidation and evolving carbon dioxide and small quantities of other gases. The act of oxidation is attended with the evolution of heat. These changes, take place in the open air with little rise of temperature, because the heat is carried away by conduction and convection almost as fast as it is evolved. Moreover, the activity of the micro-organisms soon diminishes if the materials dry.

An investigation into the changes produced in grass by fermentation was made in 1897 by Emmerling.² Freshly cut grass of the following

composition, calculated on the dry matter-

-							Per cent.
Proteids .			•				11.80
Ash		•		•			7-62
Ether extra							1-461
Woody tissu		•					26.50
Non-nitroge	nous	ext	ract				52:32
							Hamiltonin again prox. Jim s. 11-e
							100.00

—was placed in a large vessel provided with thermometer and delivery tube. In twenty-four hours the temperature rose several degrees;

¹ Hunt, Bul. 5, U.S. Dept. of Agric.

² Ber., 1897, 1869; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1897, Abstracts, ii. 579.

during four weeks a slow current of earbon dioxide (64 per cent) and nitrogen (36 per cent) was evolved.

The dry matter of the grass at this point had the composition

								Paries.
Protents .			*					18 3 1
Anti								A 11
Ether extract								31,33
Woody to sur								34.3%
Non-mitrogenous	1.15	134 \$,	*	,	書物・ました

14M2-4M3

It had a pleasant hay-like odour. Many moulds, bacteria and micrococci were observed. The increase in the ether extract is attributed to organic acids formed from the earbohydrates.

. No doubt such changes as above described take place during the process of hay-making; but usually they can only proceed to a very limited extent, owing to the desiccation of the grass by sun and wind.

When the partially dried grass is collected in stacks or barns, however, further desiccation is almost prevented, and the processes of fermentation recommence. If the hay still contain much moisture these processes proceed so rapidly that the very limited circulation of air in the stack does not carry the heat away as fast as it is produced, the temperature rises, fermentation is thereby favoured, and the temperature gets higher and higher.

While most organisms are killed by a temperature about 60', it has been shown that certain bacteria, present in surface soil can work energetically at 70 or higher. Eventually, however, even they will be killed by the high temperature, and direct oxidation of some substances of the hay must then commence.

A further exaltation of temperature then ensues until, under favourable conditions, the actual ignition point of the hay is reached and the mass begins to inflame. Generally, however, the highest temperature is reached near the centre of the stack, where access of air is difficult and slow; consequently, a smouldering combustion rather than actual flaming results.

The conditions most favourable to the dangerous heating of haystacks are not exactly known, but undoubtedly the presence of a certain amount of moisture is one of the most important. Obviously, then, one of the best methods of preventing the firing of haystacks is to thoroughly dry the hay before stacking it. This cannot always be done, nor is it entirely satisfactory, for, if over-dried, grass does not ferment sufficiently to develop the aroma, flavour and colour which are desirable in good hay. If hay has to be stacked while somewhat green, one of two methods is generally adopted:—

1. To mix salt with it. This probably acts by preventing or hindering the growth of the micro-organisms. At the same time it renders the hay more palatable and also probably lessens the risk of its becoming mouldy.

2. To ventilate the stack. This is probably the more efficient method. It is generally effected by including in the hay, at the time of

SILAGE. 275

stacking, a sack or sacks filled with hay, placed vertically and drawn upwards from time to time as the stack rises. Another method, often employed in Scotland, is to erect, in the centre of the site chosen for the stack, an open conical structure composed of wooden scantlings meeting at a point. The stack is then built round and above this. These methods depend for their efficiency not upon checking the heat production, as the first one does, but upon the removal of the evolved heat by circulation of air.

The odour of hay, upon which its palatability largely depends, is probably due partly to the products of fermentation, among which compound ethers are probably present, and partly to coumarin,

CH: CH
$$C_9H_6O_2$$
 or C_6H_4 which occurs in woodruff (Asperula odorata), CO .

in Bokhara clover (Melilotus), in sweet-scented vernal grass (Antho-

xanthum odoratum), and probably in many other plants.

Coumarin is a crystalline solid with a characteristic odour (that of new-mown hay), is slightly soluble in water, and very soluble in alcohol. Its odour becomes very pronounced when plants containing it are dried.

Ensilage or Silage is made by preserving green fodder in a closely compacted condition so as to prevent access of air as much as possible and so hinder the various fermentative changes from proceeding beyond a certain stage. Originally, all silos consisted of pits or buildings of stone or wood, in which the materials could be stored and subjected to high pressure. It is now a common practice to simply stack the fodder in the green state, treading or pressing it down as much as possible, and finally weighting it with stones or earth. In all cases the outside of the silo, where air has access, becomes so rotten as to

be useless, but the amount of waste is not very great.

The changes which occur in the silo are in many respects similar to those in the stack, but fermentation is limited in a different manner—by air exclusion, while in a stack it is chiefly from lack of sufficient moisture. Consequently, it is found that the relative progress of different organisms is different in the two cases. Moreover, in a silo, the predominant character of the fermentation, and consequently of the silage, depends largely upon the management. If the silo be made slowly, so that a considerable amount of heating may occur before the weighting expels the air, the temperature rises so high (up to 55° or 60°) that the bacteria which produce acids (e.g., acetic, lactic and butyric acids) are destroyed. The resulting product is then known as "sweet" silage. If the silo be built with little delay and compressed at once, the temperature does not rise so high, and the acetic, lactic and other acid-producing bacteria are not killed but produce their characteristic products, thus leading to the forma tion of "sour" silage.

The changes in composition which fodder undergoes during fermentation in a silo, lead to a loss of carbohydrates, partly as gaseous

Ras gram

products and partly by conversion into insoluble "fibre". Except by mechanical loss, say by juices running from the salo, the mineral matter undergoes no change; the albuminoids are slightly lessened. probably by conversion into amides, and even into ammonium salts.

The composition of clover and rye grass, when cut and after being in the silo for ninety days, is given by Wilson and Harper as follows:

Clines surveys if a markages.

			Fresh.	Silage,	Fresh,	Hilyer,
Water . So ids . The solids dries			7444 2045	748.91 1 * 8 * 7 * 8	4711 5274	71/3 25/7

Water	718-14	H11-1	47:1	710
So ids	28.41%	1-41/4	to give a	211
The solids dried at 1(n) contained				
Albaminoids	14010	17:4	24.12	7.1
Non-albuminoid N = 6.25 .	38.44	\$ 1.54	4.4	14 174
Carbohydrates (by difference) .	4615	37 174	\$ 10 ° Fel	137
Fibre	18 9 444	30.2	3015	1387
Ash	58.00	1445	90 Kg	7.54
Per cent, non albd. N of total N	11441	203.47	1904-1	1 to " 1

They calculate the following:

to the state of th	Albami made.	Name 11. N = 0.25.	tius has hydrateo	Filar.	Ash.	Total
100 lb, dry matter of clover when put in-	I dista	18 19	\$670B	rest to	18:24	Hurit
to silo contain Ditto, when taken out	15.7	\$ 169	排消性		11:21	1881/3

Experiments were also made on the digestibility of the albumunoids of the fresh fodder and the silage, using "pepsin" and "panereatine". The following table gives the results:-

	In 100	Fresh foelds parts of dr	y matter,	11, 100	Hilago. Jarta of di	h. timespect
	Total albumi-	Allice in papers	Percentage of true albeit, digested.	Total albents	Albert selections and processes and processe	A STATE OF THE STA
Clover (mean of 8)	16-6	3.06	H1:5	17.4	7.5	56.4
Rye grass	H-15	1.44	78-8	7.1	18.15	54 2

Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1891, 115.



Thus, though the loss in albuminoids is very small, the diminution in digestibility is serious. The authors suggest that silage should only be made of fodder comparatively low in albuminoids and that clover and other highly nitrogenous crops should be either used as pasture or made into hay.

The following analyses of silage and hay from various sources may

be useful; they are mainly from Kellner:-

	Water.	Protein.	Fat.	Carbohydrates.	Fibre.	Ash.
(a) Silage from pits.						
Grass	80.6 76.3 81.5 86.9 78.3 83.1 83.3 77.6	2·0 1·9 1·6 1·6 4·4 3·7 3·4 3·0	0.8 0.8 0.5 1.2 1.4 1.0	8·1 10·7 9·0 5·7 6·9 4·8 5·2 10·0	6.5 8.5 5.7 4.4 6.5 5.0 5.9 3.3	2·0 1·8 1·4 0·9 2·5 2·1 1·2 5·0
(b) Silage from clamps	or hear	ps.				
Buckwheat Grass Green maize Lucerne Lupines Red clover	70·3 68·0 81·8 72·5 80·3 70·0	2·4 3·8 2·0 4·0 2·9 5·6	0.8 2.7 1.2 3.2 1.0 2.0	16·5 12·9 7·8 6·1 4·9 11·6	7·8 9·9 5·5 10·7 9·5 8·5	2·2 2·7 1·7 3·5 1·4 2·3
Hays. Meadow hay, poor , medium , , very good . Oats, cut in flower . Rye grass, cut in flower Timothy hay Red clover, poor , , medium . , , , very good . Lucerne, before flowering . Sainfoin , , ,	14·3 14·3 15·0 11·5 14·3 15·0 16·0 16·5 16·0	7·5 9·2 11·7 7·5 10·2 8·5 11·1 12·3 15·3 16·2	1.5 2.0 2.8 2.4 2.7 2.4 2.1 2.2 3.2 2.4 3.2	38·2 39·7 41·6 42·4 36·1 41·1 37·7 38·2 35·8 31·1 34·0	33·5 29·2 21·9 30·1 30·2 28·5 28·9 26·0 22·2 27·0 24·9	5·0 5·4 7·0 6·1 6·5 5·2 5·1 5·3 7·0 7·3 6·7

The analyses on the following page, by the author, of South African grown hays, may be of interest.

The botanical names of the plants in the following table are—

Oats, Avena sativa.
Boer manna, Setaria italica.
Teff grass, Eragrostis abyssinica.
Veld grasses, mixed grasses.
Sweet grass, chiefly Chloris virgata.
Rhodes grass, Chloris guyana.
Teosinte, Euchlana mexicana.

	Water.	Protein.	Fat.	Carbohydrates.	Fibre.	Ash.
Oat hay Boer manna hay Teff grass hay Veld hay Sweet hay	8·0 8·3 9·0 8·1 7·5	5·6 5·0 6·0 3·4 7·6	3·9 1·9 1·2 1·2 1·0 1·3	44·0 46·1 40·2 43·9 37·7 29·3	34·3 30·9 38·0 38·0 38·1	4·2 7·8 5·6 5·4 8·1
Rhodes grass hay Teosinte hay Blue grass hay Golden millet hay	9·0 11·5 8·0 7·9	9·2 7·9 4·4 11·1	1·5 1·3 1·0	38·0 41·8 29·5	42.5 31.4 38.5 41.0	8·7 9·7 6·0 9·5
Green moha hay . Broom corn hay . Lucerne hay Cow pea hay	8·0 9·7 8·0 8·2	10.5 6.8 15.5 13.2	1·2 1·2 2·3 2·4	35·4 38·8 30·5 39·4	35·6 34·8 34·8 30·5	9·3 8·7 8·9 6·3
Velvet bean hay Maple pea hay Tall fescue hay	9·3 8·0 9·1	13·3 16·3 13·6	2.6 2.4 10.7	39·2 35·2 38·8	27.6 31.2 18.4	7·8 6·9 9·4
Burnet hay Sheep's parsley hay . Vetches Lupines (blue)	9·4 11·5 9·4 8·2	13·3 10·9 20·6 17·1	4·9 2·7 4·0 2·7	50·8 43·6 36·2 41·7	13·1 10·6 21·2 22·0	8.5 11.7 8.6 8.3
,, (white)	7.8	14.1	2.8	50•1	17.4	7.8

Blue grass, Andropogon hirtus.
Golden millet and green moha are Setaria spp.
Broom corn, Panicum crus-galli.
Cow pea, Vigna catjang.
Velvet bean, Mucuna utilis.
Maple pea, Pisum arvensis.
Tall fescue, Festuca elatior.
Burnet, Sanguisorba minor.
Sheep's parsley, Petroselinum sativum.
Vetches, Vicia villosa.
Lupines, blue, Lupinus hirsutus.

Other crops belonging to this group, though, perhaps, of less importance in ordinary farming practice, are the following:—

white, Lupinus albus.

Cabbage.—Brassica oleracea. Many varieties of this plant have

been produced by careful cultivation.

1. The ordinary cabbage, in which the overlapping leaves form a compact "head".

2. The "thousand-headed kale," in which the plant has a branch-

ing habit with no distinct "heart"

3. The cauliflower and broccoli, where a dense head of imperfect flowers is formed.

4. The Kohl-rabi, where the stem is enormously swollen into a globular form.

5. The Brussels sprout, in which many small "heads" are formed on a tall stem.

All the above, like other members of the crucifera, contain sulphur

compounds analogous to mustard oil and on decomposition yield evilsmelling sulphur compounds, including sulphuretted hydrogen.

These crops respond to liberal manuring, do best on heavy land, are usually transplanted from seed beds and receive some benefit from applications of sodium chloride.

The following analyses will show the average composition—

	Field cabbage.	Culinary cabbage.	Cauli- flower.	Brussels sprouts.	Kohl-rabi.
Water Protein Ether extract Sol. carbohydrates Fibre Ash	84·7 2·5 0·7 8·1 2·4 1·6 100·0	90·3 2·1 0·4 }5·8 1·4 100·0	90·8 1·6 0·8 }6·0 0·8 100·0	88·2 4·7 1·1 }4·3 1·7 100·0	86·9 2·8 0·2 7·2 1·7 1·2 100·0

Kohl-rabi serves as an excellent substitute for swedes or turnips as food for cattle or sheep, and is very hardy, resisting both drought and frost better than the turnip. It contains about 0.8 per cent of organic sulphur (vide p. 267).

Prickly Comfrey.—Symphytum asperrimum, a plant which has been highly praised as a fodder plant, but has not yet gained much

popularity as a farm crop in England.

It is grown from cuttings and will yield many crops per year, the leaves being fed to animals in the green state, or it may be made into hay. Its composition is—

					Green, cut before flowering.	As hay.
Water					88.5	15.0
Protein					2.5	· 0·7
Fat .					0.3	2.7
Soluble c	arbo	hydr	ates		5.0	35.1
Crude file	re	٠.			1.7	11.5
Ash .					2.0	15.0
					100.0	100.0

ROTATION OF CROPS.—In freshly opened-up country, the first settlers sometimes grow the same crop year after year. But such a practice is never successful for long, and in all countries where farming has become established, the practice of rotation has become general. The advantages of a rotation are partly convenience in carrying on the work of the farm by distributing the labour of ploughing, drilling, hoeing and harvesting over a considerable portion of the year, partly the variety of crops that can be grown, and partly, perhaps mainly.

advantages which concern the supply of plant-food from the soil. It is chiefly to these last points that consideration will be given here.

Some crops depend almost entirely upon the surface soil for their nourishment, while others are deep-rooted and find the major portion of their food in the sub-soil. By alternating such crops the whole of the soil can be laid under contribution for supplies of plant food. Examples of shallow-rooted crops are seen in the grasses, barley and oats, potatoes and turnips, while mangolds, beets, red clover, lucerne, wheat and rye penetrate far lower in the soil.

Then, too, though all crops require the same kind of food from the soil, they require very different quantities, and in some cases an abundance of one constituent, e.g., nitrogen, may actually diminish the value of a crop, e.g., barley for malting, though another crop—say mangolds—would be greatly benefited by such liberal supplies of

nitrogen.

The table on the following page gives, according to Warington's estimates, the weight, in pounds, of the chief substances removed from

an acre of land by an average crop of the various plants.

Inspection of the figures will show that the demands of different crops upon the soil for nitrogen, lime, phosphoric acid and potash are very different. A crop of mangolds, for example, removes about three times as much nitrogen, nearly ten times as much potash, and more than twice as much phosphoric acid as a crop of cereals. So, too, while a supply of about 50 lb. of nitrogen per acre will satisfy the requirements of cereals or potatoes, twice that quantity is required by a crop of turnips, swedes, beans, or clover. In the case of the last two crops, however, this is not necessarily derived from the soil, since leguminosæ have their own supply of nitrogen, and, as a matter of fact, it is well known that the land is left richer in nitrogen after such a crop has been removed.

Crop residues—roots and leaves—left in the soil after the removal of a crop, afford suitable food for another crop of a different species, but do not serve nearly so well for a second crop of the same species. Mcreover, insect pests and diseases, to which a crop is liable, are very likely to be carried on from year to year if the same crop be grown in succession, but tend to die out if the affected crop be followed

by others upon which the pest cannot prev.

Sometimes several years are required before the land becomes free from the germs of a particular disease-causing organism, but crops which are not subject to the disease can be grown successfully in the interim. "Clover sickness," to which certain land is subject, affords a good example, and "finger-and-toe" in turnips is another.

Still another great advantage of a system of rotation is the opportunities it affords of periodically freeing the land from weeds. While root crops occupy the land, hoeing between the drills can be made nearly as effective in getting rid of weeds as the less profitable practice

of "bare fallowing".

Many systems of rotation are practised in different districts. One of the favourite ones is that known as the Norfolk rotation, which, in its simplest form, consists in—

111	Nitrogen.	Total ash.	K ₂ O.	Na ₂ O.	CaO.	MgO.	P ₂ O ₅ .	Cl.	SiO2
Wheat, 30 bushels . ,, straw, 1½ tons.	34 16	30 142	9·3 19·5	0·6 2·0	1·0 8·2	3·6 3·5	14·2 6·9	0·1 2·4	96.5
Total crop	50	172	28.8	2.6	9.2	7.1	21.1	2.5	96.8
Barley, 40 bushels . ,, straw, 2450 lb.	35 14	46 111	9·8 25·9	1·1 3·9	1·2 8·0	4·0 2·9	16·0 4·7	0·5 3·6	11·8 56·8
Total crop	49	157	35.7	5.0	9.2	6.9	20.7	4.1	68.6
Oats, 45 bushels , , straw, 2835 lb	34 18	51 140	9·1 37·0	0.8 4.6	1·6 9·8	3·6 5·1	13·0 6·4	0·5 6·1	19·9 65·4
Total crop	52	191	46.1	5.4	11.4	8.7	19.4	6.6	85.8
Maize, 30 bushels . ,, straw, 1 ton .	28 15	22 99	6·5 29·8	0.2	0.5	3•4	10·0 8·0	0.2	0.5
Total crop	43	121	36.3				18.0		
Meadow hay, 1½ tons .	49	208	50.9	9.2	32.1	14.4	12.3	14.6	56.9
Red clover hay, 2 tons	98	258	83.4	5.1	90.1	28.2	24.9	9.8	7.0
Field beans, 30 bushels ,, haulms, 1 ton	78 29	58 99	24·3 42·8	· 0.6	2·9 26·3	4·2 5·7	22·8 6·3	1·1 4·3	0·4 6·9
Total crop	107	157	67.1	2:3	29.2	9.9	29.1	5.4	7.3
Turnips, roots, 17 tons ,, leaves, 5 tons	61 49	218 146	103·6 40·2	17·0 7·5	25·5 48·5	5·7 3·8	22·4 10·7	10·9 11·2	2·6 5·1
Total crop	110	364	148.8	24.5	74.0	9.5	33.1	22.1	7.7
Swedes, roots, 14 tons.,, leaves, 2 tons.	70 28	163 75	63·3 16·4	22·8 9·2	19·7 22·7	6·8 2·4	16·9 4·8	6·8 8·3	3·6
Total crop	98	238	79.7	32.0	42.4	9.2	21.7	15.1	6.7
Mangolds, roots, 22 tons, leaves, 9 tons	98 51	426 254	222·8 77·9	69·4 49·3	15·9 27·0	18·3 24·2	36·4 16·5	42·5 40·6	8·7 9·2
Total crop	149	680	300-7	118.7	42.9	42.5	52.9	83.1	17.9
Potatoes, tubers, 6 tons	46	127	76.5	3.8	3.4	6.3	21.5	4.4	2.6

- 1. Turnips or swedes, or mangolds or potatoes.
- 2. Barley.
- 3. Clover, or beans or peas.
- 4. Wheat.

Various modifications are introduced into this system to suit particular circumstances. Barley may be replaced by oats or even by wheat, and the clover or "small seeds"—often clover and ryegrass—may be left on the land for two years. Where clover sickness is prevalent, beans, peas, or vetches are grown every eighth year instead of clover, and where finger-and-toe exists, mangolds or potatoes replace turnips alternately.

In the high-farming districts of Scotland, a six-course rotation is often followed:—

- 1. Turnips or swedes, with farm-yard manure and artificials.
- Barley, wheat, or oats, unmanured.
 Seeds for hay, often with artificials.
- 4. Oats, often top dressed with 1 cwt. of nitrate.
- 5. Potatoes with farm-yard manure and artificials.
- 6. Wheat, unmanured.

Where high-class malting barley is grown, as on the east coast of England, wheat often follows roots, in order to diminish the supplies of nitrogen left in the soil, before barley is sown. The Norfolk rotation then becomes a five-course one.

Note on the Analysis of Crops.

A few remarks about the usual method of analysing crops and other foodstuffs may be given here. Almost all analyses of foods, which have been published until quite recently, were made by a method introduced by Henneberg in 1864, generally known as the "Weende" method. According to this plan, the constituents are reported as—

Water.

Proteids or nitrogenous matters.

Fat or ether extract.

"Nitrogen-free extract" or "soluble carbohydrates".

Crude fibre.

Ash.

The water and ash are determined by general methods, the nitrogenous matter by a determination of the total nitrogen and multiplying this by 6·25, and the "fat" by ether extraction. The "crude fibre" is then determined by treating a portion of the sample, from which the fat has been extracted, with boiling dilute sulphuric acid (containing 1·25 per cent real acid) for half an hour, washing the residue until free from acid, and again boiling for half an hour with a solution containing 1·25 per cent of sodium hydrate. The whole is then filtered and the residue thoroughly washed, dried at 110°, and weighed. The residue is next completely incinerated, when the loss of weight gives the "fibre".

The method used in the determination of the remaining item, "the

nitrogen-free extract," in these analyses, is least satisfactory of all—being simply to take the difference between the sum of the percentages of the other constituents and 100.

In the form just described, thousands of analyses have been published, and, though the results are of considerable value, they can-

not be considered satisfactory.

Water.—The assumption that only water is expelled by heating a food to a temperature of about 100° is certainly not warranted, as many organic compounds undergo change below this temperature; moreover, many fats and oils absorb oxygen and consequently increase in weight when exposed to air. The latter objection can be overcome by drying in a current of hydrogen.

Ash.—In this case, as in all vegetable and animal matter, the ash left on incineration has not the composition of the inorganic compounds present in the plant or animal. This objection, however, is

not a very important one.

Fat.—Since this is really the matter soluble in ether, it is better described as "ether extract". In the case of many substances, chlorophyll, resins, waxes and organic acids, e.g., lactic acid, are dissolved by ether and are included in the "ether extract". In some instances the amounts of these non-fatty substances may be considerable in

proportion to the true fat.

Nitrogenous matter.—However accurate the determination of nitrogen may be, the figures given under this head can never be very trustworthy. In the first place, all the nitrogen in a substance is not usually present as albuminoids, but may be partly as simple aminocompounds, ammonium salts, or nitrates. Then, too, all albuminoids do not contain the same proportion of nitrogen, and therefore multiplying by 6.25 does not give a correct measure of their amount. A method of distinguishing between the nitrogen existing as true albuminoids and that as amides, etc., has already been described.

Crude fibre.—The method used in the estimation of this item is obviously based upon an assumption that from a material freed from fat by ether extraction, dilute sulphuric acid and dilute sodium hydrate will effect the solution of all matter which could be removed in the digestive processes of an animal; it evidently cannot yield any really satisfactory results. Moreover, the amount of the "fibre" obtained depends very much upon the state of subdivision of the material and upon other circumstances, and the residue obtained often contains nitrogenous substances.

Non-nitrogenous extractives.—This item, like all those obtained by difference, is liable to the accumulated errors of all the direct determinations, some of which, e.g., the fibre, are probably very great.

According to Stone 1 the results obtained by the Weende method are very incorrect. He examined specimens of wheat and maize, both by the usual conventional methods and by determining the various carbohydrates actually present. Some of the results by the two methods are given below:—

¹ Bull. No. 34 (1896), Office of Experiment Stations, U.S. Dept of Agric.

Air-dry material (per cent):-

			Water.	Ash.	Fat.	Fibre.	Protein.	N-Free Extract.
Winter wheat Spring wheat Maize meal .	•	•	6·28 8·55 12·43	2·14 1·43 1·51	1.83 2.00 3.80	2·85 2·77 2·35	14.68 14.22 11.60	72·22 71·03 68·31

Under the last column (obtained by difference) it is generally assumed that starch, digestible cellulose and sugars are included.

By actually determining the percentages of the various carbohydrates, Stone obtained the following numbers:—

						Winter wheat.	Spring wheat.	Maize meal.
Cane sugar		•				0.48	0.66	0.24
Invert sugar Dextrin		•		•	:	0.08 0.25	None 0.38	None 0.28
Starch .		·	:	•	:	28.73	27.36	37.28
Pentosans Cellulose	:	•	:	•	:	4.54 2.68	3·94 2·26	4·09 1·93
						36.76	34.60	43.82

It is thus evident that 35 or 36 per cent of the whole material in the case of wheat, and about 24.5 per cent in the case of maize, is not estimated, and exists in the plant in some other form than those of the carbohydrates mentioned.

This is a remarkable result, and the subject merits further in-

vestigation.

In many instances in modern analyses the amounts of pentoses and pentosans in foods are determined. These bodies appear to be much less digestible than the other carbohydrates.

The following analyses 2 will illustrate the occurrence of pentosans in fodder:—

	Protein, N × 6·25,	Ether extract.	Ash.	Crude fibre free from pentosans.	N-free extract free from pen- tosans.	Pentosaus, fur- furaldehyde, × 1·84.	Dry matter.
Meadow hay	11·70	3.60	7·03	21·09	37·63	18.95	93·26
	13·90	2.31	6·01	38·74	28·00	16.04	92·04
	3·24	2.28	4·31	37·61	23·47	29.09	93·20
	5·80	1.36	3·76	45·34	22·91	20.22	92·80

¹Stone, Agric. Sci., 7, 6.

² Düring, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1897, Abstracts, ii. 588.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE ANIMAL.

The body of an animal, from a chemical standpoint, consists of a very intimate mixture of compounds, some of which are little understood and apparently highly complex in character. The body may be considered as made up of lifeless products of metabolism (e.g., fat cells, horny matter, earthy portions of bone) permeated by the really living substance, protoplasm. The latter is highly aqueous and contains proteids, with smaller quantities of carbohydrates, fats and salts.

The elements contained in the animal body are the same as those found in plants, but their relative proportions differ considerably. Sodium, chlorine and fluorine particularly appear to be of much

greater importance to animals than to plants.

The proximate constituents of animals also resemble those of plants.

They may be divided into—

1. Inorganic compounds, consisting mainly of water, various acids (e.g., hydrochloric acid) and numerous salts (e.g., calcium phosphate, sodium chloride).

2. Organic compounds—

(a) Proteids, e.g., albumin, myosin.

(b) Amides, e.g., urea, and amino compounds, e.g., creatine.

(c) Fats.

(d) Carbohydrates, e.g., glycogen.

(e) Other compounds.

The general characteristics of some of these substances have been given in the chapter on the constituents of plants. Reference must be made to some work on physiological chemistry for further details.

The chemical composition of the whole bodies of animals was in-

vestigated by Lawes and Gilbert in 1848-1859.1

The table on the following page embodies some of their results.

It will be seen from the figures that the nitrogenous matter is the most constant in quantity and that the water and fat vary inversely with each other. The amount of ash is chiefly dependent upon the proportion of bone to the rest of the body.

Among the most important parts of the animal body, the following

may be mentioned:-

- The blood.
 The bones.
- 3. The muscles.
- 4. The connective tissues.

PERCENTAGE COMPOSITION OF THE WHOLE BODIES OF ANIMALS.

Descript	ion	of anin	nal.	Water.	Fat.	Nitrogenous matter.	Ash.	Contents of stomach and intestines in moist state.
Fat calf Half-fat ox Fat ox ,, lamb Store sheep Half-fat she Fat sheep Store pig Fat pig .				63·0 51·5 45·5 47·8 57·3 50·2 43·4 55·1 41·3	14·8 19·1 30·1 28·5 18·7 23·5 35·6 23·3 42·2	15·2 16·6 14·5 12·3 14·8 14·0 12·2 13·7 10·9	3·80 4·66 3·92 2·94 3·16 3·17 2·81 2·67 1·65	3·17 8·19 5·98 8·54 6·00 9·05 6·02 5·22 3·97

Blood consists of a transparent colourless liquid, the blood plasma, in which an immense number of solid particles, the red and colourless corpuscles, are suspended. When taken from the body, unless special precautions are observed, blood coagulates or clots with a rapidity which varies with different animals and also with the temperature; if cooled quickly, coagulation is retarded; the blood of the horse coagulates more slowly than that of other animals.

In clotting, a separation into a clear yellow liquid—blood serum—and a red solid—blood clot—occurs. This separation is brought about by the coagulation of a proteid—fibrinogen—which exists in blood plasma and which can be removed by beating the blood, during clotting. Blood serum thus differs from blood plasma in containing no fibrinogen and a smaller quantity of calcium, magnesium and phosphoric acid.

Blood serum is of a sticky consistency, of alkaline reaction, and has a specific gravity of about 1.028. It contains fats, soaps, cholesterol, $\mathrm{C}_{26}\mathrm{H}_{42}\mathrm{OH}$, lecithin, $\mathrm{C}_2\mathrm{H}_4(\mathrm{OH})(\mathrm{CH}_3)_3\mathrm{N.HPO}_4.\mathrm{C}_3\mathrm{H}_5$: $(\mathrm{C}_{18}\mathrm{H}_{35}\mathrm{O}_2)_2$, albuminoids, glucose, and traces of urea, uric acid, creatine, lactic acid and hippuric acid.

The following analyses of serum were made by Hammarsten:-

	rum i blood			Total Solids.	Total albuminoid substances.	Fat, lecithin, salts, etc.
Man				9.20	7.62	1.59
Horse				8.60	7.26	1.34
Ox				8.97	7.50	1.47
Hen		_	_	5.40	3.95	1.45

The ash of serum (about 0.85 per cent) consists chiefly of common salt (0.6 to 0.7 per cent), with small quantities of potash, lime and magnesia.

The rapidity with which blood coagulates after leaving the body

BLOOD. 287

varies, as already stated, with different animals and with the conditions under which it is kept. Coagulation is retarded by cooling, by diminishing the amount of oxygen or increasing that of carbon dioxide by the addition of acids, alkalies, egg-albumin, sugar, gum, glycerine, or oil. Coagulation is facilitated by warmth, by contact with foreign bodies (e.g., by stirring or beating), by free admission of air, by addition of a small quantity of water, or by the addition of ferric salts, alum, etc.

The spontaneous clotting of blood after removal from the animal is assigned to different causes by different authorities. According to Schmidt it is due to the action of an enzyme—fibrin-ferment, produced probably by the destruction of the white corpuscles—upon the fibrinogen. Another view attributes to the separation of calcium phosphate a large share in the process (Freund), while a third assigns oxidation as the chief cause. The last theory has not received much support.

The solid portion of coagulated blood consists chiefly of red and

white corpuscles entangled in a network of fibrin.

The red corpuscles consist usually of circular, biconcave discs. In birds, amphibia, fishes and some few mammals, e.g., the camel, they are elliptical and biconvex. Their size varies considerably in different animals, being largest in the amphibia. In man they have an average diameter of 007 to 008 millimetre (= about $\frac{1}{1200}$ inch) and a maximum thickness of 0019 millimetre. They are heavier than the plasma, having a specific gravity of about 1.09.

The average number in the blood of man is about 5,000,000, in that of woman about 4,000,000, per cubic millimetre. By treatment with water, ether, or other substances, blood corpuscles lose their colouring matter and leave a residue known as the *stroma* of the red corpuscles. This consists of nitrogenous matter and often retains the

form of the original corpuscles.

The colour of blood depends upon hamoglobin and its compound with oxygen—oxyhamoglobin. Hæmoglobin consists largely of albumin (about 96 per cent), the other characteristic component being a colouring matter known as hamochromogen (about 4 per cent), containing iron.

Hæmoglobin from different animals differs somewhat in composi-

tion. Hammarsten gives the following analyses:—

Source.	Carbon.	Hydrogen.	Nitrogen.	Sulphur.	Iron.	Oxygen.
Dog	53·85	7-32	16·17	0·390	0.430	21-840
	54·87	6-97	17·31	0·650	0.470	19-730
	54·66	7-25	17·70	0·477	0.400	19-543
	54·71	7-38	17·48	0·479	0.399	19-602

It has been calculated that the molecular weight of hæmoglobin must be about 14,000, and a formula which would represent the composition of hæmoglobin from the dog has been given as $C_{036}H_{1025}N_{164}$

FeS₃O₁₈₁. Hæmoglobin has the power of uniting with oxygen, with carbon monoxide, or with nitric oxide. The stability of the compounds is in the order named and each compound appears to be composed of one molecule of hæmoglobin with one of the gas.

Oxyhæmoglobin is readily obtained in crystals of a bright red colour and soluble in water. It appears to act as a weak acid. A dilute solution shows a characteristic absorption spectrum, containing two chief dark bands, one on the Fraunhofer line D and the other near E.

By the action of reducing agents (e.g., ammoniacal ferrous tartrate), or by the passage of an indifferent gas, or even by exposure in a vacuum, oxyhæmoglobin is deprived of oxygen and hæmoglobin is produced. This is darker and more purple in colour and more soluble in water. It readily absorbs oxygen again from the air.

By the decomposition of hæmoglobin, the protein portion is separated and a colouring substance named hæmochromogen is obtained, which, by oxidation, becomes hæmatin. This last substance is said to have the composition $C_{34}H_{35}N_4FeO_5$, and is a dark brown or black solid, insoluble in water, acids, alcohol, or ether, but easily soluble in alkalies. The close similarity between this formula and that deduced from the recent investigations of Willstätter, for chlorophyll, is very significant (vide p. 229). By concentrated sulphuric acid, hæmatin is converted, with removal of iron, into a purple-red substance known as hæmato-porphyrin, which is said to be $C_{16}H_{18}N_2O_3$.

In addition to the red corpuscles, blood contains colourless corpuscles or leucocytes. These are of lower specific gravity than the red corpuscles, more variable in size and form, and much less numerous, the relative numbers being one colourless corpuscle to 300 or 500 red ones. They consist of fragments of protoplasm and contain several albuminoids, glycogen or animal starch, lecithin and cholesterol.

Blood plays an important part in the process of respiration. It is through the blood that the animal organism receives the oxygen so essential for the vital function.

When blood is placed in vacuo, gases are given off, their composition and amount varying considerably according to the particular part of the body from which the sample was collected. The following table represents the average gaseous contents of arterial and venous blood. One hundred volumes of blood yield—

	 				Arterial blood.	Venous blood.
Oxygen Nitrogen and argon Carvon dioxide		:	•	•	20 1 to 2 . 40	8 to 12 1 ,, 2 46

The nitrogen and argon are simply in solution in the blood just as they would be in water; but with oxygen and carbon dioxide the quantities present are much greater than can be explained by simple solution.

In the case of oxygen, for example, the amount present does not vary appreciably with the pressure of the gas in the lungs, whereas the amount of a gas dissolved by a liquid is directly proportional to the pressure of the gas. The greater portion of the oxygen (probably all but about one volume per 100 volumes of blood) is in the state of combination with hæmoglobin. The oxyhæmoglobin is, however, easily dissociated, and if the quantity of dissolved oxygen be diminished from any cause, the combined oxygen is diminished proportionately. The great bulk of the oxygen of the blood is thus to be found in the red corpuscles, while only a small quantity is in the plasma.

With carbon dioxide the case is different. Of the 40 to 46 volumes of the gas present in 100 volumes of blood about two are in the state of simple solution, the remainder in a state of weak combination, partly with the hæmoglobin of the red corpuscles, but mainly as bi-

carbonates in solution in the plasma.

Respiration consists in bringing air into close proximity to the blood stream, in the lungs, separation being only maintained by the thin walls of the capillaries and air cells or alveoli. The air in the alveoli is not renewed by mechanical expulsion due to inspiration,

but by diffusion from and into the bronchial tubes.

The partial pressure of the dissolved carbon dioxide in the venous blood is greater than that in the air of the alveoli; consequently, the blood plasma loses carbon dioxide, thus producing dissociation of the bicarbonates in solution. The partial pressure of the dissolved oxygen in the venous blood is, however, less than that of the alveolar air, and consequently the plasma takes in oxygen. This disturbs the equilibrium between the dissolved oxygen of the blood plasma and the combined oxygen of the oxyhæmoglobin, causing the formation of more of the latter with a simultaneous diminution of the former. The blood plasma is thus able to take in a further quantity of oxygen from the air. In this way it is probable that all the oxygen which goes into the blood in the lungs does so by passing through the stage of dissolved oxygen in the plasma.

At the same time the air in the lungs becomes saturated with

aqueous vapour at the temperature of the body.

The number of respirations per minute varies with the age, etc., of the animal. For adult animals the following is the average:—

Horse						9 to 12
Ox						15 ,, 18
Sheep						13 16

The change produced in the composition of air by respiration is indicated in the table on the following page, which gives the average

composition of air before and after inspiration.

The most important changes undergone by the air are the loss of oxygen and the gain in carbon dioxide and aqueous vapour. Oxygen by its union with carbon gives rise to its own volume of carbon dioxide. The increase in the volume of carbon dioxide during respiration is, however, almost always less than the decrease in that of oxygen. The

				trepared are	Expired au.
Ovygen .					I to (d)
Nitrogen				1 6 4 4 1	7×411
Carbon doxide				\$3°\$\$ {	\$1.804
Argon, neon, c	tr			11. 17	11.17
Water vapour			,	\$ 58.1 158.5 e ² c	onturnted.
Temperature				,	atems St. C.

CO, evolved is known as the respiratory quoticat. It varies with circumstances, particularly with the food and the amount of muscular exertion. It is usually about 0.9. The disappearance of oxigen is probably due to its being used to oxide hydrogen to water easy from lats and proteids in the food), and also in the formation of certain waste products, e.g., usea.

Analogy of the Animal Body to a Steam Engine.

This analogy is a popular one, but a few words of caution are advisable, or it may be pushed too far.

The usual claim is that in an animal there is combustion of the carbonaceous material derived from its food and that this is analogous to the combustion of the coal or other fuel in the furnace of the steam boiler of an engine. So far as the production of animal heat is concerned, this analogy is permissible, but the power of doing mechanical work arises from quite different causes.

In the steam engine, there is the capacity of directly converting a partian (about 10 or 12 per cent) of the heat produced by the combination of the fuel into mechanical work, but in an animal, no such power exists, and once the food is oxidised and heat is produced, the animal has no power of converting that heat into work. It can only convert a portion of the energy of the digested (and unoxidised) nutrients into work.

The energy derived from the food can be either used by the animal for doing work (this portion may be called dynamic energy) or for production of heat (thermic energy). According to Kellner, with dogs it has been found that—

Protein may yield 71 per cent of its total energy as dynamic and 29 per cent as thermic energy.

Fat may yield 87 per cent of its total energy as dynamic and 13 per cent as thermic energy.

Cane sugar may yield 94 per cent of its total energy as dynamic and 6 per cent as thermic energy.

A large proportion of the dynamic energy obtained from food is used by the animal in doing internal work—in some cases, a considerable quantity in the mastication and movements of the food itself—and results in the degradation of energy into heat in the body, and only the remainder is available for useful external work.

The point to keep clearly in mind is that the energy which the

BONES. 291

animal transforms into mechanical work, does not, in the body, pass through the state of heat. The transformation of energy from carbonaceous material into mechanical work is far more efficiently done in the animal body than it is in even the best constructed steam engine.

In actual tests it has been found that animals (men, dogs and horses) can utilise about 33 per cent of the energy of their food in external work, while no steam engine has ever been known to utilise

half this proportion of the energy of the fuel used.

How the conversion of the energy of chemical action between oxygen and the carbonaceous substances derived from the food takes place is not known, and the process apparently has no analogue in any

of the artificial transformations of energy.

Seat of oxidation in the body.—Although almost all the oxygen absorption of the body occurs in the lungs (a small amount also through the skin), the act of union with the combustible matter derived from the food and the consequent heat production do not occur there. It is not in the lungs nor even in the blood that the combustion and formation of carbon dioxide occur, but in the tissues themselves.

A portion of the energy evolved by this combination of the nutrients derived from the food with the oxygen obtained from air, is directly converted into heat and is the source of animal heat, but a considerable portion is transformed directly into mechanical work and used by the animal in carrying on the internal work of the body—circulation, breathing, mastication, etc.—or the external work of locomotion, etc. The energy consumed in internal work in the body eventually is degraded into heat, and under some conditions may serve to maintain the temperature despite the losses of heat by radiation from the surface of the animal. When more heat is evolved than is normally lost, the temperature would rise were it not for the extra heat absorbed by the increased evaporation induced by perspiration.

Bones.—Bone consists mainly of an earthy substance permeated by an albuminoid known as *ossein*. Bones are also intersected by blood-vessels, nerves, *etc*. The *marrow* of bones consists mainly of fat and albumin.

The proportion between the organic matter of bone and its mineral constituents is liable to considerable variation, according to the quantities of blood-vessels, nerves, marrow and water which may be

present.

Usually from 30 to 50 per cent of the weight of bone is lost on burning. The composition of similar bones (the metatarsus) of several animals were examined by the writer in connection with an investigation of the disease known as "osteoporosis," and the results may be here given.

The bones of three healthy mules were found to contain, on the

average-

Moistur	re						5.34
Organio	e ma	tter					37.77
$\mathbf{A}\mathbf{s}\mathbf{\check{h}}$							56.89

The organic	mat	ter	cont	ain	al .							
Fat Nitrogen	•	:	:	:		:	,	,	,	,	7 1873 1118 8	
The ash con	tain	ed-										
Line Phosphori						,					111.14	
Phosphori	e je	ntox	iele:								21 194	
Silica .	,							•	•		11-17 1	
The ratio of With four a	min	nuls	wh	ich	had	die	lof	conti	equ)	n cruju	, the	figures
ere											6 16	
Moisture			•	•	•	•	,	•	•	'		
Organic u Ash	1313 Ft.	·r								,	51 0h	
											[HI-FHI	
The organic	ma	tter	con	tuin	rd -							
Fat										,	14-13-4	
Nitrogen												
The ash con	tair	14,41										
				,		×	,	,			27.74	
The ash con Line Phosphor Silica	12H TH	ento:	Cicle.	,	,			,		,	314173	

The ratio of nitrogen to ash = 1:110.

The bones of the deceased animals were thus richer in moisture, organic matter, nitrogen and silica, but much poorer in ash, lime and phosphorus pentoxide than those of the normal animals.

Similar and equally concordant results were found with donkeys

and horses.

The ratio of nitrogen to ash in the bones is the most significant point, since it is really a measure of the proportion of ossens to inorganic matter: the proportion of fat present may be liable to accidental variation.

The inorganic matter left as ash consists mainly of calcium phosphate, but includes also carbonates, chlorides and fluorides of calcium

and magnesium.

The following table gives the percentage composition of the ash of bones of various animals 1:--

										Man.	OR.	(Iniuea pig
of the state of the state of the state of		6. (3 p. c		(ad says a) is				5.5N	-40	800 (0)	territ .	
Calcium 1	hos	phate								HR-D	86.0	H7-4
Magnesiu									,	10	1.0	1.1
Calcium a				hloride	and	fluor	ide			7.0	7.3	7.0
Carbon di										5.7	0.2	201600
Chlorine			,							0.2	0.2	0.1
Fluorine										0.2	0.8	ionless
						•				Grant Strategy	CHOICE SERVERS	
										98.6	101-0	

¹ Hammarsten, Physiological Chemistry, p. 289.

The proportions of valuable manurial substances in bones has already been given.¹

The Fatty Tissue.—This consists of cells, the walls of which are composed of a proteid substance resembling elastin, filled with fat which, during life, is in the fluid state. The fat consists mainly of glyceryl esters of stearic, oleic palmitic, and other fatty acids; but, in addition, free fatty acids are present in small amount. Animal fats resemble in constitution the vegetable oils already described.²

Fats from different animals, or even from different parts of the same animal, have very different properties, especially as to consistency and melting-point. These depend upon the relative amount of the glycerides of high melting-point (e.g., stearin, melting-point about 63°, and palmitin, melting-point 62°), and those of low melting-point

(olein, melting-point about -5°).

The average proportions of fat, water and membrane (cell walls,

etc.) are given by Hammarsten as follows:—

					 	 Water.	Membrane.	Fat.
Fatty	tissue of					9.96	1.16	88-88
,,	,,	sheep				10.48	1.64	87.88
"	,,	$_{ m pigs}$	•	•	•	6.44	1.35	92.21

Fat may be produced in the animal from the fat, proteids or carbohydrates contained in the food. It has been calculated that under favourable conditions an animal (ox) can utilise, in the formation of body fat the following proportions of the energy of its digestible food constituents:—

Protein			•					35 per	cent.
Fat .	:			•				64 ,,	**
Starch ar	nd fibre	_		_	_	_	_	57	

It forms a valuable reserve, from which the animal can draw in times of scarcity of food, being the most concentrated form in which energy can be stored in the body.

Muscle.—Muscular fibre consists of a sheath composed of elastin and the contents, mainly albumins.

Myssin is the principal albuminous constituent of the dead muscle. Its amount varies from 3 to 11 per cent. It is a globulin, is soluble in neutral salt solutions, and coagulates at 56°.

Other albuminoids are found in muscle, of which musculin, muscle-

stroma and myoglobin are the chief.

There are also "nitrogenous extractives" present, the chief being creatine (methyl-guanidine acetic acid), NH: $C(NH_2).N(CH_3).CH_2$. $COOH + H_2O$; hypoxanthine or sarcine, $C_5H_4N_4O$; xanthine, $C_5H_4N_4O_2$; guanine, $C_5H_5N_5O$; and carnine, $C_7H_8N_4O_3 + H_2O$.

These substances constitute the chief ingredients of the various

¹ Vide p. 137.

commercial "extracts of meat". Though they cannot apparently act as true foods, they have an important function to play with regard to the palatability and digestibility of the foods in which they occur.

Muscle also contains inosite or inositol, $C_6H_{12}O_6 + H_2O$ (hexahydroxy-hexamethylene), glycogen, $C_6H_{16}O_5$, a sugar (probably glucose and most likely formed, after death, from glycogen), and sarcolactic acid, CH_3 -CH(OH)-COOH. Fat is also present, together with lecithin.

The gases present in muscle consist mainly of carbon dioxide, with

traces of nitrogen.

Of the *mineral constituents*, potassium and phosphoric acid are the chief; sodium, magnesium, calcium, chlorine and iron are also present. Sulphates are found in the ash, but probably are derived from the sulphur of the proteids.

Detailed analyses of muscle are rarely made, most published analyses having for their object the determination of the nutritive

value rather than the true composition.

The following analyses are quoted by Hammarsten:-

							Mammalians.	Birds.	Cold-blooded animals.
Solids								22.7 to 28.2	20.0
Water			•	•	•	•	74.5 ,, 78.3	71.7 ,, 77.3	80.0
Myosin							3.5 ,, 10.6	2.98 ,, 11.1	2.97 to 8.7
Stroma							7.8 ,, 16.1	8.8 ,, 18.4	7.0 ,, 12.1
Alkali-all							2.9 ,, 3.0		
Creatine							0.2	3.4	2.3
Xanthin							0.01 to 0.07	0.07 to 0.13	
Inosite							0.003		
Glycogen							0.4 to 0.5		0.3 to 0.5
Lactic ac	eid						0.04 ,, 0.07	/	
-and a	very	varial	ole a	mou	nt of	fat	"		

Living muscle has an alkaline reaction, but after death a change occurs, and it acquires an acid reaction, due probably to the formation of sarcolactic acid.

When muscle contracts, oxidation goes on at an accelerated rate and more carbon dioxide is produced and carried away in the blood which bathes the muscle. The consequent increased production of energy is consumed, partly in doing the mechanical work performed by the muscle and partly in raising the temperature.

The glycogen and sugar are the chief sources from which this energy is derived. Fat may be consumed if the carbohydrates are in insufficient quantity; but although early experimenters concluded that muscular exertion increased the quantity of nitrogenous waste from the body, more recent researches tend to show that this is not the case. The nitrogenous waste is chiefly excreted in the form of urea in the urine and sweat.

Connective Tissue.—This material which constitutes the main ingredient in the tendons, ligaments, cartilages, skin, etc., of the animal

body, consists essentially of gelatine-yielding substances, of which the

following are the chief:-

1. Elastin, an insoluble substance containing little or no sulphur. Its composition, according to analyses quoted by Hammarsten, is about—

Carbon. Hydrogen. Nitrogen. Oxygen. 54.3 7.2 16.7 21.8 per cent.

2. Collagen, an insoluble body yielding gelatine by long boiling with water. It contains about 0.6 per cent sulphur.

Hammarsten gives the following:-

				Carbon.	Hydrogen.	Nitrogen.	Oxygen and sulphur.
Collagen	•	•		50.75	6.47	17.86	24.92 per cent
Gelatine				50.00	6.50	17.50	26.00 ,,

On decomposition, it yields albuminous substances and a large quantity of glycocoll [amino-acetic acid, $\mathrm{CH_2(NH_2).COOH}$], some-

times called sugar of glue.

3. Keratin.—This is the chief constituent of horns, hoofs, skin, feathers, hair, wool and nails. Obtained from different sources, it shows a variation in composition; in general, it resembles collagen or gelatine, but differs from those substances in containing much more sulphur (4 or 5 per cent), part of which is in a very loose state of combination and may be removed by alkalies or even by boiling with water. Keratin is insoluble in water, alcohol, or ether, but can be dissolved by heating with water to 150° or 200° under pressure.

Digestion.—The food of an animal is rarely in a form capable of direct absorption into the system. Before it can be taken into the blood stream and utilised in the body, it is usually necessary that certain chemical changes should be produced so as to render its constituents soluble and diffusible. These changes are brought about by the process of digestion, which consists mainly in breaking down insoluble, complex carbon compounds into simpler, soluble substances, chiefly by the aid of enzymes or unorganised ferments. Digestion is accomplished partly by mechanical, partly by chemical means.

The process commences with mastication—the food is submitted to a comminuting action by the teeth and tongue and at the same time is mixed with saliva. This is a very dilute solution, of faint alkaline reaction, containing various substances, secreted by special glands and poured into the mouth. It has been estimated that an ox secretes 112 lb. of saliva daily. The results of investigations as to the composition of saliva show it to contain only from 0.4 to 1 per cent of solid matter. In human saliva, potassium thiocyanate is usually present, its average amount being probably about 01 per cent.

Alkaline chlorides, phosphates and sulphates are also present, together with *mucin*, a proteid body of slimy consistency. Of special

importance is the characteristic enzyme of the saliva—ptyalin or salivary diastase. This enzyme, which works most rapidly at about 30° and is destroyed at about 65° or 70°, has powers similar to those of plant diastase, i.e., it converts starch, first into soluble starch, next into dextrin, and finally into maltose. The conversion of the starch of food into sugar is commenced, but not completed, in the mouth.

The food next passes into the stomach, which in ruminating animals is divided into several parts and from which the food can be brought back into the mouth to undergo further mastication ("chewing the cud"). In the stomach, gastric juice is brought into contact with the food. This is a colourless or slightly yellow liquid secreted in the stomach, containing free hydrochloric acid and chlorides and phosphates of calcium, magnesium and the alkalies. Its characteristic constituents, however, are the enzymes, pepsin, which has the power of converting proteids first into albumoses and peptones, and finally into amino-acids, thereby rendering them soluble and diffusible, and rennet or chymosin, which coagulates casein. These enzymes have not been obtained in a pure state and to some extent probably exist as "zymogens," i.e., substances which yield the true enzymes on treatment with an acid.

The composition of the gastric juice of various animals is given by Hammarsten thus:—

Dog, free from saliva.	Sheep.
97:30	98.62
2.70	1.38
1.71	0.41
0.25	0.44
0.06	0.01
0.11	0.15
0.31	0.12
1	
0.20	0.21
	0.20

How the free hydrochloric acid of the gastric juice is secreted from the alkaline blood is not exactly known. Maly's theory is that the carbon dioxide of the blood sets free minute traces of hydrochloric acid from chlorides, possibly through the intervention of phosphates, thus:—

$$\begin{array}{l} \mathrm{Na_2HPO_4} + \mathrm{CO_2} + \mathrm{H_2O} = \mathrm{NaHCO_3} + \mathrm{NaH_2PO_4} \\ \mathrm{NaH_2PO_4} + \mathrm{NaCl} = \mathrm{Na_2HPO_4} + \mathrm{HCl} \end{array}$$

—and that the acid so formed diffuses from the blood into the gastric juice, being possibly held there in weak combination with pepsin.

Pepsin is apparently a nitrogenous substance like other enzymes, and is destroyed by boiling, though in the dry state it is said to be able to bear a temperature of over 100° without losing its activity. Its characteristic property is its power of converting, in acid but not

in alkaline solutions, albuminous bodies into soluble peptones and albumoses, or rather into their constituent amino-acids. A solution containing about 0.1 to 0.3 per cent of hydrochloric acid is most favourable for its action.

The proteid swells up and becomes transparent and finally dis-In the case of pepsin from most warm-blooded animals, activity ceases below 3° and is at a maximum about 40°. Salicylic acid and phenol hinder digestion by pepsin, while arsenious acid is said to promote it. By the movements of the walls of the stomach, the food is kneaded and incorporated with the gastric juice, the pulpy mass produced being known as *chymc*. The chyme then passes into The proteids are the principal constituents of the food the intestines. affected by the gastric juice, though the melting of the fat and the removal of the cell walls from fatty tissue are important physical changes. In the case of animals fed upon starchy foods, a slight amount of hydrolysis, resulting in the formation of sugar and also of lactic acid, is said to occur in the stomach. The chief effect, however, may be said to be the action on the proteids. The process of digestion of proteids and their assimilation has received much attention during the past few years and much further knowledge has been acquired.

There seems to be no doubt that the effect of the enzymes contained in the digestive secretions is to hydrolyse the complex molecules of proteid into their constituent amino-acids, and that these substances enter the blood and are afterwards built up again by the animal into body-forming proteids. Abderhalden and others have fed animals upon artificially hydrolysed proteids and kept them in health and in good growth for long periods. Van Slyke and others have shown that the blood of animals recently fed with proteids contain amino-acids, while peptones and albumoses, the first stage of digestion, if introduced into the blood, cannot be utilised in building

up tissue, but are excreted in the urine.

It has been shown, too, that when certain amino-acids are absent from the products of hydrolysis of a given proteid, animals which are fed with this proteid do not increase in weight, and if the diet be persisted in, eventually die. Thus, if tryptophane be not present in the hydrolysis products, the animals immediately cease to grow, but if a comparatively small quantity of tryptophane be added to the diet, growth is resumed.

So, too, if arginine and histidine be withheld, growth is soon arrested, but recommences when these amino-acids are again added to the diet. On the other hand, direct experiments seem to indicate that glutamic and aspartic acids—large constituents in the product of hydrolysis of most proteids—can be removed without serious loss of growth, probably indicating that the animal is able to build up these simple compounds from ammonium compounds and fats or carbohydrates

These results indicate that further investigations may yield very valuable information with reference to the supply of proteid matter in the food of animals and enable rations to be designed in such a

XIII.

manner that a more profitable use of proteids may be effected by their judicious blending.

The failure of zein—the protest of matter—as a source of introgenous matter for animals is attributed to the absence of tryptophane

from the products of its hydrolysis.

But the subject of feeding is still complicated, for it has been shown that proper growth of a young animal cannot occur it its food is deficient in substances known as *citamoies* or food hormones. Of these, two are distinguished, "accessory substance A," soluble in fat or oil, and "accessory substance B," soluble in water.

These substances, whose nature is little known, are present in many animal and plant products, but not in all, and both are required in sufficient proportion for normal growth to occur. As suitable sources of the "fat soluble A." latter, cod liver oil, liver tissue (but not lard, cotton-seed oil, anachis oil, or "hardened" hydrisgenuted vegetable oils) may be employed, while for "water-soluble accessory substance B," wheat-germ, milk, the liver, heart, kidney or brain of the pig, yeast, white beaus, egg volk and other substances have been used. It is believed that vitamines are nitrogenous substances and that excessively small quantities are required for normal growth of animals. It is suggested that if they amount to about 0.003 per cent of the food, normal growth and nutrition can take place.1 Their function is believed to be a stimulating one men the glands secreting the digestive inices. A virginiae preparation, obtained from rice-husks, has become a commercial article under the name of " orvpan ".

The subject of vitamines is receiving much attention, but it is perhaps too early yet to attempt to give anything like a full account of the work that has already been done. Among many other investigators who have published on this subject may be mentioned Hopkins, Abderhalden, Osborne and Mendel, McCollum and Fink. Their papers will be found abstracted in the Journal of the Chemical

Society during the past 8 or 10 years,

The secretion of the glands of the intestines has a strong alkaline reaction and thus tends to neutralise the acidity of the chyme. It has also the property of inverting cane sugar and maltose. The secretions of the pancreas and the liver are next brought into contact with the chyme.

Pancreutic price is a viscid liquid of alkaline reaction containing albumin, fat, soaps, alkaline carbonates, phosphates, hme, magnesia and iron. Its characteristic constituents, however, are three enzymes—a diastatic one, a lipolytic or fat-splitting one, and a protectivity one.

The composition of pancreatic juice appears to be very variable; the amount of total solids, for example, has been observed to vary from 1.5 to 11.5 per cent.

Hammarsten states that the solid matter in the pancreatic juice

Seidell, J. Biol, Chem., 1917, 145; J.C.S., 1917, i, 362.
 Uhlmann, Zeit. Biol., 1918, 419; J.C.S., 1918, i, 419.

of the horse varies from 0.9 to 1.8 per cent, in that of the sheep from 1.4 to 3.7 per cent, and in that of the rabbit from 1.1 to 2.6 per cent, whilst in that of man it is about 2.4 per cent.

The amount of ash, chiefly common salt, appears to be generally

from 0.6 to 0.8 per cent.

The most important constituents are, of course, the enzymes.

1. The pancreatic diastase or amylopsin.—This body is similar in many respects to ptyalin, but appears to be distinct from it. It acts upon starch more energetically, even attacking and dissolving unboiled starch. It yields dextrin and maltose.

2. The fat-splitting enzyme, steapsin, or pialyn.—This enzyme has the power of hydrolysing the fats (i.e., decomposing them into glycerol and free fatty acids, which, in the alkaline liquid, probably form soars),

and at the same time, of emulsifying them.

The hydrolytic process only affects a very small amount of the fats; but the emulsification extends to nearly the whole quantity present, the soaps formed in the first process greatly facilitating the

formation of the emulsion.

3. The proteolytic enzyme, trypsin. — This acts, like pepsin, in digesting proteids; it differs from the ferment of the gastric juice, however, in acting best in an alkaline solution, and in being more rapid in its action, especially towards fibrin and elastin. In the pancreas itself, little or no trypsin exists, but a zymogen known as trypsinogen occurs. This body, by the action of acids, water, alcohol, or of an enzyme, enterokinase, contained in intestinal juice, splits off trypsin.

There is some evidence of the existence of a milk-curdling ferment

in the pancreatic juice.

Changes in the Intestines.—As already stated, the intestinal secretions are alkaline, and in such a medium bacteria can readily flourish. Bacteria, therefore, are usually abundant after the food has passed out of the range of the antiseptic gastric juice. Bacteria effect various changes of a putrefactive character. Carbohydrates undergo the lactic fermentation, cellulose is split up into carbon dioxide and methane, while butyric acid and even free hydrogen are also produced. In ruminants the amount of methane produced in these changes is enormous. As much as 700 litres per day has been collected from a fattening ox (Kellner). Other bacteria produce hydrolysis of fats, yielding valeric acid, C_4H_9 .COOH, or isobutyric acid, C_3H_7 COOH = $CH(CH_9)_9$.COOH.

A considerable portion of coarse fodder is digested by ruminants largely by the aid of these intestinal bacteria. The bacteria, like all living organisms, require nitrogenous food; normally they probably get this from proteins in the food; but it has been shown that amino-acids and even ammonium compounds can serve as their food. Hence amino-compounds in food stuffs may lead to considerable economy in protein

consumption.

It may be possible, too, that the intestinal bacteria build up true proteids from the amino-compounds and that these are digested by the animal.

Other microbes net upon the proteids, producing fatty acids and amino-acids, also bodies of the aromatic series, of which indole, skatole, tyrosine and phenol may be mentioned.

CH

Indole,
$$C_0H_4$$
 — CH, is a crystalline substance inclining at 52 , $\sim NH^2$

soluble in hot water, very soluble in alcohol or ether. It has a peculiar odour and acts as a weak base. It is found associated with skatole in faces. It gives a characteristic red precipitate with nitrie acid.

Skatole, methyl indide,
$$C_0H_4 = \frac{C(CH_3)}{NH^{-2}}$$
 CH, also a crystalline body,

melts at 95. It is slightly soluble in water and readily soluble in alcohol or ether. It, like indole, is volatile in steam and has a most disagreeable facal smell. With nitric acid it gives a white precipitate.

Phenol, C₀H₂OH, and Para-cresol, C₂H₄(CH₂)OH, have also been detected in faces and result from bacterial action in the intestincs.

The Bile.—This product is to be regarded both as a secretion and an excretion of the liver.—It is continuously poured into the intestines, though the rate of its discharge varies with circumstances.—A reserve is usually stored in the gall bladder, with which many animals are provided.

According to a table given by Gamgee, the amount of bile and bile solids (in grammes) secreted per 24 hours, per kilogram of body weight, in the case of different animals is as follows:

		Cat,	I hog.	Marie	\$\$#\$#\$#\$.	Comprise grow	Mari
Fresh bile Bile solids	<i>:</i>	14:50	19 98 0-99	20:41 1:34	136 H4 2-17	175-M4 GC-184	# to 17 0:13 , 0:28

The liver is characterised by containing glycogen, $C_s\Pi_{10}O_s$, which may be regarded as a reserve mutritive material. Its amount in the liver varies considerably, being greatly increased after the consumption of food rich in carbohydrates, sometimes rising to 10 or 12 per cent, normally, however, it is probably between 1 and 4 per cent. It disappears during starvation. It is an amorphous, white, tasteless powder.

Bile is a reddish-yellow (especially in carnivorous animals) or green (in herbivora) fluid, with faint alkaline reaction and bitter taste. That found in the gall bladder is more concentrated than that obtained directly from the liver. Bile contains sodium and potassium salts of the so-called bile acids, mucin, or other albumin (to which its viscidity is due), bile pigments, lecithin, cholesterol, fats, soaps and mineral matter.

The bile acids are chiefly glycocholic acid, ConH43NO, and tauro-

301 BILE.

cholic acid, C₂₆H₄₅NO₇S. These are both monobasic acids and give, with strong sulphuric acid and cane sugar (or, better, with a minute trace of furfurol), characteristic colour reactions (Pettenkofer's reaction). The liquid becomes successively cherry-red, dark red and finally purple-violet. The acids and their alkaline salts have a strong bitter taste. Solutions of sodium or potassium salts of both acids have solvent powers for soaps, lecithin and cholesterol.

The acids undergo hydrolysis, taurocholic acid the more readily, yielding, in the one case, ylycocoll and cholalic acid, and in the other

taurine and cholalic acid, thus:—

$$\begin{array}{c} C_{26}H_{43}NO_6+H_2O=CH_2(NH_2)COOH+C_{24}H_{40}O_5\\ and\ C_{26}H_{45}NO_7S+H_2O=CH_2(NH_2).CH_2.SO_2.OH+C_{24}H_{40}O_5. \end{array}$$

Glycocoll—glycine—amino-acetic acid—CH2(NH2).COOH, is a crystalline body, of sweet taste, very soluble in water, and of acid reaction. It is also produced by the decomposition of hippuric acid, C₀H₅CO.NH.CH₀.COOH, and in the pancreatic digestion of gelatine.

Taurine, amino-ethyl sulphonic acid, NH2.CH2.CH2.SO2.OH, is a crystalline, tasteless body, soluble in water, insoluble in alcohol, and

of neutral reaction.

Cholalic acid, C₂₄H₄₀O₅, a monobasic acid, is very slightly soluble in cold water. It has the characteristic bitter taste of the bile acids.

The bile pigments are chiefly bilirubin and biliverdin.

These pigments appear to be formed from hæmoglobin, or rather

hæmatin, but contain no iron.

Bilirubin, C₃₃H₃₆N₄O₆, is a reddish-yellow substance, insoluble in water but soluble in alcohol or chloroform. It is also soluble in alkalies. It is found in bile, especially in that of the carnivora, and also occurs, in combination with calcium, in gall-stones. On exposure to air, alkaline solutions absorb oxygen and become green (biliverdin).

Biliverdin, C₂₀H₃₆N₄O₈, is an amorphous green substance, insoluble in water but soluble in alcohol and in alkalies. It is found in bile, in shells of birds' eggs, and sometimes in gall-stones. Other colouring substances, e.g., bilipurpurin, C₃₂H₃₄N₄O₅, have been found in bile.

The mineral matters include potassium, sodium, calcium, magnesium, iron, and often traces of copper and zinc; phosphates and

chlorides are also present.

Bile undoubtedly plays an important part in the digestion of fats. If the bile be prevented from entering the alimentary canal, the fæces become light-coloured, much more putrescent, and contain a large Bile has a slight solvent power upon fats, as is amount of fat. evidenced by the well-known use of ox-gall for removing greasy stains from textile fabrics. It also possesses, in a well-marked degree, the property of aiding the pancreatic and intestinal juices in bringing about the emulsification of fats; this is probably by virtue of its alkalinity and the power possessed by bile acids and their salts of dissolving lime soap and cholesterol. Bile is said to be possessed of antiseptic properties and to regulate the putrefaction which occurs in the intestines. It is also a laxative.

Bile is to a great extent reabsorbed in the intestines and only a portion is expelled in the fæces.

The Fæces of an animal contain the undigested protions of its food, together with the products of their decomposition under the influence of the enzymes and bacteria present in the alimentary canal, and some portions of the digestive fluids themselves, inners and epithelial cells from the walls of the intestines are also present.

Small quantities of fat, cholesterol, and calcium and magnesium salts of fatty acids also occur, while the specific odom is due to the presence of skatole and indole or their derivatives, though sometimes sulphuretted hydrogen, ammonia, amines and other voiatile substances are present. A dark-brown reduction product of bilinibin, known as hydro-bilirabin, $C_3/H_{10}N_4O_5$, is said to be often present.

Absorption of Digested Food. Water and morganic compounds, e.g., common salt, are absorbed without change. Lattle or no absorption takes place in the mouth or guilet. It commences in the stomach, but is mainly accomplished in the intestines. The absorption is not merely a physical process of diffusion; the living cells through which it occurs exercise a selective action and in many cases produce important chemical changes in the substance being absorbed.

Absorption of carbohydrates. These are probably entirely absorbed as glucose, the necessary changes being produced in the food by the enzymes in the saliva, pancreatic juice and intestine, as already described. A portion at once enters the blood stream and is conveyed to the tissues, while another portion is probably stored as a reserve in the liver, in the form of glycogen.

Absorption of fats. A small portion of the fat in the food is suponified; but, as already stated, the greater portion is merely emulsified. The lacteals of the intestine are the absorbents for fat, and exactly how the minute globules pass through the walls of the intestine is not understood. When fatty acids are fed to an animal the contents of the lacteals contain fat, so that glycerine must have come from some other portion of the food, and fat must be synthesised.

Absorption of preteids. Soluble proteids are often absorbed unchanged; in general, however, the proteids are converted first into peptones and albumoses and ultimately into amino-acids by the action of either pepsin or trypsin. In the blood no peptones can be found, indeed, if they be injected into the blood stream, poisonous effects are at once produced, or they are eliminated in the urine. The amino-acids are combined together again in the body to build up proteids.

The length of the alimentary canal varies greatly in different animals, being comparatively short in carnivora and very long in herbivora. The usual length of the intestines of the various farm animals and the percentage ratio of the capacity of the stomach to the total capacity of stomach and intestines are given in table on opposite page.

The Urine.—This is, perhaps, the most important excretion of the animal body, since in it are the nitrogenous waste products, the water and the soluble mineral salts derived from the food or the breaking down of tissue. It is formed (or, probably more correctly, extracted)

			Length of intestines in feet.	Ratio of capacity of stomach. Per cent.
Horse Ox Sheep Pig	•		98 187 107 77	8·5 71·0 67·0 29·0

from the blood by the kidneys, which contain several albuminous bodies, fat, xanthine, urea, uric acid, glycogen, leucine, inosite, taurine and cystine. Urine varies greatly in composition with the breed of animal, the food, quantity of exercise, amount of water taken, and many other circumstances. In carnivora and man, urine is usually acid, while in herbivora it is neutral or alkaline.

The specific gravity varies greatly; its determination furnishes an important means of estimating the total solids present. In the case of human urine, variations from 1.002 to 1.040 have been observed. The characteristic constituent of urine is *urea* or *carbamide*, $CO(NH_2)_2$, which is more abundant in the urine of carnivora than in that of herbivora.

Creatinine,
$$C_4H_7N_3O$$
, or $NH: C < NH — CO $N(CH_3).CH_2$, $xanthine, C_5H_4N_4O_2$,$

and smaller quantities of allied substances also occur in the urine of man and some mammalia.

$$\textit{Uric acid}, \ C_5H_4N_4O_3, \ \text{or} \ CO \\ \begin{matrix} NH.CO \\ \dot{C}.NH \\ NH.\dot{C}.NH \end{matrix} CO,$$

occurs abundantly in the excrements of birds and serpents, also in the urine of carnivora and man, and, to a very small extent, in that of the herbivora. Uric acid is a dibasic acid, and both the acid and its acid salts are very slightly soluble in water. In certain diseases, e.g., gout, deposits of uric acid and urates are formed in the body.

Hippuric acid, benzoylamino-acetic acid, C₉H₀NO₃, or C₆H₅.CO. NH.CH₂.COOH. This substance is found (to the amount of about 2 per cent) in the urine of horses, cattle and many herbivora; it is also present in human urine (usually about 0.5 per cent), and during starvation, in that of carnivora.

¹According to Werner (J.C.S., 1918, Trans. 84 and 622), urea has the constitution $HN:C \begin{picture}(100,0)\put(0,0)\pu$

-enol form HO.CN or the keto-form HN: CO. In the former case it yields ammonium cyanate, NH₄O.CN, in the latter, urea, NH₄N: CO, which is then supposed to arrange itself thus—

$$HN: C \bigvee_{O}^{NH_3}$$

Hippuric acid readily decomposes (under hydrolysis), giving benzoic acid and amino-acetic acid (glycocoll)—

 $C_6H_5CO.NH.CH_2.COOH + H_2O = C_6H_5.COOH + CH_2(NH_2).COOH.$

It is probably from the phenyl derivatives present in hay, grass and many fruits and berries that hippuric acid is formed in the animal. Moreover, the hydrolysis of proteids yields certain phenyl derivatives, e.g., phenylalanine, which may produce benzoic acid and thus hippuric acid on oxidation.

Other derivatives of benzene occur in the urine, especially of herbivora; thus phenyl sulphuric acid, C₆H₅.O.SO₂.OH, occurs as potassium salt. Cresyl sulphuric acid, C₆H₄(CH₃).O.SO₂.OH, and pyrocatechin sulphuric acid, C₆H₄(OH).O.SO₂.OH, also occur in the urine of horses. Indoxyl sulphuric acid, C₈H₆N.O.SO₂.OH, or indican, is also found in urine, especially of herbivora. By warming with acids, its potash salt yields indoxyl and potassium acid sulphate:—

 $C_8H_6N.O.SO_9.OK + H_9O = C_8H_6N(OH) + KHSO_4.$

On oxidation, e.g., by bleaching powder, indoxyl yields indigo:— $2C_8H_6N.OH + O_9 = C_{16}H_{10}N_2O_2 + 2H_2O.$

CHAPTER XIV.

FOODS AND FEEDING.

Many references have already been made to the chief constituents of the food of animals. In this chapter will be given a summary of some of the chief facts relating to the composition, digestibility and other properties of foods and to the principles upon which the construction of rations for farm animals, under various circumstances, is based.

The Composition of Foods.—In addition to the crops grown on the farm, the compositions of which have already been discussed in Chapter XII, many purchased foods are used in feeding animals. Many of these are by-products, obtained either in the preparation of flour, meal, etc., from grain of all sorts, or residues left after the expression or extraction of oil from oil-bearing seeds.

The constituents of foods are usually divided into-

1. Non-nitrogenous Soluble carbohydrates Crude fibre Fats or oils Mineral matter

2. Nitrogenous Albuminoids or proteids Amino compounds and amides

This plan of reporting analyses of foods, though unsatisfactory in some respects, has been generally adopted, and the great majority of published analyses are expressed in its terms.

The imperfections of the method, as regards carbohydrates, crude fibre and albuminoids have already been alluded to in the chapters on

Crops and the Constituents of Plants.

The composition of the usual farm crops has already been given, but it remains to briefly describe the chemical nature of certain byproducts used as foodstuffs on the farm.

By-products from Oil-bearing Seeds.—Prominent among these are the residues left after the expression or extraction of oil from oil-bearing seeds. These are known under the general name

of "oil cakes," among which the more important are—

Linseed cake.—The composition of linseed has already been given. In the manufacture of linseed oil the crushed seed is treated by one of two processes—(1) simple pressure aided by heat, or (2) extraction by means of petroleum naphtha. In the latter process, which is largely replacing the older one, especially in America, the solvent is removed by means of steam, and the pressed residue is then ground

(305) 20

and sent into the market as oil meal or linseed meal. The new process meal is richer in protein and carbohydrates, but much poorer in

fat. It is also less digestible than the old process meal.

Properly ripened linseed is free from starch, though the immature seed contains a small quantity. Many weed seeds, perhaps accidentally mixed with the linseed, are usually rich in starch. As a rule the oil extractor is careful to exclude all foreign matters from the seed because of their retaining the oil, which is very valuable. The presence of starch, therefore, in linseed cake or meal generally indicates adulteration after the extraction of the oil.

Occasionally the husks of the castor-oil seed occur in linseed cakes (probably through accident), and such cakes are often poisonous. A method for the detection of such admixture is described by Leather.

As a rule, Russian and English cakes are richest in oil, while the American products excel in nitrogenous compounds. Indian cakes are poorest in albuminoids, and American ones, owing to the higher pressures employed in their manufacture, are deficient in oil.

A point of some interest is the almost universal occurrence of a cyanogenetic glucoside, *linamarm*, identical with *phaseolunatin*, in linseed cake. Fortunately, the hydrolysing enzyme, capable of liberating hydrocyanic acid from this substance, which is present in the seed, is destroyed by the high temperature employed during the extraction of the oil, so that the cake is rarely, if ever, poisonous from this cause.² Indeed, the minute quantities of prussic acid liberated may exert a beneficial medicinal effect upon the animals.³

Linseed cake is, deservedly, one of the most popular feeding stuffs among cattle feeders.

Cotton-seed cake.—For composition of the seed see p. 258.

Two varieties of cake are made—decorticated, in which the envelopes of the seed, with the adhering particles of cotton, are removed before expressing the oil; and undecorticated, in which the whole seed is subjected to hydraulic pressure. The latter is naturally of much less value than the former.

The "hulls" removed in the process of "decortication" are used locally as food for cattle, but in England are not of much im-

portance.

Decorticated cotton cake is a concentrated and valuable food for all farm animals except pigs and calves. In the case of the animals mentioned, sickness and death have frequently resulted from feeding with cotton cake or meal. The poisonous effect has been attributed to *choline*, which is present in cotton seed.⁴ According to Crawford (1910) the toxic effects are due to the presence of salts of pyrophosphoric acid, $H_4P_2O_7$. This is denied by Symes and Gardner.⁵ According to recent work,⁶ the toxic substance is gossypol, $C_{30}H_{28}O_9$, a

¹ Jour. Roy. Agric. Soc., 1892.

² Vide Henry and Auld, Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1908, 428.

³ Eyre and Armstrong, Brit. Assoc., 1912; Nature, Nov. 14, 1912, 319. ⁴ Vide p. 225. ⁵ Biochem. J., 1915, 9; J.C.S., 1915, Abstract, i. 482. ⁶ Carruth, J. Biol. Chem., 1917, 87; J.C.S., 1917, Abstract, i. 719; also J. Amer.

Chem. Soc., 1918, 647; J.C.S., 1918, Abstract, i. 266; and J. Agric. Research, 1918, 89; J.C.S., 1918, 827.

substance of phenolic nature which occurs in glands in the seed. During the pressing of the seed, gossypol is spread over the tissues and a large portion undergoes oxidation, being transformed into a much less toxic and less soluble compound known as D-gossypol. A yellow compound, B-gossypol, is obtained by the action of heat, while fusion with caustic soda and subsequent acidification in a reducing

atmosphere yields a white substance, C-gossypol.

The toxicity of cotton-seed meal is due chiefly to the presence of unchanged gossypol. It may be detected by the action of a drop of concentrated sulphuric acid upon a little of the meal under a low power of a microscope, when red areas appear where the acid touches the partially disintegrated glands containing the gossypol. Gossypol also forms a yellow crystalline precipitate with aniline. In cold pressing of cotton seed, most of the gossypol passes into the oil, from which it is removed in refining.

Cotton-seed cake, fed to dairy cows, increases the firmness and whiteness of the butter, but if used too freely causes the butter to give the reactions for cotton-seed oil, thus giving rise to the suspicion of its

being adulterated with margarine.

Rape-seed cake.—This product is little used as food, especially in England, owing to its being not very palatable. It becomes particularly obnoxious to the taste when moistened, owing to the production of mustard oil. Its composition, however, shows it to have a high nutritive value. When the oil has been extracted by means of solvents, the cake is largely used as a manure.

Earth-nut or pea-nut cake.—This is a valuable food, largely employed on the Continent, though little used in England or America.

It is particularly rich in proteids.

Palm-nut cake or meal is also employed on the Continent as a food, being appetising, digestible and of good keeping property. It is much

valued for dairy cows.

Sunflower-seed cake.—Sunflower seed is a valuable crop in certain parts of Russia and contains about 20 per cent of oil. When this is extracted by pressure, the residue, containing from 9 to 14 per cent of oil and from 30 to 45 per cent of albuminoids, is sometimes used as a cattle food.

Corn oil cake or germ oil meal is the residue left after the extraction (by pressure) of the oil from maize germ. This product is largely produced and used as a food in America. It is rich in proteids and fat and very digestible. Attempts have lately been made to introduce this and other maize by-products into England, particularly for dairy cows.

Soy-bean cake, the residue left after the extraction of oil from Soy bean, is a valuable, highly nitrogenous food. When the oil is expressed from the beans, the cake usually retains from 6 to 10 per cent of oil, but when the extraction is done by solvent, the resulting "meal" contains only about 2.5 per cent of oil.

Castor-seed cake contains a poisonous substance, ricinine, which, however, can be rendered harmless by the action of superheated

steam.1 It is rarely or never used as food in England.

 $^{^{\}rm 1}$ Vide p. 257, Chap. XII.

Almond cake is a valuable food, but is not obtainable in any large

quantity.

Cocoa-nut meal and cake, residues left after the extraction of expression of oil from the flesh of the cocoa nut, are highly prized as foods, especially for dairy cattle.

Sesame cake is also a good food, though somewheat hable to be com-

rancid on keeping.

By-products from Starch Manufacture. Starch is obtained from potatoes, maize, rice, or wheat, in almost all cases by crushing the raw material with water, separating the fibrous, honey, or woods parts by means of sieves and recovering the starch granules from the milky looking liquid by sedimentation. The fibrous portions, generally known as "sludge," are then utilised as cattle fixed, either in the wet condition, in which state the product is very hable to ferment and putrefy, or after drying.

By-products from the Manufacture of Sugar. In the manufacture of beet sugar, the slices of root after the extraction of the sugar by water, are used as food, sometimes in the fresh wet state, sometimes after drying. They may also be made into silage in some fodder Unless dried, they are very watery, and, in any case, are low in protein and fat.

Molasses, both from beet june and sugar-cane june, are used as cattle foods. They are chiefly valuable for the cane sugar which they contain, though raffinose is also present to the extent of 3 or 4 per cent, or in some cases up to 15 or 16 per cent. The nitrogenous portion of molasses is chiefly composed of non-protein substances, and the ash is very rich in potash. Nitrates are also present. The amount of water present varies greatly—from about 15 to 30 per cent heing usual If too dilute, it is very apt to go sour. The best way of using molasses is to mix it with warm water and then pour it over the dry food

Many plans of mixing molasses with dry materials so as to obtain a solid product have been tried and a number of preparations are on the market. Sometimes dried beet slices are used dried grains, wheat bran, certain oil cakes, or meals (e.g., palm-nut meal, coorsenut meal), shredded sugar cane and peat moss have also been used for absorbing the molasses and producing a food convenient to handle.

In most cases, the value of these foods is determined only by the amount of soluble carbohydrates they contain, and their use in large quantities is not to be recommended, on account of the injurious effects liable to be caused by the excessive quantities of potash compounds present.

By-products from Breweries and Distilleries.—Mall culms or coombs are the shoots of barley produced when the grain germinates, after soaking in water, in the production of malt. They are separated when the malt is dried in the kilns and furnish a useful food for dairy—s, pigs, fattening oxen and horses. They are generally moistened added with water. Malt culms contain much non-protein nitro—s matter and sugar.

Brewers' grains are the residues left after the barley or other grain has been "mashed," i.e., extracted with hot water, for the production of wort.

They are used either in the fresh, very wet, condition or after drying. In the former state, they are very liable to ferment and become mouldy.

Dried grains afford good food for horses, cattle, or sheep.

Distillery waste, if from cereals, also affords a valuable food, but is very watery, while that from potatoes is liable to cause digestive troubles. When dried, the distillery waste from cereals is rich in nitrogenous matter and carbohydrates.

By-products from the Milling of Cereals.—In the preparation of human foodstuffs from grain many by-products are obtained, some of which are important as feeding materials for farm animals.

The milling of wheat is the most elaborate and yields a large number of different products. In the modern roller mill processes, the number of operations is great and the whole procedure complex. Eventually, the various products are graded and sold as "patent flour," "straight flour," "low grade or bakers' flour," "bran," "shorts," "sharps" or "middlings," and "screenings".

The proportions of these products vary somewhat, according to the quality of grain used and the details of the milling, but in general 100 parts by weight of uncleaned wheat yield about—

Screenings							2.0
Bran .							24.0
Shorts .							2.0
Low grade	flour						3.0
" Patent" a	ind s	traig	ht fl	our			68.0
Loss (dust,				•			1.0
•	•						
							100.0

Only the bran and shorts should, properly, be used as farm foods, but often the screenings, containing much rubbish—e.g., small stones, mouse dung, weed seeds, fragments of straw and wood, and rust spores—together with refuse matter derived from the other sources than wheat, are ground up and sold as bran.

The by-products from the milling of oats—in the preparation of oatmeal and groats, or of barley, in the preparation of pearl barley—are less important and less valuable, and consist largely of the outer husks.

Rice bran and oat bran, indeed, are not really brans but consist of the ground husks with some meal, and usually the germs.

Rice polish, a finely divided material, is highly nitrogenous and rich in phosphoric acid.

From maize, various by-products are obtained, both in the production of "corn flour" and in the manufacture of starch and glucose.

Maize bran is the husk or hull of Indian corn.

Gluten meal is the highly nitrogenous portion of the grain which lies immediately below the husk.

Germ meal or cake is the nitrogenous and fatty residue left after the expression of "corn oil" from the embryo of maize. Various other products, known as "gluten feed," "glucose ristarch refuse," "starch feed," etc., largely sold in America, are obtained from maize.

Other By-Products as Foods.

During the past two or three years, when the usual feeding stable have been difficult to obtain in sufficient quantities, several byducts, not generally used for cattle-feeding, have been suggetime.

The following may be usefully quoted:—

						Flax bols.1	Cacao shells. ¹	Glucose residue.1	Coffee ground
Moisture Oil						12·98 17·47	10·86 3·15	33.67	64 ***
Albuminoids Soluble carbo		Inchair				13·62 23·24	14·50 46·49	26.00	14.3
Crude fibre	·	·	:		:	12.29	18.33	10.00	133-
Ash .	•	•	•	•	٠	20.40	6.67	40.33	- Designation of the second
						100.00	100.00	100.00	100***

Flax bols are apparently the seed cases of flax, separated steeping the plant for fibre. The "ash" in the sample anaisincluded about 14 per cent of sand.

The glucose residue was the refuse obtained in the manufactures glucose by the action of sulphuric acid upon maize starch. It very acid and contained nearly 35.5 per cent of sulphate of lime.

Coffee grounds are very watery but are comparable with brewers' grains in composition. They are acceptable to cows, with mixed with their other food.

Digestibility of Foods.—The value of a food depends not upon the quantities of its nutritious constituents, but also upon extent to which those constituents are actually utilised by the anix which are fed upon it, or, in other words, upon the digestibility utilised.

To determine this, direct experiments with animals have been such experiments consist in supplying known quantities of focal animals and making careful determinations of the amounts of various food constituents present in the food and in the solid excressive voided by the animal during the experimental period.

Various precautions have to be taken in order to arrive at relimination for the results, e.g., it is necessary to administer the food for several days the experiment really begins, in order to ensure the complete expulsion the residues from previous feeding. With the ruminants and hor

preliminary period should be from 6 to 8 days; with pigs, 4 to sufficient. The experiment proper, during which all the

¹ Analysis by Voelcker, An Rep., 1917, R.A.S.E.

² Analysis by the Leeds University, Dept. of Agric., 1919.

of known composition, is carefully weighed and all solid excrement both weighed and analysed, should also last for at least a week or ten

days so as to eliminate accidental variations.

Even with the most careful attention to accuracy in such experiments, the results are not entitled to any great reliance, for there are several factors which invalidate their correctness. The dung does not consist entirely of undigested food, but contains some residues from the digestive fluids and which, therefore, have undergone digestion and are products of metabolism in the same way as the constituents of the urine. These secretions increase the nitrogenous and fatty constituents of the fæces and thus tend to give too low values for the digestibility of the proteids and fats of the food supplied.

The proportion of each food constituent digested out of 100 supplied is known as the "digestion coefficient". It is to be noted that what is really determined by experiments of the kind just discussed is the difference between the total food and the fæces, for which the term availability has been proposed, while true digestibility is the difference between the total food and the undigested residue. For a determination of the latter, no accurate method has yet been devised, because of the impossibility of distinguishing between the undigested residue of the food and the matter derived from digestive secretions.

The digestibility or availability of a food has no reference to the ease or rapidity with which it can be assimilated, nor to any effect it may have upon the health or comfort of the animal receiving it. These are points on which the aroma and flavour of the food and the individuality of the animal have more influence than the true digestibility. Flavour, aroma and palatability are factors which, though almost impossible to measure, are of great practical importance in the feeding of animals. They often depend upon apparently slight differences in the conditions under which the food has been prepared or stored. Such apparently trivial circumstances as absence or presence of slight mouldiness, faint taints with distasteful flavours, etc., while without appreciable effect upon either the composition or digestibility of the food, have often a marked influence upon its success in fattening animals. Foods which are eaten with relish are almost invariably more successful than similar foods, which, from any cause, have become distasteful.

The digestibility of a given food differs considerably with different kinds of animals and even with different individuals of the same breed.

The ruminants, by virtue of their more thorough mastication and longer alimentary canal, are better able to digest coarse fibrous foods than the horse or the pig. The difference becomes less with the more concentrated foods and is most marked when the crude fibre of the food is alone considered.

Gentle exercise rather increases digestibility but hard work distinctly lowers it. This has been clearly shown by the exhaustive

experiments of Grandeau and his associates with horses.

The quantity of food supplied to an animal has little influence on the proportion digested unless the diet be made very generous, when the digestibility distinctly diminishes.

The addition of non-nitrogenous substances especially rather hydrates, to a ration often causes a considerable difficultion to the digestibility for rather availability of the original rather. This is probably largely accounted for by the increased quantities of intestinal and other digestive inices present in the faces, and the come quent greater richness of the latter in waste introgenous matter. The intentional bacteria, too, would probably be nounrelied by the added carbohydrates. which would thus protect the collubor etc, of the congrued food and cause it to be passed in greater quantities

Varied quantities of fat have little influence upon the digestibility of food, so long as the fat is intimately incorporated with the food and its total amount is kept below about 1 lb, per 1983 We lasts weight per day If, however, either of these conditions he not fulfilled, the repellent action of the oily matter upon the digestive fluids leads to a consider-

able waste in undergested fond.

Increased quantities of protein cause no diministrated adjustituits of the other food constituents. On the contrary, to rations uch in carbohydrates, such an addition often materially enhances the digestibility

of the carbohydrates.

It is evident, from what has been said, that "digestion coefficients," however carefully determined, cannot claim to have much reliability when applied to any particular food or any individual animal. therefore unreasonable to claim for them any degree of exactness, The following tables, giving average digestion coefficients in various foods, have been derived from American and German investigations and may be used as rough guides for obtaining the digestibility of foods of the same general character as those named in the taldes

AVERAGE DIGESTION COEFFICIENTS IN VARIOUS FOODS

					Bonester 240.	संबद्धां सम्बद्धाः इत्येतः व्यक्तिः ,	Fat	K lengeffer Listage
I. For Rumi	nant	s.				ř		
Maize		,	,	2	7 3	7474	种性量	1344
Gluten meal					74 94	560.0	1878	*
, fend.				, ,	1487	神神神	神差	76
Wheat bran	,				714	71	** 1	286
., simrps	,	1			16.2	**	#5	1544
,, flour	,		,		Poli-	WH.	5412	211/2
Rye			,		N4	14.2	47.8	3 1.514
. bran .		,	,		7.4	74	77	排部
men! .		,		. 1	70	147	1 8	19108
Barley .		,	,		71)	1812	40	figi à
., bran			,		With	146	47	
meal		4			72	1818	14 14	188.4
Malt culms .		,		- 1	MES	4514	71	55
Brewers' grains	. fresh				78	62	86	
11 21	dried			. 1	71	60	64.44i	4()
Oata					76	76	146)	44
Rice meal .				. 1	47	60	14.54	24
Buckwheat .			,	1	75	76	1680	15
Dari				4	65	1/1	70	24

_	Protein.	Carbohydrates.	Fat.	Crude fibre.
I. For Ruminants (contd.)— Linseed ,, cake ,, meal, extracted Cotton seed ,, ,, cake, decorticated ,, ,, cake, decorticated Earth-nut cake Palm-nut cake Cocoa-nut cake Sunflower seed cake Rape cake	91 86 84 68 86 77 90 75 78 90 81	55 78 82 50 67 52 84 77 78 83 71	86 92 95 87 94 93 90 98 97 88 79	60 32 54 76 28 18 9 39 63 30 8
Peas Pea meal Pield beans Soja beans Locust beans Horse chestnuts Acorns	86 83 87 89 68 60 83	98 78 91 69 95 93	65 85 83 90 53 85 88	46 ? 58 36 ? ?
Pasture grass, in spring Meadow grass, June ,,, October Green maize, ripe ,, sorghum Rye, young Oats, in flower ,, grain, half ripe Barley, in full flower ,, grain, half ripe Red clover, before flowering ,,, in flower ,, end of flower Lucerne, in flower Sainfoin, beginning to flower Crimson clover, in flower Vetches	75 70 56 73 62 79 75 68 70 73 74 69 59 81 73 77	79 75 61 67 78 71 63 61 73 70 83 72 71 72 78 75	66 62 46 75 85 74 70 67 62 58 65 61 45 45 66 59	73 66 62 72 60 80 60 44 56 65 60 50 39 41 42 56 44
Meadow hay, good	65 57 50 57 45 60 65 54 66 73 76 68 73	68 51 59 64 60 55 70 64 71 70 68 62 78	57 64 49 58 52 54 63 53 50 51 46 53 67	63 59 55 59 47 60 49 46 54 51 42 45
Maize silage	51 50	67 53	80 74	71 29
Wheat straw	4 25	37 53	31 39	50 54

				Protein.	Carbohydrates.	Fat.	Crude fibre
I. For Rumina	nts (co	ntd					
Rye straw				23	39	36	55
Oat straw				33	46	36	54
Rice straw .	•	•	. 1	45	32	47	57
Bean straw .	•	•	٠ ا	49	68	57	43
Pea straw, good.	•	•	.	60	64	46	52
Soja bean straw.	•	•		50	66	60	
Joja bean straw.	•	•	.	30	00	60	38
Potatoes			.	51	90	?	?
Mangolds		Ť		70	95	?	37
Sugar beets	•	•	. 1	72	97	?	34
	•	•	.				
Turnips	•	•	•	73	92	?	51
Swedes	•			62	99	93	100
Cabbages	•			80	95	84	74
Meat meal.			. 1	93		98	
Fish meal	•	•	•	90		76	
Cows' milk	•	•	.		05		
JUWB IIIIK	•	•		94	97	100	
I. For Horses							
Dats			.	80	75	71	29
Barley				80	87	42	100
Maize	•	•	1	76	92	61	40
Field beans	•	•		86	94	13	65
Deer Dearts .	•	•					
Peas	•	•		83	89	7	8
Sorghum vulgare	•	•		42	74	61	29
Linseed cake .				88	94	53	?
,,		• ,		75	98	52	?
Meadow hay, good	1.			63	65	22	48
	ium			58	58	18	39
,, poor	· .			55	52	29	38
Red clover hay .	•	•	•	56	63	29	37
Lucerne hay .	•	•	•			14	
	•	•	•	73	70	14	46
Wheat straw .	•	•	٠	28	28	_	18
Carrots				99	94		
Potatoes				88	99	_	9
III. For Pigs-	_						
Barley				75	89	49	12
Maize.	•	•	•	84	94	74	41
	•	•	•				
Wheat	•	•	٠	80	83	70	60
Sorghum vulgare	•			60	83	72	20
Rice				86	100	70	_
Ground peas .				90	96	49	70
Wheet bron				75	66	72	33
Barley bran .			Ī	83	94	74	24
Rye bran	•	•	•	66	74	58	9
Buckwheat bran	•	•	•	81	96	89	27
	•	•	•				21
Rice meal		•	•	58	78	76	
		•		63	52	49	15
				86	85	80	12
Linseed cake mea	ıl.	•				00	
Linseed cake mea	٠ .	:	:	76	98	_	55
Brewers' grains, d Linseed cake mea Potatoes Meat meal		:				86	

The pig possesses good digestive power for highly concentrated foods, but the shortness of its digestive canal seriously lessens the amount of crude fibre and of bulky fodder which it can digest.

Horses show similar inferiority in digestive power when compared with ruminants. With protein, however, they are, on the whole, as well able to deal, but with carbohydrates, fats and especially fibre they

are distinctly inferior to cattle and sheep.

Fodder is subject to the greatest variation in digestibility, being almost always most digestible when young. This is true, manifestly, with reference to the "fibre," which becomes less and less digestible as the plant becomes more lignified, but also applies to the proteids, fat and starch. This is well seen by reference to the digestion coefficients for hay and green grass, clover, etc., in the table just given.

Albuminoid Ratio. It is found that the digestibility of some constituents may be altered by the addition to the food of an increased quantity of one constituent. This is only true under certain circumstances, viz., when the albuminoid vatue of the food is changed so as to fall outside certain limits, which differ with the particular animal considered. By albuminoid vatue or nutritive vatue is meant the ratio of the digestible albuminoids to the digestible non-albuminoids expressed in equivalent of starch. The calculation of the starch equivalent of fat, sugar, viz., is based upon the results of calorimetric experiments, i.e., the quantities which will produce, by their combustion, an equal amount of heat.

By placing an animal in a respiration calorimeter, so arranged that everything which enters and leaves may be measured, the quantities of various dry foodstuffs which will produce, in the body of the animal, as much heat as 100 parts of fat has been determined. The following table gives the results as compared with those obtained by direct oxida-

tion of the food in a combustion calorimeter 1:

		An einterreciteral Weille arcitecula,	As determined in com- landion calorimeter
Myemiti .		49%	は意味
		2471	125474
starels .		2142	35.854
"ime augar		234	20.350
irmin night	, ,	2541	1.500
"ille allgar	2	설분수 설투기 설투보 설팅투	214 246 236 255

The agreement between these two sets of numbers is as close as can be expected.

Rubner gives the following as the approximate heats of combustion of the three principal classes of food:

and a	granman of	fat	Vietleit.	包括铁路	ther-Present	6121 if. 4
1	**	protein	**	\$ 14 M)	84	
1	**	earlighydrate.		4 1 (14)		

¹ Rubner, quoted by Atwater, Bull, 21, U.S. Dept. of Agric. Atwater found, as a mean, that the heats of combustion of the available fat, protein and carbo hydrates of foods were represented by 9400, 4400, and 4100 thermal units (Rep. of the Storrs Agric. Expt. Station, 1889). These numbers agree well with the older numbers obtained by Rubner in 1885.

-or in other words, I gramme of fat would, by union with oxygen, evolve heat sufficient to raise the temperature of 9300 grammes of water through I.C., while a gramme of protein or carbohydrates would, on burning, suffice to heat 4100 grammes of water through I.C.. The numbers given are averages, and in any particular case slightly higher or lower values might be obtained.

The ratios of the heat-producing powers of the three foodstuffs thus are, approximately

Starch (mi	eit treir	+13.11	religati	rate of	,	1
Prestocial			¥				1
F'a '				,			11.15

-or 1:1:23.

The albuminoid or nutritive ratio of a food is therefore calculated from its digestible constituents, thus

Minimumanis

Carbohydrates + fibre + 0.6 annibes + ifat * 2.3)

In many cases the ratio is taken as Carbohydrates \pm tibre \pm tfat \times 2.37 but the former method is probably a more accurate one.

It is found that the nutritive ratio of the food of an animal must not fall outside certain limits (which vary with circumstances) or either its health and condition suffer, or waste of food is entailed. Before discussing the subject further, however, it is advisable to give a table

Such a table can be calculated from the tables already given, since the two factors governing it are obviously the composition of the foods and digestibility of their constituents.

of the digestible constituents of the important toodstuffs

In the following table, the total constituents of a large number of foodstuffs are given, together with the average amounts of digestible nutrients present in 100 parts by weight of the food

The figures are chiefly calculated from German (as compiled by Kellner) and American sources. The "simpler amino-compounds" refer to the non-proteid nitrogenous compounds formerly known as "amides" in food analyses. These substances are soluble and are therefore to be regarded as completely digestible. The figures in the column headed "starch equivalent" are obtained by taking the percentage figures for digestible constituents thus—

Digest, proteids + sol, carbohydrates + crude fibre + 2.2 \times fat + 0.6 \times "amides," and, subject to a due supply of proteids being maintained, afford the best criterion of the relative feeding values of various foodstuffs.

According to Kellner, however, it is not in all foods that the feeding value corresponds to the starch equivalent. In cereal and leguminous seeds, the agreement between actual feeding value and starch equivalent is close, in green fodders—grasses and leguminous plants—the former is from 80 to 90 per cent of the latter, in silage and root crops it is usually from 70 to 80 per cent, in hays from 60 to 70 per cent, while in straws it ranges from 30 to 50 per cent. In certain woody "foods," e.g., husks, sawdust, the energy expended in their

	1	7	Cotal cor	ıstitu	e n ts.			С		stible tuent		
			l'otal otein.	ates.		re.			tes.			Starch equivalent.
	Water.	Proteids	Simpler amino- compounds.	Carbohydrates.	Fat.	Crude fibre.	Ash.	Proteids.	Carbohydrates.	Fat.	Fibre.	St. equi
Rye Barley Oats Maize	13·4 13·4 14·4 13·3 13·0		1·2 0·9 0·5 0·8 0·5	69·0 69·5 67·8 58·2 69·2	1.7 2.1 4.8	3·9 10·3	2·0 2·5	8·7 6·1 7·2	63·5 63·9 62 4 44·8 65·7	1·1 1·9	1·3	
Rice, husked and polished. Dhurra Millet Buckwheat			0·3 0·5 0·6 1·0	78·0 70·1 61·1 54·8	3.9 3.8	3.6	0.8 2.0 3.8 2.8	6·7 7·4	75·8 56·2 45·8 42·3	0.2 3.0 3.1 1.9	2.7	82.6 71.6 63.1 58.1
,, sharps Rye bran Barley bran Oat bran husks	12·5 10·5 9·6 14·0	13·0 15·0 13·7 7·2 1·8	2·2 1·3 1·7 1·1 0·4 0·1	52·2 62·9 58·0 57·6 53·8 45·8	3·2 3·1 3·6 2·7 0·5	5·2 8·5 21·6 32·4	4·5 5·0 5·7 5·5	11·0 10·8 11·4 3·4	37·1 52·2 42·9 49·5 37·5 16·5		2·6 4·3 1·7 1·7 8·0 10·7	56·7·7·7·1 52·4 27·6
,, germ cake Rice polish Millet husks , polish		17·1 11·2 3·5 14·5	0.8 3.9 0.8 0.4 2.0	61.5 43.8 45.2 27.9 43.5	1·2 15·3	9·1 8·0 45·9 8·5	10·2 9·5 6·8	14·4 6·0 0·4 11·2	3·0 34·8		3·2 4·5 2·0 1·9 2·3	69·2 78·4 67·1 5· 81·4
,, ,, dried . Distillery grains, dried . Malt, dry ,, culms	7·2 7·5 12·0	20·2 18·6 7·6 16·0	0·2 1·0 0·9 1·9 7·1	10.6 41.7 48.3 69.1 43.6	7·2 2·5 1·5	16·0 14·6 9·0 12·3	3·2 2·4 7·5	12·9 5·7 11·4	25·0 29·9 60·1 31·8	1.5 6.6 6.3 1.9 1.1	2·0 7·7 7·0 4·5 6·8	15·5 61·9 64·2 75·6 56·7
Cotton seed	11·0 10·2 10·5 9·8 10·0	36·6 38·4 43·2 19·7	1·3 1·6 0·8 2·4 1·3 1·5	22.9 31.7 32.7 18.9 23.8 19.2 21.6	8·6 3·8 16·5 9·2		6.5 6.8 4.1 7.5 4.4	27·2 31·4 34·3 38·7 13·0	18·3 25·4 26·2 15·1 20·0 9·6 14·5	7·9 3·4 15·7 8·3	1.8 4.3 4.5 3.1 0.8 14.7 1.8	115·3 75·3 70·1 88·4 78·6 87·4 75·8
,, ,, undecorti- cated .		21·0 17·3 17·5 28·7	1.0 0.4 0.4 2.1 4.4 4.5	26·3 38·7 36·2 18·0 27·9 30·4	8·5 8·6 45·0	11.1	6·2 4·0 4·2 7·7	17·1 16·3 14·6 13·8 23·0 24·4	32 1 30·8 14·4 22·3		4·0 9·3 14·3 1·5 0·9 0·9	48·5 75·9 78·2 125·2 66·6 61·1
Sunflower seed	7·5 9·2 5·5	12·5 36·3 18·9 38·2	1.7 3.1 1.6 1.6	14·5 20·7 15·0 20·6	32·3 12·6 47·2	28·1 11·8 6·3	3·4 6·3	11·1 32·4 16·8	10·3 14·7 8·4	30·7 11·1 44·8	9·4 3·5	99·3 76·9 136·2 73·7

		Т	otal con	stitue	ents.				Diges mstit	tible uents	. !	
	n.		otal tein.	rates.		ibre.		ds.	lrates.		ė.	Starch equivalent:
	Water.	Proteids.	Simpler amino- compounds.	Carbohydrates.	Fat.	Crude filme.	Ash.	Proteids.	Carbohydrates.	Fat	Fibre.	Stare
Peas	14.0	90.0	2.5	53·7	1.6	5.4	9.5	16:0	49 · 9	1.0	2.5	73.0
Field beans	14.3		2.8	48.5	1.5	7.1			44.1	1.2	4.1	71.8
	14.0		2.8	52.2	1.9	3.4			48.5	1.2		73.7
Lupines, blue , yellow	14·0 14·0		3·8	36·2 25·4		11·2 14·1			31·2 21·9			77·8
	10.0		3.3		17.5	4.4	4.7	26.2	20.8	15.8	1.7	85.5
Locust beans	15.0	5.0	0.8	69.0	1.3	6.4	2.5	3.2	65.5	0.7		74.4
Horse chestnuts, dry . Acorns, fresh	18·8 50·0	5·2 2·8	1.7 0.5	53·7 36·3	2·4 2·4	4·0 6·8	2.6 1.2		48·4 32·6			57·4 43·4
Pasture grass	80.0	2.7	0.8	9.7	0.8	4.0	2.0	1.7				13.0
Barley shoots	81.0		0.3	8.8			1.6					11.9
Oats, shoots	83·9 76·8	2.0	0.3	8·8 10·4			1.5	$1.4 \\ 1.2$				13.6
" mino	53.6		0.3	20.4	1		2.8					26.0
Cocksfoot, in flower	73.0		0.5	14.2	1		2.1	1.0	9.5	0.4		16.0
Maize	82.8		0.4	8.9			1.5					9.1
Rye grass, in bloom Timothy, in flower	75·2 66·9	1	0.5 0.6	11·5 17·6	1 -		2.1		7.4			13.7
Red clover, very young	83-2	3.0	1.3	7.2	0.6	3.1	1.8	2.1	6.0	0.4	2:	11.9
,, ,, beginning to flower	81.0	2.6	0.8	8.0	0.7	5.2	1.6	1.7	6.5	0.5	3.0	12.0
in full flower				9.4			1.6					312
Alsike, in full flower	81.8			7.0			1.5					10.
Crimson clover, in flower	81.5	2.2	0.6	7.0	0.7	6.2	1.6	1.5	5 5 2	0.5	3.5	5 11
White clover, beginning to flower	81.5	3.5	0.9	6.9	0.8	4.3	2.1	1.9	4.7	0.5	2.0	310.
Lucerne, very young	81.1	1		6.2			1.5					11.
" before flower								١.,			1	
ing	76.0			9.6								9 12 · 5 12 · 8
Lucerne, in full flower Sainfoin, in full flower	80:0	1 -		7.8			1		- 1			2 10.
Serradella, in full flower				7.8	0.1	7 5.1	1.4	1.4				9 9
Bokhara clover, in flowe	79.7	3.1		7.4							2.	3 10
Vetches, in flower.	82 · 84 · 6			7.5								
Peas, in flower Field beans, in flower	85.0			5.	-1 -		1					
Buckwheat, in flower	. 83.			7.8								
Heather Winter rape, in flower	. 50·0			16.6		3 22·7 8 3·5						0 20 1 9 81
White mustard, in flower				7:								
Gorse	. 48	7 4.	3 0.7	18:	1 1.	1 24 (2.4	3 1:	5 10	9 0.4	9 9	623
Prickly comfrey .	.88			5.								
Field cabbage.	. 84			8.								7 10 9 8
Kohl-rabi leaves .	.100	T	1 10	1	- 0	= - '	1	~ ~ ~	- 0	10.	1	0

•	Total cons	tituents.	Digestible can stituents.
	Total protein.	Mrs.	Proteids. Est. Est. Est. Est. Ast. Astronomy
Water.	Total Call	Cabally drates. Fat. Unale fibre. Ash.	Proteids, Par. Par. Piec.
and all substances for the or an employed in place of translations.			
Turnip leaves	1:11 1:1 2:7 0:7 1:8 0:6	53 05 15 24 74 09 25 13 46 04 16 20	04, 42, 02, 09, 65 15, 47, 05, 14, 91 10, 35, 02, 09, 62
Rye silage	1°2 0°4 1°5 0°5	57 05 14 09 81 0% 65 20	
Maize silage *1.5		9.0, 0% 5.7 1.1	०५ ६७ ०५ अध्योतक
Oats silage	2:7 1:0	$\frac{10.7}{4.9}$ $\frac{0.9}{1.9}$ $\frac{1.9}{1.9}$ $\frac{1.9}{1.9}$ $\frac{1.9}{1.9}$	0.6 5.9 0.1 5.112.8
Lucerne silage		4% 14 50 21 6% 12 65 25	
Meadow hay, very good . 160	10.8 3.7	tort 30193 7:7	65 30 1 15 127 542
,, ,, medium .14:3	7.4 1.1	and another the	33214 05 153 417
Oats, cut in flower . 14:3		3892 153355 591 124 24304 64	95 193 05 156 200 19 267 17 19 1539
Rye grass hay, Italian Al-Fel		124 24304 64 106 32229 79	१७ २६८७ । १७ १८५४ । १७ २६४ । १५ ११७५४
, shoots		and rosen ba	
Timothy hay 14:3	7.7 0.8	414 24 get by	
Red clover hay, good . 16th		35 H 32222 740	
., ,, ,, medium 16-0	9.8 2.5	38-2 2-2-26-0 A-4	
Lucerne hay, before	37-4	urr grigen bit	विकास विभिन्न ।
flowering . 164	12.2 4.0	314 24 2740 74	REPRETED TO STATE
Lucerne, in flower 16-7	10.7 3.5	2912 246 2915 840	
Sainforn bay, in flower .16%		32% 2%2841 7d	
Orimson clover hay . 16:7		85-5 2-126-2 7-2	
Alsike clover hay 164 White clover hay 164		34% 34,257 74 357 46234 67	
Vetches, in flower 16-7		32 m 24 25 6 m	
Soja bean hay 164		249 22295 BB	
Buckwheat hay 144		356 24314 69	
Nettle leaf hay 11-4	14.8 3.5	380 77 109 147	namoro to mosara
Wheat straw 144	1 2% 02	59 12 10% 4%	THE ORGONALT
Barley straw 14		359 14 395 54	
Out straw		359 PH387 57	
Millet straw		864 23862 63 846 16292 49	
Rice straw		34% 15292 49 83% 22863103	
Rye straw 14-7		88.2 1.84440 4.1	The second secon
Bean straw 184	7.8 OH	310 11360 54	B-220-6 05 15-5-40-4
Buckwheat straw 184		34-6 12382 52	
	1 8·1 0·9 111·1 2·8	88-7 1:688-5 64	
indiant antwa (11)	1111 2-8	24-1 1-738-6 6-7	4010- 0-13-737-
91	14 14	27-3 0-2 0-9 1-1	A 10 10 A
" medium .75-0	11 10	21.0 0.1 0.7 1.1	Ord Indiana i and 1916

		Total con titueut.							tigen motifi			American
	Water.	11111	estal decis	が 大田 (東京)	a i	25 A	1.0	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	一大学の大学 大学 一大学 一大学 一	1 -7 2004	Pr Constant	The state of the s
		pend by	Anny let	2.25		10		pita	1 1 2 To 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		, and	
Pointeen, watery .	, H343	(PS)	O'S	134	wi	O fi				j. 54		134
Sweden.	HI H	11:11	£3-58	14214	11.7	\$ 105					K B 101 B	A#128
Turning	, H15	Orla.	1313	41.41	(3:1	(3°f6)	1.1	19 .5 11 1			88°% 88°3	\$41%- 713
Mangolds, large .	, RB 5	11%	1110	11.7	£3·1	114		65 3			88-11	14:1
., meditan	. 414-11)	0.5	£3.7	44.4	11-1	EB194					E# 75	184-14
. dinali.	, Mile	11.1	().7	189.84	4312	1 04				11.1	88 G	10-4
Carrotes	. 47.0	(3.14	19.8	24.3	13.7	1.4			10%		8.9 x 8.8*9a	11.2
Paranips	, H3-12	0.7	13.4	1:141	13. 1	11.7	1.1		17.76	17 ;	13:12	187.66
Jerusalem artiebokes	, 79%	1111	Offi	11111	(11	1:5			2013		11-2	21 %
Sugar heets	, 750	0.7	06	7.2	(1:1	1 1	1 18		6.5		£1-£1	94'82
Kohl-rabi	. HH-()	11/4	£\$.44	9 - 72	41.1	9 4		" '	44 .4		74 91	
	42.44	,	189-10	114 b S			7.9		34 10			61.4
Molnases	. 21.4	7.15		Take the	63.82	17:11		1318	'A1 1		127	1.741
Beet wices, dried.	111.2	74.7	18:2	24.1	2.5		411		j	2 13		774
Blood meal		23.3	34.7		115-5		13.1	214	į	23 %		18 8 175
Granves	10.8		315		11 1		21 2	441-		110		141.5
Fish meal	10.8		336		11.2		14 m	K 1.8	4	125	8.1	94.3
Meat meal	N7.7	3.6		1 1	4		100	41	1 1 1			154
	195 3 4 20	1.0		4 %		- init	4.1-14	131				10.3
and the second second				4.7	11:3	0	张身*何	18:1	4 4 7	1812		细巧
	(H)-1	111		4.1	1 1		137	31	4 4 1	1.1		1012
Butter milk	12.7	144		111		i	Off	111	未 表均	K)-14		7.6
Whey	7 100	4 17		* *				1		1		

mustication and digestion is greater than that yielded by their food constituents; such material may therefore be said to possess a negative value as foodstuffs.

This table can obviously lay claim to no great accuracy, the great variations in composition of different samples of foodstuffs of the same type, as well as the often great differences in digestibility of its constituents, render it impossible to obtain data which shall always be reliable. Moreover, as has been shown, digestibility varies very much with different animals.

Importance of "Albuminoid Ratio".—It has been usual in the past to attach great importance, in discussing the framing of rations of fattening animals, to the ratio of albuminoids to non-albuminoids in the digestible portion of the food. A considerable amount of ambiguity, however, has always enveloped this ratio, some writers considering "crude protein," i.e., total nitrogen x 6-25, others being tul to restrict the term albuminoid to the true proteids present.

'rom a careful study of all the published accounts of feeding

experiments conducted in Britain with cattle and sheep,¹ the author found that there was little correlation between the true albuminoid ratios of the food supplied and the average gain in live weight, and came to the conclusion that too much importance has been attached to this ratio. Provided the animals received sufficient proteid to meet their requirements, the gain in live weight then depended mainly upon the amount of digestible non-albuminoids they consumed.

The writer deduced from a consideration of the results that for cattle of over 900 lb. live weight, a daily supply of 1.0 to 1.2 lb. of digestible proteid (i.e., real albuminoids) per 1000 lb. live weight was sufficient for the animal's requirements and that the average daily gain in live weight per 1000 lb. then depended mainly upon the supply of non-albuminoids. Expressing these in starch equivalent, about 15 or 16 lb. per 1000 lb. live weight, per day, seemed to be capable of yielding about the maximum daily average gain—1.8 lb. per 1000 lb per day. These figures were derived from results obtained with about 750 animals.

With sheep, the results obtained with over 2000 animals led to the conclusion that about 1.75 lb. digestible real albuminoids per day per 1000 lb. live weight was the most suitable amount, while for non-albuminoids expressed as starch, about 18 lb. per 1000 lb. per day gave the maximum average daily gain in live weight, viz., about 3 lb. per 1000 lb. This applies to adult sheep of live weight of 100 lb. or

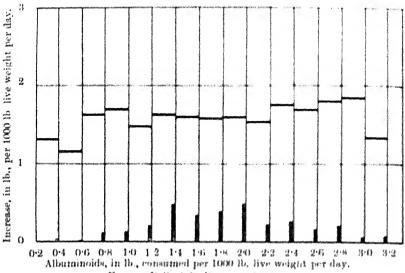
upwards.

Experiments with animals are subject to many disturbing circumstances and even where every care has been taken, contradictory results are often obtained when the experiments are repeated. The effects of accidental differences, individual peculiarities of the animals used, and other circumstances difficult or impossible to control, are often very great and sometimes entirely overshadow and conceal those of the nature of the feeding which the experiment was designed to determine. The larger the number of animals used in the experiment, other things being equal, the greater is the reliance that can be placed upon the results. Though the experiments reviewed by the writer in the papers just cited, were directed to very diverse objects, it is probable that the general principles deducible from the results are freer from the disturbing influences of individual peculiarities of the animals, than any single experiment could be.

Fig. 8 shows the averages of the daily supply of real albuminoids per 1000 lb. live weight, plotted against daily increase in live weight per 1000 lb. with cattle exceeding 900 lb. live weight. Each small black column at the base of the diagram indicates, by its height, the number of animals which received per day an amount of real albuminoids intermediate between the quantities represented by the vertical lines—ordinates—between which the black column lies. The scale is such that a black column reaching to the height of the line 1 lb. of increase in live weight per 1000 lb. per day, would represent 250 animals. The total number of animals referred to in the diagram is 750.

¹ Vide Trans. High. and Agric. Soc., Scotland, 1909, 196; 1910, 168 and 178.

It will be seen that when the amount of digestible albuminous supplied reaches about 10 to 12 lb, per day, the increase in live weight per day becomes practically a maximum and that additional albuminoids produce no greater rate of increase.



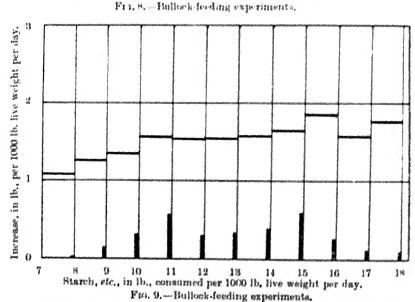
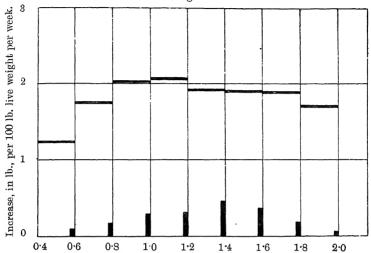
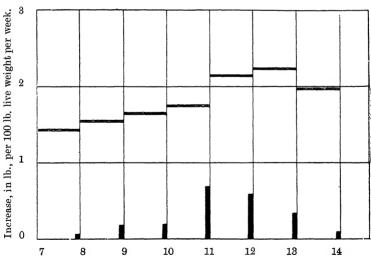


Fig. 9 shows the correlation between total non-albuminoids, expressed as starch, per 1000 lb. live weight per day and increase in live weight per 1000 lb. per day. It will be seen that the daily gain

of live weight steadily increases with the increase in the daily supply of non-albuminoids until the latter amounts to 15 or 16 lb., after which there is a diminution. This diagram is constructed on the same



Digestible albuminoids, in lb., consumed per 100 lb. live weight per week. Fig. 10.—Sheep-feeding experiments.



Digestible non-albuminoids, expressed as starch, in lb., consumed per 100 lb. live weight per week.

Frg. 11.—Sheep-feeding experiments.

general lines as Fig. 8, except that the spaces between the ordinates each represent 1 lb. of non-albuminoids, whereas in Fig. 8 they each represent 0.2 lb. of real albuminoids.

Figs. 10 and 11 give summaries of the results obtained with over

2000 sheep of, at least, 100 lb, live weight each. In this case, pounds of food constituents per 100 lb, live weight per nock and increase in live weight per 100 lb, per week are the quantities plotted against each other. The black vertical columns represent numbers of animals in the respective sections, a height up to 1 lb, increase in live weight, in this case, representing 1000 animals. It will be seen that with sheep a distinct correlation between digestible albuminoids consumed and live weight increase can be traced, and that as Fig. 10 shows, a supply of 10 to 12 lb, albuminoids per 100 lb, live weight per week, produced, on the average, the maximum rate of increase.

In Fig. II the correlation is even better, 12 or 13 lb, of non-albuminoids, expressed as starch, giving the maximum rate of increase,

To render the results with sheep comparable with those with bullocks it is only necessary to multiply the figures for the featurer by 10 and divide by 7. In this way the comparison yields, as giving the best results

				Ingest all-unusuals	Hearely, er	Mater of Microper
Bullocks Sheep	:	:	:	14 H	15:5 11. 16:33	1711, 342,

all the figures referring to 1000 lb, live weight per day. It is thus seen that sheep require more food per unit weight than cattle, but make better use of their food and fatten, relatively, more rapidly.

Relative Feeding Value of the Foods Used. From the large array of figures accumulated in the course of the calculation of the composition of the rations in this review of feeding trials, the writer attempted to deduce the relative feeding values of a number of commonly used feeding stuffs. Though the experiments were not all designed with this object, it is probable that the deductions drawn from such large numbers of experiments are fairly rehable.

With sheep, the following table gives the average weekly gain, per head, of the animals receiving a considerable quantity of the various foodstuffs in their daily rations:

Funt.	Number of animals	Average gain per licul per week.	
Wheat	34	2.70	
Linseed cake	14514)	2.21	
Dried grains	850	2.47	
Barley	223	2.28	
Undecorticated cotton cake	tiens.	2.19	
Malt	24.4	2.15	
Decorticated cotton cake .	78	2.14	
Maize	69	170	
Outs	871	1.50	

In many cases, these foods were given in admixture with other concentrated foods and, to some extent, the figures may therefore be thereby rendered less reliable, but in cases where the number of sheep receiving the food is large, the results are probably representative. That good results attend the use of linseed cake and dried grains and that poor effects are given by oats and maize are probably quite safe deductions.

Another advantage attending the use of linseed cake is also pointed out by many experiments, viz., that the animals so fed "kill" better than others, i.e., show a higher percentage of carcass to live weight.

With cattle, linseed cake, undecorticated cotton cake and decorticated cotton cake show the same order as with sheep, though the differences between them are less. As regards coarse fodders, the most noticeable point brought out in both the bullock and sheep feeding trials, is the excellent results obtained by the use of clover hay. With cattle, clover hay used in 15 lots gave an average daily gain of 2.13 lb, per head and produced 1 lb, of increase at the expense of 7.01 lb, of total digestible matter, as against an average for the whole of the cattle feeding trials of 1.803 lb, and 9.0 lb, respectively.

With sheep, 384 animals receiving clover hay gave an average weekly increase of 2.58 lb. per head (as against 2.06 lb. of the remaining 2390 sheep), and for each 1 lb. of increase, consumed 6.2 lb. of total digestible matter (against 7.43 lb. consumed by the remain-

der).

This very pronounced effect of clover hay is worthy of attention by stock-feeders. It is probably partly due to the high content of albuminoids (though the rations of which it formed part had, as a rule, only a fairly wide "albuminoid ratio"), but is mainly to be attributed to its richness in ash constituents, particularly lime (ride infra).

As to roots, mangolds proved better than swedes, and the results indicate that for eattle, from 80 to 100 lb, per head per day and for sheep, about 14 lb, per head per day, was the most successful allow-

ance.

Amides are usually stated as being used in the body simply as heat producers and to be incapable of acting like albuminoids as flesh tormers. Though undoubtedly inferior to albuminoids, it appears from recent experiments that amides do to a certain extent perform the functions of these substances. They certainly lessen the consumption of albuminoids and greatly diminish the waste of nitrogenous tissue when albuminoids are fed in insufficient quantity, probably by acting instead of the latter as food for intestinal micro-organisms. Zuntz, Kellner and others have found that the addition of simple amino-compounds to a ration poor in albuminoids led to an actual gain of nitrogenous tissue in the animal and also to a greatly enhanced digestion of the crude fibre supplied. This latter effect is attributed to a stimulation of the activity of the intestinal bacteria which are known to play an important part in the breaking down of cellulose and fibre.

It is quite possible, too, that these amino-compounds actually take part in the synthesis of proteids by combination with other

amino-compounds present in the food, or obtained by hydrolysis, in the alimentary canal, from it all albuminoids

It is therefore not quite satisfactory to disregard the annides of a fond, nor even to assign to them, as is often done, the functions of heat producers only. From the last aspect, asparagine has only about half the value of starch, when due allowance is made for the introgen exercted as area.

In other foods, especially in mangolds, a large proportion of the nitrogen exists as nitrates, and thus probably is decord of all feeding properties. In calculating the natritive ratio of a food, therefore, wherever possible the amount of digestible albuminoids should be used and the amides considered as non-albuminoids and equal to about half their weight of starch, but it must be remembered that the amino-compounds may act in the way described and that the ratio, so calculated, is probably wider than the real one.

Standard Rations. Found is used by an animal for three purposes.

(I) To repair and renew trans-

(2) To furmsh heat and energy.

(3) To promote growth and marcase.

The relative proportions in which these three functions consume the food taken is obviously very different, according to whether the animal is merely existing at rest, is working, fattening, or producing milk.

Many attempts to determine the amounts of the various food constituents required by animals under different conditions have been made. One of the earliest and best-known sets of standards are those prepared by Wolff in 1864. They have been much used as guides in framing rations.

The following table of standard rations (pp. 327-8) has been drawn up by Kellner and, in it, distinction is made between true albuminoids and total nitrogenous matter.

FATE OF THE CONSTITUENTS OF FOOD.

1. Nitrogenous Constituents.

(a) Protein. According to Kellner 1000 parts by weight of protein added to a basal ration with runninants gives as a maximum the addition of 235 parts by weight of body fat. Of the total energy supplied in the protein, 35 per cent went to form fat, 19 per cent was lost in the urine, and 46 per cent was evolved as heat. If protein were solely used in fat formation and its nitrogen excreted as urea, 100 parts of proteins should form 51 parts of fat. This is never attained in practice.

(b) Amino-Compounds and Amides.

With ruminants it has been clearly shown that the addition of asparagine or even of ammonium acetate to a basal ration greatly

¹This was strikingly demonstrated by an observation made by the author in 1900 that some pulped mangold, kept for some weeks in a stoppered buttle, evolved nitric oxide, doubtless as the result of the action of some denitritying organism upon the nitrates. A similar production of nitric oxide has been noticed from the pulp of the sugar beet.

FEEDING STANDARDS PER DAY AND PER 1000 LB, LIVE WEIGHT.

	Total dry untter in ration.	Digo	stable i	matter.	
	12.	True proteid.	Fat. Ib.	Carboliyelrates. He	44 C'rissler persolariza **
Adult Animals.))) () ()	Ī			1
Oxen.	1				
Maintenance, at rest light work ,, medium work heavy work	20-25 20-25 22-24 25 30	0.7 1.1 1.1 1.8	0°1 0°3 0°5 0°8	7:5:::::325 10:6 12:2 11:2	0°8 1°3 1°7 2°3
Fattening	21 32	1.6	0.2	13 16	1 24)
MILCH COWS.					
Daily yield, 10 ib, milk	22-27 25-29 27-34 27-34	1 2 1 7 2 3 3 0	0:3 0:5 0:6 0:8	100 122 133 146	1·1 2·1 2·4 3·4
SHEEP.					
Maintenance, large breeds small .,	18 -23 20 26 21 -32	1 ·0 1 ·2 1 ·6	0°2 0°2 0°7	10°5 11°0 16°0	12 15 19
Horses.			1		1
Maintenance, light work	18 -25 21 -26 23 -28	1.0 1.4 2.0	0-1 0-6 0-8	928 1123 1327	1 · g. 1 · fi 3 · g.
Pieis.					
Fattening, 1st Period	33-37 24 33 21-24	2·() 2·4 3·()	0.7 § 0.5 0.4	26:0 25:0 19:0	24 24 24
Growing Animals.					1
Calves, Age. Lave weight.			į.		
2.3 months 150 li, 3.6 , 500 , 6.12 , 500 , 12.18 , 700 , 18.24 , 900 ,	23 24 26 26 26 26	19: \$ 14:74 14:14 \$	2:0 1:0 0:6 0:1 0:3	130 130 127 124 120	347 341 343 344 144
Lamns.					
Store Animals,					
Age. Live weight. 5-6 months 65 lb. 6-8 80 8-11 100 11-15 120	28 27 26 25	4+5 3+5 2+6 2+9	10 07 05 04	15/8 15/0 11/6 12/6	15 (15) 15 (15) 15 (15) 15 (15)
15-20 , 150 ,	24	1.7	1).4	12:0	1.4

FEEDING STANDARDS PER DAY-continued.

	Total dry matter in ration.	matter Digestible matter.						
	lb.	True proteid.	Fat.	Carboliydrates. lb.	"Crude protein."			
Fattening Animals.				-				
Age. Live weight.								
6-7 months 65 lb.	31	3.5	0.8	16.0	4.0			
7-9 ,, 88 ,,	30	3.0	0.7	15.0	3.5			
9-11 ,, 110 ,,	28	2.5	0.7	14.5	3.0			
Young Pigs.								
Store Animals.				•				
Age. Live weight.		l.		ı				
2-3 months 44 lb.	44	6.2	1.0	28.0	6.6			
3-5 ,, 88 ,,	36	4.0	0.8	23.0	5.0			
5-6 ,, 120 ,,	32	3.0	0.5	21.0	3.8			
6-9 ,, 175 ,, 9-12 ,, 265 ,,	28 25	2·3 1·7	$0.3 \\ 0.2$	$19.0 \\ 15.0$	3·0 2·2			
	20	- '	0.2	100	22			
Fattening Animals.								
Age. Live weight.					·			
2-3 months 44 lb.	44	6.2	1.0	28.0	6.6			
3-5 ,, 110 ,,	36	4.5	0.9	25.5	5.6			
5-6 ,, 145 ,,	32	3·5 3·0	0.7 0.5	22·5 20·5	4.4			
6-9 ,, 200 ,, 9-12 ,, 285 ,,	28 25	2.4	0.3	20°5 18°5	3·9 3·2			
9-12 ,, 285 ,,		~ 4	0.0	100	0.2			

increases the laying on of protein flesh. This is almost certainly due to the amino-compounds or ammonium salts serving as food for the intestinal bacteria which are so numerous in ruminants, for the same compounds have no such favourable effect when fed to non-ruminating animals where intestinal bacteria are few and unimportant.

2. Fats are very fully utilised in the animal body. With emulsified arachis oil as much as 64 per cent may be retained as body fat, but in the case of oils from straw or hay not more than about 40 per cent would be so retained. The body fat often partakes of the nature of the food fat, and the difference in hardness and melting-point of pork fat from pigs fed with linseed oil, on the one hand, and with cotton-seed oil, on the other, are well known.

3. Carbohydrates.—With ruminants (oxen) direct experiment, according to Kellner, showed the following production from—

1 ki	logram o	f digestib	le starch			248 gra	ammes c	f body fat.
1	,,	٠,,	cane su			188	,,	,,
1	••	••	crude fi	bre		253		

This indicates that about 57 per cent of the heat value of starch and fibre was stored up in the animal, while with cane sugar, only 45 per

cent. The lower value for sugar was attributed to its ready solubility and consequent ready availability to intestinal bacteria, and to a por-

tion of it being converted into lactic acid by fermentation.

4. Mineral Matter.—This is retained in the body to a very different extent according to the age and condition of the animal. With calves of the age of six months from 40 to 50 per cent of the lime and slightly higher proportion of the phosphoric acid in the ration were retained. It would be probably safe to assume that, with growing animals, the food should contain about three times as much lime and phosphoric acid as the animal stores in its body. Kellner gives as the actual amount of mineral matter stored per day per head by lambs—

Live weight.	Age.	Potash.	Soda.	Lime.	Magnesia.	Phosphoric acid.
23 kilograms	5-6 months	2·04	0.84	1.56	0·12	1-09 grammes
30 ,,	7-9 ,,	2·89	1.05	2.00	0·32	1-65 ,,
35 ,,	10-12 ,,	3·05	0.81	1.81	0·38	2-50 ,,
47 ,,	13-15 ,,	2·65	0.72	2.07	0·35	3-14 ,,

Ash Constituents of Foods.—In addition to the protein, carbohydrates and fat, which are usually regarded as the most important constituents of food, the mineral constituents are of great importance to animals. These are often popularly spoken of as "bone formers," but, beyond admitting that a certain proportion of "ash" is necessary in various foodstuffs, little attention has hitherto been paid to this matter.

The author, from a study of the bones of animals suffering from a disease—osteoporosis—only too prevalent in the South African Colonies, has called attention to several important matters with reference to the composition as well as the amount of the ash constituents of foodstuffs.¹

The ash constituents of the food are utilised in the animal in two

ways :--

1. As truly formative materials.—The bones, teeth and other hard parts of animals consist largely of phosphates, fluorides, carbonates and chlorides of calcium and magnesium. These substances are therefore essential constituents of food.

2. As necessary for digestive, respiratory and other processes.—The blood contains iron; the saliva, gastric juice and other secretions contain potassium. Chlorine and hydrochloric acid are essential ingredients in the gastric juice; the thyroid gland contains iodine.

Consider first the substances required for the formation and renewal of bone. The largest and most important mineral constituents are phosphoric acid and lime. In normal bone, these are present in the proportions of 1 molecule of phosphorus pentoxide (P_2O_5) to 3 molecules of lime (CaO), *i.e.*, 142 to 168 by weight; but as some of

¹See Journal of Comparative Pathology and Therapeutics—March, 1907, pp. 35-48; Journ. of Agric. Science, 1909; Jour. Royal Inst. of Public Health, 1909; Seventh Intern. Congress of Applied Chemistry, 1909; Illustrated Poultry Record, 1910, and others.

the lime of bones is also present as carbonate in bone ash, the proportions by weight are generally about 1 of phosphorus pentoxide to 1.5 of lime. It would seem reasonable, therefore, to expect that the food of an animal, in order to serve for the nutrition of bone, should contain phosphorus pentoxide and lime in about this ratio.

So, too, cows' milk, which we may assume to be particularly adapted for the requirements of a young animal, contains the two above-mentioned constituents in approximately equal proportions by weight, while common salt is also present in about the same amount.

Since phosphorus is also required for the formation of other tissues, e.g., the brain, we may conclude that the ideal food of an animal should contain about equal proportions of lime and phosphorus pentoxide.

Now, in England, the above considerations have perhaps not often much importance, because of the variety of food given to horses and cattle; but in South Africa, where oat hay—i.e., oats cut just before they are ripe, and dried—forms the sole food of many horses and mules, sometimes supplemented by a few mealies (i.e., maize grain), they become, in the author's opinion, of great importance.

Now, in the seeds of most plants there is much more phosphorus pentoxide than lime, while the proportions vary very much in the

foliage of different plants.

In the following table are given the ratios of phosphorus pentoxide to lime present in many foodstuffs, from the analyses of Wolff and Warington:—

				R_i	atio Po	O ₅ .	CaO.
Lucerne hay					1	":	4.78
Crimson clover					1	:	4.45
Red clover .					1	:	3.60
Meadow hay					1	:	2.55
Oat straw .					1	:	1.81
,, grain .					1	:	0.16
Oats, whole plan	t (g	reen)			1	:	0.77
,, ,, ,,	(ri	pe)			1	:	0.62
Barley, whole pl	ant	• .			1	:	0.44
Mealies (maize)	grai	n			1	:	0.64

Cereals are thus remarkable for the preponderance of phosphorus pentoxide over lime which they contain. Thus, while it is probable that in the whole food of an animal the phosphorus pentoxide ought not to exceed the lime, it is evident that in the usual South African ration for horses and mules—oat hay or oat hay and mealies—it exceeds the lime greatly, in most cases the ratio being about 1:0.5.

The author has good reason for concluding that many of the bone diseases so prevalent in animals, and the sparse development of bone which characterises the usual South African horse, are largely attributable to their usual diet. As long ago as 1891, Weiske 1 showed that rabbits fed on oats only, produced very small weak brittle bones, while similar animals fed upon oats and hay developed normal skeletons.

Whether the disease, osteoporosis, is really caused by the exclusive cereal diet so often given to horses and mules in South Africa or not,

¹ Landwirtschaftliche Versuchs-Stationen, 39, 241.

there can be little doubt that animals, now fed exclusively upon oat hay or oat hay and mealies, would be far healthier and better nourished if such foods as lucerne, or even grass hay, formed part of their diet. The author's analyses show that many crops growing well in that country, c.g., cow peas, velvet beans, or even many grasses, would be far

preferable to oat hav from this point of view.

It has not been sufficiently recognised that it is the composition and not the amount of the ash constituents that is important in bone formation. As an example of this fallacy, bran serves excellently. This material is rich in ash and is often extolled on that account as being peculiarly well fitted for bone nu rition. As a matter of fact, it contains about 3.3 per cent of phosphorus pentoxide and only about 0.3 per cent of lime, or 1 of phosphorus pentoxide to 0.09 of lime, and from the point of view just discussed, ought to prove very unsuitable for promoting bone formation. This is really the case, as is proved by the existence of a peculiar bone disease known as "bran disease," "shorts disease," or "miller's horse rickets," which is often observed in millers' horses and which is undoubtedly caused by feeding with excessive quantities of bran.

Another point of importance is the supply of adequate quantities of the mineral ingredients required for the formation of the digestive

juices of an animal.

Kellner estimates the daily requirement of a cow of average weight at $\frac{3}{4}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ oz. common salt, that of a horse at $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 oz., of a sheep or pig at $\frac{1}{8}$ to $\frac{1}{4}$ oz., but when foods difficult of digestion are used, these

quantities may be doubled.

Kellner further estimates that for a fattening ox, 1 oz. of phosphorus pentoxide and 2 oz. of lime per day per 1000 lb. live weight are sufficient, while with full-grown fattening sheep only 0.02 oz. and 0.2 oz. per 1000 lb. live weight per day, respectively, were thought to be sufficient. With growing animals, these amounts are, doubtless, far too small.

In England, where the food of animals is usually very varied, the necessity of supplying salt, though often recognised, is not so important perhaps as in South Africa, where in some districts the provision of some form of "lick" is indispensable if the animals are to be maintained in health. So, too, for poultry, especially if kept in confinement and fed merely on grain, the supply of salt, phosphates, lime and potash, seems to be of great importance.

"Licks," often consisting mainly of salt and sulphur, are largely

used by stock farmers.

A commercial cattle lick, examined by the writer and extensively advertised in South Africa, was found to consist mainly of common salt, phosphate of lime and free sulphur, with small quantities of

silica, potash, sulphuric acid and magnesia.

Another point of some interest is the bulk of the food, especially for ruminating animals. American experiments have shown that while it is possible to successfully feed cows on concentrated foods (maize meal) only, for several months together, during which time chewing the cud entirely ceases, yet with calves, rumination is

essential, and death ensues if coarse forage be withheld, even though abundance of milk and grain be supplied. Considerable importance is now attached to the presence of the so-called "vitamines" in food stuffs. These substances, to which reference has already been made in the chapter on "The Animal," appear to be essential constituents of the diet if normal growth is to occur. In their absence, a diet well supplied with protein, fat and carbohydrates, if fed to young animals especially, leads to a diseased condition, a cessation of growth, and finally results in death. Little is known as to the chemical nature of the vitamines, but they are believed to be nitrogenous bodies, one type of which is soluble in water, while the other is soluble in oils and fats. Both appear to be necessary and they are supposed to act as stimulants upon the glands secreting the digestive juices.

Quantity of Water Consumed in Proportion to Dry Food.

—This varies considerably in different animals and with different conditions. According to Warington ² the normal amounts are——

For sheep					2:	1
" horses					2 to 3:	1
,, cattle					4:	1

With sheep, when fed on succulent food, no water to drink is, as a rule, required. In dry climates, however, a sheep will drink from 1 to 6 quarts of water per day. With roots, in winter, much more water than is necessary is taken, even though none be drunk, and the addition of a little dry food—meal or cake—is decidedly economical.

With horses, the proportion of water consumed varies greatly with the amount of work done by the animal and with other circumstances. With the Paris cab horses, Grandeau found the average proportion of water to dry matter in the food to be 2·1: 1 when at rest and 3·6: 1 when working.

With fattening oxen, American experiments 3 showed that from 1.6 to 3.4 lb. of water per lb. of dry matter were consumed and that the largest amount of water was drunk when the food was richest in protein.

With milch cows, the average amount of water to each pound of dry food is 4 lb., according to American experiments; but here again a ration with a narrow albuminoid ratio requires more water than one with a wide one. Thus, at the Wisconsin Station in 1886, it was found that with food having an albuminoid ratio of 1:5.5 there were 4.33 lb. of water drunk for each pound of dry matter, while with a ratio of 1:8.6 only 2.41 lb. were taken. A cow will usually drink from 8 to 10 gal. per day, but if roots be supplied the quantity will, of course, be considerably diminished.

With pigs, the usual proportion of water consumed does not appear to have often been recorded. In 1887, at Copenhagen, trials showed no advantage or disadvantage between excessive quantities of

¹ Vide Bulletins of the Utah (No.46) and Illinois (21) Expt. Stations.

²Chemistry of the Farm.

³ Georgeson, Bull. 34 and 39, Kansas Expt. Station.

water and an ad libitum supply. On the other hand, experiments conducted at the Yorkshire College Farm at Garforth in the early part of 1900 showed a decided advantage in curtailing the water supplied to fattening pigs. Two pens of six pigs each were fed with a mixture of equal weights of barley meal and "sharps". In one case the mixture was soaked for some days in four times its weight of water, while in the other only twice its weight of water was used. The former was fed to the pigs in a sloppy condition, the latter was of the consistency of oatmeal porridge. Both lots were allowed as much of the food as they would eat, and the animals receiving the drier food had access to a water trough. In eight weeks the pen getting the wetter food increased by 334 lb., while the other gained 458 lb. (live weights). The pigs of the former consumed 1904 lb. of food, while those of the latter ate 2254 lb. The proportions of food consumed to weight gained were—

The pigs fed on the drier food thus made 124 lb. more increase in live weight and yielded about 102 lb. more pork, while each pound of increase in live weight was obtained by the expenditure of 0.8 lb. of food less than with the other animals. The extra food cost about 19s., but the value of the increased quantity of pork was about 42s. 6d., leaving a net gain of 23s. 6d. for the pen receiving the drier food.

On the other hand, there can be little doubt that if animals are compelled to consume too much water, say by the excessive use of roots, or by thirst induced by common salt, the food is not so well utilised, the tissues become soft and flabby and the animals become

more susceptible to disease or other injurious influences.

Money Value of the Constituents of Foodstuffs.—Attempts have been made to fix money values to the albuminoids, carbohydrates and fat present in foodstuffs, so as to permit of the calculation of the value of a food from the results of its analysis, as has been done in the case of manures (vide Chap. IX).

The results of these attempts have not been entirely satisfactory, nor indeed can they be expected to be, since many of the most valuable properties of foodstuffs, e.g., flavour or palatability, cannot satisfactorily be expressed quantitatively. Samples of food of desirable flavour and much relished by animals may often command a price much higher than could be deduced from their composition.

Wolff, long ago, deduced the ratios of the values of digestible carbohydrates, fats and protein in many concentrated foodstuffs at

 $1:3:2\cdot 4.$

König gave 1:2.9:2.7, while in various States of America most discordant values were obtained, possibly owing to great local variations in prices.

In 1891 a long paper was read before the Surveyor's Institute on the subject by Kinch.¹ He points out that the physiological ratio of

Abstract in Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1892, 701.

values of protein to carbohydrates would be about 6:1, since a ration having an albuminoid ratio of 1:6 is most generally suitable

for feeding.

By considering a large number of foodstuffs and taking into account their relative consumption, he arrives at the ratio of 1:2.5:2.5 as the values of digestible carbohydrates, fats and protein, the latter including both albuminoids and amides, the error introduced by including the latter as protein being counterbalanced by the fact that the manurial value of the undigested nitrogenous matter has been ignored.

He further estimates the value of digestible carbohydrates at 1.24 shilling "per unit" per ton, or say, practically, 1s. 3d. "per unit"

per ton.

The values of the three chief ingredients of feeding stuffs thus become—

					Per lb.	Per unit per ton
Digestibl	e carbohydrates				d. 0.66 1.66	s. d. 1 8 8 11
2.2	albuminoids and	amio	les		1.66	3 1 4

By adding the percentages of digestible fat and digestible protein together, multiplying their sum by 2.5, and adding the percentage of digestible carbohydrates, the number of "food units" in the food is obtained.

To calculate the value per ton, it is then only necessary to multiply

the food units by 1s. 3d.

It will be found, in practice, that if it be assumed that the *total* carbohydrates be worth 1s. per unit and the *total* fat and albuminoids 2s. 6d. per unit, the value calculated per ton on this basis, will be roughly correct.

It is obvious that accuracy is not possible in such calculations and

that the values are liable to great fluctuations.

The Manurial Value of Foods.—When food is supplied to an adult animal which is not increasing in weight nor producing milk or wool, the whole of the manurial constituents of the food will be recovered in the excreta, and, if subsequent loss by fermentation or drainage be prevented, may be restored to the land.

It is otherwise with growing, fattening, or milk-producing animals. In such cases a portion, and sometimes a considerable portion, of the nitrogen, phosphoric acid and potash is employed in forming the increase, and only the residue remains in the excreta for use as manure.

The proportion of the total nitrogen of the food retained by an animal varies greatly, not only with the individual, but also with the composition of the food.

A young calf fed on milk will retain as much as 69 or 70 per cent.

of the nitrogen in its food, while a horse will, if full grown, excrete the whole.

According to Lawes and Gilbert, the proportion of the total nitrogen of the food, retained in the fattening increase of oxen and sheep, varies from about 3 per cent with decorticated cotton cake (containing 6.6 per cent of total nitrogen) to as high as 14 per cent with oat straw (containing only 0.5 per cent of total nitrogen). With many foods, it averages about 5 or 6 per cent of the total nitrogen in the food. With phosphoric acid, the same investigators found that from 3 or 4 per cent (with bran, malt culms, etc.) to 19 or 20 per cent (with maize, rice meal, barley straw, oat straw, etc.) of the total present in the food, was retained by fattening oxen and sheep. With potash, the corresponding figures were 0.3 or 0.4 per cent (with roots) to 3 or 4 per cent (with malt, maize, etc.). Much higher proportions of the ash constituents have been found to be retained in recent experiments. (vide p. 329).

The Rothamsted experiments, as summarised by Warington,²

yielded the following results:-

	Percentage of	nitrogen obtained as voided in manure.	s increase or
	Per cent in carcass or milk.	Per cent in urine.	Per cent in total excrements.
Working horse Fattening ox.	. 0.0	70·6 73·5	100·0 96·1
,, sheep pig Milch cow	. 4·3 . 14·7 . 24·5 . 69·3	79.0 60.3 57.4 25.6	95·7 85·3 75·5 30·7

With the ash constituents the following were the results:—

,					For every 100 cons	umed as food.
					In live-weight increase or milk.	Voided as manure or in perspiration.
Horse		***			0.0	100.0
Fattening ox .	•	•	•	•	2.3	97.7
	•	•	•	•		
" sheep	•				3.8	96.5
,, pig .					4.0	96.0
Milch cow .	-			1	10.3	89.7
	•	•	•	•	54.3	45.7
Calf fed on milk					04.2	457

Lawes and Gilbert 3 give the average manurial value per ton of the

¹ Jour. Roy. Agric. Soc., 1885, 600.
² Chemistry of the farm, 162.
³ Jour. Roy. Agric. Soc., 1885, 600.



		<u>; </u>	alnati	on b	Valuation per ton as manure.	as mai	mre.														
		-drawning training	Nitrogen.	ogen.		Ъ	Phosphoric acid.	oric	acid.	I	Potash.	غ ا		ii Co	ipens	ation	value fo	r each	ton of 1	Compensation value for each ton of the food consumed.	. 11
No.	Foods.	Per cent in food.	Value at 12s. per unit.		Half of value to manure.	Per cent in food.	Value t at 3s, per l, unit.	and applications of the contract of the contra	Three-quarters of value to manure.	Per Per in food.		Value at 4s. per unit, all to nanure.	-	Last 1	Last but	year one.	Last year Last year Last year but one. but two.	r La	st year t three.	Foods.	No.
			s.	d.	s, d.		00	ģ.	s. d.		, si	d.	တ်	Ġ.	si.	d.	s. d.	"	s. d.		
- 0	Decorticated cotton cake .	06.9	83	10	41 5	3.10	6	4	7 0	2.00		0	56	5	38	Ç!	14 1		0 4	Decorticated cotton cake .	-
q	cotton cake	3.54	49			2.0	9 0	0	4 6	5.00			33	6	16	10			7	cotton cake	ଦା
တ	Linseed cake	4.75	57	40.00		5.00		0		1.4(and to		38	<u>r-</u>	13	တ		ma. 18 101 / 1		Linseed cake .	ಚಾ
4	Linseed .	3.60	43			1.5	#	L-		1.8.	2240		8	9	15	ന				Linseed	4
5	Palm-nut cake.	2.50	80			1.50	-	L-		0.50			19	30	6	10				Palm-nut cake.	ũ
9 2-	Cocoa-nut cake Rape cake	3.40 4.90	28 28	99	23 23 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25 25	1. 1 0	4 1-	01 0	ა .თ - ი აა	1.50	တ တ	00	유 대	1 0	15 20	6 9	7 10 10 3		3 11 5 1	Cocoa-nut cake Rape cake	9 1-
တက	Beans	4·00 3·60	& 3	0 01	24 0 21 7	1.10 0.85	60.03	41-	$\begin{smallmatrix}2&6\\1&11\end{smallmatrix}$	1.30	200	10	31 27	∞ 4	15 13	10 8	7 11 6 10		3 11 3 5	Beans	တတ
	Wheat	1.80	뎚			1000 1000	21.0	F- 30	61.0	0.5	manage and also		77 27	10	<u>.</u> .	5		. • •	1 10	Wheat	10
	Oats.	88	77			distinction	1 ~	9	1 1 5	3 K	101		15	טי נ	<u>-</u>	သ			111	Oats	7 27
≘=	Maize Rice meal	5.8	ଷ୍ଟ	ء 2	3 L	09.0		O		0.93	- N/ 6 - (41 - 154 -	ဗ ဗ	133	0 %	သ ေ	၁ –	ಚುರು ಬರ್		ı- 5	Maize	13
10	Locust heans	1.30	7	No. 5 111			31	10	1 10	000	1 20		12	Ç.	ۍ .	٠-			· ·	Lornst beans	1 10

Foods Per Value Half of Per Value Tures Per Affilia List		-	alua	tion	er to	Valuation per ton as manure.	o III							රි	ատիու	sation	value f	or ea	ch ton of	Compensation value for each ton of the food consumed.	
Per Value Half of Per Value Tiree Per at 48. Last Last year Last year year Last year year		1	Nit	rogen		1	d soul	horic	acid.		Pot	ash.								,	
1 55 d. 5. d. 6. d		Per in cent fool.	CONCRETE CONTRACT CON	ide	Half o value to manur	pear a professor of the paper and	•		Thre					Last vear.		.Vear	Lest ye but tw		ast year nt three		X0.
Ins. 3-30 39 7 19 9 1-61 4 10 3 × 0-20 0 10 24 3 12 1 6 0 3 0 Idea . Brewers grains. O-81 9 9 4 11 0-42 1 3 0 11 0-05 0 2 6 0 3 0 1 6 0 9 Wet . Brewers grains. 1-50 1s 0 9 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1				4550	*383	The state of the state of		4.05			299	121212								Malt " culms Bran	
. 240 28 10 14 5 057 1 9 1 4 150 6 0 21 9 10 10 5 5 2 \$ Cloverhay . 150 15 0 19 0 040 1 2 0 11 170 6 5 16 4 \$ 2 4 1 2 0 Neadowhay . 045 5 5 2 \$ 024 0 9 0 7 080 8 2 6 5 3 2 1 7 0 9 Wheat straw . 040 4 10 2 5 015 0 6 0 4 100 4 0 6 9 3 4 1 \$ 0 10 Barley straw . 050 6 0 8 0 024 0 9 0 7 100 4 0 7 7 7 8 9 110 0 11 0at straw . 050 6 0 8 0 1 100 4 0 7 7 7 8 9 110 0 11 0at straw . 055 2 5 1 4 007 0 8 0 2 040 1 7 8 1 1 6 0 9 0 4 Mangolds 025 3 0 1 6 006 0 2 0 1 022 0 11 2 6 1 8 0 7 0 8 Swdes 015 2 2 1 1 005 0 2 0 1 030 1 2 2 4 1 2 0 7 0 8 Turnip .	i i		CO. 64660 -0.		proof.				hone		9 9				길 15					brewers' grams dried dried Brewers' grains	
. 045 5 5 2 8 024 0 9 0 7 080 3 2 6 5 3 2 1 7 0 9 Wheat straw . 040 4 10 2 5 048 0 6 0 4 100 4 0 6 9 3 4 1 8 0 10 Barley straw . 050 6 0 3 0 024 0 9 0 7 100 4 0 7 7 7 8 9 1 10 0 11 Oat straw . 050 6 0 9 0 1 100 1 1 7 8 1 1 1 0 0 1 0 11 Oat straw . 025 3 8 1 4 007 0 3 0 2 040 1 7 8 1 1 6 0 9 0 4 Mangolds 025 3 0 1 6 006 0 2 0 1 022 0 11 2 6 1 3 0 7 0 3 8 wides 048 2 2 1 1 005 0 2 0 1 030 1 2 2 4 1 2 0 7 0 3 Turnips .	· ·	07.7				11 - 01 W - 3c	150	2. 71			33	ఇ అ	***************************************	5 TH	8	977	10 m	10		Clover hay Meadow hay	표정
$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	12 12	0.50		ಇವರ		TOTAL AT A			000	○ ~ ~	733	10 mm	7150		22 25 26	राच्मक		1= // 0		Wheat straw Barley straw Oat straw,	81 51 51 81 51 51
		Nas.		2 3 71	head took head	853			000		육설용	and an and	{ = pod (*)}	स्त्र क्ष्म १८ स्थान	hand kernt heat	သက္က	000	en 1 = 1 =		Mangolds. Swedes Turnip.	854

common feeding stuffs, as deduced from experiments, assuming that

they are supplied to fattening sheep and oxen.

Hall and Voelcker have recalculated the foregoing table (p. 335), bringing the values more up to date (1902). They assume that half the nitrogen, three-quarters of the phosphoric acid, and all the potash of the foods supplied are voided in the excrement, that each year after the application of the dung, half its original value remains in the land and that nitrogen is worth 12s. per unit, phosphorus pentoxide 3s. per unit, and potash 4s. per unit. The table on the preceding pages then shows the compensation value for each ton of the commoner foodstuffs consumed on the farm.

CHAPTER XV.

MILK AND MILK PRODUCTS.

MILK is the natural secretion of the special glands of a female, intended for the nourishment of the new-born. The mammary glands are, in general, only developed in the female and are active in producing their secretion for a certain period after parturition. In certain abnormal instances, however, males have been known to produce milk, but such cases are rare.

The milks of different animals differ considerably, both in the con-

stituents present and in the proportions of the constituents.

The milk of the cow is the most important and has been studied in greatest detail.

The constituents of milk are usually divided into

Water, Fat,

Albuminoids,

Sugar,

Ash.

A short account of the chemical nature of these constituents (excluding water) may be here given.

Fat. The fat present in milk resembles in general constitution the true animal and vegetable fats already described (see p. 208). Like them it consists of a mixture or compound of the glyceryl salts of fatty acids.

It differs, however, from other oily substances in the character of

the fatty acids present.

In milk fat, considerable quantities of acid radicals of low molecular weight are present, besides the stearic, oleic and other heavy acids found in other fats.

In common with most natural fats, it is probably a mixture, though whether each acid radical is present as a distinct glyceryl salt or whether two or three different acid radicals may be attached to the same glyceryl group is uncertain. The latter hypothesis is probably more correct.

The proportions of the various fatty acids found in butter are subject to considerable variation according to the food; they are said also to vary with the season of the year. The fat of milk given by cows soon after calving is said to be much richer in volatile fatty acids than that of cows in the later stages of lactation.

(339)

Assuming that the glyceryl salts are present as separate individuals (which, as already stated, is probably not the case), the chief constituents of butter fat are given by Richmond ¹ as follows:—-

						ł	'er cent.
Glyceryl	tributyrate, CgH5(C4H7Og)3					about	
,,	tricaproate, C ₃ H ₅ (C ₆ H ₁₁ O ₂) ₃					,,	3.60
,,	tricaprylate, $C_3H_5(C_8H_{15}O_2)_3$			٠	•	,,	().55
,,	tricaprate, $C_3H_5(C_{10}H_{19}O_2)_3$	•	•	•	•	77	1.90
**	trilaurate, $C_3H_5(C_{12}H_{23}O_2)_3$	•	•	•	•	,,	27.40
,,	trimyristate, $C_3H_5(C_{14}H_{27}O_2)_3$	•	-	-	•	,,	20.20
,,	tripalmitate, $C_3H_5(C_{16}H_{31}O_2)_3$	•	-	-	•	,,	5.70
,,	tristearate, $C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{35}O_2)_3$			•	•	,,	1.80
"	trioleate, $C_3H_5(C_{18}H_{33}O_2)_3$, etc.	٠		•	•	,,	35.00
							Service Statement Production
							1000000

According to published analyses the fatty acids derived from 100 grammes of butter consisted of----

					(trammes.2	Grammes, "
Dihydroxystearic acid, HC	"H.,	(HO)	"() <u>"</u>			1.00	0.38
Oleic acid, HC, H, O, .		``.				82.50	44.42
Stearic acid, HC, H., O.						1.83	3.40
Palmitic acid, $H\ddot{C}_{16}\ddot{H}_{31}\ddot{O}_{2}$						38.61	14:83
Myristic acid, HC ₁₄ H ₂₇ O ₂						9.89	16.43
Lauric acid, HC12H 22C2						2.57	5.01
Capric acid, HC ₁₀ H ₁₉ O ₂						0.32	1.19
Caprylic acid, HÖ,H,50,						0.49	1.16
Caproic acid, HC6H11O2						2.09	1.64
Butyric acid, HC,H,O.						5.45	4.27
, , , ,						Marin S. or Apple	mer hade tolled the
						94.75	92.78

The following table gives the results of analyses of butter fat and of "margarine" and suet 4:—

		Good b	utter.	Poor by	itter.	Margarine.	Suct.
Butyric acid Caproic acid Total volatile acids Solid non-volatile acids	 	5·3 to 3·2 ,, 8·6 ,, 82·3 ,,	3·7 9·7	4.6 to 2.8 ,, 7.2 ,, 83.8 ,,	8·1 8·8	0*5 0*8 0*8 98*4	0°27 0°17 0°44 91°12

Blyth and Robertson ⁵ have separated butter into a solid crystalline fat and an oil, in the proportions of about 45.5 of butter oil to 54.5 of butter crystals. They ascribe the formula—

 C_3H_5 $C_{16}H_{31}O_2$ to the solid crystalline body and conclude that butter $C_{18}H_{34}O_2$ is mainly made up of compound and not of simple triglycerides.

Dairy Chemistry, p. 35.

meant.

² Browne, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1900, Abstracts, ii. 55.

^{*}Crowther and Hynd, Biochem. J., 1917, 139; J.C.S., 1917, i. 609.

⁴ Violette, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1891, Abstracts, 869.

⁵ Proc. Chem. Soc., 1889, 5. ⁶ So given in the "Proceedings"; probably oleic acid radical, $C_{18}H_{26}O_{9}$, is

Seigfeld has shown that alcohol does not extract tributyrin (easily soluble in alcohol) from butter fat and therefore comes to the same conclusion. Caldwell and Hurtley 2 also failed to find any tributyrin in butter fat. According to Amberger, milk fat contains only about 2½ per cent of triolein, the greater part of the oleic acid existing as mixed glycerides. He concludes that butyro-diolein, butyro-palmitoolein and oleo-dipalmitin are present.

All the acids, with the exception of the oleic acid, are saturated compounds of the general formula C H₂₊₁.COOH. Acids of low molecular weight are liquids, soluble in water and volatile in steam, such as butyric acid, C₃H₇COOH, caproic acid, C₅H₁₁COOH, and caprylic acid, C₇H₁₅COOH, whilst capric and lauric acids are very

slightly soluble and volatile.

The acids of higher molecular weight are solid, insoluble in water, and non-volatile.

Milk fat, in addition to the above, contains traces of cholesterol. $C_{26}H_{43}OH$, lecithin, $C_3H_5.(C_{18}H_{35}O_2)_2.[HPO_4.N(CH_3)_3C_2H_4(OH)]$ (not more than 0.5 per cent of the fat), and a colouring substance of unknown composition, which has been called "lacto-chrome". Leroy and Eckles 4 find that milk fat owes its yellow colour to the presence of the yellow pigments which accompany chlorophyll in green plants, especially to xanthophyll and carotin. The coloured substances are not made in the animal but are directly derived from the food. same authors find that whey contains another yellow colouring body quite distinct from those in the fat and which they regard as identical with urochrome, the colouring matter of urine. Milk fat is a variable mixture of chemical compounds and therefore liable to considerable variation in properties. Moreover, its physical constants, e.g., melting-point, are not sharply defined. It is insoluble in water, though capable of dissolving about $\frac{1}{500}$ of its weight of water. non-volatile at 100°, but in contact with air, absorbs oxygen and thus increases in weight; this, no doubt, is because of the unsaturated fatty acid (oleic acid) present. It melts between 29.5° and 33° C. (Richmond), and is therefore liquid in the animal. Its specific gravity varies, but is usually 0.930 at 15°, compared with water at the same temperature; at $\frac{37.8^{\circ}}{37.8^{\circ}}$ (liquid) = 0.9118; at $\frac{39.5^{\circ}}{39.5^{\circ}}$ = 0.9113.

Solid fat is heavier, volume for volume, than the liquid form at the same temperature (Richmond); so that, evidently, contraction occurs at the moment of solidification. By very slow cooling of melted butter fat, a partial separation of the various glyceryl salts occurs, the portion solidifying first being characterised by containing less volatile acids and less oleic acid or other unsaturated acids than the portion remaining liquid.

The index of refraction of milk fat varies from 1.4550 to 1.4586 at

¹ Milchw. Zentr., 1910, 6, 122; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1910, Abstracts, ii. 327.

² Jour. Chem. Soc., 1909, Trans., 853. ³ Zeitsch. Nahr. Genussm., 1918, 313; J.C.S., 1918, Abstract, i. 418. ⁴J. Biol. Chem., 1914, 191.

35°; the heat of combustion of 1 gramme is 9231°3 calories. It is soluble in hydrocarbons, in ether, carbon disulphide, acetone, nitrobenzene and in warm amyl alcohol.

The composition of butter fat is liable to considerable variation, being affected by the food, period of lactation, and other conditions affecting the cows. It has been observed that large quantities of cotton cake have a marked effect upon the butter and cause it to become harder and whiter, and to give the reactions for cotton-seed oil. This effect has been noticed within twenty-four hours after feeding with cotton cake commenced. Sesame-oil cake, almond cake, and cocoa-nut oil cake used as food for cows after the iodine value and percentage of volatile fatty acids of the butter fat. Reference to the change in composition of butter fat with advancing lactation has already been made.

The fat exists in the milk as minute globules of diameters varying from '0016 to '010 millimetre. The number of globules in milk is astonishingly great, being estimated by different observers at from 1.52 to 11.4 millions in the cubic millimetre. The globules vary greatly in size in any particular sample, but certain breeds of cows are remarkable for the preponderance of large-sized or of small-sized globules. It has been suggested that the fat globules are surrounded by an albuminous membrane, but this theory does not receive much support at present, and the generally accepted view is that the fat is in the form of a true emulsion, each globule being surrounded by a layer of liquid, held in position by surface attraction.

Rawcidity. When butter fat becomes rancid, the chief change is probably the hydrolysis of a portion of the fat into free acids and glycerol, e.g., $C_3H_5(C_4H_7O_2)_x + 3H_2O = C_3H_5(OH)_3 + 3HC_4H_7O_2$. The glycerol probably oxidises to acrolein, C_3H_4O , or acrylic acid, $C_3H_4O_2$. The fatty acids remain free, and those which are volatile, e.g., butyric acid, give rise to the odour of rancid butter. Oleic acid and other unsaturated acids are oxidised, yielding substances some of which are soluble in water, and which cause butter which has become rancid to give a brown coloration when dissolved in warm alkali.

Albuminoids.—Much work has been done in connection with the detection and separation of the proteids present in milk, and very different views as to their number and nature are held by various investigators.

Duclaux affirms that casein is the only proteid present, but that it exists in three forms—casein in suspension, colloidal casein and casein in solution. The latter is found in the filtrate when milk is passed through a porous earthenware cell, while the other two are retained. The amount of the soluble casein is about one-eighth of the total proteid. The colloidal casein is that found in whey after the rennet has

¹ Stohmann and Langbein, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1891, Abstracts, 11.

² Thorpe, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1900, Abstracts, ii. 237.

³ Baumert and Falke, Zeitschrift Untersuch. d. Nährungs- und Genussin., 1898, 665.

precipitated the suspended casein. He quotes as the results of an examination of milk and the whey formed from it—

									In susp	ension.	In so	lution.
									Milk.	Whey.	Milk.	Whey,
Fast	** ** **								4:30	0.85		
Sugar	•	•	•	•	•	:	:	•			5:37	5.73
Casein	:	:	:		·	÷	Ċ		3.53	0.46	0.37	0.36
	rbho	soliat	e.		· ·				()+23		0.17	0.17
- Calciun											(1-1/1	(1.11)
Calciun Salts									Administra	10/10/00	0.10	0.43
		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	A strain or	to to the	0.10	(1.4.)

Hammarsten (1872-1877) describes two albuminoids casein and albumin; Halliburton² also gives two caseinogen and albumin

Eugling and Sebelien, in addition, found globulin. Danilewsky and Radenhausen (1880) described at least five proteids as present in milk. The presence of casein or caseinogen, albumin and globulin is generally admitted, while one or two others are possibly present in very small proportion.

Casein or, according to modern nomenclature, caseinogen, is a white amorphous body, devoid of taste or smell, insoluble in water, alcohol or ether, soluble in dilute alkalies or solutions of alkaline carbonates or phosphates. It is insoluble in dilute, but dissolves in

strong, acids.

It is capable of uniting with calcium salts, particularly the phosphate, with which it is associated in milk and from which it is freed

with difficulty.

According to Halliburton's nomenclature, casein is the name given to the curd formed by the action of rennet upon milk. In the milk caseinogen exists and can be precipitated by acids.

Various analyses of casein have been published. The following,

by Chittenden and Painter, may be taken as typical:

					Per cent
Carbon					63:30
Hydrogen					7.37
Oxygen					22.03
Nitrogen					15:91
Phosphorus					0.87
Sulphur					0.82

Caseinogen is capable of coagulation in two ways: by the action of an acid, less acid being required at high than at low temperatures; or by the action of the enzyme contained in rennet, known as remnin, lab, chymosin, or pixine. This ferment is found in the stomachs of a large number of animals, being generally more abundant in young than in

¹ Compt. Rend., 98, 438; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1884, Abstracts, 762.

² Chemical Physiology.

⁵ Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1886, 387.

adult individuals. It, or a ferment possessed of similar powers, is found in birds, fishes and in many plants; also as a product of the action of certain bacteria.

In the case of acid coagulation, the curd formed consists of the unaltered caseinogen and is almost free from calcium compounds.

With rennet the effect is very different; the caseinogen is changed into two proteids, one of which only is readily coagulated, the other with difficulty. The former is at once coagulated by the calcium salts (mainly phosphate) present in cows' milk, and forms, with the entangled fat, the curd; the latter goes into the whey and can be coagulated by heating to 95° or 100°. The curdling of milk by rennet is thus dependent upon the presence of calcium phosphate in the milk. Hammarsten has proved that in the absence of calcium phosphate or other salts of the alkaline earths, rennet will not curdle milk.

Under ordinary circumstances, rennet acts best at about 35" and is

killed or destroyed at 70°.

The albumin of milk closely resembles serum albumin of blood. It is in complete solution in milk but is coagulated at 72", or by saturation with sodium sulphate at 30", or ammonium sulphate at ordinary temperatures, but not by magnesium sulphate at 40". It is also precipitated by copper, mercury, or lead salts, by tannin and by alcohol.

Its composition, according to Sebelien, is-

				r'er cent.
Carbon .				52.19
Hydrogen				7.18
Oxygen .				22.90 to 23.13
Nitrogen .				15.77
Sulphur .				1.73 to 1.96

It differs in composition from casein in containing no phosphorus,

more carbon, and more than twice as much sulphur.

Many other proteids have been described as occurring in cows' milk, but some doubt as to whether they are not formed by the action of the reagents employed upon the casein or albumin has been expressed. As an illustration of the complexity of the method adopted for the separation and preparation of some of the proteids, the following account of two proteids analysed and described by Storch may be given.² Skimmed milk was mixed with three times its volume of saturated solution of sodium sulphate and a few drops of egg albumin and heated to 100°. The coagulated casein was filtered off, and to the filtrate more sodium sulphate solution, a trace of acetic acid and solid sodium sulphate in excess were added, when a substance, A, was precipitated; to the filtrate strong acetic acid was added, when another precipitate, B, was formed, and the liquid was then found to be free from proteids.

Substance A (the yield of which was about 2 per cent of the milk) was found to contain calcium and to be soluble in water, from which acetic acid reprecipitates it free from calcium and insoluble in water, though soluble in alkalies. Substance B was free from calcium and

¹ Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1886, 887.

² Jour. Chem. Soc., 1897, Abstracts, ii. 420; 1900, Abstracts, i. 266.

insoluble in water; its amount corresponded to about 0.3 per cent of the milk. A was coagulated by rennet, B was not. On analysis of the purified substances the following figures were obtained:—

		A.	В.	Casein (Hammarsten) per cent.
Carbon . Hydrogen Oxygen . Nitrogen Sulphur Phosphorus		54.43 6.81 22.52 14.82 0.63 0.79	49·13 5·91 27·14 14·13 1·58 2·09	58:00 7:00 22:65 15:70 0:80 0:85

A globulin (Eugling) and a fibrin (Babcock) have also been described as occurring in small quantities in milk. For all ordinary purposes, however, the proteids of milk may be considered as being composed mainly of casein or caseinogen and lact-albumin, the amount of the

latter being usually about one-seventh of that of the former.

According to some investigators 1 milk contains a substance—carnic acid, $C_{10}H_{16}N_3O_6$ —in union with phosphoric acid, the amount in cows' milk being 0.056 per cent, in human milk 0.124 per cent of phosphorcarnic acid or nucleon. The compound phosphorcarnic acid is said also to occur in plants, especially during germination and blossoming.

Vitamines in Milk.—Both the water-soluble and the fat-soluble vitamines are present in milk, though, according to Osborne and Mendel,² the former is not very abundant. Indeed, it has been stated that the antiscorbutic accessory is relatively deficient in milk, and that when the milk is heated or dried, the addition of orange juice, raw swede juice, or other substance is advisable when such milk is used for infants.³

Milk Sugar.—Lactose or Lacto-biose occurs in the milk of animals in varying quantities. It has not, with certainty, been detected in

plants.

The hydrated substance, $C_{12}H_{22}O_{11} + H_2O$, forms large transparent rhombic or monoclinic crystals, which possess well-marked cleavage. Its specific gravity is 1.534. It possesses a faint sweet taste. The crystals are stable at 100°, but at about 130° they begin to lose water, and decompose at 180° with partial charring.

Milk sugar dissolves in 5.87 parts of water at 10° or in 2.5 parts at 100°. The solution saturated at 10° contains 14.5 per cent of sugar and has a specific gravity of 1.055. By spontaneous evaporation, the solution becomes supersaturated and does not deposit crystals until it contains over 21 per cent of sugar. On cooling hot saturated

² J. Biol. Chem., 1918, 587.
³ Biochem. J., 1918, 181.

 $^{^{\}rm l}$ Wittmaack and Siegfried, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1897, Abstracts, ii. 220 ; and Stoklasa, ditto, 573.

solutions down to ordinary temperatures in closed vessels, no crystallisation occurs and a highly supersaturated solution is obtained. The crystals are insoluble in alcohol or ether but very soluble in hot acetic acid.

Lactose resembles glucose in possessing reducing properties, as shown by its action upon ammoniacal silver solution in the cold and upon alkaline copper solutions on heating. This is in consequence of its containing an aldehyde group, and on hydrolysis, either by dilute acids or by an enzyme known as lactase, it yields glucose and galactose.

Its constitution has already been given (vide p. 195).

Milk sugar does not readily undergo alcoholic fermentation, but by the action of certain yeasts, aided perhaps by the hydrolysing

enzyme, lactase, it can be induced to do so.

It is much more prone to undergo the lactic fermentation. This is brought about by micro-organisms, which are always abundant in dairies, etc., though probably all are not of the same kind. The chemical change involved is apparently of a very simple character

$$G_{12}H_{22}G_{11} + H_2G_1 = 4G_2H_4(GH)GGOH_1$$

but in many cases other products are formed and much more complicated reactions must occur.

Milk sugar is prepared from whey or from milk by removing the nitrogenous matter and fat by means of mercuric nitrate, precipitating the mercury from the filtrate by addition of caustic soda and sulphuretted hydrogen, and evaporating the clear liquid until the milk sugar crystallises out on cooling.

The reaction of milk towards indicators depends, of course, greatly

upon the indicator.

The second secon

Fresh milk is usually described as amphoteric when tested with delicate litmus paper, i.e., it turns red litmus blue and blue litmus red. Towards phenol-phthalein milk is distinctly acid. It should always be borne in mind that the nature of the reaction of a product containing organic acids and acid phosphates, as milk does, depends mainly upon the character of the indicator used. On keeping, milk almost invariably becomes more and more acid, owing to the activity of the lactic bacilli, the development of acidity being more rapid in warm than in cold weather. The average acidity of milk as sold, probably corresponds to less than 0.2 per cent lactic acid. As the acidity increases a sour taste becomes perceptible (at about 0.40 per cent), and when the amount reaches 0.7 per cent coagulation or curdling is produced. However long it may be kept milk rarely develops an acidity exceeding 2 per cent lactic acid. The first perceptible sign of souring is a characteristic flavour discernible by both taste and smell, due to a volatile product formed in the process and not to lactic acid.1

The Ash of Milk is white and contains the inorganic constituents, together with some products resulting from the oxidation of the sulphur, phosphorus and carbon existing in the proteids and other

organic compounds. In the milk, the ash constituents doubtless exist in very different states of combination to those in which they are left in the ash. The amount of ash in milk is usually about 0.7 per cent and its composition varies slightly.

Schrodt and Hansen 1 give the following numbers as the extremes of seven analyses of the mixed milk of ten cows taken at various times

of the year:-

								Per cent. Per cent.
Potash								22.55 to 26.94
Soda					,			10.26 ,, 11.97
$_{ m Lime}$								19.71 ,, 23.57
Magnesi								1.78 ,, 3.15
Ferric o								traces $,, 0.21$
Sulphur							•	3.75 ,, 4.38
Phospho		pento	oxide	,	•	•		22.41 ,, 26.51
Chlorine	9		•					13.15 ,, 16.15

Of the ash, about one-third is usually soluble in water and consists mainly of alkaline chlorides and carbonates. Much of the basic material of the ash exists in the milk in association with the casein and in union with citric acid.

Citric acid is present in cows' milk to the extent of about 0·1 per cent² and crystals of calcium citrate are sometimes found in condensed milk. The presence of the citric acid probably accounts for a portion of the calcium phosphate of milk being in solution.

The gases contained in milk are chiefly carbon dioxide, oxygen and nitrogen. From a litre of milk Pflüger (1869) obtained 1 c.c.

oxygen, 76 c.c. carbon dioxide, and 7 c.c. nitrogen.

Cows' Milk.—Cows' milk, being the most important from a commercial and agricultural standpoint, has been studied much more thoroughly than the milk of other animals.

Cows' milk is a white, or yellowish-white, opaque liquid of sweet taste. Its specific gravity varies usually between 1.027 and 1.034,

but in certain cases may be outside these limits.

When freshly drawn and quickly cooled, milk has a certain specific gravity, but shows a decided increase in density (about 0005) on keeping at the same temperature for some hours. This phenomenon, known as Recknagel's phenomenon, has been attributed to a molecular change in the casein and to the presence of air bubbles, which gradually escape; but is more likely to be due, as suggested by Richmond, to the fact that the fat globules, liquid at the temperature of the cow, do not at once solidify on cooling, but remain for some time in a super-cooled liquid condition. Since contraction occurs when milk fat solidifies, their slow solidification during standing would cause an increase in density.

The maximum density of milk is, unlike that of water, coincident with its freezing-point, about -0.55° C. or -0.3° C. (Fleischmann).

¹ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1884, Abstracts, 1897.

² Henkel and Soxhlet, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1889, Abstracts, 178.

³ Berichte, 14, 2684.

It expands when heated at a rate which, naturally, is dependent upon its composition, but is usually about '0002 for each degree centigrade.

When milk is partially frozen the solid and liquids show considerable differences in composition. If the milk be kept at rest, the usual rise of cream leads to the uppermost layers of spongy ice containing a high proportion of fat, but the real ice, actually frozen upon the walls of the containing vessel, is poorer in fat and much poorer in solids-not-fat than the remaining liquid portion of the milk.

Mai found 1 that when 10 litres of milk were kept in a vessel exposed to a temperature of -15° C. for thirty hours, the various portions

had the following composition:—

•				Sp. gravity.	Fat.	Solids-not-fat.
	-	W 1100 A	arts or the agents #	 men a magniferance		
Original milk				1.0318	3.7	8.94
Upper spongy ice (0.6 litre)				1.0256	11.6	8.30
Hard ice, on walls (7 litres)				1.0201	2.9	5.75
Fluid portion (2.4 litres)				1.0534	3.3	14.17
Milk, thawed and re-mixed				1.0320	3.6	8.97

It is evident that the distribution of the suspended matter, particularly the fat, is determined by purely mechanical (gravitational) causes, but that that of the dissolved matters obeys the general rule of the freezing of solutions; viz., the frozen solid portion is poorer in dissolved matter than that remaining liquid.

According to Fleischmann² the coefficient of expansion of milk increases with the temperature and with the proportion of solid matter present. He found that the variations in volume of ordinary milk (of

specific gravity 1.0315 at 15°) were as follows:—

	1,000,000	volumes at	0° C.
become	1,000,030	,,	1° C.
	1,000,391	,,	4° C.
	1,001,273	,,	10° C.
	1,002,134	,,	15° C.
	1,003,800	**	20° C,
	1,006,414	,,	30° C.
	1,014,277	,,	50° C.
	1 019 243		60° C

When milk is heated, the albuminoids apparently suffer decompo-

sition and sulphuretted hydrogen is evolved.

The specific heat of milk is about 0.847. Its refractive index (i.e., of the milk serum) is usually about 1.35. Skimmed milk and whey show very similar numbers.

Chemical Composition.—Cows' milk varies considerably in composition, its quality being dependent upon many circumstances, e.g., food, health, breed and age of the animals.

² The Book of the Dairy, 1896, 13.

 $^{^{1}}$ Zeitsch. Nahr. Genussm., 1912, 23,250; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1912, Abstracts, ii. 580.

The mean composition is given by Richmond 1 as

					Per cent.
Water.					87-10
Fat .					3-90
Milk sugar					4.75
Casein					3-00
Albumin					()-4()
Ash .					0.75
Citric acid					0.10

Colostrum.—The first milk after calving is known as colostrum, or

"beestings," and is essentially different from normal milk.

It is a yellow liquid, with strong pungent taste, containing large numbers of small clusters or cells "colostrum granules" which vary in diameter from '005 to '025 millimetre and apparently result from the breaking up of the milk glands.

Engling² gives the composition of the colostrum of 22 cows as

varying between - -

Fat .							1.88	to	4.68
Casein .							2.64	,,	7-14
Albumin							11.18	,,	20.51
Sugar .							1:34	71	3.83
Ash	•				•		1-18	* 1	2:31
Total soli		•		•	-		24-34	> 1	32.57
Specific g	gravi	t.y	•	•		•	1.059	77	1.079

The fat of colostrum has a higher melting-point (40'-46) and contains less of the volatile fatty acids than ordinary milk fat. The sugar present is largely grape sugar. Urea has been found in colostrum. The ash differs from that of normal milk in the smaller amount of potash and the much larger quantity of phosphorus pentoxide (up to 41'4 per cent). The liquid secreted by a cow gradually changes, day by day, until in four or five days it approaches normal milk in composition, though the "colostrum granules" can be detected in the milk for fourteen days or more after calving. The rapidity with which colostrum gradually passes into normal milk is well shown by the following analyses by Eugling:—

						Total solids.	Fat.	Casein.	Albumin.	Sugar.	Ash.
		itely afte hours	er cal	lving		26·8 21·2	3·5 4·7	2.6 4.3	16-6 9-3	3-0	1.9
,,	24	,,	÷	•		19.4	4.7	4.6	6.8	2.9	1.0
71	48	**				14.2	4	3.3	2:3	3.0	0.9
••	72	,1	•	•	•	13-4	4.1	1 11:18	1.0	4-1	0.8

Variations in Composition.

Influence of breed.—Great variations, especially in the proportion of fat, are shown by the milks of different races. The following numbers were obtained at the New York Experiment Station in 1891.

² Dairy Chemistry, 120.

3 Vide Report of Director, p. 141.

² Jour. Chem. Soc., 1879, Abstracts, 815; also Ladenburg's Handworterbuch der Chemie.

AVERAGE COMPOSITION OF MILK.

Breeds.	No. of analyses.	Water.	Fat.	Sugar.	Casein.	Ash.	Total solids.
Jersey	238 112 72 252 124 132	84·60 85·39 86·26 86·95 87·37 87·61	5.61 5.12 4.15 3.57 3.55 3.46	5·15 5·11 5·07 5·33 5·01 4·84	3 91 3·61 3·76 3·43 3·39 3·39	0.743 0.753 0.760 0.698 0.698 0.735	15·40 14·60 13·77 13·06

Vieth 1 gives the following averages:-

Breeds	3.		Fat.	Total solids.	Solids not fat.
Dairy shorthorn Pedigree ,, Jersey . Kerry . Red polled . Sussex . Montgomery . Welsh .		 	4·03 4·03 5·66 4·72 4·34 4·87 3·59 4·91	12:90 12:86 14:89 13:70 13:22 14:18 12:61 14:15	8·87 8·83 9·23 8·98 8·98 9·31 9·02 9·24

Another important point in which the milks of cows of different breeds differ, is in the average size of the fat globules. In any one sample of milk the globules are very varied in size, but their average dimensions can be estimated. At the New York Experiment Station in 1891, a large number of measurements of the size of globules of fat in the milk of cows of various breeds was made; the results are briefly summarised in the following table:—

AVERAGE DIAMETER OF MILK GLOBULES FROM COWS OF VARIOUS BREEDS DURING WHOLE PERIOD OF LACTATION.

	Breed	l.			Diameter in frac- tions of an inch.	Ratio.	Diameter in millimetres.
Guernsey Jersey Devon American Ho Holstein Fri Ayrshire			•		0844 0031 10370 11374 12000 12446	1·33 1·30 1·20 1·10 1·04 1·00	0·00270 0·00265 0·00245 0·00225 0·00210 0·00205

In all cases, globules much larger (and also smaller) than the dimensions given occur, but in the milk of Guernsey and Jersey cows

¹ Quoted by Richmond, Dairy Chemistry, p. 125.

the larger globules constitute the greater portion of the total fat in the milk, while in that of Ayrshire cows the large globules are very few and constitute only a small proportion of the total fat present.

These facts have an important influence on the readiness with which the removal of cream can be effected, for it is obvious that large globules possess greater buoyancy and therefore rise to the surface much more rapidly than the small ones. In fact the very small ones probably never separate at all.

Morning's milk is said to have larger globules than evening's milk. Change from dry winter food to green food in spring increases the size

of the globules."

Influence of period of lactation. As a general rule it seems that the proportion of solids in milk diminishes for a short time after calving, then begins to increase and continues to do so to the eighth or ninth month after calving. The following figures are from the experiments at New York Experiment Station already alluded to, and give the average results obtained with 14 cows:

COMPOSITION OF MILK DURING EACH MONTH OF LACTATION,

i	Period	of lact	ation.			Fat.	Casein.	Sugar.	Ash.	Total solids.
energy and addition for the	and the state of the	policy could be as								
First me	onth					4.86	3.53	5:00	0.69	1.4 (09)
Second	11					4:13	3.05	5:20	0.72	13:13
Third	,,					4 ()3	3.23	5.01	0.71	13.04
Fourth	,,					4.22	342	5.06	0.70	13:36
Fifth	,,					4 23	3.32	5.29	0.70	13.56
Sixth	,,					4 35	3.61	5.24	0.73	13.90
Seventh	••				. 4	4.89	3.21	5.42	0.74	14.08
Eighth	,,				. '	4:39	3.21	5:35	0.74	14.00
Ninth	"					4:51	3.80	5.13	0.71	14.17
Tenth						4.46	3.81	5:39	0.73	14.41
renth	,,	•	•	•	•	生性的	0.81	0'33	0.78	14541

The American observers also note a marked diminution in the average size, but a great increase in the number of fat globules with the advance of lactation.

The author's experience agrees with the results of the American investigation when stall-fed animals are considered. The results of about 700 analyses of the milk of 17 cows made in the spring of 1900, classified according to the month of lactation of the cows when the milk was collected, are given in the table on the next page.

With cows at pasture, however, it appears that while the fat and to some extent the proteids of milk show the change described, the amount of solids-not-fat show a general tendency to diminish with advancing lactation. In an investigation involving some 2500 analyses, conducted by the writer in 1902. May 25 to July 26 the results, when tabulated according to months of lactation of the cows,

⁴ Woll, Agric. Science, 1892, 441.

² Schnellenberger, Milch Zeitung, 1893, 817.

³ Frans. High, and Agric, Soc. Scotland, 1903, 135.

	Per	riod o	of lact	ation.	•	i	Fat.	Solids not fat.	Total solids.
1000						,		Arm at the second second	
First m	outh						4.11	8.91	13.02
Second	,,						3.40	8.81	12:21
Third	,,						3.65	8.99	12.64
Fourth	,,				-				
Fifth	11						3.70	9.00	12.70
Sixth	11						3.82	9.08	12:90
Seventh	,,								
Eighth	11						4.30	9.31	13.61
Ninth	11						4.35	9.37	13.72
Tenth	**							NAME OF THE OWNER, WHEN PERSON AND ADDRESS OF THE OWNER, WHEN PERSON ADDRESS OF THE OWNER, WHEN PERSON AND A	
Eleventh	(e	venii	ig on	lv)			5.48	9.65	15.13

give as the average values for the solids-not-fat in the milk, the following figures:--

Peri	od of la	actat	ion.	Per cent of solids not fat in milk.	1
 					,
First m	onth			9.02	i
Second	,,			8.99	i
Third	11			8-88	i
Fourth	,,			8-83	
Fifth	**			8.75	,
Sixth	"			8.64	1
Seventh	,,			8.43	i
1				1	1

Crowther and Ruston 1 obtained results in general agreement with those just quoted, their figures being, 9:17, 8:96, 8:88, 8:86, 8:89, 8:77 and 8:67, while for the eighth, ninth and tenth months they found 8:60, 8:66 and 8:67 per cent. The proportions of ash and of milk sugar appear to undergo but little change with advancing lactation.

The changes in composition of milk with advance of lactation differ considerably in individual cows, but on the average, milk is richest in fat, total solids and albuminoids in the earliest and latest stages of lactation and is most watery about the second or third month. The fat not only alters in amount but also in constitution, for it seems clearly proved that with cows far advanced in lactation, the proportion of volatile fatty acids in the fat becomes distinctly smaller and sometimes gives rise to the suspicion that butter made from it has been sophisticated.

Influence of food.—The character of the food of a cow has an influence on the quantity and quality of the milk only between narrow limits, unless incipient starvation be induced. Rich, palatable, concentrated food is conducive to an increase both in the quality and quantity of the milk, but only up to a certain point. It is usually asserted that the use of succulent or sloppy food to stall-fed cows increases the quantity but reduces the quality of the milk; but according

¹Trans. High. and Agric. Soc. Scotland, 1911.

to Danish and American experiments this is not true. At Copenhagen (20th Report, 1890), for example, experiments conducted with 636 cows for three years showed that the addition of 40 lb. of mangels or 50 lb. of turnips per day increased the daily milk yield by over 2 lb., while the animals increased in weight and consumed 3.08 lb. less straw daily; but no appreciable alteration in the composition of the milk could be detected. The writer found that the addition of 40 lb. of brewers' grains to the food of cows at pasture had certainly no effect in increasing the amount of water in their milk. Tangl and Zaitschik l also failed to find any change in the composition of milk when the food of the cows was changed from a dry to a very watery one.

Many investigations as to the influence of food upon milk production have been made in America.² The majority of these have been directed to contrasting the effects of rations with wide and with narrow albuminoid ratios, and the results show that a distinct improvement both in the quality and quantity of the milk can clearly be detected when the food of the cows is changed to a more nitrogenous ration. Thus in tests including some 150 animals the mean results in the table below were obtained:—

								Wide ratio.	Narrow ratio
	weight of c							765 lb.	765 lb.
Daily	(Digestible	protein	1.					1·78 lb.	2·40 lb.
ratione	Fuel value							28,100	26,600
nar	{ Albuminoi							1:7.7	1:5.1
head	Total cost							18.1 cents	17.2 cents
Head	Net cost 4	•	•	•	•	•	•	9.9 ,,	8.1 ,,
Average	(. c							18.0 lb.	18·2 lb.
daily -	of milk . of butter 5	•	•	•	•	•		1.00 lb.	1 04 lb.
yie lď	or putter "	•	•	•	٠	•	•		
,	to produce	100 lb.	of m	ilk. t	otal			103 cents	97 cents
Cost of	` ,,	••		, n	et4			56 ,,	45 ,,
food	to produce	1 lb. o	f butte	er, to	tal		.	19 ,,	17 ,,
	,,	,,			et 4			10 ,,	8 ,,

It is very doubtful whether these changes, clear and distinct though they are, are of more than a temporary character.

In 1901,³ the writer carried out investigations upon the effects of changes of food upon cows at pasture, upon the composition of their milk.

He found that the addition of a food rich in albuminoids (gluten

Landw. Versuchs-Stat., 1911, 74, 183.

² Vide Reports of the Storrs Agric. Expt. Station, 1894-7.

³ Trans. High. and Agric. Soc. Scotland, 1902, 284.

⁴ Total cost of food, less value of obtainable manure.

⁵ Assuming butter to contain 82.4 per cent fat and 96.3 per cent of the total fat of the milk to be obtained as butter.

meal) produced an increase of 3.75 per cent in the quantity of milk, a very slight increase, 0.03 per cent, in the proportion of fat, and of 0.08 per cent in that of solids-not-fat; that a food *rich in carbohydrutes* (maize meal) gave an increase of 2.95 per cent in the yield of milk, but that the fat content of the milk was diminished by 0.18 per cent

and the solids-not-fat by 0.03 per cent.

The improvement in the amount and quality of milk which usually ensues when cows are turned out to pasture in the early spring is not to be attributed entirely to the change of food, but largely to the more healthy and natural character of the conditions of life and, perhaps most of all, to the increased quantity of food which the animals then consume. In England, the change in the milk when the cows are turned out to grass is usually said to be an increase in quantity, but with a lower fat content. Broadly speaking, it may be said that if the cows are sufficiently fed, a change of food produces, at most, a temporary effect upon the quality of the milk.

The flavour of milk and butter, and especially the chemical character of the milk-fat, are greatly affected by certain foods. Certain oil cakes, if used in large quantities, have a marked effect upon the melting-point, iodine value, proportion of volatile acids and other characteristics of the fat of milk. Foods with strong flavours often impart

their characteristics to milk.

Influence of season.—According to the numerous analyses of Richmond and Vieth, the winter's milk is richest, the summer's poorest, while milk in spring and autumn is of intermediate quality.

They found the average amount of fat to be at its maximum (4.30 per cent) in November, at its minimum (3.79 per cent) in June; the solids-not-fat showed a maximum (8.92 per cent) in October and a minimum (8.71 per cent) in August.

The writer's experience with the herd at Garforth, gave the follow-

ing average figures :---

					Fat in morning.	Fat in evening milk.
March and April, 1900		entition a strong to the	e andres someone	·	3 -20	4.50
May and June, 1902					2.74	4.04
July and August, 1901					2.64	8.99
July and August, 1902					2.93	4.37
September, 1901 .					2.88	4.18
September, 1902 .	-				3.87	4.50

indicating that the fat content is lowest in summer. The actual influence of season, however, in all these results is obscured by those of food, conditions of existence—whether at pasture or in stall—and other circumstances.

Influence of time and manner of milking.—In most cases cows are

¹ Dairy Chemistry, 127.

milked twice a day—morning and evening. The intervals between the two milkings are usually unequal, being often ten or eleven hours and fourteen or thirteen hours respectfully. It is almost invariably found that the proportion of fat is distinctly greater in evening's than in morning's milk, and in some cases the difference is very great. The author 1 has shown that by altering the intervals between the milkings, a considerable change in the proportion of fat in the milk occurs. Thus five cows, milked at intervals of fifteen hours and nine hours as is usual at Garforth, gave at each milking an average of—

			At 6 a.m.	At 3 p.m.
Aggregate yield . Fat content of milk	:		97 lb. 2.94 per cent	64·1 lb. 4·50 per cent

These were then milked at intervals of twelve and a half and eleven and a half hours for five weeks. During the last of these weeks the average results were—

			At 6 a.m.	At 5.30 p.m.
Aggregate yield . Fat content of milk	:	•	78 lb. 3.20 per cent	66.7 lb. 3.63 per cent

After changing back to the old times of milking, the same cows gave-

				At 6 a.m.	At 3 p.m.
Aggregate yield . Fat content of milk	:	:	•	76.9 lb. 2.90 per cent	54.0 lb. 4.48 per cent

In May, 1908, in connection with a milking contest at an agricultural show in the Transvaal, the writer had a somewhat striking example of the effect of very unequal intervals preceding the milkings

upon the proportion of fat in the milk.

The average of two morning milkings of four cows (milked at 9 a.m.) gave 110·2 lb. of milk containing 2·57 per cent of fat, while that of three evening milkings (at 5 p.m.) of the same animals gave 67·7 lb. of milk containing 5·08 per cent of fat. Here the intervals were sixteen hours and eight hours, and, as the figures show, the percentage of fat in the milk was approximately inversely as the intervals preceding the milkings.

¹ Trans. High. and Agric. Soc. Scotland, 1903.

To summarise the four sets of figures just quoted, we have-

Intervals Itatio of intervals Itatio of milk.		:	15 hours 1:66 1:51	and:	1
Ratio of fat conten		•	1	:	1.51
Intervals Ratio of intervals			12 <u>1</u> hours 1-09	and:	11½ hours.
Ratio of milk .			1.17	:	1
Ratio of fat content			1	:	1.13
Intervals			15 hours	and	9 hours.
Ratio of intervals			1.66	:	1
Ratio of milk .			1.43	:	.1
Ratio of fat conten	t.		L	:	1.54
Intervals			16 hours	and	8 hours.
Ratio of intervals			2	:	1
Ratio of milk .			1.64	:	1
Ratio of fat content	t.		1	:	1.97

These figures and many others which have been obtained in the course of the writer's investigations show that the percentages of fat in the milk are approximately inversely as the lengths of the intervals of time preceding the milkings. Collins I has deduced the following expression to calculate the probable difference in percentage of fat in morning and evening milk:—

$$E - M = \frac{e - m}{4} - 0.2$$

where E represents percentage of fat in evening milk, M that in morning milk, c the time in hours between the evening milking and the morning milking, and m the time in hours from the morning to the evening milking. But it would appear that it is the ratio between the percentages of fat in the evening and morning milks that is affected, rather than the actual difference between them.

If cows could be milked at equal intervals of twelve hours, there would probably be little difference, either in yield or in percentage of fat, between the morning and evening product. Whenever the exigencies of trade necessitate very unequal intervals, there is always great risk of the milk taken after the long interval being deficient in fat.

By milking three cows four times a day, at intervals of six hours, for four days and analysing the milk, the average figures on opposite page were obtained.

From these results it appears that the milk secreted between 5 a.m. and 5 p.m. is much richer in fat but smaller in quantity than that secreted at night, and that by far the largest amount is secreted in the six hours after 11 p.m.

But the results may be affected to some extent by the unequal intervals, 15 hours and 9 hours, to which the cows had long been accustomed, having some influence upon their manner of secretion. Other experiments have shown that cows, which have become habitu-

Proceedings of the Durham Philos. Soc., 1911, pt. 1.

		Time of milking.				
		5 a.m.	11 a.m.	5 p.m.	11 p.m.	
Percentage of fat in milk (mean) Weight of milk secreted (total) . ,,,, (ratio) . Weight of fat yielded (total) . ,,,, (ratio) .	:	lb. 2·8 40·0 1·0 1·1 1·0	lb. 3·6 23·5 0·59 0·85 0·77	1b. 3·5 24·0 0·60 0·82 0·75	lb. 3·0 24·0 0·60 0·70 0·64	

ated to a certain set of conditions, retain the same manner of secretion for some time after the conditions have been changed.

It is also well known that the milk first drawn from a cow at milking time is very poor in fat ("fore milk"), while the last portion ("strippings" or "afterings") is very rich. Cases in which the "fore milk" contains less than 0.5 per cent of fat have been noticed, while "strippings" will sometimes contain as much as 10 per cent. It is also found that the size, as well as the number of fat globules per unit volume, increases as the milking proceeds. This is probably due to a partial "creaming" taking place in the udder, since the production of milk seems to be a continuous process.

The writer has also noticed that, with many cows, the milk yielded by the separate quarters of the udder differs very considerably, both in fat content (which appears to be capricious in its distribution), and also in solids-not-fat, and that it is the milk sugar which shows the

largest variation.

For example, the results on following page were obtained with the evening milk of one cow, the initial letters referring to the right fore-quarter, right hind-quarter, left fore-quarter, and left hind-quarter respectively.

It is thus clear that the milk from the left hind-quarter of this cow was much poorer in milk sugar and slightly poorer in fat and albumi-

noids than that from the other quarters.

A similar phenomenon, in varying degree, was shown by many other cows, and, in nearly all cases, the quarter which gave the smallest total quantity of milk was lowest in solids-not-fat. It was, however, not always the left hind-quarter of the udder which showed this deficiency.

Still more remarkable, in one case at least, the quarter of the udder which gave the deficient milk changed between the end of July and the beginning of November, and as marked a deficiency was

then noted in another quarter.

That the proportion of fat in the milk from the separate quarters should vary is not surprising, but that the soluble matter in the milk, elaborated from the same blood stream, should show these large differences is very difficult to understand.

						-					ı
								R.F.	R.H.	L.F.	L.H.
										Desc	
I.—Proportion of F	at.										
October 24th								5.2	5.0	4.3	38
,, 28th								3.9	4.4	3.4	3.2
November 1st								5.6	5.3	4.5	3.7
Mean .								4.9	4.9	4-1	£.6
II.—Proportion of 2	4lbw	ninoi	ds.								
October 24th		_	_	_				3.76	3.77	3.57	3.65
,, 28th								3.55	3.60	3-45	3.39
November 1st	•				•			3.73	3.69	8.55	8.88
Mean .								8.68	3.69	3.52	3.47
III.—Proportion of	Sug	ar.									ľ
October 24th								5.0	5.0	4-5	2.7
,, 28th	•							4.7	4.9	4-6	3.6
November 1st					•		-	4.6	4.8	4.4	3.6
Mean .								4.76	4.90	4.50	8.80
IV.—I'roportion of	Ash.							1			1
November 1st								0-69	0.70	0.69	0.74
November 1st	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	0.09	0.10	0.09	0 14

Influence of other circumstances.—In addition to the influences just discussed, there must be many others of which little is known.

There seems to be little doubt that the average composition of the milk yielded by a cow is mainly dependent upon the *individuality* of the animal, but even when all known disturbing causes are eliminated her milk will be found to vary greatly from day to day.

The great fluctuations in the fat content of the milk of a cow, kept under as constant conditions as it is possible to secure, were called attention to by the writer in 1901, and the results, obtained from the examination of the morning and evening milk from each of 17 cows, have figured largely in many prosecutions for alleged milk adulteration.

This investigation showed, in a most emphatic manner, that morning's milk was much poorer in fat than the evening milk from the same cow, when the intervals between the milkings were unequal, but that the percentage of fat in either the morning or evening milk was liable to enormous variation from day to day, even when the conditions were, so far as they could be controlled, unchanged.

When the mixed milk of many cows is analysed, these fluctuations are often, to a great extent, masked, since they rarely occur in the same direction, simultaneously in many animals.

The results have been entirely corroborated, both by further investigations by the writer and by others. The fluctuations are greatest

¹Trans. High. and Agric. Soc. Scotland, 1901, 218.

in cows yielding much milk; with advancing lactation they generally tend to become less marked.

These irregularities are shown by the percentage of fat only, the other constituents exhibiting little variation. The yield of milk varies somewhat, but there is little correlation between yields at, say, successive morning milkings and percentages of fat in the morning milks.

To show the character of the variations, the results given by the analyses of the morning and evening milks of two cows out of the nineteen studied, in 1901, for forty consecutive days, are represented graphically in Figs. 12 and 13, the cows whose milks are represented being in the 134th day (Fig. 12) and the 70th day (Fig. 13) of lactation at the time the experiment began. The upper lines in the diagrams represent the percentage amounts of solids-not-fat in the morning (dotted line) and evening (continuous line) milks each day; the lower continuous line gives the percentage of fat in the evening, the lower dotted line that in the morning milk, while the vertical columns represent by their height (1 per cent, corresponding to 10 lb. milk) the weight of milk yielded at each morning (shaded column) and evening (black column) milking.

As the diagrams show, variations of 1 per cent of fat in the milk from successive morning or evening milkings are not infrequent, so that when the milk of individual cows is concerned, even the "appeal to the cow," so often regarded as reliable, in actions for alleged tampering with milk, may furnish misleading evidence. In the mixed milk of many cows, the fluctuations are much less marked, but even in this case, great differences in fat content are shown between morn-

ing and evening milk, if the intervals be very unequal.

As to the cause of these great variations in the proportions of fat in the milk of a cow from day to day, little is really known. Since the casein, albumin, milk sugar and ash do not share in the irregularities, it seems obvious that variations in the activity of the fat-producing organs, i.e., the mammary gland itself, must be the cause. But as to what induces these irregularities, little knowledge has been obtained. The writer, some years ago, suggested that they were probably connected with changes in the placidity or contentedness of the animals, and though the hypothesis has given rise to some amusement and has formed the subject of several humorous skits, he still adheres to the opinion.

At periods of sexual excitement, cows often show considerable irregularity in their milk, both in quantity and quality, and there can be little doubt that such circumstances as palatable or distasteful food, comfortable or comfortless housing, freedom or otherwise from annoyance by insects or dogs, and other conditions affecting the placidity of existence, may exert considerable influence upon the physiological processes going on in the animal and thus affect the secretion of milk.

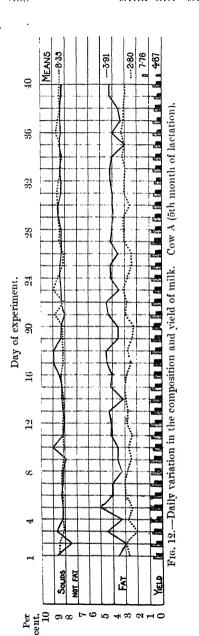
THE MILK OF OTHER ANIMALS.—The following table (p. 361) gives the average composition of the milk of various mammals, mainly from analyses compiled by Richmond 2:—

² Dairy Chemistry, p. 323.



¹ For example, see Moonshine, February 8, 1902; Punch, May 13, 1903.

XV.



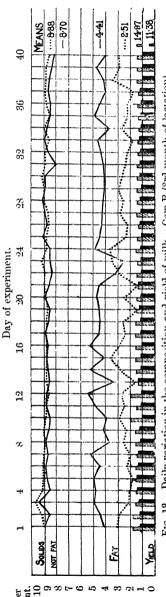


Fig. 13.—Daily variation in the composition and yield of milk. Cow B (3rd month of lactation).

	1 ~~								1
					Water.	Fat.	Sugar.	Proteids.	Ash.

	Cow .				87:10	3.90	4.75	3.40	0.75
	Goat 1, 1	Ċ			86.04	4.63	4.22	4.35	0.76
	Ewe1.4	Ĭ.		» .	79.46	8.68	4.28	6.68	0.97
	Buffalo	Ċ			82.63	7.61	4.72	4.14	0.90
	Woman	Ċ			88:20	3.30	6.80	1.50	0.20
	Mare .	·	·		89.50	1.17	6.89	1.84	0.30
	Ass 2	•			90.12	1.26	6.50	1.66	0.46
1	Bitch .				75:44	9.57	8.09	11.15	0.73
1	Cat .	Ċ	·		81.63	3-33	4.91	9.08	0.58
	Rabbit 1	•	•		69.50	10.45	1.95	15 54	2.56
1	Camel.	•	•		86.85	3.07	5.59	4.00	0.77
	Elephant"	•	•		67.85	19.57	8.84	8.09	0.65
,	Sow .	•	·	- 1	84.04	4.55	3 13	7.23	1 05
1	Reindeer 5	•		- 1	67.20	17:10	2.81	11.40	1.49
i	Porpoise	•	:		41-11	43.50	1-33	11-19	0.57
1	Whale.			-	48.67	43 67	7	·11	0.46
- 1								t	

The constituents shown in the above table not only vary in amount but also in nature; the fat, particularly, differs in different animals. The fat of human milk, for example, is much poorer in volatile acids but richer in unsaturated acids than the fat of cows' milk. Laves found in the fat of human milk only 1.4 per cent of volatile acids, including only a mere trace of butyric acid. The fat globules are smaller than in cows' milk.

Casein from different milk is also found to differ, especially in the manner of its coagulation under the influence of rennet or of acids.

The sugar of the milk of certain animals, too, apparently differs essentially from lactose; e.g., the sugar in mares' milk is easily susceptible to alcoholic fermentation. According to Richmond, the milk of the gamoose, or Eygptian water buffalo, contains a sugar distinct from lactose. This, however, has been denied by Porchers.

MILK PRODUCTS.

Many valuable products are derived from milk, the most important being the following:

- I. Cream and skim-milk.
- 2. Butter and butter-milk.
- 3. Cheese and whey, 4. Condensed milk.
- 5. Koumiss.
- 6. Kephir.
- ¹See Voelcker, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1882, Abstracts, 541; also Sartori, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1891, Abstracts, 951.
- ² See Schlossmann, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1897, Abstracts, ii. 574, who found much less fat.
 - See Doremus, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1891, Abstracts, 98.
 - ⁴See also Pizzi, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1896, Abstracts, ii. 120. ⁵ Werenskield, Expt. Stn. Record, 1896, 713.
 - Jour. Chem. Soc., 1894, Abstracts, ii. 392.
 Ibid., 1890, Trans., 754.
 Bull. Soc. Chim., 1903, 828.

Cream.—The fat globules of milk, being lighter than the liquid in which they are suspended, tend to separate and collect near the surface of the milk, when the latter is allowed to remain motionless under the action of gravity. The rapidity with which the separation of the milk into two layers—one rich in fat globules and the other almost devoid of them—occurs, depends upon many conditions. One of the most important is the size of the globules. The milk of Guernsey or Jersey cows quickly throws up its cream owing to the large size of the fat globules, while that of Ayrshire cows is slow in yielding cream.

Another factor of importance is the difference in the magnitude of the forces acting upon the aqueous and fatty portions of the milk. Under ordinary conditions this (depending upon gravitation) is practically constant (though differing to a small extent according to the latitude); but, by imparting rapid rotation, centrifugal force of far greater magnitude than the force of gravitation can be brought to bear upon the milk. The separation of the lighter fat from the heavier aqueous portion then becomes very rapid. This is the principle of the milk separators which are coming so rapidly into use. For details, the reader is referred to any modern treatise on dairy work.

Another method of facilitating the separation of cream is known as "deep setting," in which the milk, while yet warm, is placed in cans about 18 in. deep, which are then surrounded with cold water or, better, ice. In this case, the whole of the fat will be found on the sur-

face after about twelve hours.

It is not quite easy to understand why the fat globules should collect at the surface more quickly when the milk is thus cooled than under ordinary conditions. As fat contracts and expands with changes of temperature more rapidly than water, a low temperature would tend to lessen the buoyancy of the fat globules, and on that account tend to lengthen the time necessary for their coming to the surface.

The writer is of opinion that the explanation of the action observed is to be found in the gentle convection currents which are set up by the cooling action of ice or water on the walls of the can. in contact with the walls of the vessel, as it cools, becomes heavier and slowly sinks to the bottom, the warmer and therefore lighter milk rising in the more central portion of the vessel to make way for it, while the milk nearer the surface is slowly drawn outwards towards the walls of the vessel and sinks. In this way, a very slow circulation probably takes place, and, during the whole time, the fat globules are tending to rise to the surface, from which, on account of their levity, they will not be moved by the gentle downward currents. way, the fat globules accumulate quickly at the surface, behaving in much the same way as if the milk were set in a very shallow vessel, the buoyancy of the globules having, so to speak, only to do the work of raising them out of the slow current of milk which is continually passing beneath the cream layer. Another factor which may aid in the process is the persistence of the fat, during rapid cooling, in its liquid, and therefore lighter, form, while the aqueous portions of the milk are rendered denser as they cool. As has already been stated, liquid fat is of lower specific gravity than solid fat at the same temperature, and there is some evidence that super-cooling of fat globules readily occurs. In ordinary setting, assuming that the same period elapses before the fat solidifies, the aqueous portion of the milk will not differ so much in density from the fat globules for so long a time, as when the milk is quickly cooled.

Another possible way in which the quick cooling facilitates the rise of the fat, may be in its preventing or delaying the coagulation of the small quantity of fibrin which, according to Babcock, is present in milk and which, by entangling the fat globules, hinders their rise

under ordinary conditions of setting.

Many other advantages attend the practice of cold setting, among which the very important one of lessening the fermentation of the milk sugar and of hindering all bacterial growth, both in the cream and in the skim-milk, by the low temperature and shorter time of setting, may be mentioned.

The composition of cream is liable to enormous variation, the proportion of fat fluctuating between 9 or 10 per cent and 60 or even 70

per cent.

If obtained at low temperature, the amount of fat is usually small—about 20 per cent; by shallow setting, it may vary from 15 to 40 per cent; whilst with the separator, by adjusting the rate at which the milk passes away, almost any richness of cream may be obtained.

The aqueous portion of cream contains the usual solids of milk almost in the same proportion as in milk itself. The amount of solids not fat is usually slightly higher than in milk, due probably to evaporation of water during the setting. This is especially the case with "clotted cream," prepared by the Devonshire method, and whose composition is more uniform than that of ordinary cream. According to Richmond, the average composition of this substance is—water 34.26 per cent, fat 58.16, ash 0.60, solids-not-fat 7.52.

The specific gravity of cream can only conveniently be directly determined if its fat is below 30 per cent. If stiffer than this, it must be diluted with an equal volume of separated milk and the specific gravity of the mixture taken. Richmond gives the following numbers:—

Specific gravity.	Per cent fat.	Specific gravity.	Per cent fat.
1·0035	29·0	1·0125	21·3
1·0070	26·0	1·0130	· 20·8
1·0090	24·0	1·0210	13·5

—and he gives, as a formula connecting the specific gravity and percentage of fat in cream, the following:—

$$F = 32.0 - 0.892 \frac{G}{D},$$

where F = per cent of fat, G = lactometer reading (i.e., specific gravity \times 1000 - 1000), and D = true specific gravity.

This formula does not apply to clotted cream.

Skimmed Milk is similar in composition to ordinary milk, with the exception that it contains little or no fat. The other constituents—water, sugar, casein, etc.—though preserving the same ratio to each other, are slightly raised in percentages. Skimmed milk from shallow setting usually contains anything between 0.4 and 2 per cent of fat, while with a good separator, the amount is usually from 0.05 to 0.3 per cent. Its specific gravity is usually between 1.034 and 1.037. Its average composition, as given by Fleischmann, is—

			Setting.	Separator.
	-			emicals only off a
Water.		. 1	89.85	90.30
Fat .		. 1	0.75	0.25 1
Proteids		. 1	4.03	4.00
Milk sugar		. 1	4.60	4.70
Ash .			0.77	0.75
		1	100.00	100.00

Butter is produced by agitating or "churning" milk, or, more generally, cream, until the fat globules coalesce. The resulting semisolid mass which separates from the butter-milk, consists largely of completely continuous fat, a few of the original globules, however, remaining. Under the microscope, many spherical globules are visible, which, according to recent observations, consist of minute drops of enclosed butter-milk or water and not of fat.

The effect of churning is purely mechanical; the fat globules are, by violent motion, knocked together and adhere, thus giving rise to larger irregular masses, which, in turn, collide together or with other fat globules. In this way the masses of fat gradually increase in size, portions of the aqueous liquid becoming enclosed during their formation. At first, the increase in size of the fat particles and their irregular shape give rise to increased viscosity (this phenomenon is sometimes known as "going to sleep"); but as the particles grow larger they tend to separate more completely from the butter-milk and float, the contents of the churn becoming mobile. The butter grains are then, by working, pressed together, and more and more of the butter-milk is separated from the fat. In order that the amount of liquid retained by the butter may be small, it is necessary that the temperature should be carefully adjusted. The optimum temperature, however, depends partly upon the temperature at which the cream has been for some time prior to the churning and the rapidity with which it has been raised or lowered. Richmond gives the following as most suitable:—

Recently se	eparated	cream) .			8° C.
C 11	., "	",	(slow	chur	ning)	٠	•	•	13° C.
Sour cream			•		•	•	•	•	13° C.
	(in win	ter)							18° C.

¹ In the author's experience, separated milk generally contains much less fat than this. With good management, probably not more than 0·1 per cent of fat should be left in the separated milk.

BUTTER. 365

Fleischmann recommends 13° for sweet cream, 16° for sour cream. If churned at too high or too low a temperature, the butter contains a higher proportion of water. According, however, to American experiments, the optimum temperature for churning varies with the breed of cows and also with their food, being higher when cotton seed or cotton-seed meal is used. It seems to be generally admitted that "ripened," i.e., sour, cream, gives a higher yield of butter and churns more readily than sweet cream.

Opinions greatly differ as to the relative quality of butter from sweet and from ripened cream, but it is generally agreed that the best flavour and aroma in butter can only be obtained from the use of properly ripened cream (vide infra), though disagreeable flavours are also liable to be produced owing to the products of undesirable microorganisms. Moreover, if the cream be very sour, and especially if it be sour before removal from the milk, the resulting butter will probably contain a large amount of casein, and, on this account, will more readily become rancid.

Salt is usually added to butter, both as a condiment and also to check decomposition. The amount used varies greatly, from a mere trace up to 7 per cent being found.

It is difficult to give any average composition of such a variable product; usually it varies between the following limits

					Per cent.
Fat					78.0 to 91.0
Water					5.0 , 16.0
Casein					0.5 , 3.0
Ash					0.1 , 4.0
Sugar					0.2 0.7

The butter from ripened cream is usually richer in easein and water than that from fresh cream. It is generally stated that salt butter contains a higher proportion of water than fresh, but according to Richmond this is not so; although salt butter appears to be wetter and, on being cut, allows brine to flow out, thus giving it a wet appearance, the amount of water is said by Richmond to be less, on the average, than in unsalted butter.

"Pickled" butter, however, made by warming butter and kneading it with brine, may contain a very high percentage of water. Sixteen per cent of water is usually taken as the upper limit in good butter, though this may be exceeded by Irish "pickled" butter.

The following table gives the average results of the analyses of various kinds of butter by Vieth:

				r	Fat.	Water.	Curd.	Halt.
English					86.85	11:54	0.59	1.02
French,	fresh				84.77	13.76	1:38	0.09
,,	salt				84:34	12.05	1.60	2.01
German			Ċ		85.24	12.24	1.17	1 -35
Danish				. ,	83.41	13.42	1.30	1.87
Swedish				- 1	82.89	13.75	1:33	2.09

Butter is sometimes—e.g., in certain districts in Ireland and Scotland—made by churning whole milk. In all cases the milk is allowed to go sour first, and the character of the butter produced is very variable. The yield of butter is said, on the average, to be higher than that from sour cream by the old setting method, but less than that from sour separated cream.

"Milk blended butter" is the name given to a product obtained by kneading butter in milk and usually contains an excessive quantity of water and too much casein to keep well. It is illegal to sell butter

containing more than 16 per cent of water.

In America, rancid butter is sometimes converted into a product known as "renovated," "process," "boiled," "aerated," or "sterilised" butter, by melting it and separating the fat from the water, salt and casein. The clean fat is next heated and air is blown through it in order to remove the unpleasant smell; the fluid fat is then churned into an emulsion with fresh milk, quickly cooled by ice, and the gran-

ular mass worked, salted and made up as butter.

Oleo-margarine, margarine, or butterine, a butter substitute, is made by churning "oleo oil" with lard (sometimes a little butter and occasionally cotton-seed oil or arachis oil) and milk in a warm condition, until the whole is emulsified. The mass is then quickly cooled, salted, coloured with annatto and made up like butter. The oleo oil is prepared from clarified beef fat, by melting it and slowly cooling it to about 30°, when it separates into solid stearin and liquid olein and palmitin. The stearin is then removed by a press and the mixture of olein and palmitin thus obtained. Two types of margarine are now made:—

1. Those in which the basis is "oleo oil" from beef fat, as described above.

2. Those made entirely from vegetable oils—cocoa-nut, cotton-seed, arachis, etc., with or without the help of "hardening" (i.e., hydrogenation—or conversion of unsaturated into saturated fatty acids by union with hydrogen gas under the influence of a catalyst). The first type contains vitamines, or "growth accessory substances," and such margarines are nutritively equal to butter. The second type contain little or no vitamines and are therefore inadequate substitutes for butter. 1

Margarine, like "renovated" butter, when heated in a test tube or dish over a flame, bumps and splutters violently, while pure butter evolves its water as steam, or "boils" quietly, but with much frothing or foaming. The most reliable test, however, by which to distinguish genuine butter from its substitutes, is a determination of the volatile fatty acids present.

Butter-milk resembles skim-milk in composition, but has a peculiar flavour of its own and is generally acid. Its fat content varies considerably and is usually less with ripened than with fresh cream. The fat also varies according to the efficiency with which the churning has been performed.

¹ Haliburton and Drummond, J. Physiol., 1917, 235; J.C.S., 1917, Abst. i. 673.

Its composition will probably be between the limits-

					Per cent.
Water .					89.0 to 91.0
Fat .					0.3 ,, 3.5
Sugar .		•			4.0 ,, 5.0
Proteids					3.3 ,, 4.0
Ash .					0.7 ,, 0.8

The losses of fat in butter-making occur in the skimmed milk, in the butter-milk, and in mechanical loss of butter. In American stations, the loss varied from 7 to 25 per cent. When the separator was not used, the loss was greatest with Ayrshire and Holstein cows and least with Guernseys and Jerseys.

Cheese is formed from milk by coagulating the casein, which entangles and carries down with it the greater portion of the fat, while the sugar, albumin and a portion of the casein remain in the whey.

The coagulation of the casein may be brought about, as already described, either by acids or, more usually and with a better product, by rennet. The curd, after separation from the whey, is pressed and allowed to "ripen," a process somewhat obscure, but probably dependent upon micro-organisms.

The composition of both curd and whey will naturally vary with that of the milk from which they are formed, whether this be whole milk, skim-milk, or milk enriched by the addition of cream.

The curd and whey from whole milk have the following average composition:—

			Curd, per cent.	Whey, per cent.
Water. Fat. Sugar. Casein Albumin		•	50·0 26·7 2·3 20·0 trace 1·0	92·94 0·35 5·10 0·46 0.46 0.69
	·	i	100.0	100.00

The character of the curd produced depends largely upon the temperature at which the rennet is introduced; also upon the acidity of the milk.

As already stated, rennet acts most rapidly at about 37° (or 40° according to Fleischmann), and if the milk be about this temperature, the curd is firm and hard, while milk at low temperatures, or at about 50°, yields soft curd. The more acid the milk, the more rapid is the action of rennet.

In some cases cheese is made without rennet, by simply allowing the milk or cream to turn sour and thus bring about the coagulation of the casein. This method is chiefly used for the preparation of cream cheese.

Soft cheeses are made by coagulating with rennet at a low temperature (about 25° to 30°). They always contain a considerable quantity

of water. Brie, Camembert and Neufchâtel are types of this class.

 $Hard\ chreses$ are formed when the coagulation takes place at about 35°.

The quality of a cheese largely depends upon the amount of fat in it. Some hard cheeses are made from *enriched milk*, *i.e.*, milk to which additional cream has been added. Stilton cheese is an example.

From whole milk, Cheddar, Cheshire and Wensleydale, Gruyère,

Edam and Gorgonzola cheeses are made.

From mixtures of whole milk and skimmed milk, Gloucester, Leicester, and (sometimes) Cheddar, also Parmesan and (often) Edam cheeses are derived.

From skimmed milk, various poor cheeses, e.g., Limburg and Dan-

ish, are produced, but are of little value or importance.

Roquefort cheese is made from sheep's milk, as are several other varieties.

The general practice in making a cheese is to hasten the ripening of the milk by the addition of a "starter," consisting of sour milk containing large numbers of the lactic bacterium, or a pure culture of the lactic ferment. When lactic fermentation has proceeded far enough, i.e., when the proportion of lactic acid in the milk reaches a certain amount (determined most safely by titration with standard soda solution, and often about 0.2 per cent lactic acid) it is ready for curdling. By trial with a small quantity of the milk at about 30", the amount of rennet required to cause coagulation in the desired time is then determined, and this quantity is then added to the main mass. If the cheese be wanted to cure rapidly, the rennet should cause coagulation in about 20 minutes; if a slow curing be desired, in about 40 minutes. When the curd is solid, the temperature is raised to about 37 and kept constant until a hot iron, placed in contact with the curd and drawn away, pulls off threads about half an inch in length. This usually occurs in about one or two hours after the milk is heated to 37°.

The whey is then run off and the curd stirred and turned, to allow the whey to escape. The curd is next reduced in a mill, salted and pressed in moulds. The cheeses are then stored away at a tempera-

ture of 15" to 18" and allowed to ripen.2

The changes which occur during ripening are little understood, although recently an enormous number of researches have been made on the subject. Considerable loss of water occurs, the milk sugar of the whey left adhering to the curd is converted into lactic acid, but the most obscure changes are those which affect the proteid matter. The original casein is converted into other more digestible and palatable nitrogenous bodies, consisting probably of peptones and albumoses. Exactly how these changes are brought about is still a matter of uncertainty.

Freudenreich asserts that the lactic bacteria are able to decom-

³ Landw. Jahr. der Schweiz, 1897; also 1898, 279.

¹ Sartori, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1891, Abstracts, 951.

² For a detailed account of Cheddar cheese-making, see a Report by Lloyd, published by the Board of Agriculture, 1899.

CHEESE. 369

pose casein, and thinks that these organisms play the most important part in the ripening of cheese. This view has been supported by the investigations of Lloyd ¹ and Campbell.² On the other hand, Babcock and Russell announced, in 1897, the discovery of a proteolytic enzyme or unorganised ferment, to which they have given the name, galactuse, and to which they ascribe the chief share in the ripening of cheese. This enzyme is present in the milk of all animals, possesses the power of peptonising casein, and in many respects resembles trypsin, the enzyme of the pancreatic juice. It is more active in alkaline than in acid solutions. By its action on casein, there are formed albumoses, peptones, amides, and ammonia.³ Freudenreich has repeated and confirmed Babcock and Russell's experiments.⁴ He finds that formalin or a temperature of 75° weakens the action of galactase.

Duclaux, as long ago as 1880, ascribed the ripening of cheese to changes in the casein produced by enzymes, but the latter were thought by him to be produced by the life-processes of micro-organisms. It seems probable that this view is also true so far as some of the changes

in cheese are concerned.

The following are analyses of several varieties of cheese quoted by Wiley ":—

i	Green and					,				
					Water, per cent.	Casein, per cent.	Fat, per cent.	Sugar, per cent.	Ash, per cent.	1
1	Gheddar	,			84-4	26 · 1	32.7	2:0	3.6	1
-	Cheshire		·		82.6	32.5	26.0	4.5	1.3	
i	Stilton				80.1	28:9	85.4	1.6	3.4	
3	Brie .				50 4	17.2	25-1	1.9	5.4	,
1	Neufchâtel		,		44.5	14.6	88.7	4.2	3.0	i
1	Roquefort			,	81.2	27.6	88 2	2.0	6.0	1
-	Edam				86.8	24-1	80.8	4.6	4.9	1
	Swiss .				35.8	24.4	37.4	21-de 5/8	2:4	,
1	Cream				33.6	25.4	80.2	2.0	4.0	,
										į

The above analyses are of the type usually made, but are not satisfactory, inasmuch as they do not differentiate between the various nitrogenous compounds present, some of which are almost valueless as food. Recently, attempts have been made to get more detailed results. As an example, Stutzer gives the results of his investigation of the nitrogenous constituents of Camembert and of Swiss cheeses as follows; the total nitrogen in each was distributed thus (see next page).

In the Camembert, the ripening process had proceeded very far, while the Swiss cheese was comparatively fresh.

Ripened cheese often yields more matter soluble in ether than cheese in the unripened state and has given rise to the view that fat is

² Trans. High. and Agric. Soc. Scotland, 1898. ³ Jour. Chem. Soc., 1900, Abstracts, ii. 712.

⁷ Stutzer, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1896, Abstracts, ii. 688.

¹ Board of Agriculture, Report on Cheddar cheese-making, 1899.

Jour. Chem. Soc., 1900, Abstracts, ii. 712.
 Ibid., 1882, Abstracts, 436.
 Agricultural Analyses, Vol. III, 524.

							Camembert, per cent.	Swiss, per cent.
				- 25-	-	47000		
Nitrogen	as	ammonia					13.0	3.7
,,	,,	amides .					38 5	9.0
,,	,,	albumoses,	pept	ones			30 5	8.6
11	,,	indigestible					40	2-4
,,		as casein, a		nin			14.0	76.3

produced from protein during ripening. Nierenstein 1 has shown that in ripened Cheddar cheese, cholesterol, cadaverine and amino-valeric acid are formed (from proteins) which are soluble in ether, and after making allowance for these, there is no evidence of fat-formation from

protein during ripening.

In America cheese is graded according to the proportion of fat it contains. Thus "full cream" cheese must contain not less than 32 per cent of milk fat, "three-fourths cream" cheese at least 24 per cent, "half cream" cheese a minimum of 16 per cent, and "one-fourth cream" cheese at least 8 per cent of fat. All samples containing less than 8 per cent of milk fat must be described as "skimmed milk" cheese.

In some cases, the proportion of fat is increased by the addition of foreign fat, e.g., lard. Such cheese is known technically as "filled cheese".

Pasteurised or sterilised milk cannot be used in cheese-making.

Condensed Milk.—This is milk which has been concentrated by evaporation in a partial vacuum (so as to perform the operation at a low temperature) and to which sugar, either cane sugar or sometimes glucose, has been added. The extent of the concentration is usually to about one-fourth the original bulk. Sometimes no sugar is employed, but generally about one pound is added to each gallon of milk.

Whole milk and separated milk are both employed in the manu-

facture of condensed milk.

The composition of various forms is usually about-

	Water, per cent.	Fat, per cent.	Milk sugar, per cent.	Cane sugar, per cent.	Preteids, per cent.	Ash, per cent.
verse represent formatter. Augustinopration, paradoxinal described represent	-		or sensor their servicement	a servicine exercis de region bus	TO SUCCESSION OF STREET	
Sweetened, from whole milk. Sweetened, from	25	11	14	87	10	2
skim-milk	29	1	15.5	40	11	2.5
Unsweetened, from whole milk.	62	11	14	_	10	2

The sweetened product keeps better, especially after the hermetically sealed tins, in which the product is sent out, have been opened.

¹ Proc. Roy. Soc., 1911, B. 83, 301; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1911, Abstracts, ii. 326.

The directions on these tins generally recommend the contents to be mixed with from five to seven volumes of water. The resulting mixture is obviously much poorer in fat and proteids than genuine milk.

The degree of concentration and the fat content vary greatly in the different commercial brands.

Milk Powder is made by evaporating milk in thin layers under reduced pressure, and scraping off the resulting film. The fat in the residue renders the production of a powder difficult, because of its viscosity, and in much of the yellowish-white commercial product, the amount of fat present is less in proportion to the other constituents than would be present in the residue obtained from whole milk. The powder shaken up with water yields a fairly good substitute for fresh milk.

Koumiss is an alcoholic beverage produced from milk by fermentation. As already stated, lactose does not readily undergo alcoholic fermentation. The sugar of mares' milk, however, readily ferments, and an alcoholic liquid can be prepared by the addition of a little koumiss, or even sour milk, to mares' milk. Such beverages have been long known in Tartary.

By the addition of a small quantity of cane sugar and yeast to

cows' milk, a similar beverage can be prepared.

The casein at first coagulates, but afterwards partly redissolves, and does not appear to be so liable to coagulation under the influence of gastric juice as is that of fresh milk. Koumiss is thus very easily digested and acts both as a stimulant and as a food; it is therefore used for invalids. Ginzberg 1 finds that the lactic and alcoholic fermentation proceed concurrently, and that the casein is partially hydrolysed and robbed of its mineral constituents.

The following analyses of koumiss are given by Wiley:--

		production of the same of the same	Shorts Statistics in the court property according					
	Water, per cent.	Sugar, per cent.	Alcohol, per cent.	Fat, per cent.	Proteid, per cent.	Carbon dioxide, per cent.	Acidity, per cent.	-
From cows' milk	89-82 91-87	4:38 0:79	0-76 2-89	2·08 1·19	2-56 1-91	0.83	0 47 1·04	

The acidity is expressed in terms of lactic acid. The proteids are partly casein, but also contain albumoses. The carbon dioxide gives an effervescent character to the bottled koumiss.

Kephir is a similar product made in the Caucasus from cows' milk. The "kephir" grains which are used to start the fermentation are evidently impregnated with micro-organisms and are placed in the milk until fermentation commences. After this they are dried and kept for future use. Their origin appears to be unknown. Many organisms have been found in kephir grains, including bacteria and

¹ Eiochem, Zeitsch, 1910, 1; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1911, Abstracts, ii. 140,

yeasts. It has been stated that the kephir contains an enzyme— lae^* —which has the power of hydrolysing milk sugar, thereby producting glucose and galactose, and that yeast then attacks the former is ordinary alcoholic fermentation. Kephir can be prepared from e^* milk by the simultaneous action of beer yeast and $Bacillus\ bulgar$ The reactions resemble those of the preparation of koumiss but not proceed so far (Ginzberg, l.c.).

Kephir resembles koumiss in composition, but contains less alere

and albumoses and more casein.

Milk Preservation.—Milk is peculiarly liable to undergo charunder the influence of micro-organisms, for the growth of white serves as an excellent medium. In the udder, milk is normally from micro-organisms, but, unless special precautions are taken, wife a very short time after milking it absolutely teems with them.

In many cases examined, milk, within a few minutes of milk has been found to contain thousands of organisms per cubic commetre. The organisms, or their spores, are derived from the air. hands of the milker, the hair or teats of the cow, and particularly!

the vessels in which the milk is received.

The rate at which the bacteria multiply is largely dependent is the temperature. It was found that after fifteen hours at 15°, is contained 100,000 bacteria per cubic centimetre, while the milk kept fifteen hours at 25° contained 72,000,000 per cubic centimetre.

metre, and at 35°, 165,000,000 per cubic centimetre.1

The importance of quickly cooling milk is thus evident, susually it is desirable to hinder as much as possible the growth bacteria. The micro-organisms which find their way into milk of various types; in most cases, perhaps, the majority are such convert milk sugar into lactic acid, while organisms of almost kinds may be found, many objectionable and some highly dangers. The first evident effect of the growth of organisms is usually souring and curdling of the milk.

It is obvious, therefore, that if the milk is to be kept for length of time some means of preventing the growth of these or isms must be taken. Two chief methods suggest themselves: (1) prevent the entrance of the germs, or (2) to use some means with

will either kill them or prevent their growth.

The first method is almost impracticable on the large scale, the second is often adopted. This is either by "sterilisation"

"Pasteurisation".

In the former process the milk is heated to a sufficiently temperature (about 115° C.) to destroy all germs. This is usual effected in steam under pressure. The milk is then kept exclusion from the air, or air which has filtered through a thick layer of cot wool may be admitted. Milk so prepared will not sour and may kept indefinitely. Unfortunately certain undesirable changes are a duced in the milk by this treatment. The taste and smell are alteral a portion of the calcium citrate and the albumin are precipitated.

¹ Miquel, Central-B. für Agricult. Chem., 1890, 575.

the casein (probably by the precipitation of the calcium compounds) becomes much less coagulable by rennet. Moreover, the milk becomes brown, and the enzyme, originally present in the milk, which has the power of giving a blue coloration with hydrogen peroxide and paraphenylene diamine, $C_6\Pi_4(NH_2)_2$, is destroyed. The fat rises much less readily, and the cream layer, though very thin, is richer in fat than ordinary cream, containing often over 40 per cent instead of 20 to 30 per cent as in the case of fresh cream.

In Pasteurising, a lower temperature—about 60° or 80°—is employed, and the milk is subjected to this two or three times, with intermediate cooling. The taste and properties of the milk are not so much altered by this treatment, but the albumin is changed, so that practically all of it is precipitated along with the casein on the addition of salts, e.g., magnesium sulphate. The casein when precipitated from sterilised or Pasteurised milk is much more finely divided than that from fresh milk. It is therefore probably more easily digested, especially by young children.

The tendency to rickets in young children, which is said to be induced by feeding them upon cows' milk, cannot be due to deficiency of lime, since cows' milk contains between six and seven times as much of that substance as is present in human milk. The same is true of phosphorus pentoxide. By Pasteurisation or sterilisation, the lime is partially precipitated and the writer found that the ratio of lime to 100 parts of P_aO₅ was—

In fresh milk .							92.5
" Pasteurised milk							77-2
" sterilised milk	•	•		•			68-5
" "Ideal" condensed	milk		•		•		81.0
Nestlè's						_	109.0

and has suggested that it is this ratio that is important as affecting bone formation and nutrition.

The chief difference between human milk and cows' milk is in the character of the curd which is produced by rennet or the gastric juice of young children; the former yields a finely divided mass, while the latter gives a closely adherent, heavy clot, probably much less easily digested. This difference is ascribed, not to a difference in the casein or even in its amount, but to the different amounts of calcium present. Human milk contains about 0.03 per cent CaO, while in cows' milk there is about 0.16 per cent CaO. It has been shown that the coagulation of casein by rennet is dependent upon the presence of calcium compounds and that in their absence no coagulation occurs.² Hence it has been proposed to render cows' milk more like human milk, and therefore more suitable for feeding infants, by the removal of a portion of the lime ("humanised milk"). This, it is said, can be done by adding about 0.5 per cent of sodium citrate. The addition of lime water, it may be noted, though it delays curdling by reason of its alkalinity, would not improve the character of the curd when it is formed. Another somewhat curious fact is that cows' milk contains more lime than an equal volume of lime water (which contains about

0.13 per cent), so that the idea that the replacement of a portion of the milk by lime water aids in supplying materials for the formation of bone is founded on a misconception.

Other Methods of Preserving Milk .- As already stated, it is possible to prevent the growth of micro-organisms in milk by the addition of antiseptics, and this is often practised, especially in hot weather, when their growth is apt to be very rapid. The chief antiseptics employed in preserving milk, butter and cream are-

Boric acid or borax, H₃BO₃, or Na₂B₄O₇.10H₂O.

Salicylic acid, C_sH₄(OH)CŎOH.

Formaldehyde, H,CO, generally as "Formalin".

The use of preservatives of any kind is probably not a wholesome practice, for though the growth of most of the micro-organisms is prevented, all change is not stopped. Moreover there is considerable probability that, with children particularly, the use of preservatives is attended with danger to digestion. Many of the substances used as preservatives have been shown 1 to have an injurious action upon digestive enzymes.

Sodium carbonate or bicarbonate is sometimes added to milk as a preservative. In reality it does not thus act, but merely prevents the lactic acid, formed by fermentation, from coagulating the casein, and by neutralising the acid as fast as it is formed, probably aids the change

of the sugar into lactic acid.

Milk as a Medium for the Spread of Disease.—Milk is peculiarly well fitted as a nutrient for the growth of micro-organisms. has already been stated, the number of organisms present in ordinary samples is enormous. Fortunately, the majority of these bacteria are harmless so far as their effect upon health is concerned, but unfortunately milk very readily acts as a conveyer of pathogenic

organisms.

Diphtheria, scarlet fever, typhoid and especially tuberculosis² have been in many instances communicated by milk. Careful Pasteurisation of all milk is greatly to be desired, and already dairies are being started in various parts of England in which the milk is submitted to a modified Pasteurisation. The milk is heated in bulk to a temperature of 60° to 65° and maintained at this temperature for twenty minutes, then quickly cooled and sent out to the consumer, best in closed glass bottles. Russell has shown that the tuberculosis bacillus may be destroyed by heating to 60° for twenty minutes, provided the milk is heated under such conditions (with constant agitation and in a closed vessel) as to prevent a pellicle forming on the surface.3 The advantages of using a low temperature in Pasteurising have already been indicated. Milk Pasteurised at 60° cannot be distinguished by taste from untreated milk, and though the rise of

¹ Leffmann, Jour. Franklin Instit., 1899, 97.

² It has been asserted that bovine tuberculosis is probably not communicable to man; but, though the opinion was that of the great authority, Koch, it is not yet generally accepted.

* Vide The Times, Feb. 25th, 1901.

the cream is rendered slower, the soluble albumin of the milk is hardly diminished.

By one treatment of this kind the milk is not completely sterilised, but the pathogenic organisms are probably entirely destroyed and the keeping qualities of the milk greatly improved.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE ANALYSIS OF MILK AND MILK PRODUCTS.

For a detailed account of the methods employed in complete analysis of these substances the reader must manual on analysis. Only a few of the more important tions in the analysis of milk, butter and cheese will be described.

MILK.—For many purposes an examination of milk * the estimation of the percentages of total solids and fix absence or presence of preservatives is sufficient.

The Amount of Fat, as already stated, is subject variation than that of the other constituents, and, from standpoint, is usually considered the most important crites value of a sample.

Of many methods which have been described, the foil

among the most reliable and best known:-

1. Adams's paper-coil method.—In this process, 5 c.c. are allowed to run from a pipette upon a strip of filter process, 5 c.c. which all matter soluble in ether has previously been removed in long by 2 in. wide. The paper is then dried be it near a fire, care being taken not to scoreh it. It is a linto a coil round a short piece of wide glass tubing sealed and introduced into a Soxhlet extractor, in which it is a treated with ether, the ether with the dissolved fat being recated wide-mouthed small flask, previously weighed (Fig. 14). A or ten siphonings the flask is removed from the extractor distilled off into another condenser, the flask heated in the for an hour or so, cooled and weighed. The increase in the flask is taken as fat. The percentage is then calculated that the weight in grammes of milk taken = 5 × specific grammes of milk taken = 5 × specific grammes.

In this, as in all operations in which ether is employed, should be taken to avoid ignition of the heavy ether value most convenient condenser to use with the Soxhlet extraction consisting of two concentric metal spheres, the innercool by a stream of cold water and the vapour passed into the space between the spheres. This method of estimating fat the most accurate, especially if dry ether be used.

¹ This device greatly hastens the extraction, by diminishing the ether required to fill the apparatus.

(376)

2. Werner-Schmid method.—This process, requiring only very

simple apparatus, is especially suited for sour milk. 10 c.c. of the milk are placed in a large test tube ("boiling tube") or, better, a 50 c.c. stoppered graduated test milk mixer; 10 c.c. of strong hydrochloric acid are added and the mixture shaken and heated in a water bath for about ten minutes until a brown coloration is produced. The whole is then cooled and 30 c.c. of water-saturated ether are added. The vessel is then closed, vigorously shaken so as to dissolve the fat, and then allowed to stand until the ether The volume separates as a clear layer. of the ethereal layer is then read off and 10 c.c. are withdrawn by means of a pipette, run into a small weighed flask, the ether distilled off, the flask dried in a steam bath, cooled and weighed. greatest drawback to this method is the formation of a flocculent, semi-solid layer between the clear ethereal and aqueous portions in the test mixer, which renders the reading of the volume of the ether difficult.

3. Rapid centrifugal volumetric methods.—Several methods have been devised in which a measured quantity of milk is treated with acids so as to dissolve the casein, etc., heated, and subjected to centrifugal force so as to bring about the separation of the fat in a fluid state; the volume of the fat is then read off and gives directly its percentage amount. These methods are very rapid, easy to carry out, and sufficiently accurate for most purposes. The best known of the modern methods are-

(a) The Leffmann-Beam process. In this process the milk is mixed with a small quantity of a mixture of amyl alcohol, C₅H₁₁OH, and hydrochloric acid, whereby the casein is coagulated. Strong sulphuric acid is then added, in which the casein dissolves, the whole liquid becoming hot from the action of the sulphuric acid upon the water. amyl alcohol aids in the separation of the fat, most probably because it is a common solvent for fat and the acid liquor. The emulsified fat thus speedily separates and by centrifugal action forms a distinct and clear layer a metal water bath. above the acid liquor, which usually takes a dark purple colour.

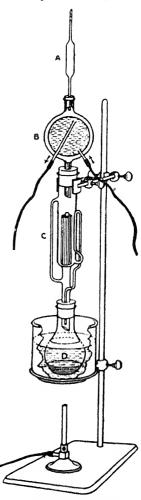


Fig. 14.—Adams's paper-coil method.

A is a pipette which acts as a condenser to the ether vapour which may escape condensation in B.

B is the metal ball condenser.

C is the Soxhlet extractor containing the coil of paper and the glass bulb as core. D is the weighed thask, in

operation is carried out in small flask-like vessels provided with



narrow graduated necks, and the separation of the fatty layer is effected by a centrifuge driven by toothed gearing. The mode of performing the test may briefly be described thus: 15 c.c. of milk are run into the vessel from a pipette, 3 c.c. of a mixture of equal volumes of amyl alcohol and strong hydrochloric acid are then added and the whole shaken. 9 c.c. of sulphuric acid of specific gravity 1.835 at 15° C. are then run slowly into the vessel with frequent mixing; the mixing is best done by rotating the flask in the hand, care being taken to avoid loss of the contents and also the accumulation of the heavy acid at the bottom of the vessel. In the latter case excessive darkening or even charring of a portion of the milk may occur and the test is spoiled. whole liquid should become nearly transparent, though dark purplish in colour. The little flask is then filled with a hot mixture of equal volumes of strong sulphuric acid and water. It is then whirled for two or three minutes in the centrifuge, the handle being turned at the rate of about 80 to 100 revolutions per minute. Fig. 15.—Leff. length of the fat layer is then read off and gives, withmann Beam out calculation, the percentage of fat in the milk. In flask. One-reading off the fat, it will be found convenient to use a pair of ordinary dividers, the legs of which are so adjusted that one is at the lowest part of the meniscus of the

upper surface of the fat, while the other is at the point where the fatty layer touches the acid. The dividers are then so placed that one leg is at the zero of the scale, when the position of the other one on the scale will give, at once, the percentage of fat present. In America, and in some dairies in England, the Babcock centrifugal method, of which the Leffmann-Beam process is a modification, is largely used.

(b) The Gerber method.—This method, which is very popular, is similar in principle to the last mentioned. The essential differences are in the apparatus used. Instead of open flash-like vessels, corked tubes are used and the centrifuge is of simpler construction, being driven either by a string or strap, and running freely on ball-bearings, or by a steam, electric, or water motor. The materials employed are 11 c.c. of the milk, 1 c.c. of amyl alcohol and 10 c.c. of sulphuric acid of specific gravity 1.825 at 15° C. The process is conducted in much the same way as with the Leffmann-Beam apparatus; it is generally necessary to keep the tubes warm by external heat. This can conveniently be done by means of a Bunsen burner or spirit lamp placed under the centrifuge itself during rotation. A hot-water bath, often recommended, is not so good, because of its tendency to loosen the rubber stoppers; if they come out, the contents of the tube escape and the determination is spoiled. A white solid often separates out during the whirling of the tube and is found afterwards adhering to the cork and bottom of the tube. A quantity of this white powder was collected by the author in the autumn of 1901, washed thoroughly,

dried and examined; it was found to be calcium sulphate. Its formation furnishes a somewhat striking proof of the large amount of calcium

compounds present in cow's milk.

These rapid centrifugal methods have repeatedly been compared with the gravimetric processes for fat determinations, and the results have always proved to be in close agreement, the error being rarely more than 0.1 per cent.

Determination of Total Solids.—The principle of all the methods is simply to expel water, by heat, from a known amount of milk and determine the weight of the residue. Direct evaporation of milk in a dish is slow and difficult, owing to the formation of a skin, consisting mainly of proteids, upon the surface; this skin or pellicle is tough and impervious and interferes with the evaporation of the liquid below it. Many methods for avoiding the formation of the pellicle have been devised. One of the best is the following:

A platinum dish containing about 10 grammes of recently ignited sand and a short piece of glass rod is weighed; 10 c.c. of milk are then run into it from a pipette. The dish is then placed on a water bath and the sand and milk stirred repeatedly, at intervals, until the mixture is apparently dry. Two hours further heating in a water bath or, better, in an air bath at 105' to 110° is then generally sufficient to drive off all moisture. The dish is then cooled in a desiccator and weighed.

Determination of Specific Gravity.—This is usually performed by means of a modified hydrometer known as a "lactometer," the graduations usually ranging from 0 to 40, the reading of the instrument, sometimes known Fig. 16,-Geras "lactometer degrees," really giving the amount by which the density of the milk exceeds 1000 when the density of water is taken as 1000. Thus 0 on the lactometer scale would be the point to which the stem sinks in pure water,

ber tube. One-half natural size. while 40 would be the point to which it sinks in a liquid whose specific gravity is 1.040 (water = 1) or 1040 (water = 1000). The lactometer.

though easy and convenient to use, is not capable of great accuracy. A specific-gravity bottle holding 25 or 50 c.c. affords much greater accuracy, though a determination requires more time. It will be found most convenient to determine the weight of the empty bottle and of the bottle filled with distilled water at a temperature slightly higher than the average temperature of the room and to use these values always. In any particular case, then, only one weighing—that of the bottle filled with milk at the temperature used before—is necessary. more rapid and very accurate method of determining the specific gravity of milk is by means of the "Westphal balance".

It has been found that the specific gravity, total solids and fat of

a sample of cows' milk are related to each other in such a manner that it is possible to calculate the value of any one of these three quantities if the other two are known. This can be done because an increase in the solids-not-fat produces a rise in the specific gravity, while the more fat there is present the lower will be the specific gravity. Many formulæ have been devised to facilitate the calculation. One of the most convenient is that of Richmond:—

$$T = 1.2F + 0.25G + 0.14$$

where

T = percentage of total solids.

F = percentage of fat.

 $G = \text{``lactometer degrees''} (i.e., sp. gr. \times 1000 - 1000).$

The results obtained for total solids from the fat and specific gravity by this formula agree closely with actual determinations.

Determination of Proteids.—The total amount of albuminoids in milk can most easily be deduced from the amount of total nitrogen. This is conveniently found by the Kjeldahl method described on p. 95. From 5 to 10 grammes of milk are taken and 20 or 25 c.c. pure sulphuric acid, the rest of the process being performed as already described in the case of soils. By multiplying the total nitrogen by 6.38 the total proteids are obtained, since both casein and albumin contain 15.7 per cent of nitrogen.

If separate determinations of the amounts of casein and albumin be required, the casein must be precipitated. This can be effected by the addition to the milk of twice its volume of saturated magnesium sulphate solution and of the powdered salt until saturation is complete. The casein can then be filtered off, washed with saturated magnesium sulphate solution, and the nitrogen in it determined by the Kjeldahl process. The percentage of nitrogen found, multiplied by 6·38, gives the percentage of casein. The albumin can then be found by difference, for the amount of the other proteid of milk, the globulin, is so small that it may be neglected.¹

Another method of precipitation of casein is the following ²:—
Ten grammes of the milk, which must not be curdled, are diluted to 100 c.c. with water and raised to 40°. The casein is then precipitated by adding 1.5 c.c. of a 10 per cent solution of acetic acid. The whole is well stirred, allowed to stand for a short time, and the precipitated casein washed three or four times with cold water. The nitrogen in the precipitate is then determined as before.

Determination of Milk Sugar.—This can be done either by the well-known Fehling method or by the use of the polarimeter. In either case, previous removal of the fat and proteids from the milk is necessary. If the Fehling method is to be employed, this can readily be done by the method used by van Slyke above described, but in addition, boiling the solution and filtering. For polarimetric examination, an acid solution of mercuric nitrate may be employed to precipi-

Sebelien, Zeits. für Physiol. Chemie, 13, 137 and 160.
 Van Slyke, Jour. Amer. Chem. Soc., 15, 644.

tate the proteids.¹ It is prepared by dissolving mercury in twice its weight of strong nitric acid and diluting the solution with an equal volume of water. This diluted solution will serve to clarify fifty times its volume of milk.

Many methods of conducting the determination of lactose are in use. For details, a manual on quantitative analysis should be consulted. One method of performing the Fehling test may be briefly described here.

Fehling's solution is best prepared when required, by mixing equal

volumes of the following solutions:—

1. A solution of 34.64 grammes of pure crystallised copper

sulphate in 500 c.c. of water.

2. A solution of 173 grammes of sodium potassium tartrate ("Rochelle salt") and 51 grammes of sodium hydrate in 500 c.c. of water.

The filtrate from the precipitated proteids is so diluted that it occupies exactly 10 times the volume of the milk taken. 50 c.c. of this filtrate are then taken, heated in a water bath, and mixed with a previously boiled mixture of 30 c.c. of the above copper sulphate solution, 30 c.c. of the alkaline tartrate solution, and about 120 c.c. of water. The mixture is kept on the water bath for 15 minutes and filtered through a small filter paper or a Gooch's crucible. The precipitated cuprous oxide is thoroughly washed with boiling water, next with alcohol, and finally with ether. The precipitate is then dried, transferred to a weighed porcelain crucible, and strongly ignited with free access of air, so as to oxidise it completely to cupric oxide. The amount of hydrated milk sugar corresponding to the weight of the cupric oxide is then ascertained, best by reference to a table, or approximately, by multiplying the weight of the precipitate by 0.6024.

Adulteration of Milk.—The commonest adulterant is water. Direct proof of the presence, in a sample of milk, of added water is very difficult, unless the water happens to contain some substance not naturally present in milk, e.g., nitrates. In such cases the detection of nitrates in the milk, say by the reaction with diphenylamine and sulphuric acid, becomes at once proof of the addition of water, though in some cases this may be due to the small quantities employed in rinsing out the milk cans, etc. The usual way of estimating the amount of added water is from a determination of the amount of solids-not-fat. By assuming that this, in genuine milk, never falls below 8.5 per cent, the percentage of added water is given by the expression—

$$100 - \frac{8 \times 100}{8.5}$$

in which S = percentage of solids-not-fat. This gives the probable minimum amount of added water.

Another method of calculating the probable percentage of added 'Wiley, Amer. Chem. Jour., 6, 289.

water is based on the assumed constancy of the sum of the "lactometer degrees" (i.e., specific gravity \times 1000 - 1000) and the percentage of fat. This sum is generally about 36 and rarely falls below 34.5. Accepting this latter value as the minimum in genuine milk, the percentage of added water is then given by the expression—

$$100 - \frac{100(G + F)}{34.5},$$

where G = "lactometer degrees" and F = percentage of fat.

Another way in which milk is impoverished is by the removal of a portion of the fat, or, what comes to the same thing, the admixture of skimmed or separated milk. The amount of fat removed can obviously only be calculated if the amount originally present in the milk be known. The usual plan is to assume that genuine milk contains 3 per cent fat, when the percentage of the total fat removed is given by—

 $100 - \frac{F \times 100}{3}$.

It is evident, from the above figures, that the calculation of the amount of added water or proportion of fat removed from a sample of milk is based upon pure assumptions as to the real character of the original milk. When the enormous variability shown by genuine milk is taken into account, it will be seen how unreliable are the results of such calculations. The most that can be said of the results so obtained is that they probably express the lower limits of the alleged sophistication.

Detection of the Presence of Preservatives.

1. Boric acid or borax.—This is easily detected in the ash of the milk (best obtained by igniting the residue left on evaporating the milk with lime water) by the well-known cherry-red colour which is shown by turmeric paper when dipped into a dilute hydrochloric acid solution of the ash and dried at 100°. As a confirmatory test the reddened paper should be moistened with very dilute caustic soda solution, when a blue-black colour will be produced.

2. Salicylic acid.—About 50 c.c. of the milk are mixed with an acid solution of mercuric nitrate and the coagulated proteids and fat filtered off. The filtrate is then shaken with ether or (better) a mixture of ether and petroleum spirit, in which the salicylic acid dissolves. The ethereal solution is then evaporated and a drop of neutral ferric chloride solution added to the residue; a violet coloration then indi-

cates the presence of salicylic acid.

3. Benzoic acid.—The milk is made alkaline with lime water and evaporated with calcium sulphate or pumice to dryness on the water bath. The residue is then powdered, moistened with dilute sulphuric acid, and extracted with dilute alcohol. The alcoholic solution is neutralised with lime water and evaporated to small volume; the residue is then slightly acidified with dilute sulphuric acid and extracted with ether. The ethereal solution is then evaporated, when the

benzoic acid is left and can be recognised by the odour of benzene

evolved on heating it with soda-lime.

4. Formaldehyde in the form of "Formalin," which is a 40 percent solution in water of the real formaldehyde, O = CH₂, is a very efficient preservative. It can be detected by Hehner's test, which consists in diluting the milk with an equal volume of water, placing the mixture in a test tube, and pouring a little sulphuric acid (specific gravity about 1825), to which a drop of ferric chloride or other oxidising agent has been added, down the sides of the tube, so as to form a layer at the bottom. If formaldehyde be present, a violet or blue colour occurs at the surface of contact of the two layers. In this reaction Hehner i finds that the casein of the milk takes part; it cannot, therefore, be obtained with aqueous solutions of formaldehyde.

5. Fluorides or Fluosilicates are also possessed of good antiseptic properties. They can be detected, if present, in the ash of the milk by the usual reaction for hydrofluoric acid—its etching effect on glass

when it is liberated by the action of strong sulphuric acid.

BUTTER. With samples of genuine butter, the chief differences in chemical composition are in the proportions of water, salt and case in. These are determined by drying a weighed quantity in a flat bottomed dish at 100° until it ceases to lose weight; the loss gives the water present. The residue is then extracted repeatedly with other, the insoluble matter dried and weighed. The weight gives the amount of casein and sait. The residue is then treated with hot water, filtered, and the amount of chlorine differences indicator, in the usual way.

The most difficult part of such analytical processes is the taking of a satisfactory sample; the amount of water present usually varies very much in different parts of the same mass of butter. Probably the best way is to melt a considerable quantity of the butter, at as low a temperature as possible, in a stoppered bottle and shake it continually until

it stiffens.

If the butter is to be tested for possible adulteration with other animal fats, "oleomargarine," etc., the procedure is more complicated. As already explained, butter fat differs from other natural glycerides in containing considerable quantities of fatty acid radicals of low molecular weight, e.g., butyric acid. Butyric acid and its neighbouring homologues are soluble in water and volatile in steam, while the higher fatty acids are both insoluble and non-volatile. Upon these facts most of the methods of analysis are based.

The method adopted (though numerous modifications in detail have been introduced) is essentially the digestion of a known weight (generally 5 grammes) of butter with excess of caustic soda solution, whereby glycerol and soaps are produced. The latter are then decomposed with a slight excess of dilute sulphuric acid, thus liberating the fatty acids. The liquid is then distilled until a certain proportion

¹ Analyst, 1896, 92; Jour. Ch. m. Soc., 1896, Abstracts, ii, 583.

of it has passed over, and the acidity of the distillate is then determined by means of decinormal soda or baryta solution and phenol-

phthalein.

Aqueous soda saponifies butter very slowly and is now rarely or never used. An alcoholic solution works much more rapidly and the alcohol is readily expelled by heat before the soap is decomposed by sulphuric acid. A solution of caustic soda in glycerol saponifies the butter very quickly, especially as it can be raised to a high temperature, and the presence of the glycerol does not interfere with subsequent operations. This modification of the original Reichert process, as it is called, was introduced by Leffmann and Beam. The following reagents are used:—

Soda solution.—20 grammes of pure caustic soda are dissolved in 20 c.c. of water; 20 c.c. of the clear solution are then mixed with

180 c.c. of pure glycerol.

Sulphuric acid.—1 volume of pure acid to 4 volumes of water.

Barium hydrate.—A decinormal solution.

The sample is melted and filtered from casein, etc.; 5 grammes (about 5.75 c.c.) of the melted fat are then run into a 300 c.c flask, previously thoroughly dried and weighed. After cooling, the flask and fat are weighed. Twenty c.c. of the glycerol solution of soda are then run in and the flask heated directly over the lamp. After the water (in the soda solution) has boiled off, the contents of the flask will become quite clear in a few minutes. The flask, now containing glycerol and soap, is allowed to cool and 135 c.c. of water added. When the soap is dissolved, 5 c.c. of the sulphuric acid and a piece of pumice are added, the flask is connected to a glass condenser fitted with a bulb arrangement to prevent spirting, and 110 c.c. are distilled over in half an hour. The distillate, which must be filtered if not clear, is then titrated with the alkali after addition of a few drops of phenolphthalein. Five grammes of butter treated in this way require from 24 to 34 c.c. of decinormal alkali, while 5 grammes of most animal fats require less than 1 c.c.

Commercial "margarine," which consists of animal fats churned with milk so as to acquire a flavour of butter, usually requires from

1 to 2 c.c. of decinormal alkali.

Thus a specimen of "butter," 5 grammes of whose fat gave only sufficient volatile acids to neutralise less than 24 c.c. of decinormal alkali, was considered to be open to suspicion of containing some

foreign fat.

It has, however, been shown that when the cows are far advanced in lactation, and especially when fed upon poor pastures, their milk fat may give numbers much lower than this for their volatile fatty acids. The writer's experience in South Africa also confirms this, and the same applies to the "saponification equivalent" (really a measure of the mean molecular weight of the fatty acids present). It is therefore necessary to use caution in condemning any sample of

¹ Van Rijn, The composition of Dutch butter, 1902; see also Brownlee, Jour. Irish Dept. of Agric., April, 1910, and Crowther, Bullns. 62 and 66, Leeds Univ., 1904-6.

butter as being adulterated with margarine, from any data depending upon measurements of the amounts of fatty acids of low molecular

weight present.

Another method of distinguishing butter fat from other fats is by determining the amount of alkali necessary for saponification of a fixed quantity of the fat, or what is practically its reciprocal, the "saponification equivalent," i.e., the weight of fat corresponding to the gramme equivalent of the alkali. The saponification equivalent of butter, in consequence of the low molecular weights of the acids which it contains, is much smaller than that of most other fats, the actual values found being about 247 for genuine butter and about 288 for most other fats. For other methods the reader must refer to some manual of analysis.

Butter Colouring.—The natural colouring matter of milk is apparently contained in the fat and is subject to considerable variation. The amount is usually least in winter, and, at that season, butter is often white in colour. It is a common practice to add some colouring substance to the cream in the churn, so that the colour of the butter may be deeper. The usual addition is annatto, a colouring

matter obtained from the seeds of Bixa orellana.

The colouring substance is soluble in alkaline solutions and in oils. The commercial solution generally contains sodium carbonate. Other colouring matters, e.g., carrot juice, turmeric, saffron, marigold and even chrome vellow (lead chromate) have been occasionally used. The last mentioned is highly objectionable and poisonous. Its presence would be indicated by the occurrence of led and chromium in the Annatto can be detected by taking about 5 grammes of butter, dissolving it in about 50 c.c. of ether and then shaking vigorously with about 15 c.c. of very dilute caustic soda. The whole is set aside, when it separates into two layers, the upper one consisting of an ethereal solution of fat, the lower containing the annatto, if present. Some of the lower liquid is then removed, evaporated to dryness, and the yellow residue treated with a drop of strong sulphuric acid. If annatto be present a blue or violet colour is produced, quickly changing to green, and finally to a brownish hue. Another way of separating artificial colouring matter from butter is due to Martin. A mixture of about 2 parts of carbon disulphide and 15 of alcohol is made, and 5 grammes of butter are treated with 25 c.c of this liquid and the whole well shaken. On standing, the carbon disulphide, with the fat, sinks to the bottom, and the colouring substances remain in the alcohol.

CHEESE.—In cheese, the usual constituents determined in an analysis are water, ash, fat and casein, and although the last mentioned is the characteristic ingredient, the value of a sample depends far more upon the amount of fat which it contains than upon its casein content.

Water is determined by heating about 5 grammes of the sample, in thin slices, in a weighed dish containing some asbestos, which serves to absorb the melted fat. The heating should be done in a steam oven

of

thε

orε

a r

sho

tuk

deε

COY

doı

in

mu

exa

kee

cle:

affo

 ${f T}{f h}$ diff

ma

and extend over at least ten or twelve hours. The loss in weight gives the water.

Ash.—The residue from the previous determination is set on fire, when the asbestos will act as a wick, from which the fat will burn. The dish is then heated to a low redness until the black carbon particles disappear.

Fat.—About 5 grammes of the cheese are rubbed up in a mortar with about 10 grammes of anhydrous copper sulphate. The mixture is introduced into a Schleicher & Schüll's filter-paper thimble and extracted with ether for eight or ten hours in a Soxhlet extractor. The ether is then distilled off and the fat weighed.

Casein.—The total nitrogen is determined by the Kjeldahl process, using about 2 grammes of cheese. The percentage of nitrogen is then multiplied by 6.38 and the product taken as casein.

These methods are those usually employed, but are not entirely satisfactory. Attempts to differentiate between the products of ripening have been made,2 but they are too complicated to be discussed here.

Milk Standards.—The establishment of a standard by which to judge of the quality and freedom or otherwise from adulteration of a sample of milk, has received much attention and consideration. In September, 1901, the Board of Agriculture decided to take 3 per cent of fat and 8.5 per cent of solids-not-fat as the probable lower limit in the case of genuine milk, and it was enacted by law that if a specimen did not come up to these figures a presumption should be raised that it was not genuine, by reason of the abstraction of fat or the addition While these values are much below the average, and to that extent satisfactory from the producers' point of view, it must be remembered that with morning milk, when the night interval is much longer than the day one, the fat content of genuine milk may often be below this standard. Indeed, according to the experience of the author during the very dry autumn of 1901, the mixed milk of dairy shorthorn cows in the morning was far more often below than up to this standard. The cows were at pasture, but received 2 lb. decorticated cotton cake each per day. For evening milk, on the other hand, the standard for fat is very much below the average, and lower, perhaps, than the consumer has the right to expect.

The difficulty of choosing a satisfactory standard is great, and perhaps almost insuperable, when the great differences which are often shown between evening's and morning's milk are taken into account. If cows could be milked at regular intervals of twelve hours each, these differences would be greatly diminished, but unfortunately the exigencies of the trade almost necessitate great inequalities in the intervals between milkings. A different standard for morning and for evening milk would, perhaps, better meet the case; but, in practice, difficulties

in administering the law would arise.

Not only should the consumer of milk be protected from fraud due to impoverishment of the product by removal of fat or addition

¹ Vide p. 95.

² Vide Chap. XV.

of water, but it is desirable that some steps should be taken to ensure that the milk he buys is not unduly polluted by injurious microorganisms. He has a right to expect that his purchase should keep a reasonable time without souring and especially that its consumption should not involve risk of contracting diseases such as enteric fever, tuberculosis or diphtheria.

The registration and periodic inspection of the premises of milk-dealers and producers and the application of the tuberculin test to the cows are mainly intended to effect these objects, and if thoroughly

done, would go a long way towards doing so.

Standards, as to the number of micro-organisms per cubic centimetre in the milk, as sold, have been proposed as being practicable, but it must be remembered that many organisms (the lactic acid ones, for example) are always present and are only important as affecting the keeping qualities; their number, though being a measure of the cleanliness and care which has been exercised in handling the milk, affords no evidence as to the absence or presence of pathogenic germs. The whole subject of State control of milk supply is beset with difficulties, but earnest attempts are now being made to deal with the matter, which, undoubtedly, is of great importance.

CHAPTER XVII.

MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS USED IN AGRICULTURE.

In this chapter, which is necessarily disconnected and fragmentary, such substances as find applications in agriculture are briefly described from their chemical aspect, while some reference is made, in most cases, to the manner and proportion in which they are used. An alphabetical arrangement has been adopted, since the matters to be dealt with are so numerous and diverse that any connected or continuous description would be impossible. In some cases the substances mentioned have already received notice in the preceding chapters; when this is the case, reference to the place is given, so as to avoid unnecessary repetition.

Arsenious Oxide, As₄O₆.—This substance is known in three distinct forms, viz., one amorphous or vitreous and two crystalline—regular octahedra and trimetric prisms. Ordinary white arsenic consists mainly of the powdered vitreous variety, which, however, tends to pass into the heavier octahedral form. The specific gravities of the vitreous and octahedral varieties are about 3.7 and 4.0 respectively. Their solubilities in water vary with circumstances. If water be shaken for a long time at 15° with the solids, the amounts dissolved by 100 parts of water are 0.28 of the crystalline and 0.92 of the vitreous varieties, while if saturated solutions at 100° be cooled to 15°, 2.18 of the crystalline and 3.33 of the vitreous form remain in solution.

Arsenious oxide dissolves readily in solutions of caustic alkalies or of alkaline carbonates, arsenites of the alkali metals being formed. "Fowler's solution" contains potassium arsenite. Arsenious acid, as the oxide is often called, and its compounds are powerful poisons both to animals and plants, but, curiously, have much less influence upon micro-organisms. Indeed, certain moulds can develop in the presence of considerable quantities of arsenic and evolve arsenuretted hydrogen. Thus one of the most delicate tests for the presence of arsenic (Abba's test) consists of introducing into the suspected substance a strong culture of *Penicillium brevicaule* and observing the garlic-like odour evolved. As little as $\frac{1}{600}$ of a milligramme can thus be detected.

In culture solutions as little as 0.0002 per cent of arsenious acid

¹ Scholtz, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1900, Abstracts, ii. 244; also Abel and Buttenberg, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1900, Abstracts, ii. 299.
(388)

will destroy plants. Arsenic acid and arsenates (compounds of As₂O₅) are much less injurious, for plants will grow in solutions containing as

much as 0.02 per cent.²

Arsenious oxide is sometimes used in medicine as a nerve tonic, and by repeated small doses, a person may acquire the power of taking, without danger, quantities which far exceed the normal lethal dose. In such cases, however, ill effects upon the system are generally produced by continual dosing with arsenic. The administration of arsenic in small quantities often produces a plumpness and sleekness of the skin. For this reason it is often secretly given to horses by farm servants, often with fatal results. Considerable publicity was given to the prevalence of this practice in the north of Yorkshire a few years ago, and many cases of serious losses of horses occurred from this cause.

Arsenious oxide finds a more legitimate use in sheep dips, especi-

ally for foot-rot and as a vermin poison.

In South Africa enormous quantities of arsenical compounds are used for the destruction of locusts. In its adult stage—as a flying insect—the locust is difficult to deal with and reliance is chiefly placed upon methods of attacking it while in the immature hopping stage. These "voet-gangers," as the young locusts are called, travel in vast armies across the country and devour and destroy all vegetable matter which lies in their path. The most successful method of coping with them is to spray the grass or other vegetation in front of the advancing swarm with a solution containing sugar and arsenite of soda, the strength varying from 1 lb. of arsenite and 2 lb. of sugar to 16 gallons of water for the very young insects, to 1 lb. of arsenite and 1 lb. of sugar to 8 gallons of water for the almost full-grown voet-ganger. this way many thousands of swarms have been destroyed. Many tons of arsenite of soda have been used, and, mainly owing to carelessness, poisoning of cattle, sheep and goats has been somewhat extensive.

The vegetation sprayed with the solution, if not eaten by the locusts, quickly dies, and if animals are not allowed access to the place until after rain has fallen, little danger of poisoning stock is ex-

perienced.

White ants, also very abundant and destructive in South Africa,

are often destroyed by means of arsenic.

A special apparatus is used, in which a mixture of about 9 parts of arsenious oxide with 1 part of sulphur is strongly heated by burning wood or coke, and the vapours forced, by means of a pump and flexible tube into the ants' nest, which is often below the ground.

² Stohlasa, Ann. Agron., 1897, 471; J.C.S., 1898, ii. 138.

¹ Arsenic is often found in sulphuric acid and therefore in sulphate of ammonia and in superphosphate. Usually, however, care is taken to employ acid free from more than traces of arsenic in the preparation of these substances. According to Haselhoff (Jahresbericht ü. Agricultur-Chemie, 1900, 126) superphosphate made with sulphuric acid from German pyrites contains about 0.05 per cent. of arsenic; with acid from Spanish pyrites, as much as 0.149 per cent of arsenic. He concludes that little danger exists of the arsenic in superphosphate being sufficient to do harm.

The vapours thus introduced destroy the ants partly by direct suffocation, partly by condensing on the walls of the working and on the stores of food and thus rendering these poisonous to any insects which may escape suffocation.

Arsenic, generally in the soluble form of sodium arsenite, is the

chief ingredient of many sheep-dips.

In many hot countries, dipping of both cattle and sheep is chiefly directed to the destruction of ticks which play so important a part in the transmission of disease. In South Africa and in Australia, practical experience has led to the conclusion that the dipping solution must contain about 0.2 to 0.3 per cent of soluble arsenious oxide in order to be effectual. Tar, soap, aloes and other substances are sometimes added to the dipping solution, but apparently have little effect upon the ticks, though they probably serve a useful purpose in rendering the liquid unpalatable and thus less likely to poison the cattle or sheep.

If animals be dipped in too strong an arsenical solution, or if dipped when hot through exercise, poisoning through absorption of arsenic by the skin may ensue. Sheep are more likely to be affected

than cattle or horses.

In South Africa a dip containing-

Arsenite of s	soda					5 lb.
Aloes .	•					3 lb.
					•	o 10.
Water .						100 gallons

is recommended. For long woolled sheep, the soap is better omitted. Arsenite of soda is also used, under the name of "Scrub exterminator," as a plant poison, particularly in the destruction of prickly pear.

Bleaching Powder—Chloride of Lime, Ca(OCl)Cl, is used chiefly as a disinfectant. It acts by evolving hypochlorous acid, HClO, which is a strong oxidising agent and thus able to destroy putrescible matter and micro-organisms. The hypochlorous acid is set free by the carbon dioxide of the air, thus:—

$$2CaCl(OCl) + CO_2 + H_2O = 2HClO + CaCl_2 + CaCO_3$$
.

A more rapid and more powerful effect is produced if the bleaching powder be treated with dilute acids, when chlorine is evolved, thus:—

$$CaCl(OCl) + H_2SO_4 = CaSO_4 + H_2O + Cl_2$$
.

The chlorine acts as a most effective disinfectant. It very rapidly destroys micro-organisms, even when much diluted with air, but is, like all disinfectants, less successful with their spores. According to Fischer and Proskauer, to be effective, about 0.5 per cent of chlorine by volume should be present in the air. This would require the consumption of about 2 lb. or 3 lb. of bleaching powder per 1000 cubic feet of air space. Usually, however, about half this quantity is employed.

Chlorine fumigation has been successfully used for disinfection

after swine fever and plague.

Other hypochlorites have been used, and a process known as the "Hermite" process, by which sea-water is electrolysed and the fluid so obtained used for disinfecting sewage, etc., depends for its action upon the production, during electrolysis, of hypochlorites, probably chiefly of magnesium.¹

Copper Salts.—Soluble copper salts are extremely poisonous to plants. In water cultures it was found that the presence of 0.0055 part of copper sulphate in 100 parts of water was sufficient to kill young wheat plants; while 0.0049 of the bromide, 0.0050 of the chloride, or 0.0061 of the nitrate produced a similar effect.² On the other hand, insoluble copper compounds not only appear to be nonpoisonous but are often taken up by the plant. Haricot beans grew even better in nutrient solutions to which copper oxide had been added.3 Copper is said to be often present in plants to the extent of 0.003 per cent, even on ordinary soils, while as much as 0.056 per cent may be present in the dry matter of plants growing on soils containing much copper. In Australia a plant—Polycarpæa spirostylis —has been found to contain as much as 0.05 per cent of copper, and its presence in any district is regarded as an indication of copper in the soil.5 Large quantities of copper salts, however, appear to be injurious, especially if they be present as sulphide, in which case, by oxidation, soluble sulphate is probably slowly formed. The author found, in a soil in which fruit trees refused to grow, about 0.2 per cent of copper oxide, probably derived from pyrites.

Copper salts find their chief use in agriculture as fungicides. The most important commercial salt is the sulphate, occurring crystallised as "blue vitriol," CuSO₄.5H₂O. This substance—which was formerly often adulterated, especially for agricultural purposes, with the much cheaper ferrous sulphate, with which it is isomorphous—is now very largely used, and the modern product is, as a rule, fairly pure.

The pure salt has a specific gravity of 2.28 and a solubility in 100 parts of water which varies from 31.6 at 0° to 203.3 at 100°. At 10°, 100 parts of water dissolve about 37 parts, at 20° about 42.3 parts,

of the crystallised salt.

A solution containing 2 per cent of ${\rm CuSO_4.5H_2O}$ has a specific gravity of 1.0126, a 4 per cent. solution, 1.0254, and a 6 per cent solution, 1.0384. Copper sulphate is insoluble in absolute alcohol, though very slightly soluble in aqueous alcohol; it is much more soluble in glycerine.

Copper sulphate has long been used for dressing seed wheat, with a view to the prevention of such fungoid diseases as *smut*, *rust* and *bunt*. For this purpose each quarter of corn is moistened with 2 gallons of water in which about 2 lb. of copper sulphate crystals have

⁵Heckel, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1901, Abstracts, ii. 331.

¹ See Roscoe and Lunt, Jour. Soc. Chem. Ind., 1895, 224.

² Coupin, Compt Rend., 1898, 400; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1899, Abstracts, ii. 118.
³ Tschirch, Ann. Agron., 1895, 544; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1896, Abstracts, ii. 328.

⁴ Mac Dougal, Exper. Stat. Record, 1899, 24; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1900, Abstracts, 235.

been dissolved. The dressing is usually applied about 24 hours before sowing and the grain is thoroughly mixed and incorporated with the solution. Each grain of wheat becomes coated with the liquid, which, on evaporation, leaves a thin film of the salt. The spores of the fungi are thus destroyed, but the copper is converted into insoluble compounds soon after the seed is sown and before germination of the wheat embryo commences. The corn, therefore, is not injured, though it would probably be killed outright if it were not for the action of the constituents of the soil (probably mainly the calcium carbonate) upon the copper sulphate. In America, the grain is soaked in a solution of 1 lb. copper sulphate in 24 gallons of water for twelve hours, and then for five minutes in lime water. Dressings of copper sulphate are also now recommended for barley and oats, for preventing smut.

Copper sulphate is also employed in solution for spraying plants, with the object of preventing fungoid diseases. For this purpose a solution containing about 0.5 per cent of the salt is usually employed. Stronger solutions would be apt to injure the follage of certain plants.

Another use of copper sulphate is in the destruction of cruciferous weeds in cereal crops, e.g., charlock in barley or oats. This is effected by spraying the field—when the charlock plants are still small, best when two or three inches high, and before the stem and flower are formed—with a 2 or 3 per cent solution of the salt, at the rate of about 40 gallons per acre. To be successful, the operation should be performed in dry, sunny, calm weather. It is then found that the charlock leaves blacken and the plants die, while the barley and clover not only are not injured, but appear, in many cases, to be benefited by the process. This plan of dealing with charlock was apparently first tried in 1897 by Girard in France. He used a 5 per cent solution and ascribes the destruction of the charlock to the poisonous effect of the solution, which would be retained on the rough and more or less horizontal leaves of the charlock, while it would quickly run off the smooth and erect leaves of the cereals. doubtful whether this opinion is entitled to much weight, as clover, which also has horizontal leaves, suffers little or no damage. possible that the action is in some way dependent upon the presence in the charlock (as in other cruciferae) of organic sulphides or sulphocyanides, and that some reaction of the copper upon these compounds is the cause of the injury.

Another possible explanation of the toxic action of copper and iron sulphate solutions is that, in contact with the cells of plants, osmotic pressure is set up owing to the liquid outside being more concentrated than that in the protoplasm of the cell. Water therefore leaves the protoplasm, and shrinkage occurs ("plasmolysis"), so that the vital processes of the plant are interfered with, perhaps by the destruction of the continuity of the protoplasm. If, through differences in the strength and thickness of the cell walls, this action takes place more readily in such plants as charlock, etc., than in

¹ Farmers' Bulletin, No. 75, U.S. Dept. of Agric.

cereals, this explanation would seem to be sufficient to account for the facts. It receives confirmation from the discovery, recently made, that spraying with 15 or 20 per cent solutions of sodium nitrate, ammonium sulphate, or potassium chloride—salts which cannot be suspected of having any chemical toxic effects—is also effective in

destroying charlock. (See also iron sulphate.)

Copper hydroxide, Cu(OH)2, is also largely employed as a fungicide for application to vines, potatoes and fruit trees. It is usually employed in the form of "Bordeaux mixture," which is made by adding lime (best in the form of "milk of lime") to copper sulphate solution. Various strengths of solution have been recommended, the proportion of copper sulphate varying from 12 lb. to 30 lb. per 100 gallons of water, that of quick-lime from 8 lb. to 20 lb. The lime should in all cases be first slaked, made into a smooth cream with water, and then poured into the copper sulphate solution with constant stirring. For many purposes it is highly important that the lime should be in excess and the mixture therefore free from any dissolved copper compounds, since these act corrosively upon the foliage. This can readily be detected by inserting a piece of bright iron or steel, when no deposit of metallic copper should form; or another easily applied test is to breathe upon the surface of a portion of the mixture, when a film of calcium carbonate should be formed, showing the presence of free calcium hydrate. The mixture should be kept constantly stirred, and be applied by the sprayer as soon after its preparation as possible.

Bordeaux mixture is largely used in the preventive treatment of

vines and potatoes and is highly effective.

According to Pickering Bordeaux mixture contains its copper, not as hydroxide but as basic copper sulphates. He finds that when lime water is added to a solution of copper sulphate, the precipitate, at first, consists of a basic copper sulphate, SO₃.4CuO; as more lime water is added, the composition of the precipitate approaches that indicated by SO₃.5CuO. With still larger quantities of lime, SO₃.10CuO is formed together with some co-precipitated calcium sulphate.

The action of Bordeaux mixture as a fungicide, depends, according to Pickering, upon the gradual action of atmospheric carbon dioxide upon the residue left on the foliage, whereby small quantities of copper

sulphate are formed :---

 SO_3 . $4CuO + 3CO_2 = 3CuCO_3 + CuSO_4$ SO_3 . $5CuO + 4CO_2 = 4CuCO_3 + CuSO_4$ SO_3 . $10CuO + 9CO_2 = 9CuCO_3 + CuSO_4$

 $SO_3.10CuO.4CaO.SO_3 + 12CO_2 = 9CuCO_3 + 3CaCO_3 + CaSO_4 + CuSO_4.$

From these equations it is evident that the most effective mixture would be one in which the precipitate approximates most nearly to 4CuO.SO₃, since in this case the effective fungicide—copper sulphate—formed by the gradual action of the atmospheric carbon dioxide would correspond theoretically to one-third of the total copper present, while in the usual Bordeaux mixture, the precipitate, approximating in

² Jour. Chem. Soc., 1907, Trans., 1988.

¹ Heinrich, Jahresbericht über Agricultur-Chemie, 1901, 351.

composition to 10CuO.SO₃, 4CaO.SO₃, could only yield one-tenth of its copper as copper sulphate, and this liberation of copper sulphate would probably only begin after the basic calcium sulphate had been

acted upon by carbon dioxide.

In order to prepare Bordeaux mixture containing 4CuO.SO₃, Pickering recommends that one gramme of crystallised copper sulphate in solution be precipitated by the addition of 134 c.c. of saturated lime water, and points out that such a preparation is rather more effective than normal Bordeaux mixture made by precipitating more than double the quantity of copper sulphate by excess of milk of lime.

On a practical scale, the mixture could be prepared by dissolving 1 lb. of crystallised copper sulphate in ½ to 1 gallon of water and then adding 13½ gallons of clear, saturated lime water. After thorough mixing, the liquid should be tested for soluble copper salts by filtering a portion and adding a solution of potassium ferrocyanide. If a red coloration be obtained, further addition of lime water should be made,

or the mixture would have a corrosive action on the foliage.

This new method of preparation would seem to possess several advantages, in efficacy of the product, freedom from tendency to choke the spraying nozzles, etc., but considerable care is necessary. Unless the lime water be really saturated, there is danger of leaving excess of copper sulphate in the final liquid, and this, of course, would be injurious to the foliage.

According to a recent paper by Barker and Gimingham, however, the fungicidal action of Bordeaux mixture is due to the direct action of the solid copper compounds upon the hyphæ of the fungus on the surface of the leaf and not to any liberation of soluble copper compounds by the action of carbon dioxide on the precipitated basic

salts.

Other copper compounds used as fungicides are-

1. "East celeste," which is essentially ammonio-copper sulphate, CuSO₄.4NH₃.H₂O, the well-known magnificent blue solution, formed when ammonia is added in excess to a solution of copper sulphate. The usual proportions are about 5 lb. blue vitriol and 6 or 7 pints of strong ammonia in 100 gallons of water.

2. Anmoniacal copper carbonate, made by dissolving copper carbonate in ammonia or ammonium carbonate solution. Quantities often used are—copper carbonate 10 ounces, strong ammonia 6 pints, water

100 gallons.

3. Copper sulphate and sulphur powder.—A mixture of equal weights of powdered blue yitriol and air-slaked lime is mixed with 20 times its weight of powdered sulphur.

Copper sulphate and ammonio-copper sulphate also find a limited

application in veterinary practice as astringents.

Copper sulphate is also used as a disinfectant in France, a 5 per cent solution being recommended. It has been employed as a disinfectant for cow-sheds after rinderpest, but is expensive.

¹ Jour. Agric. Sci., 1911, 76.

Disinfectants.—A true disinfectant is a substance which destroys the organisms (and their spores) which produce putrefaction or disease. An antiseptic, on the other hand, is a substance which prevents their growth, though it may or may not destroy them. A deodoriser is a body which absorbs or destroys the evil-smelling gases which are evolved during processes of decay.

Disinfectants act in various ways and it is impossible to exactly correlate their germicidal action with their chemical or physical properties.

Rideal 1 classifies their action thus:—

1. Free acids or salts of acid reaction retard the growth of most

bacteria.

2. Albumin is precipitated by soluble salts of many heavy metals, e.g., mercury, copper. Such salts probably act by coagulating the protoplasm in the organisms.

3. By combining with such metals, or in other ways, e.g., by contact with charcoal, the food of bacteria may be rendered insoluble and

the organisms are thus starved.

4 Reducing agents, e.g., sulphites and ferrous salts, remove oxygen

and so destroy aerobic organisms.

5. Oxidising agents, e.g., chlorine, ozone, hydrogen peroxide and permanganates, destroy by oxidation both the bacteria and their food.

These are the most nearly perfect disinfectants.

6. Some easily reducible metallic salts are assimilated by the bacteria, with the deposition of the metals within their tissues. This deposition, when it becomes great enough, kills the organisms. This happens with salts of gold and silver. In some cases, very minute quantities of these poisons promote the growth of the same organisms which larger doses quickly destroy.

7. Some substances which are germicides act in a manner which can only be described as physiological and not chemical. To this class belong boric acid and the borates and many of the aromatic com-

pounds.

The number of substances which have been used as disinfectants is very great and is constantly being increased.

Among them the following may be mentioned:-

Chlorine, which is used as the free element, as hypochlorous acid,

and as hydrochloric acid.

Bromine and iodine.—The former has some advantages because of its being liquid and is now sufficiently cheap to permit of its use; the latter is less convenient and too costly for general purposes. They act, like chlorine, best in the presence of moisture. Iodine trichloride, ICl₂, has also been highly recommended.

 $Hydrofluoric\ acid,\ H ilde{ t F},\ {
m and\ especially\ hydrofluosilicic\ acid},\ H_2{
m SiF}_6,$

and the silicofluorides, are highly antiseptic.

"Salufer" is a patented disinfectant, the basis of which is silicofluoride of sodium, Na₂SiF₆. The use of hydrofluosilicic acid as a preventive of the decay of farm-yard manure has already been alluded to. Fluorides are also employed to prevent undesirable fermentation in breweries.

¹ Disinfection and Disinfectants, 1895, 145.

Oxygen is the best natural disinfectant, and free admission of oxgyen destroys many micro-organisms. It is by absorption of atmospheric oxygen that river water, polluted by putrefying organic matter, purifies itself. Unfortunately the process is slow.

Ozone, O₃, the allotropic form of oxygen, is much more powerful in its action, and successful attempts to apply it as a disinfectant

have been made.

Hydrogen peroxide, H₂O₂, is an excellent disinfectant, and, though a powerful germicide, has no influence upon enzymes, e.g., those of

digestion

When air is brought into contact with oil of turpentine in the presence of water, hydrogen peroxide is formed. Advantage is taken of this in the preparation of "Sanitas," a preparation made from terpenes and possessing a characteristic odour.

Sulphur dioxide, SO₂.—This gas, of well-known properties, is a powerful disinfectant and deodoriser. It is poisonous and very irritant

when breathed, 5 per cent in air producing fatal results.

It dissolves in about 10 of its volume of water, yielding a weak

solution of the unstable sulphurous acid, H. SO.

It acts in presence of water as an acid, and therefore unites with ammonia, amines, organic bases, etc. It decomposes sulphuretted hydrogen or ammonium sulphide and reduces many organic substances, generally producing colourless compounds. Hence its use in bleaching wool and straw.

By pressure it can be condensed to a liquid and is now commercially obtainable in glass siphons (under a pressure of about three atmos-

pheres), each of which will yield about 500 litres of gas.

The usual plan of generating the gas is by burning sulphur in air. The sulphur is often in the form of "candles," i.e., cylinders provided with a wick, or a cheaper method is to use roll sulphur placed in metal dishes and moistened, when everything is ready, with the very inflammable and volatile carbon disulphide; the ready ignition of the sulphur can thus be ensured. According to the Local Government Board's direction, $1\frac{1}{2}$ lb. of sulphur should be used for an ordinary room; this probably would yield air containing about 2 per cent of SO_2 .

In Belgium from 20 to 30 grammes per cubic metre are recommended (i.e., from 2 to 3 per cent). Considerable difference of opinion appears to exist as to the value of sulphur dioxide as a dis-

infectant

Carbon disulphide, CS₂, the very volatile, inflammable liquid, with the well-known offensive odour, is poisonous both to animals and micro-organisms. Its proposed use as a means of checking nitrification in soils in the autumn has already been alluded to. On combustion it yields carbon dioxide and sulphur dioxide. With alkaline sulphides it forms thiocarbonates or xanthates (e.g., K₂CS₃), which are sometimes used in treating plant diseases.

Manganate and permanganate of soda or potash, K2MnO4 and

KMnO.

¹ Rideal, Disinfection and Disinfectants.

These are powerful oxidising agents, but being non-volatile, require to be brought into actual contact with the substance to be oxidised. All oxidisable matter, e.g., nitrites, ferrous salts and organic matter, is first attacked, before the micro-organisms are affected.

These substances form the active ingredients in "Condy's fluid". Zinc chloride, ZnCl₂, a deliquescent and caustic white solid, very soluble in water, is a powerful disinfectant. A solution containing about 50 per cent of zinc chloride constitutes "Burnett's disinfecting fluid". A more dilute solution is often used in surgery as an antiseptic.

Carbolic acid, phenol, C₆H₅OH, and its homologues, e.g., cresol, C₆H₄(CH₃).OH, have long been used as antiseptics and disinfectants. They are obtained from coal-tar or from the tar produced by the

distillation of wood.

These substances are poisonous in large quantities and when undiluted are caustic and generally deliquescent. They are only slightly soluble in water, but by the action of alkalies they yield salt-like bodies—"carbolates" or "phenates"—which are readily soluble and easily decomposed by acids, even by carbonic acid, yielding again the free phenol.

Many disinfectants consist of lime or magnesia containing about 15 per cent of phenol. Such powders gradually lose their phenol on exposure to air. Pure phenol is a colourless crystalline body, melting at 41° and boiling at 182°. With a little water it liquefies, forming a fluid hydrate, which, however, is only soluble in about fifteen times

its weight of water.

Phenol is decidedly antiseptic, but recently doubts have been expressed as to its disinfectant powers. Certain pathogenic organisms are very resistant to phenol, e.g., the typhoid bacillus can be separated from many other micro-organisms by taking advantage of its power of growing in carbolised nutrients.

Phenol is a violent plant poison, and a very dilute solution will prevent the germination of seeds. It is sometimes used as a weed

destrover.

Many of the "disinfecting powders" of commerce consist essentially of an indifferent powder, e.g., silicates or even silica, containing about 15 per cent of carbolic acid. They are often coloured pink.

Sometimes calcium sulphite is also present.

Creasote or creosate is a mixture of cresol, $C_6H_4(CH_3)OH$, xylenol, $C_6H_3(CH_3)_2OH$, and other higher members of the series; about 1 or 2 per cent of phenol is usually present. It is colourless when fresh, but soon darkens. It possesses good antiseptic powers and is thought to be preferable to phenol. It is used in the preservation of timber.

Many preparations containing cresols are in use as disinfectants. Lysol is obtained by mixing tar-oils (chiefly cresol) with fat and saponifying with potash. It is soluble in water and is apparently an excellent antiseptic.

Wood creosote is a more powerful disinfectant than that from coal-tar. In addition to cresol and phenol it contains guaiacol,

C₆H₄(OCH₃)OH, and creosol, C₆H₃(CH₃)(OCH₃).OH. Wood creasote is very poisonous both to animals and plants.

Many other antiseptic and disinfectant substances have been obtained from coal-tar. For an account of these substances, a treatise on organic chemistry should be consulted.

"Formalin," the commercial name for a solution of formaldehyde, H₂CO, in water. The nominal strength is 40 per cent of formaldehyde, and a trace of formic acid is also present. The liquid is stable in closed vessels, but loses the gas on free exposure to air.

Formaldehyde is one of the most powerful antiseptics and disinfectants. Solutions of 1 in 10,000 or 20,000 will prevent the growth of many micro-organisms, and 1 per cent solutions produce absolute sterility.

Formaldehyde is an admirable fungicide and, in sufficient quantites,

acts as a powerful plant poison.

In 1897 Windisch investigated the effect of various strengths of formaldehyde solutions upon the germination of cereals. In each case 200 seeds were allowed to germinate between pieces of thick filter paper moistened with water and with 0.02, 0.04, 0.08, 0.12, 0.20

and 0.40 per cent formaldehyde solutions respectively.

Wheat was almost wholly destroyed by the 0·12 per cent solution, whilst oats were only delayed in their germination by this solution; with 0·20 per cent solutions, barley, wheat and rye were destroyed, and with 0·40 per cent solutions, oats also succumbed. In 1901, he ² extended the experiments to other seeds; the 0·2 per cent solution killed flax and rape and greatly injured lupines, peas and clover, retarded the germination of horse-beans but did not injure maize. Even a 0·4 per cent solution, which killed all other seeds, did not destroy maize.

By shorter treatment of seeds with formaldehyde, it has been attempted to destroy the smut spores in grain without injuring the seed. Kinzel ³ found that 0·1 per cent solution of formaldehyde, applied for one hour to rye, wheat, oats, barley, clover and lupines, had no injurious effect upon the seed, but destroyed, almost completely, the spores of fungi.

"Formalin" has been used as a preservative for foodstuffs—milk, butter, etc.; but since it combines with proteids and also has an inhibitive effect upon enzymes, its use for this purpose is not to be

recommended.

Fungicides.—These are, in nearly all cases, plant poisons, but are used under such conditions or in such dilute solution that they do not injure the higher plants. Some of the more important fungicides are—

Copper salts, vide p. 391.

Ferrous sulphate, vide p. 401.

Mercuric chloride.—This has been recommended and used in

¹Landw. Versuchs-Stat., 1897, 223; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1898, Abstracts, ii. 40.

² *Ibid.*, 1901, 241; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1901, Abstracts, ii. 466. ³ *Ibid.*, 1898, 461; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1898, Abstracts, ii. 302.

America as a remedy for bunt or stinking smut in wheat. The seed is treated with a 0.2 per cent solution, conveniently made by dissolving of the second stream of the second seco

ing 1 lb. of corrosive sublimate in 50 gallons of water.

Formaldehyde, vide above.—For prevention of bunt in wheat or smut in oats a solution of 1 lb. "formalin" in 50 or 60 gallons of water is recommended. The seed is to be soaked for two hours in this solution, which would contain about 0.08 per cent of formaldehyde.

Potassium sulphide.—The substance used is generally "liver of sulphur," a dark brown fused mass of sulphide and various polysulphides of potassium. An American recipe for smut in oats is to soak the grain for twenty-four hours in an 0.6 per cent solution (i.e., 1½ lb. of potassium sulphide in 25 gallons of water) or for two hours in

2 per cent solution.

Hot water.—It is possible, in the case of many seeds, to kill the spores of fungi by means of hot water, without injuring the seeds themselves. This is done by dipping them into water at a temperature of about 56° and taking care that every grain is wetted. Ten minutes' treatment is found to suffice for destroying bunt in wheat or smut in oats. If the grain be soaked for three or four hours in cold water first, five minutes in the hot water is sufficient. For smut in barley the temperature should not be higher than 54.5°.

It is said that when grain is treated with hot water or with potassium sulphide, there is an increase in the yield greater than would be produced if every infected grain were replaced by a sound one.¹

Sulphur.—Used in fine powder for certain forms of mildew; occasionally as vapour (not sulphur dioxide), by heating sulphur to the boiling-point and carefully avoiding inflammation. It can only be used in this way in enclosed spaces, e.y., greenhouses. A mixture of finely-divided sulphur and lime is also employed as a remedy for mildew.

Insecticides.—In the choice of a substance to be used for the destruction of insect pests, it is necessary to consider whether the particular insects are gnawing insects, *i.e.*, whether they actually bite away portions of the plant, or sucking insects, which derive their nourishment by imbibing the sap or juice of the plant.

If the former, any violent poison which does not harm the plant may be distributed over the leaves or stems and may be effective; in the latter, the substance must act upon the insect in some other way than as a poison, either corrosively upon its body or through its

breathing apparatus.

As Food Poisons, arsenical compounds are mainly used, the favourite ones being Paris green, copper aceto-arsenite $[\mathrm{Cu}(\mathrm{C_2H_3O_2})_2.3\mathrm{Cu}(\mathrm{AsO_2})_2$ (?)]; London purple, chiefly calcium arsenite and waste colouring matter; and to a less extent Scheele's green, (CuHAsO₃), and lead arsenate, made when required by mixing solutions of sodium arsenate and lead acetate. Free arsenious oxide is not suitable for the purpose, on account of its corrosive effect

¹ Swingle, Farmers' Bulletin, 75, U.S. Dept. of Agric.

upon foliage. According to American experiments 1 the arsenical preparations are less likely to injure the plant the less soluble the arsenic is, the order of solubility being given thus, beginning with the least soluble—lead arsenate, Scheele's green, Paris green, London purple. They are best applied in suspension in water, as a spray, but sometimes they are used in the dry state, either alone or mixed with flour. In some cases they are employed as poisoned bait, mixed with sugar and bran. For spraying, about 1 part of the solid suspended in from 1000 to 2000 parts of water is generally employed. The addition of lime is said to prevent the corrosive action of arsenic compounds upon foliage.

For sucking insects, contact poisons, as distinguished from food poisons, have to be used. Soap of any kind, but particularly potash or soft soap, in from five to twenty times its weight of water, is effective on the small scale. Pyrethrum, the ground flowers of the plant of

that name, is also effective.

Flowers of sulphur, too, is useful for the purpose, as is also a solution of calcium or sodium sulphide, made by boiling sulphur with lime and water or with a solution of caustic soda.

Lime and sulphur dip, i.e., a liquid formed by boiling finely divided sulphur with lime and water, is extensively used as a sheep dip for the destruction of scab. The active constituents are the sul-

phide and polysulphides of calcium.

Petroleum, either alone or, better, in most cases, as an emulsion with soap and water or with sour milk, is highly recommended. The proportions used are 2 gallons of petroleum to 1 gallon of water containing half a pound of (preferably) whale-oil soap, or to 1 gallon of sour milk. The emulsion is made by means of a force-pump. For use, the emulsion is diluted with fifteen or twenty times its volume of water and applied with a sprayer.

Fumigation.—Tobacco smoke is often used in greenhouses as a means of destroying insect pests. For shrubs and trees, extensive use is now being made in America of hydrocyanic acid. The tree or shrub is enclosed in a tent made of canvas rendered gas-tight by treatment with boiled linseed-oil, and the gas is evolved by the action of dilute sulphuric acid upon potassium cyanide. From thirty to forty minutes' treatment is all that is necessary, and the quantity of pure cyanide to be used appears to be about 1 to 1½ ounces per 100 cubic feet of enclosed space. The cyanide should be dropped into a glass or earthenware jar containing about three times its weight of water and its own weight of commercial sulphuric acid. It is hardly necessary to say that the greatest care has to be taken to avoid breathing air containing any hydrocyanic acid. Plants are not readily injured by the gas in the dark, but when in leaf are quickly killed by it in sunlight.

Carbon disulphide, CS₂, is an effective poison for most insects. It is used for low-growing plants, which can be surrounded by boxes to enclose the heavy vapour given off from a small quantity (5 or

¹ Marlatt, Farmers' Bulletin, 127, U.S. Dept. of Agric.

10 c.c.) of the liquid placed in a saucer. It is, however, particularly well adapted for the destruction of subterranean insects or their larvæ. For this purpose a hole from 6 to 12 inches deep is made, not too near the tree whose root is affected by the insects, and from 15 to 30 c.c. of carbon disulphide poured in. The hole is then quickly closed, when the vapour diffuses into the soil, and destroys the insects. Carbon disulphide is also employed to rid grain of insects.

The extreme inflammability of its vapour renders carbon disulphide

dangerous to use in the neighbourhood of flames.

Iron Sulphate, FeSO₄.7H₂O, copperas, green vitriol.—This substance is prepared by the action of dilute sulphuric acid upon scrap iron; sometimes by the oxidation, by means of damp air, of marcasite or white pyrites, FeS₂; or as a by-product in the manufacture of alum from "alum schists," i.e., shales containing iron pyrites.

It forms monoclinic crystals of light green colour, which efficiesce and oxidise when exposed to dry air, a yellowish powder consisting of ferric hydrate and ferric sulphate being produced. One hundred

parts of water dissolve-

60-9	parts of	the	crystallised	salt	at 10°
70	- ,,		,,	,,	15°
115	,,		,,	,,	25°
227	,,		**	"	46°
263	,,		,,	,,	60°
3 3 3	,,		,,	,,	100°

The specific gravities of solutions of ferrous sulphate solutions vary with the strength, in accordance with the following table:—

Percentage crystallise	e of d salt					Spe	cific gravity of ution at 15°.
5							1.0267
10							1.0537
15							1.0823
20							1.1124
25							1.1430
30							1.1738
35						. "	1.2063
40							1.2391

The salt is insoluble in absolute alcohol.

Iron sulphate is used in agriculture mainly as a fungicide, occasionally as a disinfectant, as a manure, and as a veterinary medicine.

In recent years it has been largely employed as a means of destroying charlock and runch, being used as a spray in the same manner as copper sulphate. The strength of the solution to be employed varies slightly with the age of the charlock at the time of spraying.

If the plants be treated when young, a 10 per cent solution is probably best, while for older plants a 15 per cent solution will generally be advisable; in both cases the liquid should be sprayed at the rate of about 40 gallons per acre. Mixtures of the finely-divided

dry salt with marl, applied as a powder, have been tried, but with little success.¹ As is the case with copper sulphate, iron sulphate appears to have a stimulating effect upon cereals, and many results, among others those obtained in the experiments conducted under the supervision of the Yorkshire College and the East and West Ridings Joint Agricultural Council in 1899, seem to show that, even where no charlock or runch may be present, the cereal crop is benefited by spraying.²

For severe cases of fungoid diseases, in vines, etc., a strong solution of ferrous sulphate, to which about 1 per cent of free sulphuric acid

has been added, is said to be very effective.

Ferrous sulphate, like copper sulphate, is a plant poison, and its success as a fungicide (indeed, probably that of all substances used in that capacity) is probably due to the fact that the fungi are more susceptible to its action, because of their thinner walls, than the higher plants.

Mercuric Chloride, HgCl₂, corrosive sublimate.—This well-known

poisonous substance is one of the best disinfectants.

Since it is practically non-volatile at ordinary temperatures, it can only be applied in solution and must come into actual contact with the infected material. A solution of 1 part in 10,000 is sufficient to kill many micro-organisms, though some spores, e.g., those of anthrax, require a 1 per cent solution. According to Lingard, a solution of 1 part in 960 destroys the tubercular bacillus in from four to eight hours. Mercuric chloride combines with albuminoid substances to form insoluble compounds, and this fact sometimes interferes with its success as a disinfectant of matter containing proteids. It is said that in such cases the addition of a mineral acid, e.g., hydrochloric acid, or even tartaric acid, to the solution greatly increases its effectiveness. Later experiments throw some doubt on this point. Mercuric chloride is a heavy crystalline substance. Its solubility in water is greatly affected by temperature. 100 parts of water dissolve—

5.73	parts	of the	salt	at	0°
6.57	"		,,		10°
7.39	"		,,		20°
53.96				1	ററം

It is also soluble in alcohol, ether and glycerol. The salt melts at 288° and volatilises at 303°; its vapour is very poisonous.

Mercuric chloride is largely employed in surgery as an antiseptic, solutions containing from 1 in 1000 to 1 in 10,000 being used.

Mercuric iodide, HgI₂, and cyanide, Hg(CN)₂, are also employed

as disinfectants.

Mercury salts and mercury vapour are very poisonous to plants,

¹ Jahresbericht über Agricultur-Chemie, 1901, 852.

Quoted by Blyth, A Manual of Public Health, 1890.
 Ölark, Jour. Öhem. Soc., 1901, Abstracts, ii. 526.

² This effect may be either a direct manurial one, an indirect one by promoting the disintegration of the minerals in the soil, or by increasing the chlorophyll production, or, lastly, be due to the destructive action of the salt upon fungoid pests.

mercury, even at the ordinary temperatures, giving off into the air sufficient vapour to kill many plants.¹

Plant Poisons.—A great many substances act as plant poisons. Some, however, which when in solution are most deadly in their effects, are converted by substances present in soil into insoluble and almost harmless compounds. Others remain in a soluble form in the water of the soil for some time, and therefore are very effective as destroyers of plants.

Almost any soluble salt, if applied in strong solution, will generally

kill plants, probably by producing plasmolysis.

Soluble sulphides, sulphocyanides and sulphites are extremely powerful poisons and can be used as weed-killers. Even strong brine

is effective for this purpose.

Coupin investigated the poisonous effect of a large number of salts ² and determined the minimum strength of a solution which had an injurious effect in hindering (not preventing) the growth of the roots of wheat during the first fifteen days.

The following are some of his results, the strengths given being the

weakest which had an apparent effect:—

Copper sulphate .						1 in 7	00,000,000
Mercuric chloride				•			30,000,000
Cadmium chloride						1 in	10,000,000
Silver nitrate .						1 in	1000,000
Zinc sulphate .						1 in	40,000
Lithium chloride.						1 in	12,002
Calcium iodide .						1 in	10,000
Barium nitrate .				•		1 in	4,200
Borax	•					1 in	1,000
Manganese chloride	•	•				1 in	1,000
Calcium bromide .	•		•	•		1 in	400
" chloride .	•	•	•	•	•	1 in	260

In all cases the salts are assumed to be anhydrous. The very minute quantity of copper sulphate which produces a poisonous effect is remarkable—a quantity such as no ordinary chemical test would detect.

The destruction of weeds on his land is an important task for the farmer. As a rule, the most useful and practicable methods are mechanical ones—hoeing, ploughing, etc.—and only in few cases can chemical methods be employed. The destruction of charlock in barley or oat fields, by the use of differential plant poisons, affords the best example of such methods, and has already been described. Appropriate manurial dressings may often serve to discourage the growth of undesirable plants and foster that of desirable ones. For example, liming "sour" grass land will, in time, change the character of the herbage by hindering the growth of such plants as delight in acid soils, e.g., the sour dock. So, too, clover in lawns or pastures may be encouraged by applications of basic slag, while repeated dressings with nitrate of soda will soon enable the grasses to choke out the leguminous plants.

¹ Dafort, Jour. Chem. Soc., 1901, Abstracts, ii. 269.

² Compt. Rend., 1901, 645; Jour. Chem. Soc., 1901, Abstracts, ii. 355.

Another case of differential plant poisoning is seen in the use of "lawn sand," often employed for ridding lawns of daisies and plantain. This substance contains, as its chief ingredient, sulphate of ammonia, and when applied during the growing season at the rate of about 4 ounces per square yard—a very heavy dressing (corresponding to more than half a ton per acre)—soon blackens and kills the broad-leaved plants, while its effect on the grasses, though at first to turn them brown, is, after a few days, beneficial and causes rapid growth.

Since most plant poisons render land sterile for some time, they can, as a rule, only be employed with advantage for the destruction

of weeds on waste land, roadways, paths, etc.

As suitable poisons for weeds on paths, etc., solutions of sodium arsenite (5 to 10 per cent), carbolic acid (1 oz. to the gallon), sulphuric acid (1 of acid, 30 of water), calcium sulphide (made by boiling 2 lb. sulphur and 10 lb. lime in 10 gallons of water), or even hot brine (1 lb. common salt to 1 gallon of water), have been found effective.

APPENDIX.

International Atomic Weights for 1920.

				_					
				0 = 16.					0 = 16
Aluminium	•	•	\mathbf{A} l	$27 \cdot 1$	Molybdenur	n.		\mathbf{Mo}	96∙0
Antimony	•		$\mathbf{S}\mathbf{b}$	120.2	Neodymium	١.		$\mathbf{N} \mathbf{d}$	144.3
Argon .			\mathbf{A}	39.9	Neon .			Ne	20.2
Arsenic .			$\mathbf{A}\mathbf{s}$	74.96	Nickel .			Ni	58·6 8
Barium .			$\mathbf{B}\mathbf{a}$	137.37	Niton 1 .			$\mathbf{N} \mathbf{t}$	$222 \cdot 4$
$\mathbf{Bismuth}$			${f Bi}$	208.0	Nitrogen.			N	14.008
Boron .			В	10.9	Osmium.			Os	190.9
Bromine			$_{ m Br}$	79.92	Oxygen .			Ó	16.00
Cadmium			$\mathbf{C}\mathbf{d}$	$112 \cdot 40$	Palladium			$\mathbf{P}\mathbf{d}$	106.7
Cæsium .			$\mathbf{C}\mathbf{s}$	132.81	Phosphorus	Ţ.		P "	31.04
Calcium .			\mathbf{Ca}	40.07	Platinum	•	•	$\mathbf{\hat{P}}_{\mathbf{t}}$	195.2
Carbon .			C	12.00	Potassium	•	•	Ŕ	39.10
Cerium .			Če	140.25	Praseodymi	ım.	•	Pr	140.9
Chlorine .			Čl	35.46	Radium .		•	Ra	226.0
Chromium	·		$\check{\operatorname{Cr}}$	52.0	Rhodium	•	•	\mathbf{R} h	102.9
Cobalt .	•	· ·	Co	58.97	Rubidium	•	•	$\mathbf{R}\mathbf{b}$	85.45
Columbium	•	•	Cb	93.1	Ruthenium	•	•	Ru	101.7
Copper .	•	:	Cu	63.57	Samarium	•	•	Sa	150.4
Dysprosium	•		$\mathbf{D}_{\mathbf{v}}$	162·5	Scandium	•	•	Se Se	44.1
Erbium .	•	•	Er	167.7	Selenium	•	•		79.2
Europium	•	•	Eu	152.0	Silicon .	•	•	$\operatorname{\mathbf{Se}}_{\mathbf{c}}$	
	•	•	F		G:1	•	•	Şi	28.3
Fluorine.	•	•	-	19.0	Silver .	•	•	$\mathbf{A}\mathbf{g}$	107.88
Gadolinium	•	•	Gd	157:3	Sodium .	•	•	Na	23.00
Gallium .	•	•	Ga	70.1	Strontium	•		\mathbf{Sr}	87.63
Germanium	•	•	Ge	72.5	Sulphur.			\mathbf{s}	32.06
Glucinum	•	•	Gl	9.1	Tantalum			\mathbf{Ta}	181.5
Gold .	•	•	Δu	$197 \cdot 2$	Tellurium			${f Te}$	127.5
Helium .	•		\mathbf{He}	4.00	Terbium			$\mathbf{T}\mathbf{b}$	159.2
Holmium			\mathbf{H}_{0}	163.5	Thallium			\mathbf{T} l	204.0
\mathbf{H} ydrogen			\mathbf{H}	1.008	Thorium			Th	232.15
Indium .			In	114.8	Thulium			Tm	168.5
Iodine .			ſ	126.92	Tin .			Sn	118.7
Iridium .			$\mathbf{I}\mathbf{r}$	193.1	Titanium			Ti	48.1
Iron .			\mathbf{Fe}	55.84	Tungsten			W	184.0
Krypton.			$\mathbf{K}\mathbf{r}$	82.92	Uranium			Ü	238.2
Lanthanum			La	139.0	Vanadium	•	•	v	51.0
Lead .			Pb	207.20	Xenon .	•	•	$\dot{\mathbf{x}}_{\mathrm{e}}$	130.2
Lithium .	•	·	Ĺi	6.94	Ytterbium	:	•	Ŷb	173.5
Lutecium	:		Ĺu	175.0	Yttrium.	•	:	Yt.	89.33
Magnesium	:	•	Mg	24.32	Zine .	•	•	Zn	65:37
Manganese	•	•	Mn	54.93	Zirconium	•	•	Zr	90.6
Mercury.	•	•	Hg	200.6	meomun	•	•	7,11	an.o
moreury.	•	•	11K	2000					

 $^{^{1}}$ Radium emanation. (405)

THE CONNECTION BETWEEN VARIOUS HYDROMETER SCALES AND THE TRUE SPECIFIC GRAVITIES OF LIQUIDS.

In England, for technical purposes, Twaddell's hydrometer is often

employed. This applies to liquids heavier than water.

The relation between degrees Twaddell and true specific gravity is such that 0° T. corresponds to a specific gravity of 1, while the general formula is—

$$d = \frac{\frac{n}{2} + 100}{100}$$
, or $n = 200 (d - 1)$

where d = true specific gravityand n = degrees Twaddell.

Twaddell's hydrometers are, perhaps, based upon a more rational system than most of the other hydrometers. The determinations should be made at 15.5°.

In France, Baumé's hydrometers are in general use. For liquids heavier than water a hydrometer which sinks to 0° in pure water and to 10° in a 10 per cent solution of common salt, both at 17.5° C, is employed and a uniform scale engraved on the stem.¹

For liquids lighter than water, an instrument which sinks to the zero point in a solution of one part of common salt in nine parts of water, and to a point marked 10° in pure water, is constructed and the

graduation extended as before.

Baumé's hydrometers are purely empiric, and have nothing to recommend them; it is desirable that they should be abolished, but inasmuch as they are still extensively used in France and, to some extent, in America, it may be advisable to give the connection between their readings and true specific gravity.

The following formulæ connect together these values:-

	For liquids heavier than water.	For liquids lighter than water.
At 12.5° C.	$d = \frac{145.88}{145.88 - n}$	$d = \frac{145.88}{135.88 + n}$
At 15° C.	$d = \frac{146.3}{146.3 - n}$	$d = \frac{146.3}{136.3 + n}$
At 17.5° C.	$d = \frac{146.78}{146.78 - n}$	$d = \frac{146.78}{136.78 + n}$

Other hydrometers are employed for special purposes. The principal ones in use are given in the following table:—

 $^{^1}$ Most of the modern Baumé's instruments are so constructed that in water they read 0° at 15° C. and in sulphuric acid of specific gravity 1° 8427 they read 66° .

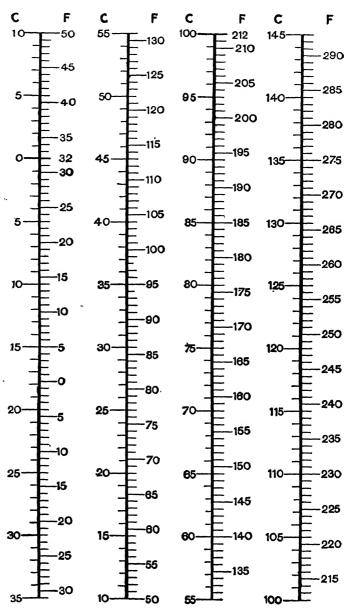
Hydrometer.	Liquids heavier than water.	Liquids lighter than water.
Brix (Prussian) at 12·5° R. = 15·62°	$d = \frac{400}{400 - n}$	$d = \frac{400}{400 + n}$
Balling	$d = \frac{200}{200 - n}$	$d = \frac{200}{200 + n}$
Gay-Lussac, at 4° C	$d = \frac{100}{100 - n}$	$d = \frac{100}{100 + n}$
Beck, at 12.5 C	$d = \frac{170}{170 - n}$	$d = \frac{170}{170 + n}$
Cartier, at 12.5° C.	$d = \frac{136.8}{126.1 - n}$	$d = \frac{136.8}{126.1 + n}$

Conversion of Temperatures from one Thermometric Scale to Another.

In this book all temperatures are stated in the Centigrade scale, and it is to be regretted that the Fahrenheit thermometer is still commonly employed in England. Though the relationship between the two is comparatively simple, it is troublesome and confusing to have two scales in use. It is perhaps hardly necessary to state here that the interval of temperature between the melting-point of ice and the maximum condensing temperature of saturated aqueous vapour at the normal pressure is divided in the Centigrade scale into 100 equal parts or degrees, in the Fahrenheit scale into 180 degrees, and that the scale commences from the melting-point of ice in the former, but from a point 32° below this temperature in the latter. Hence the equations—

and ° C. = $\frac{5}{9}$ (° F. - 32) = $\frac{5}{9}$ (° C. + 32).

Though these formulæ are simple enough and easily remembered, when many conversions have to be made they are troublesome. A graphical method of connecting the two has been found very convenient in practice, and the diagram on p. 408 will be useful, as it enables a temperature expressed in either scale to be converted into the corresponding temperature in the other scale, without the trouble of interpolation. The graduations extend from -35° C. $(-31^{\circ}$ F.) to 145° C. $(293^{\circ}$ F.) commencing in the lower left-hand corner and increasing in all cases as the stem is ascended.



Relationship between Centigrade and Fahrenheit scales of temperature.

TABLE OF THE SOLUBILITIES OF VARIOUS SALTS IN WATER.

The following table, giving the solubility of certain salts used in agriculture, may be useful. One hundred parts by weight of water, at the temperature stated, dissolve the following parts by weight of the various salts 1:-

	At	10°.	At 100°.
Alum, ammonia, $(NH_4)_2SO_4$. $Al_2(SO_4)_3$. $24H_9$, potash, K_2SO_4 . $Al_2(SO_4)_3$. $24H_2O$. Ammonium chloride, NH_4Cl . , sulphate, NH_4) SO_4 . Borax, $Na_2B_4O_7$. $10H_2O$. Boric acid, H_3BO_3 . Calcium carbonate, $CaCO_3$.	20	9·2 9·5 33·3 73·0 4·6 2·9 0·0013	422·0 357·5 77·3 103·3 201·4 34·0
(in water saturated with the control of the control		0·099 0·177 0·246 36·0 34·5 96·0 09·0 32·0 21·1 9·7 0·9 8·15 12·06 40·9 35·8 80·1 9	0·0766 0·182 203 2 122 0 670 0 156·0 56·0 247·0 26·2 5·2 decomposes 45·4 538·0 39·8 180·0 {melts be- low 100° 241·0 42·5

THE BRITISH AND METRIC SYSTEMS OF UNITS OF LENGTH, AREA, VOLUME AND WEIGHT.

The inconvenience and cumbrousness of our British system of weights and measures have too often been pointed out to need further reference here; but in agricultural matters, perhaps, more than in other commercial branches, the inconsistencies of the current systems of units are strikingly evident. In addition to the disadvantages common to all our measures and weights, there are such anomalies as selling grain nominally by volume (bushels and quarters) and then

Is most soluble about 33°, when about 412 parts of the decahydrated or 50.6 of the anhydrous salt dissolve.

¹ Taken chiefly from Comey—A Dictionary of Solubilities, 1890.

² Most soluble in water at 35°; 0.279 part then dissolve.
³ Is most soluble about 38°, when 100 parts of water dissolve 51 67 parts of the anhydrous salt or 1142 parts of the soda crystals.

1 bushel

fixing definite weights for these volumes, necessarily different for different kinds of grain, and what is even worse, different in different districts. However, custom in these matters is so powerful that it will probably be long before such anomalies are abolished.

The fundamental units and method of decimal multiples and submultiples of the metric system are doubtless sufficiently familiar already to the reader. The connection between the metric units of length, area, volume and weight and those of the British system will therefore only be given here:—

Units of Lenath.

```
1 metre = 39.3708 inches = 3.2809 feet = 1.0936 yards.
1 kilometre = 3280.9 feet = 1093.63 yards = 0.62138 mile.
or = 2.53995 centimetres.
1 foot = 0.30479 metre.
1 yard = 0.91438 metre.
1 mile = 1.609315 kilometres
```

Units of Area.

```
1 sq. metre
                        = 1550 \text{ sq. inches} = 10.764 \text{ sq. feet} = 1.196 \text{ sq. yards.}
100 sq. metres
                        = 1076.4 \text{ sq. feet} = 119.6 \text{ sq. vards} = 0.0247 \text{ acre.}
1 are
10,000 sq. metres
                        = 11960 \text{ sq. yards} = 2.4711 \text{ acres.}
1 hectare
or
1 sq. inch
                         = 6.45137 sq. centimetres.
1 sq. foot
                         = 9.290 sq. \tilde{d}ecimetres = 0.0929 sq. metre.
1 sq. vard
                        = 0.8361 sq. metre.
lacre
                        = 0.40467 \text{ hectare} = 4046.7 \text{ sq. metres}.
```

Units of Volume.

```
= 0.061 cub. inch.
1 cub. centimetre
1 cub. decimetre
                     = 61.028 cub. inches = 1.76 pints = 0.22 gallon.
1 litre
                      = 6102.8 cub. inches = 176 pints = 22 gallons
1 hectolitre
                            = 2.7512 bushels.
1 cub. metre
1 kilolitre
                      = 6102.8 \text{ cub. inches} = 35.317 \text{ cub. feet} = 1.308 \text{ cub.}
                          yards = 220.09 gallons = 27.512 bushels.
1 stere
1 cub. inch
                      = 16.3862 cub. centimetres.
1 cub. foot
                      = 28.3153 litres.
1 pint
                      = 567.93 cub. centimetres.
1 gallon
                      = 4.54346 litres.
                    = 0.7645 \text{ stere} = 764.513 \text{ litres}.
1 cub. yard
```

= 36.3477 litres.

Units of Weight.

1 gramme $= 15.43235 \quad \text{grains} = 0.035274 \quad \text{ounce avoirdupois.}$ 1 kilogram $= 35.2739 \quad \text{ounces av.} = 32.1507 \quad \text{ounces troy} = 2.2046 \quad \text{pounds avoirdupois.}$ 1 metric tonne $1000 \quad \text{kilograms}$ or
1 ounce, avoirdupois $= 28.3495 \quad \text{grammes.}$ 1 ounce, troy $= 31.1035 \quad \dots$

On the Continent, crop yields or manurial dressings are frequently expressed in kilograms per hectare; in England, in pounds or tons per acre. The following connection between the two systems may therefore be found useful:—

50.802 kilograms.

453.593

= 1016.05

To convert kilograms per hectare into pounds per acre, multiply by 0.89222.

To convert pounds per acre into kilograms per hectare, multiply by 1·1208.

To convert kilograms per hectare into tons per acre, multiply by 0.0003984.

To convert tons per acre into kilograms per hectare, multiply by 2510.9.

To convert hectolitres per hectare into bushels per acre, multiply by 1:113.

To convert bushels per acre into hectolitres per hectare, multiply by 0.899.

The number of systems of weights and measures used in England in various trades is so large that the ordinary person finds considerable difficulty in clearly understanding the amount represented by a stated figure when it applies to a product with which he may not be familiar. Thus in weight, the only unit which is the same in all the various systems is the grain.

By 1 lb. in troy weight is meant 5760 grains.

1 lb. avoirdupois 7000 grains.

1 lb. apothecaries' weight 5760 grains.

So, too, the ounce is different :-

1 pound, avoirdupois =

1 hundredweight

1 ton

in troy weight it is $\frac{5760}{12} = 480$ grains. ,, avoirdupois ,, $\frac{7000}{16} = 437\frac{1}{2}$,,

The following tables may prove useful:—

Troy Weight. 4 grains = 1 carat.1 6 carats = 1 pennyweight. 20 pennyweights = 1 ounce. 12 ounces = 1 pound. Avoirdupois Weight. [27·34375 grains = 1 dram.16 drams = 1 ounce. 16 ounces = 1 pound. 28 pounds = 1 quarter. 4 quarters = 1 hundredweight. 20 hundredweights = 1 ton.A stone is 14 lb. in general, but only 8 lb. in the London Meat Market (14 lb. of "live weight" of beef will yield about 8 lb. of actual beef) and 5 lb. as applied to glass. Apothecaries' Weight. 20 grains = 1 scruple. 3 scruples = 1 drachm. $8 \, drachms = 1 \, ounce.$ 12 ounces = 1 pound.Apothecaries' Measure. 60 minims = 1 fluid drachm. 8 fluid drachms = 1 fluid ounce. 20 fluid ounces = 1 pint. One fluid ounce of water at 60° F. weighs 437.5 grains, so that 1 minim of water weighs 0.911458 grain. Wool Weight. 7 pounds = 1 clove. 2 cloves = 1 stone = 14 lb.2 stones = 1 tod = 28 lb.64 tods = 1 wey = 13 stones.2 weys = 1 sack = 26 stones.12 sacks = 1 last = 312 stones.also 20 pounds = 1 score.12 scores = 1 pack = 240 lb.Cheese and Butter Weight. 8 pounds = 1 clove.16 pounds = 1 stone.56 pounds = 1 firkin of butter. 84 pounds = 1 tub224 pounds = 1 barrel, (4 firkins).

¹ The carat used in weighing diamonds, however, is 3·16831 troy grains. In 1913 the legal standard of weight for precious stones was ordained to be the metric carat of 200 milligrams (= 3·08647 grains).

Glass Weight.

5 lb. = 1 stone.

24 stones = 1 seam.

Hay and Straw Measure.

36 pounds = 1 truss of straw.

56 pounds = 1 truss of old hay.

60 pounds = 1 truss of new hay.

36 trusses = 1 load.

1 load of new hay weighs 19 cwt. 32 lb.

1 load of old hay ,, 18 cwt.

1 load of straw ,, 11 cwt. 64 lb.

Dry Measure.

4 gills = 1 pint.

2 pints = 1 quart.

4 quarts = 1 gallon = 277.274 cub. inches.

2 gallons = 1 peck.

4 pecks = 1 bushel = 1.28368 cub. feet.

8 bushels = 1 quarter = 10.2695 cub. feet.

2 bushels = 1 strike.

4 bushels = 1 coomb.

2 coombs = 1 quarter. 36 bushels = 1 chaldron.

5 quarters = 1 wey or load.

2 weys = 1 last.

A standard bushel is a cylinder $19\frac{1}{2}$ inches in diameter and $8\frac{1}{4}$ inches deep.

Its capacity is 2218 192 cub. inches. The imperial gallon con-

tains 277.272 cub. inches.

The cran is a measure used for fresh herrings, it has a capacity of $37\frac{1}{2}$ gallons or 10397.775 cub. inches.

Ale and Beer Measure.

2 pints = 1 quart.

4 quarts = 1 gallon.

9 gallons = 1 firkin.

2 firkins = 1 kilderkin.

2 kilderkins = 1 barrel = 36 gallons.

 $\frac{11}{2}$ barrels = 1 hogshead = 54 gallons.

2 barrels = 1 puncheon.

3 barrels = 1 butt.

Wine Measure.

18 gallons = 1 runlet.

The wine gallon is smaller than the imperial gallon, being equal to about 0.8330 imperial gallon. A pipe of wine = 105 imperial gallons.

Long Measure.

12 inches = 1 foot.

3 feet = 1 yard. $5\frac{1}{2} \text{ yards} = 1 \text{ rod, pole or perch.}$

5½ yards = 1 rod, por 40 poles = 1 furlong. 8 furlongs = 1 mile.

3 miles = 1 league.

3 barley corns = 1 inch.

 $3 ext{ inches} = 1 ext{ palm.}$ $4 ext{ inches} = 1 ext{ hand.}$ $9 ext{ inches} = 1 ext{ span.}$

 $2\frac{1}{2}$ feet = 1 military pace.

5 feet = 1 pace. 6 feet = 1 fathom. 7.92 inches = 1 link.

25 links = 1 link. $= 1 \text{ pole} = 16\frac{1}{2} \text{ feet.}$

4 poles = 1 chain = 66 feet.

The nautical mile or knot = 2026 6 yards = 1 minute of longitude at the equator.

Nautical Measure.

6 feet = 1 fathom.

120 fathoms = 1 cable's length = 720 feet = 240 yards.

 $1013\frac{1}{3}$ fathoms = 1 knot or nautical mile = 6080 feet = 2026.6 yards. 3 knots = 1 sea league.

20 leagues = 1 degree of the meridian = 69·121 statute miles.

Gunter's Chain Measure.

1. Linear.

 $\lim_{0.5 \text{ link}} = 7.92 \text{ inches.}$

25 links = $16\frac{1}{2}$ feet = $5\frac{1}{2}$ yards = 1 pole. 100 links = 1 chain = 4 poles = 66 feet.

10 chains = 1 furlong = 220 yards.

80 chains = 1 mile = 1760 yards = 5280 feet.

2. Square.

1 square link = 62.7264 square inches.

625 square links = 1 square pole.

16 square poles = 1 square chain = 10,000 square links.

10 square chains = 1 acre = 4 roods. 6400 square chains = 1 square mile.

Land Measure.

144 square inches = 1 square foot.

9 square feet = 1 square yard. 301 square yards = 1 rod, pole or perch.

40 rods, poles or perches = 1 rood.

4 roods (4840 square yards) = 1 acre. 640 acres = 1 square mile.

Archaic Terms.

30 acres = 1 yard of land. 100 acres = 1 hide of land. 40 hides = 1 barony.

The above list by no means exhausts the methods that are in

use, commercially, for the buying and selling of commodities.

A very large number of other units are in common use in various trades, e.g., "piece," "case," "last," "barrel," "bag," "fother," "warp," "bale," etc., nearly all of which have a different meaning as applied to various commodities.

In the cases given, the pound refers to the avoirdupois pound of

7000 grains, excepting in troy and apothecaries' weight.

It is clearly absurd to attempt to burden one's mind with such an array of figures, which are only quoted here in the hope that they may save trouble by being available for ready reference.

It is obviously highly desirable that all these empiric tables should be abolished and that all commodities should, by law, be sold by some

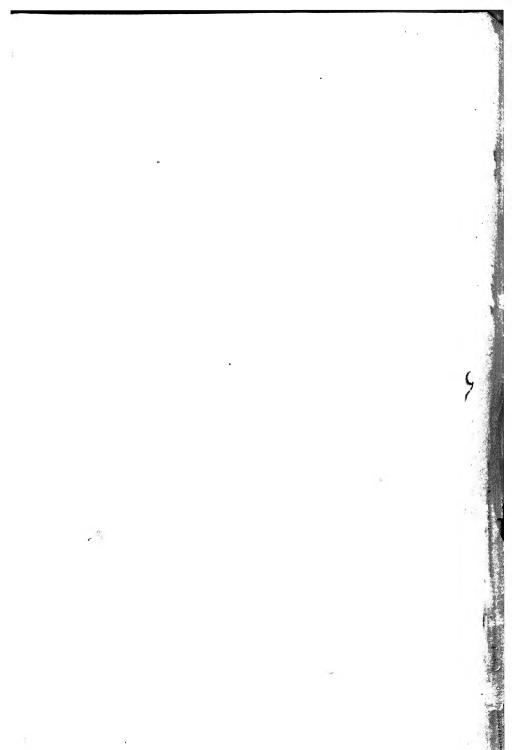
fixed standards of weight and volume.

An act of 1897 legalised the use of the metric system of weights and measures in this country, but it appears that until compulsion is

resorted to, it is not likely to become general.

The only strong objections to the general adoption of a decimal system for weights, measure and money are that 10 does not lend itself to easy halving, and halving (as is the case with 8 or 12), and an admitted weakness in the human mind to "split the difference" in bargaining. But, inasmuch as the civilised world has accepted 10 as the basis of notation in arithmetic, it seems evident that the only rational thing to simplify accounts would be to adopt the decimal system in all measurements, and in money.

THE END.



INDEX.

A. Allyl isothiocyanate, 217. - sulphide, 217. Abba's test for arsenic. 388. Almond, 259. Acetic acid, 16, 209. Almond-nut cake, 308. Acetylene, 15. Aluminium, 20. Acids, amino-, 124, 221. - phosphate, 154. — bile, 301. Amandin, 223. fatty, fermentation of, 124. Amber, 218. — saturated, 209. Amides, definition of, 16. - unsaturated, linoleic series of, Amino-acids, 221. 209. -- -- formation of, in farmyard ma- — oleic series of, 209. nure, 124. — — propiolic series of, 209. : Amino-compounds, fermentation of, 124. --- in butter-fat, 340. — — simpler, 224. - organic, 211. --- function of, in animals, 226, - resin, 57. 325. Acrolein, acrylic acid, 342. ---- in plants, 224. Adamkiewicz's reaction, 223. Ammonia, determination of, in soil, 105. Adams's method of fat estimation, 376. - · in atmosphere, 32. Adonite, adonitol, 196, 204. - in rainfall, 38, 34. Adsorption, 61. -- oxidation of, by bacteria, 72. Aerobic organisms, 125. Ammoniacal copper carbonate, 394. Aesculin, 208. -- fermentation of farmyard manure, Agroceric acid, 57. 125.Agrosterol, 57. Ammoniacum, gum, 218. Air as agent in soil-formation, 49. Ammonio-copper sulphate v. " Hau cé-- v. Atmosphere. leste". Alanine, 221. Ammonium carbamate, 125. Albite, 43. - carbonate in soils, 72, 90. Albumin in milk, 344. eitrate, solubility of phosphoric acid - - composition of, 345. in, 154, 162. Albuminoid ratio, 315, 320. - nitrate, 151. Albuminoids in plants, 220. sulphate, 146, 177. — in milk, 342. -- compared with sodium nitrate, digestible, in fodder, 276. 177. - in foodstuffs, 317. - -- production of, 148. -- -- unit value of, 334. Amygdalase, 228. Albumins, 221, 224. Amygdalin, 208, 218, 227. Alcoholic fermentation, 198. Amylodextrin, 201. Alcohols, carbohydrate, 204. Amyloid, 203. Aldehydes, 216. Amylopsin, 299. Aldoses, 198. Anabolism, 234. Aleurone grains, 220. Anaerobie organisms, 125. Alimentary canal of various animals, Analysis of foods, 282. 303. — of manures, 183. " Alinit," 75. - of milk and milk products, 576. Aliphatic compounds in essential oils, — of soils, 92. 217.-- examples of, 111. Alkaloids, 226. - · interpretation of results of.

(417)

107.

27

Allantoin, 226.

Anhydrite, 19. Animal body, 285. - - chief parts of, 285. Animals, bodies of, composition of, 286. excreta of, 116. - - composition of, 118. Anisic aldehyde, 216. Annatto, 385. Anthocyanins, 231. Antiseptic, definition of, 395. Ants, ant-heaps, 50. Apatite, 17, 19, 21, 153. Apiol, 216. Apples, 259. Apocrenic acid, 56. Apricot, 259. "Appeal to the cow," 359. Araban, 196. Arabic acid, arabin, 203. Arabinose, 193, 196. — production of, from gums, 203. Arabinosic acid, 203. Arabinulose, 193. Arachis oil, 256. Arbutin, 208. Argininé, 222. Argon, 29. Aristotelian "elements," 2. Arragonite, 44. Arsenic, 23. Arsenious oxide, 388. Artichokes, 270. Asafoetida, gum, 218. Asbestos, 44. Ash constituents of blood, 286. of foods, 329. -- - of milk, 346. determination in crops, 283. Asparagine, 124, 225. Aspartic acid, 222. Assimilation in plants, 240. Atmosphere, accidental gases in, 37. - composition of, 27. - extent of, 25. height and pressure of, 25, 26, - impurities in, 37. physical properties of, 25. - solid matter in, 39. Atomic weights, table of, 405. Augite, 44. Availability of foodstuffs, 311. Available phosphoric acid, 102. - plant-food in soils, 101. - potash, 102. Avocado pear, 261. Azotobacter chroococcum, 75,

В.

Bacillus amylobacter, 126. - bulgaricus, 372. - ellenbachensis, 75.

Bacillus fluorescens, 71. — mycoides, 71, 72. - nitrator, 73.

- radicocola, 77, 174. — tuberculosis, 374.

Bacon, Lord, 3.

Bacteria, aerobic and anaerobic, 125.

— classification of, 71.

— denitrifying, 79, 80. - in animal intestines, 299.

in milk, 372.

- in soil formation, 51.

— in soils, 69.

- nitrifying, 71.

nitrogen-fixing, 75.

Bacterial activity, measurement of, 106.

Bacterium denitrificans, 80.

Balsams, 218.

Banana, 261. Barium in soils, 23.

Barley, 251.

by-products from, 309.

- "pearl," 251.

Barometric formula, 26.

Basalt, 45.

Basic slag, 160, 180.

— analysis of, 183.

citrate-solubility of, 163.

— production of, 163.

- superphosphate, 159. Bats' guano, 133.

Beans, 255. field, 255.

Beccher, 2.

"Beestings" v. Colostrum,

Beet, sugar, 267.

Benzaldehyde, 216. Benzene derivatives in essential oils, 216.

Benzoic acid, 217, 382.

Bessemer process, 160. Betäine, 225 Bile, 300.

- acids, 300.

- pigments, 301. Bilipurpurin, 301.

Bilirubin, 301. Biliverdin, 801.

Biology of soils, 69. Biose, 192.

Biuret reaction, 223.

Bixa orellana v. Annatto. Blackberry, 259.

Black currant, 259. Black, Joseph, 1, 5.

Bleaching powder, 390. Blood, 286,

- ash of, 286.

- as manure, 135.

— functions of, 288, 289.

 gases of, 288. plasma, 286.

- serum, 286.

Boer manna, 254. Bone ash, 157. — black, 137. - carth, 46. Bones, 291. — ash of, 292. - as manure, 136. - "dissolved," 137, 158. Borax, as preservative, 374, 382. "Bordeaux mixture," 393. Boric acid, as preservative, 374, 382. Borneol, 215. Boron, 21. Boussingault, 6. Boyle, Robert, 1. Bracken, dried, as litter, 122. "Brak" soils, 41, 68. Bran, 309, 331. disease, 331. Brassic acid, 209 Brewers' grains, 309. Brie cheese, 268. "British gum," 201. British system of weights and measures, 409. Bromine as disinfectant, 395. Broom corn, 254. Brucine, as nitrate test, 105. Buckwheat, 256. Bullace, 259. Bunt, 391. Butter, 364. - analysis of, 383. - colouring, 385. -- fat, 339. - milk, 866. " pickled," 365.
" process," 366. - rancidity of, 342, 365. - "renovated," 366. Butyric acid, 209, 840. Bye-products from breweries and distilleries, 308. - milling of cereals, 809. -- oil-seeds, 805. -- starch manufacture, 308. - sugar manufacture, 308.

Cabbages, 278. Cadaverine, 376. Cadinene, 215. Caffeine, 131, 227. Cakes, oil-, v. Oil-cakes. Calamine, 22. Calcite, 44. Calcium, 19. -- carbonate, 44. - --- estimation of, in soils, 100.

· action of in nitrification, 74.

– cyanamide, 149, 179.

Calcium, fluoride, 21, 157. -- functions of, in plants, 219. — nitrate, 150, 179. - oxalates, 212. -- phosphate, action of, in curdling milk, 848. -- -- in blood, 287. -- - in milk, 848. -- sulphate, 19, 46, 170. Caliche, 21, 143. Calorific powers, table of, 12. Calves, standard rations for, 327. Camembert cheese, 368. Camphor, 216. Camphors, 215. Canada balsam, 218. Cane-sugar, 199. Capillary tubes in soil, 64. Capric acid, 209, 340. Caproic acid, 340. Caprylic acid, 340. Caramel, 199. Carbamide v. Urea. Carbazole, 105. Carbohydrate alcohols, 204. Carbohydrates, 192. digestible, in foodstuffs, 315. Carbolic acid v. Phenol. Carbon, 14. dioxide in atmosphere, 30. in blood, 288. production of, by fermentation. 198. - rate of absorption of, by sunflower, 248, --- disulphide, as disinfectant, 296. - - as insecticide, 400. Carnallite, 165. Carnine, 293. Carrot, 270. Carrotene, 229, 270. Carvaerol, 216. Carvone, carvol, 216, Caryophyllene, 215. Casein, 342, - coagulation of, 343, 367, 373. Caseinic acid, 222. Caseinogen, 342. Cast-iron, manufacture of, 160. Castor-seed cake, 307. Castor-seeds, 257. Catalytic manures, 172. Catch crops, 174. Cattle-" licks," 331. Cavendish, Henry, 1, 5, 150. Cedrene, 215. Cellulose, 202.

--- hemi-, 206.

-- ligno-, 206.

- nitro-, 203.

-- thiocarbonate, 203.

Centrifugal action on milk, 262, 377.

Cereals, 248. Chabazite, 62. Chalk, 19, 44, 170. Charlock-spraying, 392. Cheddar cheese, 368. Cheese, 367. - analysis of, 385. - composition of, 369. Cheeses, hard, 368. - soft, 367. Chemical analysis of soils, limitations of, 101. constituents of plants, 192. Chemistry, organic, meaning of, 16. Cherry, 259. Cheshire cheese, 368. Chick pea, 255. Chili saltpetre, 142. China clay, 20. Chinovose, 196. Chloride of lime v. Bleaching powder. Chlorine, 20. as disinfectant, 390, 395. - function of, in plants, 219. in rain-water, 40, 83. Chlorite, 44. Chlorophyll, 229. assimilation in relation to, 240. crystalline, 230. relation of, to hæmatin, 230, 288. Chlorophyllase, 230. Chlorophyllin, 229. Cholalic acid, 301. Cholesterol, in bile, 301. - in blood, 286. - in cheese, 370. - in milk, 341. Choline, 225. in cotton-seed cake, 3C6. Chromoproteins, 221. Churning, 364. Chyme, 297. Chymosin, 296. Cinnamic acid, 217. aldehyde, 216. Citral, 217, Citric acid, 212. - in milk, 347. Citronellol, citronellal, 217. Clay, 20. - as soil constituent, 53. composition of, 44. Clostridium Pasteurianum, 76. Clot of blood, 286. Clover, 271. - action on, of micro-organisms, 273. composition of, as silage, 276. "Clover sickness," 271, 280. Coal, 46. - ash, 140. Cobbett, Wm., 4. Cocoa-nut cake, 308,

Coffee grounds, 310. Collagen, 295. Collodion, 203. Colloids, 237. Colostrum, 349. Columella, 1. Combustion, heat of, 11. - slow, 13. Common salt as manure, 168. Condensed milk, 370. Condy's fluid, 397. Conglomerates, 48. Coniferin, 208. Contine, 226. Conjugated proteins, 221. Connective tissue, 294. Contact poisons, 400. Copal, gum, 218. Copper hydroxide v. "Bordeaux mixture". — occurrence of, in plants, 23. salts as fungicides, 398. - sulphate, action of, on crops, 170, 391, 398. as disinfectant, 394. - as fungicide, 391. - — destruction of charlock by, 392. Coprolites, 17, 46, 154. - composition of, 154. Corn-oil cake, 307. Corpuscles, colourless, of blood, 288, red, of blood, 287. Cotton, 256. mercerised, 202. seed cake, 306. Coumarin, 275. Cova, 142. Cow-pea, 175, 255. Cows, dairy, rations for, 327. - excrement of, analysis of, 118. - standard rations for, 327. Cows' milk, 347. Cream cheese, 367.
— "clotted," 363.
— "ripened," 365. separation of, from milk, 362. specific gravity of, 363. variation in composition of, 363. Creasol, creosol, 397. Creasote, creosote, 397. Creatine, in blood, 286. in muscle, 293. Creatinine, 303. Crenic acid, 56. Cresol, para-, 300. Cresyl sulphuric acid, 304. Crops, classes of, 248. — fodder, 271. — composition of, 272. - grain, 248. - leguminous fodder, 271. - seed, 255,

Crops, meadow and pasture, 271. - method of analysing, 282. — root, 265. - rotation of, 279. seed, 256. Crotonic acid. 209. Crude fibre, estimation of, 283. Crum-Frankland method of estimation, 104. Crystalline chlorophyll, 230. forces, effect of, on soils, 48. Crystalloids, 236. Cucumber, 263. Curd, 367. Cyanamide, 149. Cyanogenetic glucosides, 227. Cyano-guanidine, 149. Cymene, 216. Cysteine, 221. Cystine, 222.

D.

Dairy cows, rations for, 327. Damaraland guano, 130. Dammar, gum, 218. Danish cheese, 368. Denitrification, 79. Dent corn, 252. Denudation, 42. Deodorisers, 395. de Saussure, 6, 7. Dextran, 201. Dextrin, 201. Dextrose v. Glucose, 194, 198. Dhurra, 254. Dhurrin, 208, 228. Dialysis, 236. Diastase, 199, 202. Dicalcium phosphate, 154. Dicyanamide, 149. Dicyano-diamide, 149. Diffusion, 286. - in soil, 68. Digallic acid, 212. Digested food, absorption of, 802. Digestibility of foods, 310. Digestible constituents of foods, 316. Digestion, 295. coefficients, 312. Dihydroxy-stearic acid, 57, 340. Diorite, 45. Disaccharoses, 194, 199. configuration of, 195. Disinfectants, 395. Dissociation, electrolytic theory of, 86. Distillery waste, 309. Double sulphate of magnesium and potassium, 167. Drainage water, composition of, 85. - - losses through, 83. Dried blood as manure, 135.

Dried grains as food, 309.
Dulcitol, 205.
Dundonald, Earl of, 4.
Dung of bats, 138.
— of birds, 131.
— of farm animals, 118.
Dyer's method of soil a nalysis, 102.

E.

Earth, composition of the, 28. Earth-nut cake, 307. Earth-worms, 49. " Eau-céleste," 394. Edam cheese, 368. Edestin, 250. Elastin, 295. Elderberry, 228. Electrolytic theory of dissociation, 86. Elements, functions of inorganic, in plants, 218. - of importance in agriculture, 10. - of minor importance in agriculture, relative abundance of, 23. Elemi, gum, 218. Emulsin, 218, 228. Ensilage v. Silage, 275. Enterokinase, 299. Enzyme action during germination, 234. Enzymes, action of, on food, 297. in pancreatic juice, 299. Erythritol, 196, 204. Essential oils, 213. -- -- components of, 214. -- containing sulphur, 217. Eugenol, 216. Excreta of animals, 117. - -- composition of, 118. "Extracts of meat," 294.

F.

Fæces of animals, 302. " Fairy-rings," 70. Farm-yard manure, 116, 173. - action of large dressing of, on soil, 79. -- - analyses of, 124. -- -- fermentation of, 123. -- gases evolved in fermentation of, 126. --- ingredients of, 116. -- preservation of, 127. Fat, determination of, in crops and foodstuffs, 283. - digestible, unit values of, 334. --- of milk, 339. Fats, action of bile on, 301. and waxes, 208. constitution of, 16, 208.

Fatty tissue, 293.

Feathers as manure, 138. Feeding experiments, 321. - standards, 327. - value, relative, of various foods, 324.

Fehling's test, 381. Felspar, 20, 43.

Fermentation, alcoholic, 198.

ammoniacal, in farm-yard manure,

cellulose, in farm-yard manure, 126.

- lactic in milk, 346.

- of amino-compounds in farm-yard manure, 124.

of carbohydrates, in farm-yard manure, 126

of fatty acids, in farm yard manure 124.

putrefactive, in farm-yard manure,

sulphuretted hydrogen, in farm-yard manure, 125.

- of farm-yard manure, 123.

Ferments unorganised, 199. Ferric oxide in soil, determination of, 99.

phosphate, 154.

Ferrous sulphate as fungicide, 401. - as manure, 170. Fibre v. Crude fibre, 283.

Fibrin ferment, 287. – in milk, 345.

Fibrinogen, 286. Field beans, 255. Fig, 264.

"Filled cheese," 370. "Finger and toe," 280.

Fish guano, 134. Flax "bols," 310. linseed, 257.

Flint, 20. - corn, 252.

Flowers, formation of, in plants, 246.

Fluorides in milk, 383. – in phosphates, 157. Fluorine, 21.

Fluosilicates in milk, 383.

Fluospar, 21.

Fodder crops, 271.

- composition of, 272. pentosans in, 284.

variation in digestibility of, 315. "Food hormones" v. Vitamines, 298.

 digested, absorption of, 302. poisons, 399.

Foods, albuminoid ratio of, 315. and feeding, 305.

ash constituents of, 329.

availability of, 311. composition of, 305.

concentrated forms of, 305.

digestibility of, 310.

- digestible albuminoid and nitrogenous matter in, 316.

Foods, digestible constituents of, 316.

digestion coefficients of, 312. - heat of combustion of, 315.

manurial value of, 334.

- proportion of, retained by animals,

- relative feeding value of, 324. Foodstuffs, analysis of, 282.

 by-products used as, 305. calorific value of, 315.

money value of constituents of, 333.

" Fore milk," 357. Formaldehyde, formalin, 399.

as fungicide, 398.

— as milk preservative, 383.

- formation of, in plants, 244.

Formic acid, 209. Fowl dung, 131.

Fowler's solution of arsenic, 388.

Frost and thaw, action of, in soil formation, 47.

Frozen milk, 348. Fructose, 199. Fruits, 258. Fucose, 197.

Fumaric acid, 212. Fumigation, 400.

Fungi, action of, on organic matter in soil, 70.

Fungicides, 398.

Furfuraldehyde, furfurol, 204.

- precipitation of, as osazone, 206. Furfuroids, 196, 205.

Galactase, 369. Galactose, 193, 198.

— from gums, 204. - — milk sugar, 346.

Gallic acid, 212. Gallotannic acid, 212.

Gamboge, 218. Ganister, 160.

Gases in milk, 347.

- of blood, 288. Gas lime, 171.

Gas-liquor, 147. Gastric juice, 296. Gaultherin, 208.

Gentiobiose, 194. Geraniol, 217. Gerber tube, 378.

Gerber's process of fat estimation, 378.

Germination, 232. Germ meal v. Corn-oil cake, 307.

Glaciers, action of, 49. Gliadins, gliadin, 221, 249.

Globe artichoke, 270. Globulin, 221, 223.

— in milk, 345.

Gloucester cheese, 368.

Gluco-proteins, 221. Glucosazone, 198. Glucose, 194, 198. - from milk sugar, 346. Glucosides, 197, 207. cyanogenetic, 227. Glutamic acid, 222. Glutamine, 225. Glutelins, glutelin, 221. Gluten in wheat, 249. - meal, 309. Glycerol, glyceryl hydroxide, 209. - from hexoses, 198. – — butter-fat, 340. Glyceryl salts in butter-fat, 340. Glycine v. Glycocoll. Glycocholic acid, 300. Glycocoll, 124, 221, 301. Glycogen, 196, 201, 294, 300. Glyoxylic acid, 224. Gneiss, 46. Gooseberry, 259. Gorgonzola cheese, 368. Grain crops, 248. Granite, 45. Granulose, 201. Grape, 264. Grass, 271, 272, 273. Gravitation, effect of, on liquids in soil, Green manuring, 174. "Green vitriol" v. Ferrous sulphate, 401. Grits, 45. Ground nuts, 255. Gruyère cheese, 368. Guaiacol, 397. Guanine, 131, 227, 293. Guano, 46, 130. --- bats', 133, Damaraland, 130. - fish, 134. — meat, 137.

H.

- application of, to manure heap, 128.

Haber process, 152.
Hæmatin, 288.
Hæmatite, 19, 58.
Hæmato-porphyrin, 288.
Hæmochromogen, 288.
Hæmoglobin, 287.
— oxy-, 287.

Guinea grass, 223.

Gulose, 193, 198.

Gum arabic, 203.

Gun-cotton, 14, 203.

as manure, 170.

resins, 218.

Gypsum, 19, 46.

Gums, 203.

Hair as manure, 138. Hard cheeses, 368. Hay crops, composition of, 277. -- - pentosans in, 284. — making, 272. — meadow, 277. — odour of, 275. -- stacks, 274. Heat of combustion, measurement of, 11. Helium in atmosphere, 30. Hemicellulose, 206. Hermite process, 391. Hexosans, 196, 204. Hexoses, 193, 198. - configuration of, 193. Hippuric acid, 303. - -- production of, from ligno-celluloses, 206. Histidine, 222. Histories, 221. Hoof waste as manure, 138. Hordein, 251. Hornblende, 44. Horn waste as manure, 138. Horses, excrement of, 118. - of, amount of, 123. standard rations for, 327. Human milk, 361, 373. Humanised milk, 373. Humic acid, 56. Humin, 56. Humulene, 215. Humus, 55. - estimation of, in soil, 98. - retentive and absorbent powers of, 68. Hydro-bilirubin, 302, Hydrocarbons, paraffin, 15. - olefine, 15. Hydrocyanic acid, 400. - in plants, 228, 254. Hydrofluoric acid, 895. Hydrofluosilicic acid, 895. Hydrogen, 10. — peroxide, 36, 245. - - as disinfectant, 896. Hydrolysis, acid, of furfuroids, 204. — of cane sugar, 199. - of fats, 210. — — by steapsin, 299. — — in intestines, 299. of glucosides, 208, 228. — of hippuric acid, 804.

— of lactose, 346.

— of pentosans, 204.

of proteins, 221.

- of tannin, 212.

— of xylan, 197.

— of pectins and pectose, 207.

of polysaccharoses, 199.

Hydrometer scales, 406.

Hypoxanthine v. Sarcine.

I.

Ice, action of, in soil formation, 47. Idose, 193, 198. Igneous rocks, 44. Indian corn v. Maize, 252. Indicau, 208, 304. Indigenous soils v. Sedentary soils, 47. Individuality of cows, 358. Indole, 124, 300. Indoxyl sulphuric acid, 208, 304. Ingenhousz, J., 5. Inorganic salts in plants, 218. Inosite, inositol, 294. Insecticides, 399. Insects as manure, 139. Interpretation of soil analyses, 107. Intestines, changes in, 299. Inulin, 196, 202. Inversion, 199. Invertase, 199. Iodine, 21. - as disinfectant, 395. - in the animal, 329. - presence of, in caliche, 143. Ionisation, 86. Iron, 19. - compounds in mineral phosphates, - in soils, 58. dephosphorisation of, 161. - functions of, in animals, 288. — of, in plants, 220. - sulphate v. Ferrous sulphate, 401. Irrigation, 40. Isoleucine, 221. Isothermal layer in atmosphere, 27. Isotonic solutions, 239.

T.

Jerusalem artichoke, 202, 270.

K.

Kaffir corn, 254. Kainite, 168. application of, to manure heap, 129. Kalkstickstoff, 149. Kaolin, 20, 45, Katabolism, 235. Kephir, 371. Keratin, 295. Ketones, 216. Ketoses, 193. Kidney beans, 255. Kieserite, 165. Kjeldahl's process, 95. Kohlrabi, 267, 279. Koumiss, 371. Kraal manure, 119. Krypton in atmosphere, 30.

L.

Lab, 343. Labradorite, 43. Lactase, 346. Lactic acid in milk, 346. - fermentation in intestines, 299. "Lacto-chrome," 341. Lactometer, 379. Lactose, milk sugar, 345. Lahn phosphate, 156. Lambs, standard rations for, 327. Land plaster v. Gypsum, 170. Lauric acid, 340. Lavoisier, 1, 5. "Law of minimum," Liebig's, 110. Lead arsenate, 399. Leaves as litter, 122. assimilation by, 240. cause of rigidity of, 238. - functions of, 240. stomata of, diffusion through, 242. Lecithin, 286, 300. - constitution of, 211. Leffmann-Beam's process of fat estimation, 377. Legumin, 221. Leguminous crops, 271. seed crops, 255. Leicester cheese, 368. Lemon, 261. Lentils, 256. Leucine, 124, 221. Leucocytes in blood, 288. Levulin, 196, 202. Levulose v. Fructose, 199. Lichenin, 201. "Licks," 331. Liebig, 6, 110. Lignification, 206. Lignite, 46. Ligno-cellulose, 206. Lignoceric acid, 57. Lignose, lignone, 196, 206. Lima beans, Java beans, 255. Limburg cheese, 368. Lime and sulphur dip, 400. as manure, 170. chloride of, 390. determination of, in soil, 100. - hydrated sulphate of, 183. Limestone, 19, 44, 170. as soil-constituent, 54. Limestones, 44. Limitations of chemical analysis of soils, Limonene, 214. Limonite, 58. Linalol, 217. Linamarin v. Phaseolunatin. Linoleic acids, 209. Linolenic acid, 209.

Linsced v. Flax, 257. - cake, 305. .il, 209, 257. Lithium, 22. Litter, 120. Loams, 58. Locust destruction, 389. "London purple," 399. Loss on ignition, estimation of, in soils, Lotusin, lotase, lotoflavin, 228. Lucerne, 271. Lunge's method for NO, estimations, 104, 186. Lupines, 256. Lycopodium, 20. Lysine, 222. Lysol, 397. Lyxose, 193.

M. Magnesia, determination of, in soil, 100. Magnesian limestone, 19. Magnesium, 19. - function of, in plants, 220. - in chlorophyll, 230, 231. Magnetite, 19. Maize, mealies, 252. -- bran, 309. - by-products from, 309. -- varieties of, 252. Malic acid, 212. Mait culms, 308. – sugar v. Maltose. Maltase, 228. Maltodextrin, 201. Maltose, malt sugar, maltobiose, 104, 200. Mandelo-nitrile glucoside v. Prunasin. 228.Manganates of potash and soda as disinfectants, 396. Manganese, 21. Mangolds, 267. Manna, 198, 205. Mannitol, 196, 198, 205. Mannose, 193, 198. Manure, definition of, 114. — farm-yard, 116. -- - application of, 178. - kraal, 119. Manures, 113. - analysis of, 183. - application of, 178. - catalytic, 172. -- concentrated, application of, 175.

- determination of nitrogen in, 186. -- -- of P_9O_5 in, 187. -- general, 116. - miscellaneous, 168. — nitrogenous, 142. - application of, 176.

Manures, organic, 130. — phosphatic, 153. - application of, 179. - potash, 165. - application of, 181. special, 142. - valuation of, 188. Manurial value of foodstuffs, 334. - - of urine, 120. Manuring, 119. green, 174. Marble, 19, 44. Margarine, oleomargarine, butterine, 366. Marl, 58, 170. Marrow of bones, 291. Mass action, 88. Maté, 22, 227. Maysin, 253. Meadow crops, 271. "Mealies" v. Maize, 252. Meat extracts, 294. --- meal, 137. Meerschaum, 19. Melibiase, 200. Melibiose, 194, 200. Melon, 268. Membranes, semi-permeable, 236. Menthol, 215, 216. Menthone, 215. Mercerised cotton, 202. Mercuric chloride, 398, 402, 403. Mercury salts, effect of, on plants, 403. Merits, comparative, of NaNO, and (NH₄)₂SO₄, 177. Metabolism, 284. Metamorphic rocks, 44. Metapectin, 207. Metaprotein, 221. Methyl pentoses, 196, 197. -- salicylate, 217. Metric system of units, 409. Mica, 20, 43. Micrococci, 71. Micrococcus urea, 71. Micro-organisms, 69. "Middlings," 809. Milk, acidity of, 346. - adulteration of, 381. albuminoids of, 842. analysis of, 376. - and milk products, 339. as germ-spreading medium, 374. - ash of, 346. --- butter-, 366. -- condensed, 370. - constitutents of, 339.

--- cows', 347.

- composition of, 848.

--- of food on, 352,

- influence of breed on, 849.

- of individuality on, 358.

Milk, cows', influence of manner of	N.
milking on, 354.	Noon in atmographere 30
	Neon in atmosphere, 30. Nerol, 217.
— — of season on, 354. — "deep setting" of, 362.	Neufchâtel cheese, 368.
— detection of preservatives in, 382.	Nicotine, 226.
- estimation of fat in, by Adam's	Nitragin, 77.
method, 376.	Nitrate of lime, 150, 179.
centrifugal methods,	- of soda, 142, 176.
377.	— — — comparison of, with
——————————————————————————————————————	$(NH_4)_2.SO_4, 177.$
378.	— — consumption of, 145.
— — — Leffmann-Beam me-	— — perchlorates in, 144, 186.
thod, 377. — — — — Werner-Schmid me-	— — valuation of, by refraction, 186.
thod, 377.	Nitrates, deposits of, 13, 142, 152.
— of milk sugar in, 380.	— destruction of, by starch, 80.
— of proteids in, 380.	- estimation of, in soils, 103.
— of specific gravity of, 379.	Nitric acid in atmosphere, 33.
— — of specific gravity of, 379. — — of total solids in, 379.	— — rainfall, 34.
— fat of, 339.	— organism, 73.
— frozen, 348.	Nitrification, 71.
— gases in, 347.	— essential conditions for, 73.
— human, 361, 373.	Nitrites, estimation of, in soil, 105.
— humanised, 373. — of various animals, 361.	Nitro-bacter, 73. Nitro-bacterine, 78.
— pasteurisation of, 373.	Nitrogen, 13.
— powder, 371.	— estimation of, in a manure, 186.
- preservation, 372.	
- products, 361.	— — in foods, 282. — — in soil, 95.
— ripening of, 365, 367.	— fixation of, through symbiosis, 77.
— separators, 362, 367.	— fixing organisms in soils, 75.
skimmed, 364. standards, 386.	— in atmosphere, 27. — loss of, from manure heap, 128.
— sterlisation of, 372.	- proportion of, in food retained by
- sugar, 345.	animals, 335.
Millet, 254.	— putrefaction of combined, 78, 124.
Millon's reagent, 223.	— utilisation of atmospheric, 149, 150.
"Mineral alkali," 18.	Nitrogenous manures, 142, 186.
Mineral, definition of, 48.	- proteid matter in plants, 246 substances in plants, 220.
"Mineral theory," of Liebig, 7. Minerals, 43.	Nitro-glycerine, 14.
Möckern process, 186.	Nitrolim, nitrolime, 149.
Moisture, determination of, in soils,	
94.	Nitroso-monas, 73.
Molasses, 384.	Nitrous organism, 73.
Monkey nut v Ground nut, 255.	Nonose, 192.
Monocalcium phosphate, 154.	Nucleon in milk, 345.
Monosaccharoses, 192, 196. Morphine, 14, 227.	Nucleo-proteins, 221.
Moulds, 70.	Nutritive ratio v. Albuminoid ratio. Nuts, 265.
Mucin, 295, 300.	11000, 200.
Muriate of potash, 167.	O
Muscle, 293.	
— stroma, 293.	Oat hay, 251, 330.
Musculin, 293. Myoglobin, 293.	— straw, 251.
Myosin, 293.	Oats, 251,
Myrcene, 215.	— by-products of, 309. Oil-cakes, 305.
Myristic acid, 209, 340.	— — manufacture of, 210.
Myrosin, 218.	— value of, as manures, 141.
Myrrh, 218.	Oils, drying and non-drying, 209.

Oils, essential, 213. - extraction of, 210. Olefine series, 15. Olefinic terpenes and sesquiterpenes, 215.Oleic acid, 209, 340. series of acids, 209. Oleomargarine v. Margarine, 266. Oligoclase, 43. Olivine, 44. Orange, 261. Organic acids, 16. — and their salts, 211. - chemistry, meaning of, 16. — manures, 130. -- matter in atmosphere, 39. Organisms, micro-, 71. Ornithine, 222. Orthoclase, 16, 43. Osazones, 198. Osmosis, theory of, 236. Osmotic pressure, 236. — with regard to plants, 238. Ossein, 291. Osteolite, 17. Osteoporosis, 291, 329. Ox, clot of blood of, 186. Oxalates of potassium and calcium, 212. Oxalic acid, 212, 268. Oxidation, process of, 11. — seat of, in body, 29. Oxygen, 11. -- absorption of, during flowering, 246. -- - in germination, 284. -- - in haymaking, 274.

--- action of, in denudation, 49. - as disinfectant, 395.

— evolved from leaves, 244.

- in atmosphere, 28. - in blood, 288.

-- in expired air, 290. - in soil-gases, 81.

 need for, in nitrification, 74. Oxyhæmoglobin, 288.

Oxyproline, 222. Ozone as disinfectant, 396.

- in atmosphere, 35.

P.

Palmitic acid, 209, 340. Palm-nut cake, 307. --- meal, 307. Pancreatic juice, 298. Para-cresol, 300. Paraffin series, 15. Paraffinic acid, 57. Parapeptic acid, 207. Parasitism, 77. Parchment paper, 203. "Paris green," 899. Parmesan cheese, 368.

Parsnip, 270. Pasteurisation, 373. Pea, 255. Pea-nut cake v. Earth-nut cake, 307. Pea-nuts, ground-nuts, monkey-nuts, 255. Pear, 259. - avocado, 205, 261. Pearl barley, 251. — millet, 254. Peat, 46. --- as litter, 121. Pectase, 207. Pectic acid, pectin, pectose, 207. Pectin substances, 196, 207. Pentosan, composition of a, 208. Pentosans in fodder, 284. Pentoses, 198, 196. methyl, 197. Pepsin, 296. Peptones, 221. Perchlorates, effect of, on seeds, 144. — estimation of, 186. Perseitol, 196, 205. Persimmon, 264. Petroleum as insecticide, 400. Phaseolunatin, 228, 306. Phellandrene, 215. Phenol, 800. — as disinfectant, 397. Phenols, 216. Phenyl-alanine, 221. — sulphuric acid, 105, 304. Phlogiston theory, 2. Phloridzin, 208. Phosphates, mineral, production of, 155. - insoluble, in manures, 181. — soluble, in manures, 179. Phosphatic manures, 153. -- valuable ingredients of, 185. nitrogenous manures, 185. Phospho-proteins, 221. Phosphorearnic acid, 345. Phosphoric acid, available in basic slag, 168. -- in soils 100. -- citrate-solubility of, 101. - estimation of, in manures, 187. — — in soils, 100. form of, in manures, 153. - - in drainage water, 85. -- in guano, 130. - - limit of, in soils, 100. - - manurial value of, 190. -- proportion of, in food, retained by

animals, 335.

— function of, in plants, 219.

Phosphorites, 17, 155.

Phosphorus, 17.

Phytochlorin, 230.

Phytorhodin, 280.

- retention of, by soils, 62.

Phytosterol, 211. Phytyl chlorophyllide, 230. Pialyn v. Steapsin, 299. Picoline carboxylic acid, 57. Pig, excrement of, 117. - amount of, 123. standard rations for, 327. Pigeon dung, 132. Pineapple, 262. Pinene, 214. Pixine, 343. Plant, 232. food, availability of, 101. - - improvement of, in soil, 113. — — removed by average crops, 281. poisons, 403. Plants, action of light on, 240. - constituents of, 192. diminished growth of, in towns, 37. flowers and seeds of, 246. formation of formaldehyde in, 244. - leaves of, 240. - leguminous, nodular swellings of, 77. main parts of, 235. position of oil in, 213. roots of, 235. — stems of, 240. turgescence of cells of, 238. Plasmolysis, 239. - by spraying, 392. Plumule, 234. Poisons, contact, 400. — food, 399. — plant, 403. Polycarpæa spirostylis, 391. Polyhalite, 165. Polypeptides, 221. Polysaccharoses, 196, 200. hydrolysis of, 198. Pomegranate, 263. Pop corn, 252. Potash, amount of, in drainage waters, compounds, retention of, by soils, 18, 85, 181. determination of, in soils, 99. felspar, 17, 43. limit of, in soils, 100. – loss of, through skin, 119. - manures, 165. - production of, 166. - valuable ingredients of, 186. - manurial value of, 190. muriate of, 167. permanganate of, 396. proportion of, in food retained by animals, 335. sulphate of, 168. Potassium, 17. - chloride, 167. - estimation of, in manures, 188. - in soils, 99.

Potassium, function of, in plants, 219. nitrate, 152. — oxalates, 212. - sulphide as fungicide, 399. Potato, sweet, 229, 270. Potatoes, 268. Preservation of milk, 372. Priestley, Jos., 1, 5. Producer gas, 146. Products, miscellaneous, used in agriculture, 388. Proline, 222. - oxy-, 222. Protamines, 221, 223. Proteids, 220. classification of, 221. estimation of, 224, 380. formation of, in plants, 246. tests for, 223. Proteoses, 221. Protozoa and amœbae, 70. Prunase, 228. Prunasin, 228. Prussic acid, 14, 227, 254, 306. - as insecticide, 400. Psilomelane, 21. Ptvalin, 296. Pumpkin, 263. Pyrethrum, 400. Pyrocatechin sulphuric acid, 304. Pyrolusite, 21. Pyroxylin v. Collodion. Pyrrole, 230.

Q,

Quartz, 20, 43. Quartzites, 46. Quercetin, 197, 208. Quercitrin, 197, 208. Quinine, 14, 227.

R.

Radicle, 234. Radiobacter, 75. Radish, 270. Raffinose, 196, 200, 268. Rain, acidity of, 33, 37. Rainfall, average, 83. Rain-water, analysis of, 33. - - chlorine in, 39, 83. Rancidity of butter-fat 342. Rape-seed cake, 141, 307. Rations, standard, 327. Racknagel's phenomenon, 347. Redonda phosphate, 156. "Refraction" valuation of NaNO, by, Reichert-Wollny process, 383. Relative abundance of elements, 23. Rennet, 296, 343.

Schlesing's method for NO, estimation,

Seeds, extraction of oil from, 213, 305.

Saponification equivalent, 384.

Schænite, pieromerite, 165, 167.

Sarcine, 293.

Sarcolactic acid, 294.

Sawdust as litter, 122.

Scammonium, 218.

104, 186.

Scleroproteins, 221.

"Screenings," 309. "Serub exterminator," 390.

Sedentary soils, 47.

leguminous, 255.

miscellaneous, 256.

Sea-weed, 135.

Scheele's green, 399.

Scales, thermometric, 408.

Rennin, 343. Resenes, 218. Resins, 208. - the gum, 218. __ hard, 218. Respiration in animals, 289. — in plants, 246. Respiratory process of animals, 13. - quotient, 290. Reversible reactions, 89. Rhamnose, rhamnitol, 196, 197. Ribose, 193, 197. Rice, 253. — by-products of, 309. - polish, 254, 809. Ricin, 257, 307. Ricinoleic acid, 209. Rock salt, 20, 46. Rocks, calcareous, 46. classification of, 44. -- igneous, 45. - metamorphic, 46. -- sedimentary, 45. Root crops, 265. --- hairs, acids in, 213. nodules in leguminous plants, 77. pressure, 239. Roots, 285. Roquefort cheese, 368. Rosin, 218. Rotation of crops, 279. systems of, 282. Rust, 362. Rye, 250. Rye-grass, 276. S. Saccharates, 199. Saccharobiose, 199. Saccharomyces cerevisia, 198. Saccharoses, 192. - - di-, 194, 199. -- mono-, 192, 196. - poly-, 196, 200. Safrol, 216. Salicin, 208. Salicylaldehyde, 216. Salicylic acid, 217, 374, 382. Saliva, 295. Salt, common, as manure, 168.

rock, 20, 46.

" Salufer," 395.

Sandarach, 218.

Sandstones, 45.

"Sanitas," 396.

Santalene, 215.

Sand, 20, 51.

Sambunigrin, 208, 228.

-- as soil constituent, 51.

Salts, inorganic, in plants, 218.

Selenite, 19. Semi-permeable membranes, 286. Serine, 221. Serpentine, 19. Sesame cake, 308. Sesquiterpenes, 215. Shales, 45. Sharps, 309. Sheep, analysis of blood of, 136. excrement of, 118. standard rations for, 327. Shoddy manure, 138. Shorts, 309, Silage, 275. composition of, 277. " sour," 275. " sweet," 275. Silica, estimation of, in soils, 98. - in cereals, 248. Silicates of magnesia, 44. Silicon, 20. function of, in plants, 219. tetrafluoride, 157. Silos, 275. Sinalbin, 208. Sinapine acid sulphate, 208. Sinigrin, 208. Sinter, 46. Skatole, 300 Skimmed milk, 364. Slates, 46. Smut, 399. Soap, 210. - as insecticide, 400. in the bile, 300. potash, in manures, 165, 181, 188. Sodium, 18, - bicarbonate as milk preservative, 374. borate, 18. function of, in plants, 220. hydrogen sulphate, 129, iodate, 143. - nitrate v. Nitrate of soda. Soft cheeses, 367. corn, 252.

Starch, soluble, 201.

Soil analyses, examples of, 110. — interpretation of results of, 107. — definition of, 42. — gases in a, 81. — "pans," 68. water in a, 63, 82. Soils, absorption and retention by, 61. - bacterial activity of, measurement of, 106. biology of, 69. black, of Russia, 56. — "brak," 41, 68. changes in inorganic matter of, 60. - in organic matter of, 69. chemical analysis of, 94. — — by Dyer's method, 101. — — — limitations of, 101. classification of, 58. - colour of, 58. — denitrification in, 79. distribution of dissolved substances in, 63. - formation of, 46. -- - action of air in, 49. - — — — bacteria in, 51. - — — — earthworms in, 49. -- -- -- vegetation in, 51. - - - water in, 47. — improvement of, 113. mechanical analysis of, 98. — nitrification in, 71. - nitrogen-fixing organisms in, 75. --- odour of, 58. — origin of, 46. - proximate constituents of, 51. - reactions occurring in, 60. - sampling of, 92. - sedentary, 47. - sourness of, 55. - toxic substances in, 57, 80. transported, 47. Soja-bean, 175, 255, 307. Solanine, solanidine, 269. Solid matter in air, 39. Solubilities of various salts, 409. Soot as manure, 139. Sorbitol, 196, 199, 205. Sorbose, 193, 199. Sorghum, 254. " Sour " silage, 275. Sourness of soils, 55. Soy-bean cake, 307. Spathic iron ore, 19. Spiegeleisen, 160. Spinel, 63. Spirilla, 71. Stachyose, 196, 200. Stahl, G. E., 2. Standard rations, 327. Starch amylum, 196, 200. - action of diastase on, 200. - equivalent, 316.

Stassfurt, deposits, 165. — composition of, 169. Steapsin, 299. Stearic acid, 209, 340. Steatite, 19, 44. Steel, 160. Stems, function of, 240. rigidity of, 238. Sterilisation of milk, 372. Stickstoffkalk, 149. Stilbite, 62. Stilton cheese, 368. Stomata, 242. Straw as litter, 120. Strawberry, 260. Straws, analyses of various, 121, 319. "Strippings," "afterings," 357. Stroma, muscle, 293. Strychnine, 14, 227. Succinic acid, 212. Sucrose v. Cane sugar. Sugar beet, 267. — cane, 194, 199. - formation of, in plants, 244. — milk v. Lactose. Sugars, pentose, 193, 196. — non-reducing, 192. – reducing, 192. Sulphate, double, of magnesium and potassium, 167. of ammonia v. Ammonium sulphate. — of potash, 168. Sulphur, 17. — as fungicide, 399. --- as insecticide, 400. --- dioxide as disinfectant, 396. — — in atmosphere, 37. - function of, in plants, 219. Sulphuric acid, application of, to manure heap, 129. determination of, in soil, 103. Sunflower-seed, 257. - cake, 307. Superphosphate, application of, to manure heap, 129. - "basic," 159. - "double," 158. - methods of expressing analysis of, 158, 183. "reverted," 159. Superphosphates, mineral, 156. Surface pressure, action of, in soil, 64. . Swedes, 266. Sweet corn, 252. potato, 229, 270. silage, 275. Syenite, 45. Sylvestrene, 214. Sylvine, 165. Sylvinic acid, 218.

Sylvinite, 165, 168. Symbiosis, 77.

T.

Tagatose, 193. Talc, 19, 44. Talose, 193, 198. Tanners' refuse as litter, 122. Tannic acid, 212. Tannin, 212. Tartaric acid, 212. Tatlock's method for estimating potash, 99. Taurine, 301. Taurocholic acid, 301. Tea, ash of, 22. - Paraguay v. Maté. Terpenes, 214. - olefinic, 215. Terpineol, 215. Tetracalcium phosphate, 154. Tetrasaccharoses, 196, 200. Thaer, 7. Theine v. Caffeine, 227. Theobromine, 131, 227. Thermometric scales, 408. Thomas-Gilchrist process, 161. Thomas phosphate v. Basic slag. "'Thomas phosphate meal," artificial, 164. Thymol, 216. Timothy grass, 273. Tissue, connective, 294. - fatty, 293. Titanium, 22. Tobacco smoke as insecticide, 400. Toxic substances in soils, 57, 80. Transpiration, 234, 240, 245. Trap, 45. Travertine, 46. Trefoil, 271. Trehalose, 194, 200. Tricalcium phosphate, 153. Trigonelline, 225. Trimethylamine, 125. Trisaccharoses, 196, 200. Triticin, 202. Trypsin, 299. Trypsinogen, 299. Tryptophane, 222, 223, 258. Tufa, 46. Tull, Jethro, 4. Turanose, 194. Turnips, 266. Turpentine, 214.

Tyrosine, 124, 221.

- formation of, from proteids, 800.

U.

Ulmic acid, ulmin, 55.
Ulsch's method of NO₃ determination, 186.
Unit value of foods, 338.
— of various manures, 188.
Urea, 808.
— fermentation of, 125.
Uric acid, 227, 308.
— in guano, 131.
Urine, 302.
— manurial value of, 118, 120.

v.

Valine, 221.
Van Helmont, 3.
"Vegetable alkali," 18.
Vegetation as agent in soil-formation,
51.
Velvet beans, 175, 255, 278.
Vetches, 272, 278, 318.
Vinyl sulphide, 217.
Viola calaminaria, 22.
"Viscose," 203.
Vitamines, 298.
— in margarine, 366.
— in milk, 345.
Vitellin, 221.
Vivianite, 17.
"Volatile alkali," 18.

Volemitol, 205. W. Water as agent in soil-formation, 47. estimation of, in crops, 288. -- for irrigation purposes, 40. - hot, as fungicide, 399. - in a soil, 66, 82. - ratio of, to dry matter in rations, 882. table, 66. Waxes, 211. Weathering, 42. "Weende" method of crop analysis, 282. - - - objections to, 282. Wensleydale cheese, 368. Werner-Schmid method of fat estimation, 377. Westphal balance, 379. Wheat, 249. — by-products of, 809. - straw, 121, 319. Whey, 367. colloidal casein in, 343. White arsenic v. Arsenious oxide. Wiborgh phosphate, 164. Willesden paper, 202.

Wolff's feeding standards, 326.

Wolters' phosphate, 164. Wood creosote as disinfectant, 397. Woodruff, 275. Woollen waste as manure, 138. Wrought iron, manufacture of, 168.

X.

Xanthates, 396.
Xanthine, 57, 131, 227.
— in muscle, 293.
— in urine, 303.
Xanthophyll, 229, 341.
Xanthoproteic reaction, 228.
Xenon in atmosphere, 30.
Xylan, 197.
Xylose, 193, 197.
— production of, from gums, 203.

CHECKED v. 1994

Yeast, action of, on maltose, 200.

— influence of, on hexoses, 198.
Yeasts, action of, on organic matter in soils, 70.

z.

Zein, 223, 253.
Zeolites, 61.
Zeolitic silicates, 62.
Zinc, 22.
— blende, 22.
— chloride as disinfectant, 397.
Zingiberene, 215.
Zymogens, 296.

ABERDEEN: THE UNIVERSITY PRESS

De Mary